



**Waterloo Region
District School Board**

REQUEST FOR TENDER

25-7639-RFT

Alpine Public School HVAC Upgrade

ISSUE DATE: March 7, 2025

**ELECTRONIC SUBMISSIONS will be received by the Bidding System no later than
2:00 p.m. local time, on March 31, 2025.**

DIVISION 00 – BIDDING AND CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

00 01 00 Consultant/Professional Seals	Error! Bookmark not defined.
DIVISION 00 – BIDDING AND CONTRACT DOCUMENTS	6
00 21 13 Instructions to Bidders	6
00 21 14 – General Contractors and Subcontractors	18
00 21 15 – Scope of Work	20
00 31 34 – Subsurface Investigation Report	Error! Bookmark not defined.
Appendix 00 31 34A – Soil Report	Error! Bookmark not defined.
00 41 13A – Asset and Warranty Card	21
00 41 73 – Supplementary Bid Information	Error! Bookmark not defined.
00 56 13 – Definitions Stipulated Price	22
00 72 13 – Standard Terms and Conditions	25
00 73 00 “The Supplementary Conditions”	60
DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	118
01 14 00 – Work Restrictions.....	118
01 21 00 – Allowances	122
01 31 00 – Project Managing And Coordination	124
01 32 00 – Construction Progress Documentation	130
01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures	133
01 35 17 – Fire Safety Procedures.....	138
Appendix 013517-A Contractor Hot Work Permit.....	146
01 35 23 – Health And Safety	147
01 35 43 – Hazardous Materials	152
Appendix 01 35 43A Asbestos Audit Report	156
Appendix 01 35 34B– Lead Report.....	157
01 42 00 – References.....	158
01 45 00 – Quality Control	163
01 51 00 – Temporary Utilities	170
01 53 00 – Temporary Construction Facilities	175
01 54 00 – Materials and Equipment	181
01 61 00 – Product Requirements.....	184
01 74 00 – Cleaning and Waste Management	196
01 78 10 – Closeout Submittals and Requirements.....	200
01 78 40 – Maintenance Requirements	206
01 79 00 – Demonstration and Training	209

DIVISION 02 – EXISTING CONDITIONS

02 41 15	Selective Demolition and Removals

DIVISION 03 – CONCRETE

03 30 00	Cast-in-place concrete
03 35 05	Concrete floor hardeners

DIVISION 04 – MASONRY

04 05 12	Mortar and grout
04 22 00	Concrete unit masonry

DIVISION 05 – METALS

05 50 00 Metal Fabrication

DIVISION 06 – WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

06 10 11 Rough Carpentry

DIVISION 07 – THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

07 11 13 Bituminuous Waterproofing

07 21 13 Board Insulation

07 21 19 Foamed in place insulation

07 27 10 Air barriers

07 51 13 Cold Applied BUR

07 51 30 Mod Bit Roofing

07 62 00 Sheet Metal Flashing & Trim

07 92 00 Joint Sealers

DIVISION 08 – DOORS AND OPENINGS

08 11 14 Steel Doors and frames

08 81 10 Finish Hardware

DIVISION 09 – FINISHES

09 21 16 Gypsum Board Assemblies

09 22 16 Non-Structural Metal Framing

09 51 13 Acoustical Panel Ceiling

09 91 22 Painting

09 91 27 Finishes and Colour Notes

09 91 30 Room Finish Schedule

DIVISION 10 – SPECIALTIES

10 11 15 Manufactured Specialties

DIVISION 20 – COMMON REQUIREMENTS FOR MECHANICAL

20 00 01 Mechanical Specification Index

20 02 31 Mechanical Identified Prices

20 02 51 Mechanical Contractor General Requirements

20 05 11 Demolition and Renovation

20 05 21 Demolition and Renovation

20 05 34 Bases, Hangers, and Supports (Indoor)

20 05 35 Bases, Hangers, and Supports (Outdoor)

20 05 29 Vibration Control Measures

20 05 53 Identification of Mechanical Services

20 06 11 Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB) of Mechanical Systems

DIVISION 22 – PLUMBING

22 07 19	Plumbing Piping Insulation
22 13 16	Condensate Piping

DIVISION 23 – HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)

23 01 31	HVAC System Cleaning
23 05 81	Pipe Welding
23 07 13	Dust Insulation
23 07 19	HVAC Piping Insulation
23 11 23	Facility Natural-Gas & propane piping
23 23 13	Refrigerant Piping and Specialties
23 31 13	Metal Ducts
23 33 13	Duct Accessories
23 33 14	Volume Control Dampers
23 33 17	Smoke Control Dampers
23 33 18	Operating Dampers
23 33 26	Flexible Ducts
23 33 53	Duct Liners
23 72 13	Heat-Wheel Air-to-Air Energy-Recovery Ventilators (Enthalpy)
23 75 25	Penthouse Multizone Unit with Heat Pump Backup
25 40 11	Direct Digital Controls

DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL

26 00 11	Electrical Specification Index
26 01 13	Electrical Supplemental Tender Forms
26 01 15	Electrical Allowances and Fees
26 01 16	Electrical Contract General Requirements
26 01 17	Demolition and Renovation
26 01 20	Commissioning and Integrated Testing of Life Safety and Fire Protection Systems
26 05 19	Wires and Cables
26 05 20	Splitters, Junction, and Pull Boxes
26 05 21	Outlet Boxes, Conduit Boxes and Fittings
26 05 22	Wire and Box Connectors -0-1000V
26 05 26	Grounding Secondary
26 05 33	Conduits, Conduit Fastenings and Conduit Fittings
26 05 43	Installation of Cables in Trenches and Ducts
26 05 73	Short Circuit/Coordination Study
26 05 75	Auxiliary Systems
26 24 13	Service Entrance Board
26 24 17	Moulded Case Circuit Breakers
26 27 26	Wiring Devices
26 28 13	Fuses – Low Voltage
26 28 16	Disconnect Switches

26 29 13	Starters and Contactors
26 43 13	Surge Protective Devices
26 51 13	Lighting Equipment

DIVISION 28 – ELECTRICAL SAFETY AND SECURITY

28 31 25	Fire Alarm System (Addressable)

DIVISION 31 – EARTHWORK

31 14 10	Site Preparation
31 23 10	Excavating, Trenching and Backfilling
31 23 13	Rough Grading

DIVISION 32 – EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

32 12 17	Asphalt Paving
32 31 13	Concrete Paving
32 31 14	Chain Link Fences and Gates
32 91 21	Topsoil Placement and Grading
32 92 23	Sodding

DIVISION 00 – BIDDING AND CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

00 21 13 Instructions to Bidders

1. Designated Representative

To contact the Board or ask questions in relation to this Procurement, bidders must initiate the communication electronically through the Bidding System. The Board will not accept any respondent's communications by any other means, except as specifically stated in the Procurement. Bidders must not communicate in any manner with anyone other than the Designated Representative.

For the purposes of this procurement process, the Designated Representative will be:

Procurement Lead: Ardith Inapan
Title: Buyer
Waterloo Region District School Board
Email: ardith_inapan@wrdsb.ca

2. Consultant

The Board has hired the following architect/consultant to assist in the preparation of this Tender: Hossack & Associates Architecture

The architect/consultant and any sub consultants are not to be contacted by any interested parties from the bid issue date to the bid award notification. The architect/consultant or any sub consultants will not respond to any direct communication.

The Board will be responsible for the contract administration of the project after the purchase order has been issued or the contract has been signed by the Board.

3. Blackout Period

A black out period shall exist between the deadline for questions and the date of award. During this period, there shall be no communication between the Bidders, the Board, or any Board consultants or employees, unless initiated by the Board's Designated Representative, noted above.

4. Communication and Question Protocol

Bidders and their representatives are NOT permitted to contact WRDSB Project Managers/Leads, agents of the Board; any member of the Board's governing body (such as Board of Trustees, or advisors); any employee, consultant, or agent of the Board's Clients, other than the Designated Representative listed above. Any attempt by a Bidder to bypass or influence the procurement process may result in disqualification of the Bidder and the rejection of the Bidder's submission.

The Board will not be responsible for any verbal statement, instruction, or representations. In case of difference between any verbal information and written document, the written document shall govern. Information obtained from any source, other than the Designated Representative, noted above in writing, shall not be relied upon.

The Board shall not be bound by any verbal instruction or information provided by any Board employee or consultant of the Board. Only responses provided in an Addendum shall form part of this Procurement Document.

All requests for information, instructions, or clarifications shall be through the Bidding System by clicking on the “Submit a Question” button found within the bid detail of the specified Procurement. Addenda will be issued accordingly.

It is the responsibility of the Bidder to seek clarification of any matter that they consider unclear before submitting their application. The Board is not responsible for any misunderstanding of the Procurement documents on the part of the Bidder.

5. Doing Business with the Waterloo Region District School Board

The Waterloo Region District School Board is a provincially funded institution reporting to the Ministry of Education of Ontario and is one of the larger school boards in Ontario, operating 122 school locations and serving approximately 64,000 students in the Region of Waterloo.

Bid opportunities above \$10,001 CAD will be solicited through the electronic bidding system [bids&tenders](#) or the Board may also utilize Supplier roster lists awarded through a competitive process, participate in cooperative procurements with various public entities, or buying groups. These may include, but are not limited to, Ontario Education Collaborative Marketspace, Supply Ontario, and other Cooperative Group(s).

WRDSB competitive opportunities are posted on the Electronic Bidding System, [bids&tenders/wrdsb](#).

The WRDSB only accept electronic Bid Submissions submitted through the Electronic Bidding System, [bids&tenders/wrdsb](#)

Bid opportunities may be posted as Public or by Invitation and are based on dollar thresholds outlined in Administration Procedure 4570 PROCUREMENT. Click [here](#) to access the Board’s Administrative Procedures, Section 4000 – Business Services.

6. Anticipated Project Schedule

The following table represents the anticipated project timelines. This timeline is an estimate only and may be subject to change by the Board at any time.

DESCRIPTION	DATE
Issue Date of Tender	March 7, 2025
Non-Mandatory Pre-Bid Site Examination	Date: Friday, March 14, 2025 Time: 10:00 am 75 Lucerne Drive, Kitchener Front Entrance
Deadline for Questions	March 21, 2025
Closing Date and Time	March 31, 2025, 2:00 pm local time
Anticipated Contract Start / Work begins	April 11, 2025
Multizone Unit Delivered on site no later than	August 1, 2025
Multizone Unit Installed and Commissioned (not including air conditioning)	August 22, 2025
Substantial Completion Date	February 27, 2026
Ready for Takeover	February 27, 2026
Deemed Complete Date	March 27, 2026

7. Pre-Bid Site Examination

Bidders are strongly encouraged to attend the non-mandatory pre-bid site examination and sign the attendance sheet. Date, time and location are provided above in the Anticipated Project Schedule. The Board may not provide another opportunity to visit the site. However, absence from this site meeting will not disqualify any Bidder.

8. Secondary Site Examinations

Bidder may request a secondary site examination visit through the Bidding System by clicking on the “Submit a Question” button found within the bid details page of that Procurement. Include the contact’s name and email of the person who will visit the site.

Bidders shall attend the secondary site examination visit at their own risk and hold the Board harmless for any issues or damages arising out of their attendance of the site

meeting.

Bidders not in attendance of a Mandatory Pre-Bid Site Examination meeting will not be provided an opportunity to a secondary site examination visit.

Bidders must adhere to all communication protocols, as describe in Section 1.0, Sub Section 4. Communication Protocol.

The Owner will not consider any claims for additional payments during the execution of the Work for extra work or difficulties encountered resulting from conditions which were either visible or could be reasonably inferred from an examination of the Place of the Work and the available project information prior to the submission of Bids.

Bidders are encouraged to bring their own measuring tape, camera, or other portable tools as required to the site meeting. Bidders are solely responsible for making their own assessment of the site.

9. Examination of Bid Documents and Work and Submitting Questions

- i. Bidders are required to fully acquaint themselves with the Procurement documents; fully inform themselves of all conditions, limitations and requirements involved in the Procurement; and obtain all information that may be necessary to complete those requirements before submitting a Bid.
- ii. Submission of a Bid shall be considered conclusive evidence that the Bidder has satisfied itself as to the requirements of this Procurement.
- iii. In the event a Bidder discovers any errors, discrepancies, inconsistencies, or omissions or requires clarification within this Procurement, they are to submit their observations and/or questions through bids&tenders by clicking on the "Submit a Question" button found within the bid detail of the specified Procurement by the Deadline for Questions specified in this paragraph.
- iv. Bidders are strongly encouraged to ask clear and concise question(s) or statements citing the relevant section of the Bid Solicitation Document. The Board cannot guarantee a response to questions received by the Board after the Deadline for Questions.
- v. The Board has endeavored to provide complete, correct information and estimates to enable Bidders to properly assess and determine the scope and complexity of the Work prior to submitting a Bid.
- vi. Bidders are solely responsible for determining if they require additional information or if anything appears incorrect or incomplete. The onus is on the Bidder to contact the Designated Representative prior to the Deadline for Responses indicated in this document, if they have any questions or queries whatsoever or find omissions from or discrepancies in this Bid Solicitation document, unnecessary restrictions in the terms of reference, or should they be in doubt as to the meaning of any part of this document.

- vii. Written responses or clarifications to issues of substance will be shared with all Bidders in the form of an Addendum.

10. Electronic Bid Submission Only / Electronic Bidding System

Competitive opportunities including Requests of Prequalification (RFPQ) are posted on the Electronic Bidding System, [bidsandtenders/wrdsb](https://bidsandtenders.wrdsb.ca).

The Bidder must submit their bid through the Bidding System only. Any other form of submittal will not be considered. It is the Bidder's responsibility to read the Procurement documents thoroughly including all attachments and addenda, if any, as these contain information that is highly pertinent to this Procurement and to clarify any details with the Designated Representative prior to their submission. To be considered, Bidders must respond to this Procurement.

- i. In order to submit a bid, bidders must be registered with [bidsandtenders](https://bidsandtenders.wrdsb.ca). The sole onus is on the bidder to have the most current correct information set-up in bidsandtenders including but not limited to plan taker contact information, categories, and agency.
- ii. All Bids shall be submitted through [bidsandtenders](https://bidsandtenders.wrdsb.ca) only. The onus is on the Bidder to ensure all requirements of the Bid Solicitations are submitted.
- iii. If the bidder encounters technical issues, the onus is on the bidder to have this resolved prior to the closing date and time by contacting support@bidsandtenders.ca
- iv. Bidder shall have a "Vendor account" in the Bidding System and shall ensure the account is created with the Bidders full legal company name and be registered as a "plan taker" for this bid solicitation. Only the plan takers will have access to download bid documents, receive addenda email notifications, download addenda and to submit their bid electronically through the Bidding System.
- v. The onus is on the Bidder to ensure that the Bid is received in the Bidding System on or before the Closing Time. The Closing Time shall be determined by the Bidding System's web clock. The timing of the Bid submission shall be based on when the Bid is received by the Bidding System, not when a Bid is submitted by a Bidder.
- vi. Bidders shall allow sufficient time to upload their Bid submission including all requirements as stated in this Procurement and to resolve any issues that may arise as Bid transmission can be delayed in an "internet traffic jam" due to file transfer size, transmission speed, and other electronic considerations
- vii. All prices including provisional/supplementary pricing, if requested, shall be submitted in the Schedule of Prices forms available through the Bidding System.
- viii. The Owner reserves the right to accept or reject any or all provisional bid prices submitted, and such prices shall remain in effect for the duration of the Contract.

- Failure to submit provisional prices where required may result in the Bid being declared non-compliant.
- ix. Bids submitted by fax or paper copy, or any other format will not be accepted.
 - x. The Bidding System will not accept Bids after the Closing Time as determined by the Bidding System's web clock.
 - xi. The Board hereby consent to the use of an Electronic Signature for the signing of all documents requested hereunder. Acceptable forms of signatures include, but are not limited to, the typing of the Bidder's authorized signing officer's name or the inclusion of an image of the Bidder's authorized signing officer's signature, so long as the electronic signature is sufficient to identify the Bidder's authorized signing officer. The Bidder's authorized signing officer agrees that whatever form of electronic signature is provided constitutes a signature for the purpose of executing all documents requested hereunder.
 - xii. Upon submitting a Bid, the Bidding System will send a confirmation email to the Bidder advising that the Bid was submitted successfully. If a Bidder does not receive a confirmation email despite submitting a Bid, the Bidder should contact technical support of the service provider hosting the Bidding System via email: support@bidsandtenders.ca
 - xiii. There will be no public opening for this Bid.
 - xiv. If a Bid is a joint submission of two (2) or more firms, a single Bid is to be coordinated and submitted by the lead Bidder with the required information. If two or more parties submitted a joint response to this Bid Solicitation, they shall decide between them who is to be the Bidder, without any involvement of the Board.
 - xv. Your online Bid submission shall be taken as your statement that you understand the requirements and agree to comply with the requirements as well as terms and conditions stated in this Bid Solicitation document, including Board's Standard Terms and Conditions. Your Bid submission through the Bidding System confirms that you have checked and confirmed your pricing and by submitting the Bid online, you agree that you have not omitted any items from your Bid.
 - xvi. For construction projects with Bids above \$200,000 the Successful Bidder will be required to execute a "Canadian Standard Form of Construction Contract to a Stipulated Sum" (CCDC 2 - 2020 including amendments thereto as set out in this Procurement.

11. Bid Prices

- i. The amounts stipulated on the Schedule of Prices are intended to cover the cost of the complete Work as described in this Bid Solicitation Document.
- ii. All prices shall be in Canadian Funds, Free On Board (FOB) Destination, Freight Prepaid (Board locations).

- iii. Exclusive of the HST, or other similar taxes.
- iv. Unit pricing shall be exclusive of Harmonized Sales Tax (HST), but shall include all applicable costs including but not limited to overhead, material, labour, travel, fuel, fuel surcharge, equipment, disbursements, expenses, customs, charges, freight, shipping and handling costs, and all other charges of every kind attributable to the services, equipment or goods provided.
- v. The person submitting the Bid on behalf of the Bidder must have authority to bind the Bidder.
- vi. Quantities may be estimated and subject to change, and therefore the Board, at its discretion, may purchase more or less of the commodity based on the unit price bid.
- vii. All information required on the forms shall be completed in full including references and Sub-contractors that it proposes to use for Work described. Changes made to the list of nominated Sub-contractors after the closing of the Bid, must have prior written approval of the Board's Single Point of Contact.
- viii. All price(s) submitted shall be a reasonable price for each particular item as determined by the Board and under no condition will an unbalanced Bid be considered. Submissions containing prices which appear to be so unbalanced as to likely affect the interests of the Board adversely will be clarified and may be rejected.
- ix. Unit prices and/or optional pricing, if any will set the foundation for any approved increases or decreases in Work. The unit prices must remain fixed and firm for the term of the Contract, unless otherwise specified in this Bid Solicitation document.
- x. Provisional or Optional Pricing may or may not be required for completion of the Work called for under the Contract. The Board will decide necessity of these items and quantities thereon based on the unit prices(s) included in their Bid. If Optional items are not purchased, or quantities are less than estimated, no adjustment or compensation will be awarded to the Bidder by the Board. Optional pricing is not used for comparison of Bids for award purpose.

12. Addenda

All Addenda issued through the Bidding System shall form part of the Bid Solicitation Document.

The Board shall not be bound by any verbal instruction or information provided by any Board employee or consultant of the Board. Only responses provided in an Addendum shall form part of this Bid Solicitation Document.

Prior to bid closing any discrepancies, omissions, questions, or clarifications regarding the procurement documents must be sent immediately through the Bidding System by clicking on the "Submit a Question" button found within the bid details page of that opportunity. no later than the deadline noted in the Anticipated Project Schedule. Those

that are deemed pertinent to the Bid Solicitation Document will be addressed in the form of an Addendum.

It is understood and acknowledged that while the Bid Solicitation document includes specific requirements, a complete review and recommendation is required. Minor items or details not herein specified, but obviously required for the Work shall be provided as if specified in conformance with modern practices. Any omissions or errors or misrepresentation of these requirements and specifications within the Bid Solicitation document shall not relieve the Bidder of the responsibility of providing the services or products as aforesaid

Bidders shall acknowledge the receipt of all Addenda in the Bidding System prior to the submission of a Bid. Where Addenda has been issued, the system will not allow the Bidder to submit a Bid prior to acknowledging said Addenda.

Where an Addendum is issued after a Bid has been submitted, the Bidding System will automatically withdraw the submitted Bid. The Bid status will change to incomplete and will not be accepted by the Board as a submitted Bid. It is the responsibility of the Bidder to make any required adjustments to their submission, acknowledge all Addenda and ensure the Bid has been received by the Bidding System. Bidders should check the Bidding System for Addenda up until the Bid Closing Date and Time.

Addenda cannot be acknowledged after the Closing Date and Time.

13. Edit and Withdrawal of Bid Submission

- i. A Bidder who has submitted a bid may edit or withdraw its bid at any point up to the Closing Date and Time.
- ii. Any edits to a bid submission will cause the submission to automatically be withdrawn. The bid submission must be re-submitted to be accepted.
- iii. The Bidder is solely responsible for ensuring that its re-submission is received prior to Closing Date and Time. The closing time shall be determined by the web clock within the Bidding System. After such time, requests to withdraw Bid will not be considered.

14. Irrevocable Period

Bids will be irrevocable by the Bidder, and open for acceptance by the Board, for **60 (sixty) days** following the Closing Date.

15. Tie Bids

Where two (2) or more Bids have been received reflecting the same, lowest Bid price, the time stamp for date and time submission in the Bidding System will dictate the award (earliest submission shall prevail).

Bid Irregularities

Bids with one or more of the following may be declared informal and/or disqualified and/or non-compliant:

- i. Bids that do not comply strictly with all terms and conditions of the Bid Solicitation Document.
- ii. Bids that are incomplete, conditional, qualified, or obscure.
- iii. Bids that are based upon an unreasonable period of time for completion of the Work.
- iv. Bids received from Bidders involved in Claims with either of the Board or banned or on probation with the Board.
- v. Bids received from any Bidder deemed to be unskilled or experienced in the work contemplated, or those who have defaulted on, or failed to satisfactorily complete other similar work in the past.
- vi. Bids submitted by Bidders that are not prequalified, where applicable.

16. Bid Review

- i. All Bids received on or before the Closing Time will be reviewed for compliance based on this Bid Solicitation document. Non-compliant Bids will be rejected. Bids not meeting any of the mandatory requirements included in this Bid Solicitation document will be disqualified. Bidders may be contacted to clarify their submissions.
- ii. Should there be any error in extensions, additions or computations, the Board shall be entitled to correct such errors based upon the unit prices supplied, and the corrected total shall be considered as representing the intention of the Bidder and shall be used as the basis for comparison of Bids.
- iii. It is the Bidder's responsibility to satisfy the Board that they can comply with the requirements contained within this Bid Solicitation document and that they possess the necessary inventory, equipment, facilities, resources, and staff to perform the work specified in this Bid Solicitation document. Bidders may be required to submit evidence of above in a form acceptable to the Board. Substitution of materials, equipment, or methods different from that outlined in the terms of reference will not be accepted unless provided for within this Bid Solicitation document or with the written approval of the Board.
- iv. The Board also reserves the right to examine Bidder's facilities, equipment and visit the subcontractors or sub-consultants proposed and/or Bidder's existing and past clients. The award decision may be revised based on the above.
- v. The Board will not be responsible for travel costs if travel is required. No additional charges will be accepted by the Board for any cost incurred by the Bidder or any other party in participating in the Bid evaluations.

- vi. The Board may, in its sole discretion, check references, conduct credit checks, review the litigation history and history of professional liability or other insurance claims, and obtain any other type of information that might aid the Board in its selection. The Board reserves the right to consider all, or any information received from all available sources, whether internally or externally obtained. The Board may disqualify any Bid from further consideration based on results of reference or credit checks or review of litigation or claim history. The foregoing may include the Board's own experiences with the respective Bidder(s) or any of the subcontractors and sub-consultants proposed in their Bid.
- vii. The Board may request a meeting with Bidders.

17. Post-Award Meeting

A post-award meeting may be held consisting of the successful Contractor, and their key personnel assigned to the contract, the Board's Project Manager/Lead and if applicable the Architect/Consultant, to discuss the program and exchange information before the contract commences. This meeting will be at the sole expense of the Bidder and shall be considered part of the contract. If applicable, the meeting date will be scheduled after the Award.

18. Intent to Award

Bidders are advised not to make any business decisions, assignments, or any sub-contract for the execution of the Work, before receiving a Purchase Order from the Board.

- i. Subject to the reserved rights of the Board and availability of funds, the lowest compliant Bid will be recommended for award.
- ii. There shall be no obligation on the Board as a result of seeking Bids or conducting the procurement process and the Board reserves the right to pursue other Bidders, cancel the Bid Solicitation, issue a revised request, or to pursue any other course of action which would aid in meeting their needs.
- iii. If instructed, within twenty-four (24) hours, excluding hours occurring during a Saturday, Sunday, or a legal holiday, of receiving a request or intent to award from the Board, the Bidder (the "Recommended Bidder") shall provide a list of all Subcontractors/Subconsultants that it proposes to use for all Work described in this Procurement including the Company Name, Sub Trade Category and if applicable, related Divisions.
- iv. Within **seven (7) calendar days** of receiving a request or intent to award from the Board, the Bidder (the "Recommended Bidder") shall provide the following mandatory requirements:

- a. Insurance certificate with coverage specified in the Bid Solicitation Document.
 - b. WSIB clearance certificate valid on the date of award or an exemption letter (if applicable and requested).
 - c. Non-Disclosure Agreement (NDA) duly signed by the authorized signatory (to be renewed annually). The Board will provide this form.
 - d. Bonding Requirements, if applicable, as specified in the Bid Solicitation Document.
 - e. An executed Board issued Form of Agreement, if applicable, and duly signed by the authorized signatory.
 - f. Any other submittal specified in the Bid Solicitation Document or in the intent to award, as a requirement of award.
 - g. For construction projects above \$200,000 the Successful Bidder will be required to execute a "Canadian Standard Form of Construction Contract to a Stipulated Sum" (CCDC 2 – 2020) including amendments thereto as set out in this Procurement.
- v. The documents listed below will be incorporated as deemed necessary by the Board, into the Contract with the Bidder. If there is a discrepancy between the wording of one document and the wording of any other document that appears on the list, the wording of the document that first appears on the list shall take precedence:
- a. Board approved change order(s) or Contract / Agreement / CCDC 2 -2020 amendment(s)
 - b. Purchase Order(s), Contract(s) Agreement(s) / CCDC 2 -2020 executed with the Bidder including exhibits
 - c. Bid Solicitation document issued by the Board, including addenda, if applicable
 - d. Bid submitted by the Bidder

19. Post Award

In addition to all of the Board's other remedies, if a recommended Bidder fails to satisfy the requirements and/or execute the Form of Agreement or any other applicable conditions within seven (7) calendar days of notice of selection, the Board may, in their sole and absolute discretion and without incurring any liability, rescind the selection of that Bidder.

The Bidder may protest within the five (5) day Notice of Intent to Award, after that, the protest will not be reviewed or accepted.

20. Award Posting Notification

For procurements valued at \$121,200 or more, and in accordance with the Broader Public Sector Procurement Directive, once the Board is satisfied that all requirements

are met, the project award notification will be posted in the same manner as the procurement documents were posted. The notification will be posted after the purchase order and/or agreement between the successful bidder and the Board has been issued/executed. The award notification will list the name of the successful bidder, agreement start and end dates, and any extension options.

END OF SECTION

00 21 14 – General Contractors and Subcontractors

1.0 General Contractors

- 1.1 Only invited prequalified General Contractors, as a result of the award of a competitive prequalification process, #23-7430-RFPQ, may submit a bid for this opportunity. Invitations are based on awarded Project Size Categories. Roster approved GCs can only bid on the project size categories based on the award.
- 1.2 A Site Supervisor and Project Manager, assigned to manage and supervise the Work, must be named in the Bidder's Contact Information Specification section through the electronic Bidding System only and include resumes. Personnel will be subject to approval by the Board and cannot be changed without prior written approval from the Board.

2.0 Subcontractors/Subconsultants

- 2.1. Refer to specification sections for products, suppliers and installers that will be required.
- 2.2. The Subcontractor/Subconsultant list is not required at time of bid submission.
- 2.3. The Subcontractor/Subconsultant list is mandatory after the bid closing date from the Recommended Bidder within twenty-four (24) hours of receiving a request or intent to award from the Board.
- 2.4. The Bidder (the "Recommended Bidder") shall provide a listing in a Board approved formatted list of Subcontractor/Subconsultant that it proposes to use for all Work described in this Procurement including the specification sections, as per the following:
 - 2.5.1 Bidders shall select experienced and qualified Subcontractor/Subconsultant or Suppliers in their field to perform or supply an item of Work indicated in this Procurement.
 - 2.5.2 The Bidder shall be fully aware of the capability of each Subcontractor/Subconsultant and/or Supplier included in its bid, including but not limited to technical ability, financial stability and ability to maintain the proposed construction schedule.
 - 2.5.3 The Owner reserves the right to reject any nominated Subcontractor/Subconsultant or supplier, based on the following but not limited to unsatisfactory past performance, suspended/removed from doing business with the Board and/or outstanding/unresolved corrective action notice issued by the Owner to the Subcontractor/Subconsultant within the last three (3) years.
 - 2.5.4 The Owner reserves the right to obtain information from the Bidder and from third parties respecting the qualifications and experience of the Bidder's nominated list of Subcontractor/Subconsultant for such item of the Work.

- 2.5.5 The Board reserves the right to examine Bidder's facilities, equipment and visit the Subcontractor/Subconsultant's proposed.
- 2.5.6 The substitution of any Subcontractor/Subconsultant and/or Suppliers after the list is submitted will not be accepted unless a valid reason is given in writing to and approved by the Owner, whose approval may be arbitrarily withheld.
- 2.5.7 Where a bidder lists "own forces" in place of a Subcontractor/Subconsultant, the bidder shall carry out such item of the Work with its own forces.
- 2.5.8 Where "own forces" have been listed by a bidder, the Owner reserves the right to obtain information from the bidder and from third parties respecting the qualifications and experience of the bidder's "own forces" for such item of the Work.

END OF SECTION

00 21 15 – Scope of Work

Working includes the replacement of two existing rooftop multizone HVAC units, including all associated ductwork. Structural reinforcement of the existing roof to accommodate the new RTUs, and removal and replacement of adjacent ceilings. Decommissioning of the existing transformer and installation of a new pad mounted transformer and associated site works.

END OF SECTION

Instructions:

- Sample:**

[illegible]

Project Name: _____

School / Location: _____

Date: _____

[illegible]

00 56 13 – Definitions Stipulated Price

1.1. Definitions Declaration

- .1 CCDC 2-2020 Edition, Stipulated Price Contract as may be amended, forms the basis of Definitions between the Owner and Contractor.
- .2 These Definitions are bound to the CCDC 2 Definitions and CCDC 2 General Conditions.

1.2. Supplementary Words and Terms to CCDC 2-2020

- .1 The following words and terms are additional to the CCDC 2 Definitions.
- .2 Addendum: A document that amends the Bid Documents during the Bidding Period and becomes part of the Contract Documents when a Contract is executed. (Plural: Addenda).
- .3 Agreement: The signed and sealed legal instrument binding parties in a Contract, describing in strict terms their mutual arrangement, roles and responsibilities, commencement, and completion responsibilities.
- .4 Alternative Price: The amount stipulated by a Bidder for an Alternative and stated as an addition, a deduction, or no change to the Bid Price.
- .5 Authorities: Those having jurisdiction under law over Work or Parts thereof.
- .6 Bid: To offer as a Bid stating for what price a Contractor will assume a Contract.
- .7 Bid Documents: A set of documents consisting of the Instructions to Bidders, Bid Form, Contract Documents, and other information issued for the benefit of Bidders to prepare and submit a Bid.
- .8 Bid Form: The specific and detailed form used to collect information about a Bid.
- .9 Bidding: The process of preparing and submitting a Bid.
- .10 Construction Documents: The Drawings and Project Manual. When combined with a Contract and Contract conditions, these documents form the Contract Documents.
- .11 Contingency Allowance: An additional monetary amount added to a Project cost estimate and designated to cover unpredictable or unforeseen items of Work. The amount is usually based on some percentage of the estimated cost and expended and adjusted by Change Order. It is not intended to cover additions to the scope of Work.
- .12 General Conditions: That part of the Contract Documents which sets forth many of the rights, responsibilities and relationships of the parties involved in a Contract.

- .13 Exposed: Visible at completion of Work, in usable areas as well as interior of closets, cabinets, drawers, storage and service rooms, stairwells and exterior surfaces.
- .14 Instructions To Bidders: Instructions contained in the Bid Documents to convey an Owner's expectations and criteria associated with submitting a Bid.
- .15 Ready for Takeover: *Ready-for-Takeover* shall have been attained when the conditions set out in GC12.1, SC 55.1 , 12.1.1
- .16 Section: A portion of a Project Specification covering one or more segments of the total Work or requirements. Sections are included in a Project manual as required to meet Project requirements.
- .17 Standard: A document describing a grade or a level of quality, which has been established by a recognized agency or organization, utilizing an internal voting process.
- .18 Separate Price: A separate price for work to be added to the base price if selected by the Owner. This price type is not a part of the base bid price.
- .19 Stipulated Price: An amount set forth in a Stipulated Price Contract as the total payment for the performance of the Work. Sometimes referred to as a stipulated sum or a lump sum stipulated price.
- .20 Tender: Refer to definition of Bid.
- .21 Unit Price: The amount payable for a single unit of Work as stated in a Schedule of Prices.
- .22 Install: To remove from site storage, move or transport to intended location, install in position, connect to utilities, repair site caused damage, and make ready for use.
- .23 Supply: To acquire or purchase, ship or transport to the site, unload, remove packaging to permit inspection for damage, re-package, replace damaged items, and safely store on-site.
- .24 Provide: To Supply and Install
- .25 Wherever words 'approved', 'selected', 'satisfactory', 'directed', 'permitted', 'inspected', 'instructed', 'required', 'submit', 'ordered', 'reviewed', 'reported to', or similar words or phrases are used in Contract Documents, it shall be understood, unless context provides otherwise, that words 'by Consultant' or 'to Consultants' follow.
- .26 Words 'by others' when used in Specifications or on Drawings shall not mean by someone other than Contractor. Only means by which something shown or specified shall be indicated as not being in Contract is by initials 'NIC' or words 'not in Contract', 'by Owner', or 'by Other Contractor'.

END OF SECTION

00 72 13 – Standard Terms and Conditions

1. **Applicable Terms and Conditions (Supplier)**

None of the standard or other terms, conditions, or policies of the Bidder, whether published or otherwise shall be of any effect unless accepted by the Board in writing. This includes, without limitations, terms in publications, web-site, sales invoice, delivery document as well as those commonly applied by the Bidder. Board's acceptance of goods, equipment or service, acknowledgement thereon or paying invoices shall not imply acceptance of such terms, conditions, or provisions.

2. **Bankruptcy**

If, during the term of the Contract, the Supplier makes an assignment for the benefit of creditors, or becomes bankrupt or insolvent, or makes a proposal to its creditors, the Contract with the Supplier shall immediately be terminated, and the Board shall be entitled to enter into an agreement with another party without the consent of the Supplier.

3. **Basis of Award (Price factor)**

Bidders shall be deemed to have included all costs related to the Work in the Total Price as provided in their Bid, except for items clearly identified as provisional in the Bid Solicitation document. In no case shall the invoicing for the entire Work performed exceed the Total Price, unless additional Work is ordered by the Board in writing. The unit prices as well as provisional pricing shall be used to invoice the additional or provisional work, as required by the Board. For the purpose of award, the Total Price will be considered as representing the intention of the Bidders and will be used as the basis for comparison of Bids for the price factor.

4. **Bonding Requirements**

Bonding is only required if the project is equal to or greater than \$200,000.00.

Note: The Bidding System has flagged these fields as mandatory. If your bid is less than \$200,000.00, you may upload a pdf document stating: Not Applicable.

i. **Bid Amount**

Bonding requirements are based on the total base bid amount INCLUSIVE of ALL applicable taxes.

ii. **Bid Deposit Bond & Agreement to Bond**

Bid submissions must be accompanied by a bid deposit in the form of a digital Bid Bond in an electronically verifiable and enforceable (e-Bond) format in the amount of 10% of the total base bid (inclusive of HST) made payable to the Waterloo Region District School Board (the 'Board') as surety that, if the Bid is accepted, a Contract will be entered into for the proper performance of the work. For more information, contact your surety company or visit the Surety Association of Canada website.

Bid Submissions must be accompanied by an Agreement to Bond in the form of a digital Bond in an electronically verifiable and enforceable (e-Bond), completed and executed by the Bidder's Surety, assuring the successful Supplier shall provide for a Performance Bond for 50% of the total Contract Price, and a Labour and Material Payment Bond for 50% of the total Contract Price.

Bidders shall upload their digital Bid Deposit Bond and Agreement to Bond separately to the Bidding System, in the bid submission files labeled "Bid Deposit Bond" & "Agreement to Bond". If both Bonds are within one (1) document, upload it in both files. All instructions and details for accessing authentication shall be included with the digital Bonds uploaded in the Bidding System. Do not include and/or upload Performance Bond and Labour and Materials Bond in this section.

Bids that do not contain the bid deposit(s) in the required amount will be declared non-compliant and will be rejected. A scanned PDF copy of bonds or original certified cheque, bank draft, money order, etc. are not acceptable as Bid deposit and will result in your Bid being rejected.

The bid deposit of the Bidder whose submission is accepted shall be forfeited by the Bidder should the Bidder fail to execute a Contract or provide the necessary documents as required within this Bid Solicitation document (including but not necessarily limited to: signed agreement, satisfactory security, insurance certificate, appropriate Workplace Safety and Insurance Board letter of clearance certificate) within the time stipulated as a written notice from the Board.

For bid amounts where Bonding is not requested, the Awarded Bidder agrees to pay to the Board the difference in costs between the bid submitted and the final contract should the Awarded Bidder fail to either execute or deliver the contract documents in accordance with the Bid Solicitation within seven (7) calendar days of written notification of the award of the contract.

iii. Performance and Labour & Materials Bonds

For bid amounts where bonding is required, inclusive of all taxes, the Supplier shall provide a digital Bid Performance and Labour and Materials Bond in an electronically verifiable and enforceable (e-Bond) format in the amount(s) of not less than 50% Performance Bond and a 50% Labour and Materials Bond of the total Contract Price made payable to the Waterloo Region District School Board (the "Board") as surety that, if the Bid is accepted, a Contract will be entered into for the proper performance of the work and extends protection to Sub-contractors, Suppliers, and any other persons supplying labour or materials to the Project. For more information, contact your surety company or visit the Surety Association of Canada website.

If the Supplier fails to provide a performance bond and/or labour and materials bond when requested, the Board may declare the bid deposit forfeited and the Bidder will be held responsible for any increased costs or damages incurred by the Board. Any Bidder who fails to provide all required documents within the timelines provided, or otherwise fails to enter into an agreement with the Board upon notice of being the Supplier may be subject to future bidding constraints by the Board.

Performance bond shall guarantee all conditions as set out in the contract, including proper execution of the work and for all matters for which the Supplier is responsible for throughout the two (2) year period of maintenance and warranty.

Any costs associated with performance bond are the responsibility and cost of the Bidder.

Bonds must be submitted through the Bidding System within seven (7) calendar days of receiving the Intent to Award.

5. Business Code of Conduct for Board Employees

The Board will not knowingly purchase goods and/or services from Suppliers who operate in contravention of local and international laws. If a product and/or service supplied to the Board is discovered to be in contravention, the Board reserves the right to rectify the issue with the Supplier, including the cancellation of the contract.

The Board expects that all employees and Suppliers act within the parameters of the in Administration Procedure 4360 PRINCIPLES OF BUSINESS CONDUCT FOR BOARD EMPLOYEES. Click [here](#) to access the Board's Administrative Procedures, Section 4000 – Business Services.

6. Code of Conduct for Suppliers

These Guidelines cover any contractor, supplier, consultant, business, firm, company or individual doing work, providing a service or delivering goods on any Waterloo Region District School Board property, as well as the Supplier's employees, sub-contractors, agents, consultants, and others on site in connection with the Supplier's work or at the Supplier's express or implied invitation.

- i. **Courtesy and Respect:** all Suppliers and their employees must conduct themselves in a manner that is lawful, courteous, respectful, businesslike, and free of bias to the Board, its officer, employees, students, guests, or visitors.
- ii. **Language and Behavior:** Suppliers and their employees cannot engage in behavior that is rude, threatening, or offensive. Use of profane or insulting language is prohibited. Harassment of any type, including sexual harassment is strictly prohibited. Abusive, derogatory, obscene or improper language, gestures, remarks, whistling, cat calls or other disrespectful behavior cannot be tolerated.

- Rough housing, fighting, fisticuffs, physical threats, destruction of property, vandalism, littering, or physical abuse of anyone on WRDSB property are not permitted under any circumstance.
- iii. **No Weapons, Alcohol, or Drugs:** The use, possession, distribution, or sale of any weapon, alcohol, illegal drug, or controlled dangerous substance by any Supplier or Supplier's employee is prohibited. Offenders will be removed from WRDSB property and/or reported to the local Police Department.
 - iv. **Smoking:** Suppliers and their employees are not permitted to smoke on WRDSB property, in or near any buildings.
 - v. **Fraternization:** Suppliers and their employees may not fraternize or socialize with WRDSB students or employees.
 - vi. **Appearance:** Suppliers and their employees are required to wear appropriate work wear, hard hats and safety footwear, as the case may be, while on WRDSB property. Articles of clothing must be neat and tidy in appearance, and cannot display offensive or inappropriate language, symbols or graphics. WRDSB has the right to decide if such clothing is inappropriate.
 - vii. **Vehicles and Driving on Board Property:** Vehicles must clearly indicate the Supplier's company name, identifier number and telephone number. It must be readable from 8 meters (25 feet) away. Vehicles including movable Equipment/Machinery must not enter, leave or drive on Board premises during nutritional breaks, before and after school hours, or anytime there are students or staff outside of the building.
 - viii. **Reporting:** The Supplier is required to report any matter involving a violation of these rules of conduct, any matter involving health or safety, including any altercations, to WRDSB Facilities staff.

The Supplier is responsible for its employees, agents, consultants and guests. If prohibited conduct does occur, the Supplier will take all necessary steps to stop and prevent any future occurrence. Any breach of these conditions will result in the removal of the person responsible from the school premises and prohibited actions could result in the termination of any contract or agreement with WRDSB.

7. Compliance with Laws, Acts and Regulations

Suppliers shall abide by all applicable provincial and federal laws, as well as Board Policies. Some of the applicable laws are highlighted below for information purposes only. In case of any discrepancy between this Bid Solicitation Document and the provision of applicable laws, the latter shall prevail. This list is not intended to be a comprehensive summary of relevant laws or be a complete list of applicable regulations or interpretation of the provisions of any laws

- Accessibility for Ontarians with Disabilities Act (AODA)

- Architect Act
- [Bill S-211 Fighting Against Forced Labour and Child Labour in Supply Chains Act](#)
- Broader Public Sector Accountability Act, 2010
- Building Ontario Businesses Initiative (BOBI) Act, 2022
- Canada Revenue Agency (CRA) regulations
- Confidentiality Acts (MFIPPA, PIPEDA etc.)
- Construction Act
- Education Act
- Occupational Health and Safety Act
- Trade Agreements (CETA/CFTA etc.)
- Workplace Safety and Insurance Act (WSIB)
- [WRDBS Procurement Services Policies website](#)
- [WRDSB Policies and Procedures](#)

Non-compliance to provincial and/or federal laws, or Board Policies may result in rejection of the Bidder's Bid submission and/or termination of Contract.

Bidders shall make themselves aware of provisions in all applicable provincial and federal laws as well as Board policies and ensure full compliance. Non-compliance may result in rejection of Bid and/or termination of Contract.

The Supplier(s) will be required to comply with all applicable federal, provincial laws as well as Board policies in performing its obligations under the Contract including, without limitation, the Occupational Health and Safety Act, as amended, and the Workplace Safety and Insurance Act, 1997, as amended, and Accessibility for Ontarians With Disabilities Act, 2005, S.O. 2005, c.11, Accessibility Standards for Customer Services O. Reg. 429/07 requirements, under the Accessibility for Ontarians With Disabilities Act, 2005, as amended, or any successor legislation applicable, and to provide to the Board, upon request, periodic reports and evidences confirming such compliance.

By supplying the goods or equipment and/or providing services, the Supplier warrants that the goods or equipment supplied, and services provided to the Board conforms in all respects to the standards and codes set forth by federal and provincial agencies. Failure to comply with this condition will be considered a breach of this Contract.

The obligations of the parties and resolutions of any disputes shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the Province of Ontario and the federal laws of Canada, including the Construction Act, as to interpretation and performance, and shall be treated, in all respects, as an Ontario contract. The parties shall attorn to the exclusive jurisdiction of the courts of the Province of Ontario.

8. Confidential Information, MFIPPA, and PIPEDA

All information and documentation provided by the Board or to the Board in connection with this Procurement, before or after the issuance of this Procurement is the sole property of the Board and shall be treated as confidential, subject to the provisions of the Municipal Freedom of Information and Protection of Privacy Act (MFIPPA).

Bidders shall identify any confidential information in their Bid Submission. The Board will make reasonable efforts to safeguard confidential information, subject to its disclosure requirements under MFIPPA or any other disclosure requirements imposed by law or by order of a court or competent tribunal. Bidders are advised that their Bid submissions may be disclosed, on a confidential basis, to advisers retained by the Board to advise or assist with the Bid process, including the evaluation of Bid submissions.

Bidders should be advised that when submitting a Bid, the name, title, and contact information will be made public upon request. Under MFIPPA, and as a record of the Board, the Bid prices submitted and agreed to under contract with the Board can also be made available through a Freedom of Information request. Bidders will be notified regarding requests for any other information submitted in a Bid; information may be disclosed to a requester in whole or part unless otherwise considered exempt from disclosure under MFIPPA.

The Supplier represents and warrants that if it is or becomes subject to any private sector privacy legislation during the Term it will be solely responsible for compliance with such legislation. Without limitation, the Supplier represents and warrants that if it is subject to the *Personal Information Protection and Electronic Documents Act*, S.C. 2000, c.5, including any further amendments thereto (PIPEDA):

(a) it and all of the Supplier's Sub-contractors shall ensure the PIPEDA compliance of all PIPEDA Protected Information it collects directly from individuals or indirectly from the Board, uses or discloses in the course of performing their obligations under this Agreement; and,

(b) without limitation, it shall ensure the PIPEDA compliance of all PIPEDA Protected Information it transfers or discloses to the Board.

9. Confirmation to Proceed

No work shall commence until the Board has issued a purchase order and/or contract, if applicable to the Supplier. Goods/Service or Work as described shall not commence until all the required documents have been submitted to Procurement Services and the Form of Agreement and/or the CCDC 2 - 2020 if applicable, are executed by the Supplier and the Board. For payment purposes, a Purchase Order shall be generated and issued to the Supplier. The Purchase Order number must appear on all invoices in order to ensure prompt payment.

10. Conflict of Interest

By submitting a Bid, the Bidder confirms that they have no conflict of interest with respect to other work and/or other clients. The Bidder shall ensure that all Sub-contractors, sub-consultants and suppliers also have no conflict with respect to other work and/or other clients.

The Supplier, Sub-contractors and Sub-suppliers and any of their respective advisors, partners, directors, officers, employees, agents, and volunteers shall not engage in any activity or provide any services where such activity or the provision of such services creates a conflict of interest (actually or potentially, in the sole opinion of the Owner) with the provision of the Work pursuant to the Contract. The Supplier acknowledges and agrees that a conflict of interest, as described in this section includes, but is not limited to, the use of Confidential Information where the Owner has not specifically authorized such use.

The Supplier shall disclose to the Owner, in writing, without delay, any actual or potential situation that may be reasonably interpreted as either a conflict of interest or a potential conflict of interest, including the retention of any Sub-contractor or Supplier that is directly or indirectly affiliated with or related to the Supplier.

The Supplier covenants and agrees that it will not hire or retain the services of any employee or previous employee of the Owner where to do so constitutes a breach by such employee or previous employee of the Owner's conflict of interest policy, as it may be amended from time to time, until after completion of the Work/Services under the Contract.

It is of the essence of the Contract that the Owner shall not have direct or indirect liability to any Sub-contractor or Supplier, and that the Owner relies on the maintenance of an arm's-length relationship between the Supplier and its Sub-contractors and Sub-suppliers. Consistent with this fundamental term of the Contract, the Supplier will not enter into any agreement or understanding with any Sub-contractor or Supplier, whether as part of any contract or any written or oral collateral agreement, pursuant to which the parties thereto agree to cooperate in the presentation of a claim for payment against the Owner, directly or through the Supplier, where such claim is, in whole or in part, in respect of a disputed claim by the Sub-contractor or Supplier against the Supplier, where the payment to the Sub-contractor or Supplier by the Supplier is agreed to be conditional or contingent on the ability to recover those amounts or a portion thereof from the Owner, failing which the Supplier shall be saved harmless from all or a portion of those claims. The Supplier acknowledges that any such agreement would undermine the required arm's-length relationship and constitute a conflict of interest. For greater certainty, the Supplier shall only be entitled to advance claims against the Owner for amounts pertaining to Sub-contractor or Supplier claims where the Supplier has actually paid or unconditionally acknowledged liability for those claims or where

those claims are the subject of litigation or binding arbitration between the Sub-contractor or Supplier and the Supplier has been found liable for those claims.

A breach by the Supplier, any of the Sub-contractors, Sub-suppliers or any of their respective advisors, partners, directors, officers, employees, agents, and volunteers shall entitle the Owner to terminate the Contract, in addition to any other rights and remedies that the Owner has in the Contract, in law, or in equity.”

11. Construction Act Guidelines

For Work that is governed by the provisions of the Construction Act, the Construction Act shall apply where applicable including in respect to release of 10% holdback, 2% deficiency holdback, adjudication, and the provision of security.

12. Criminal Background Checks and Collection of Personal Information

The Board must comply with Ontario Regulation 521/01 (Collection of Personal Information) of the Education Act with respect to criminal background checks and offence declarations.

If required by the Board, the Supplier will provide to the Board, or designate, a Criminal Background check for pertinent individuals covering offences under the Criminal Code, the Controlled Drugs and Substances Act, and any other offences which would be revealed by a search of the automated Criminal Records Retrieval System.

An Offence Declaration on a Board-approved form for every employee of the Supplier who may come in direct contact with Board staff and/or students on a regular basis at any Board site prior to the occurrence and on or before September 1 each year thereafter may be required. Updated Offence Declarations may be required annually. The Board will determine in its sole discretion whether this is a requirement.

Termination of contracts may be the result of non-compliance to this requirement.

13. Damage Responsibility of Supplier

The Supplier, their agents and all workers and persons employed by them or under their control, shall use due care that no person or property is injured and that no rights are infringed in the prosecution of the work, and the Supplier shall be solely responsible for all damages by whomsoever claimable in respect of any injury to persons or to lands, buildings, structures, utilities, survey markers, fences, livestock, trees, crops, roads, ways, ditches, drains and in watercourses, whether natural or artificial, or property or whatever description and in respect of any infringement of any right, privilege or easement whatever occasioned in the carrying on of the work or any part thereof, or by any neglect, misfeasance or nonfeasance on the Supplier’s part or on the part of any of his agents, workers and persons employed by them or under their control shall bear the full cost thereof and shall at his own expense make such temporary

provisions as may be necessary to ensure the avoidance of any such damage, injury or infringement.

The Supplier shall indemnify and save harmless the Board from and against all claims, demands, loss, costs, damages, actions suits or other proceedings by whomsoever made, brought, or prosecuted in any manner based upon, occasioned by, or attributed to any such damage, injury, or infringement.

Notwithstanding the indemnity provisions contained in this section, where in the opinion of the Board Representative the Supplier has failed to rectify any damage, injury or infringement or has failed to adequately compensate any person for any damage, injury or infringement for which the Supplier is responsible under the Contract, the Board, following notice in writing to the Supplier of his intention so to do, may withhold payment of any monies due to the Supplier under this or any other Contract until the Supplier has rectified such damage, injury or infringement or has paid adequate compensation for such damage, injury or infringement.

14. Damage Reporting

If a utility structure or device, utility cable/conduit, or utility related infrastructure is damaged, the Supplier shall notify the Board representative the same working day of any service disruption or damage and the Supplier will immediately notify the utility company to initiate repair. The Supplier will additionally make every reasonable effort to advise impacted resident(s) of a service disruption.

It is understood that all damage caused by workers engaged in the work under these specifications will be repaired by the Supplier and at the Supplier's sole expense. Damaged turf areas will be levelled and seeded, all horticultural planting damaged beyond repair will be replaced and any damage to structures, utilities, signs, light fixtures, landscape furniture, irrigation systems etc. will be repaired or replaced. Repair work will be carried out by skilled workers acceptable to the Board representative. All repairs and replacements will be approved by a Board representative prior to final payment.

15. Debriefing Requests

For procurements valued at \$121,200 or more, and in accordance with the Broader Public Sector Procurement Directive, unsuccessful Bidders are entitled to a debriefing to receive feedback with respect to their Bid submission. To obtain a debriefing, Bidders shall contact the Single Point of Contact listed in this Bid Solicitation Document in writing with their request within sixty (60) calendar days of the award notification.

16. Default

If the Supplier fails to properly, promptly, and fully carry out the Work required by these documents, the Board reserves the right to notify the Supplier to discontinue all Work under this Contract, to advertise for new Bids or carry out the Work in any way as the Board may, in their sole discretion, deem best.

The Supplier further agrees to indemnify and save harmless the Indemnified Parties from all loss, damage, liability, cost, charge, or expense whatsoever which it, they or any of them may suffer, incur or be put to by reason of such default or failure.

17. Delay Claims

The Supplier shall be responsible for all deliverables including lead times. The bidder shall include in their bid price any costs associated with an extended schedule beyond the stated substantial completion date due to delayed deliveries of items. Costing is to be inclusive of any afterhours work required due to the school being occupied by staff and students during the school year until completion.

The board will not accept or consider any "delay claim" requests for delayed deliverables outlined in the tender documents.

18. Delivery and Transportation Charges

Unless otherwise specified under the Special Provisions and/or Scope of Work and Deliverables sections of this document, prices documented shall be net prices including transportation and delivery charges fully paid by the Supplier and Free On Board (FOB) Destination, Freight Prepaid (any/all Board locations).

19. Designated Substances

The Occupational Health and Safety Act of Ontario (OHSA) allows for certain toxic substances to be especially designated. The OHSA defines a designated substance as “a biological, chemical, or physical agent or combination thereof prescribed as a designated substance to which the exposure of a worker is prohibited, regulated, restricted, limited, or controlled”. Ontario Regulation 490/09 - Designated Substances (O.Reg. 490/09), made under the Occupational Health and Safety Act outlines required steps to control exposure of workers to designated substances. Under O. Reg. 490/09 there are eleven (11) designated substances: acrylonitrile, arsenic, asbestos, benzene, coke oven emissions, ethylene oxide, isocyanates, lead, mercury, silica and vinyl chloride. This regulation applies to every employer and worker at a workplace where the designated substances are present, produced, processed, used, handled or stored and at which a worker is likely to be exposed to the designated substance.

I. Asbestos

Asbestos-containing material (ACMs) were identified during the completion of the Asbestos Audit Update Report (AAU), prepared by MTE Consultants Inc. Each facility was surveyed, and if applicable, an AAU Report is available, refer to attached, Appendix 01 35 34A. If these materials, including those deemed or suspected, will be disturbed, or will likely be disturbed, during building maintenance, renovations, construction, or demolition activities, they must be handled and disposed of in accordance with the procedures prescribed by O. Reg. 278/05.

Should the Supplier encounter asbestos, not noted in the above AAU Report, which would be disturbed during the course of the Work they should stop the work in that immediate area and report the same to the Board Contact.

All asbestos work must be conducted by Suppliers approved by the Board, who are trained in the type of asbestos operations required and should be overseen by a qualified third-party Health, Safety and Environmental professional. To conduct Type 3 asbestos operations, Suppliers must be certified as Asbestos Abatement Workers AAW (Trade code 253W) and Asbestos Abatement Supervisors AAS (Trade code 253S) by The Ministry of Training, Colleges and Universities as prescribed by Section 20 of O. Reg. 278/05.

Unless otherwise specifically covered by Cash Allowance or Contingency Allowance for known asbestos materials, include in this contract for the removal under abatement, in compliance with O. Reg. 278/05, of all known asbestos containing materials, as identified in the audit, within 0.6 meter (2'-0") of all new services, materials, and equipment, and/or as required to complete the work. No claims for extra cost will be accepted for areas known to contain asbestos containing materials.

II. Lead

Lead was historically used in mortar pigments, ceramic glazing; plumbing solder, electrical equipment and electronics solder, in pipe gaskets as packing in cast iron bell and spigot joints of sanitary drains, flexible plumbing connections, flashing panels, acoustical dampeners, phone cable casing and some architectural applications. The assessment of lead for this assignment was limited to paint on interior and exterior surfaces which may be disturbed during the Work.

Preliminary paint, coatings or materials were collected within the work area to determine if lead-containing paints, including lead-based paints, are present. The analytical results, if applicable, including the location marked on the floor plans are available, refer to attached, Appendix 01 35 34B.

Should the Supplier encounter paint and coatings, not sampled, that would be disturbed during the course of the Work, they should stop the work in that immediate area and report the same to the Board Contact.

Unless otherwise specifically covered by Cash Allowance or Contingency Allowance for known lead-containing paint and coatings, include in this contract for the removal or disturbance of lead-containing materials, must be completed in compliance with "Lead on Construction Projects" guideline (April 2011). No claims for extra cost will be accepted for lead-containing paint or coatings in identified areas.

The classification of typical lead-containing construction tasks is based on presumed airborne concentrations obtained from the U.S. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA), the Ontario Ministry of Labour, and published research studies. The classification of Type 1, Type 2, or Type 3 operations are grouped based on the following concentrations of airborne lead

Supplier shall inform all workers of the presence of paint finishes that are lead containing. Disturbance of lead-containing materials, paints or surface coatings shall be conducted in accordance with the procedures outlined in the Environmental Abatement Council of Canada (EACC) "Lead Guideline" (October 2014) and/or the Ministry of Labour (MOL) "Lead on Construction Projects" guideline (April 2011). The extent of procedures required depends on the type of work to be conducted. Waste to be handled and disposed of in accordance with O.Reg. 347.

III. Mercury

Mercury is typically used in building service applications such as thermometers, barometers, thermostats, gauges, electrical switches, and lighting products including fluorescent light bulbs and a variety of High Intensity Discharge (HID) lamps as mercury vapour, metal halide and high pressure sodium lamps. Lamps and other devices that require demolition are to be handled with care and kept intact to avoid potential exposure. Any mercury-containing lamps or other equipment that are demolished are to be recycled. Waste to be handled and disposed of in accordance with O.Reg. 347.

IV. Silica

Silica is present in rock, stone, soil, and sand. Masonry products such as concrete block, brick, and mortar, as well as concrete and associated products contain silica. Due to its ubiquitous nature, silica was historically used in a wide variety of building materials and is still used today in new construction.

All work involving the demolition silica-containing materials shall follow the procedures outlined in the MOL "Silica on Construction Projects" guideline. Type 1 operations may be necessary based on the type of work conducted and the Supplier shall implement dust suppression methods and protect workers.

V. Other Designated Substance

In addition to asbestos and/or lead, silica, and mercury are present in all WRDSB facilities. New construction, renovation or alterations require compliance by the Supplier with the applicable legislation. Other designated substances (i.e., acrylonitrile, arsenic, benzene, coke oven emissions, isocyanates, ethyl oxide, and vinyl chloride) are not encountered in WRDSB facilities as significant constituents or in a form that would represent an exposure concern. responsible for obtaining its own independent financial, legal, accounting, and technical advice with respect

to any information included in the Bid Solicitation Document or in any data, materials, or documents provided or required by the Board.

20. Dispute Resolution

All disputes arising out of or in connection with this Contract, or in respect of any legal relationship associated with or derived from this Contract, other than with respect to the Board's right to terminate this Contract, shall first be mediated pursuant to the [National Mediation Rules of the ADR Institute of Canada, Inc.](#) Despite this agreement to mediate, the Supplier or the Board may apply to a court of competent jurisdiction or other competent authority for interim measures of protection at any time. All disputes remaining unsettled after mediation shall be arbitrated and finally resolved before a single arbitrator pursuant to the National Arbitration Rules of the ADR Institute of Canada, Inc. The place of mediation and arbitration shall be Toronto, Ontario, Canada. The language of the mediation shall be English.

21. Electrical Safety Requirements

All electrical equipment and components must be C.S.A. or Electrical Safety Association (E.S.A.) certified. A certification sticker must be affixed to the equipment in a visible location.

22. Emergency and Maintenance

The care of the Works until completed, delivered to and accepted by the Board rests solely with the Supplier who shall assume all risk of damage to the work.

For the purpose of emergency and maintenance measures, the name, address, and telephone number of a responsible official of the contracting firm shall be given to the Board's contact person in charge of the project, if requested. This official shall always be available and have the necessary authority to mobilize workers and machinery and to take any action as directed by the Board in the event emergency or maintenance measures are required, regardless of the fact that the emergency or requirement of maintenance may have been caused by the Supplier's negligence, Act of God, or any cause whatsoever.

Should the Supplier be unable to carry out the required immediate remedial measures, the Board may carry out the necessary repairs and the costs for this work shall be deducted from payments due to the Supplier.

23. Equivalent or Brand Name

Any reference to a brand name or a particular manufacturer shall be understood to have been made solely for the purpose of establishing and describing required performance and quality levels of the product to be supplied, unless specified otherwise.

No reference to the brand name of a particular manufacturer shall be construed to restrict Bidders to that manufacturer. Bidders are invited to Bid equivalent and comparable equipment or items of any manufacturer, pending approval from the Board

in the form of an Addendum. It is the Bidder's responsibility to demonstrate that the item meets the specifications.

Bidders shall request through the Bidding System by clicking on the "Submit a Question" button found within the bid details page of that Procurement that a proposed product be considered an approved equivalent prior to the Deadline for Questions in the Anticipated Project Schedule.

The request must include enough detail to determine equivalency by comparing the Board's specifications to the alternate product. It will not be the Board's responsibility to perform this comparison.

The Board/ Consultant may, depending on the nature of the product request site visits within a reasonable distance (preferable within 100 km of the Board) showing product and installation based on a certain age, minimum 18 months in use, room use, room size, etc. based on same or similar purpose as described in this Procurement.

The Board/Consultant will endeavor to complete a review and make a decision prior to the Closing Date, and, if required, the Board reserves the right to extend the Closing Date to complete its review. However, in the event additional time is required beyond a suitable extension to the Closing Date, the request will be pending until the product is thoroughly vetted, therefore, it may not be approved for this particular Procurement.

If the Board is willing to consider the product with its differences, it will be communicated in the form of an Addendum prior to the Closing Date.

The cost of any testing requirements to establish acceptable equivalent or comparable products will be borne by the Bidder, unless otherwise stated by the Board.

24. Evidence of Quality

It is the Bidder's responsibility to prove their product/service quality meets the Board's requirements and Bidders may be required to submit evidence in a form acceptable to the Board. Substitution of materials equipment or methods different from that outlined in the specifications / terms of reference will not be accepted unless provided for within the Bid Solicitation document or without the written approval of the Board.

25. Force Majeure

If either party is delayed in the performance of their obligations under this Contract by Force Majeure, then the Contract Time shall be extended for such reasonable time as the Owner and the Supplier shall agree. The extension of time shall not be less than the time lost as a result of the event causing the delay, unless the parties agree to a shorter extension. Neither party shall be entitled to payment for costs incurred by such delays. Upon reaching agreement on the extension of the Contract Time attributable to the Force Majeure event, the Owner and the Supplier shall execute a Change Order indicating the length of the extension to the Contract Time and confirming that there are no costs payable by the either party for the extension of Contract Time. However, if at the time an event of Force Majeure arises a party is in default of its obligations under

the Contract and has received a notice of default shall not excuse a party from its obligation to cure the default(s). For greater certainty, the defaulting party, to the extent possible, must continue to address and cure the default notwithstanding an event of Force Majeure.”

Any cause, unknown at the effective date of the Contract and beyond either party’s control, other than financial difficulties, bankruptcy or insolvency, which prevents the performance by a party, or both, of any of their respective obligations under the Contract and the event of Force Majeure did not arise from a party’s default and could not be avoided or mitigated by the exercise of reasonable effort or foresight. Force Majeure includes Labour Disputes; fire; unusual delay by common carriers or unavoidable casualties; delays in obtaining third-party licenses, permits, agreements, or approvals (excluding approvals of any Sub-contractors or Suppliers of any tier); civil disturbance; emergency acts, orders, legislation, regulations or directives or revoking of funding from any government or other public authority; acts of a public enemy; war; riot; sabotage; blockage; embargo; lightning; earthquake; adverse weather conditions but only if substantially beyond the weather norms of the Place of the Work; acts of God; or declared epidemic or pandemic outbreak or other public health emergency (e.g. SARS, COVID-19)

If in the reasonable opinion of either party to this Contract that performance of the Contract is made impossible by force majeure, then either party shall notify the other in writing and the Board shall either terminate the Contract forthwith without any future payments being made or authorize the Bidder to continue performance of the Contract with such adjustments as may be required by the existence of the force majeure and agreed upon by both parties.

26. Hold Back or Set Off

The Board may hold back payment or set off against payment if, in the opinion of the Board, the Supplier has failed to comply with any requirements of the Contract.

27. Hot Work Procedure

Take all precautions to Work safely and to provide the necessary protection to persons and property from Hot Work. This includes, but is not limited to Brazing, Cutting, Grinding, Soldering, Thawing Pipe, Torch Applied Roofing and Welding. With all such activity these steps are to be followed:

- i. Whenever possible, complete Hot Work in a welding shop or out of doors at the school.
- ii. Flammable liquids, dust lint and oily deposits to be removed from within 50-ft (15m) of Work. Remove other combustibles where possible. Otherwise protect with fire-resistive tarpaulins or metal shields.
- iii. Explosive atmosphere in area eliminated. Floors swept clean. Combustible floors wet down, covered with damp sand or fire-resistive tarpaulins.

- iv. All wall and floor openings covered. Fire-resistive tarpaulins suspended beneath Work.
- v. For on-site Work (indoor and out of doors), advise the Head Custodian, Principal, Consultant (if assigned) and Project Coordinator/Lead prior to Work being performed, and of related dangers.
- vi. Where the Fire Alarm system is required to be set to stand-by to discourage false alarms from smoke detectors provide a firewatch throughout the building or structure being worked on. NEVER put the fire alarm system in stand-by mode when the building is occupied by staff or students.
- vii. In the event of a fire as a result of the Hot Work, notify the fire department immediately. Report incident to the head custodian, the Consultant, if assigned, and Project Coordinator immediately, whether extinguished or not. Provide a fire incident report to the Board.
- viii. Barriers must be set up to protect staff and students (i.e. pylons, shields, and caution tape) from exposure to arc flash and smoke migration.
- ix. Have all necessary doors, windows and/or drapes closed. Confer with the Head Custodian to shut down all fan systems in the area to reduce or eliminate smoke distribution.
- x. Provide and keep fire extinguishers handy and in good Working condition. Temporarily cover all smoke detectors in the area during time of Work.
- xi. Provide a fire watch/spot check for several hours after Work is completed. Uncover smoke detectors.
- xii. On new construction, the requirements of the Hot Work permit may be waived, until such time as either Substantial Completion or Occupancy is granted, whichever comes first.
- xiii. On additions to existing buildings, the requirements for Hot Work permits shall remain in place.

27.1 Hot Work Permit

- i. Each permit is valid for seven (7) days only and must be renewed prior to its expiration date
- ii. The contractor must obtain Hot Work Permits from the School Board's representative prior to the start of work.
- iii. The contractor must complete the form as required and must keep the form on site.
- iv. Return each completed form to the School Board's representative on the date of expiration.

- v. The most current version of the Permit and its requirements shall be used for the purposes of the Work.

28. Incurred Costs

The Board will not be liable, nor reimburse any Bidder for costs incurred in the preparation of the Bid, or any other services that may be requested as part of the procurement process.

29. Indemnification

The Bidder will indemnify and save harmless and defend the Board, and their respective elected officials, officers, employees, agents and their respective successors and assigns, from and against all actions claims and demands whatsoever which may be brought against or made upon any of the Indemnified Parties and against all losses, liability, judgments, claims, costs, demands or expenses which the Indemnified Parties may sustain, suffer, or be put to resulting from or arising out of the Bidder's failure to exercise reasonable care, skill or diligence in the performance or rendering of any Work or service required hereunder to be performed or rendered by the Bidder, its agents, servants, employees or Sub-contractors, or any of them as well as for the infringement of or use of any intellectual property rights including any copyright or patent arising out of the reproduction or use in any manner of any plans, designs, drawings, specifications, information, negatives, data, material, sketches, notes, documents, memoranda, or computer software furnished by the Bidder in the performance of this Contract.

30. Inspection of Supplier's Work.

The Board reserves the right to have all work including maintenance and repair work reviewed by a third-party Contractor, Agency or Consultant to confirm that work within this Contract is being completed satisfactorily.

31. Insurance Requirements

If selected, it is the responsibility of the Supplier and its Insurance Broker to review all potential operations and exposures to determine if the coverage and limits noted below are sufficient to address all insurance related exposures presented by the specification of the Project, Work, or Supply. The Supplier shall insure its undertaking, business, and equipment under the following coverage to protect and indemnify and save harmless the Board.

Throughout the term of this Contract (including any renewal thereof), the Supplier shall obtain, upload through bids&tenders and maintain at its own expense, including the cost of any applicable deductible or self-insured retention, the following policies of insurance:

- i. **Commercial General Liability Insurance** shall be in the name of the Supplier, and shall name the **Waterloo Region District School Board** and any other person or party identified in the contract documents, as an **additional insured**, with limits of

- not less than \$5,000,000.00 inclusive per occurrence for bodily injury, death, and damage to property, including loss of use thereof, for itself and each of its employees, *Subcontractors* and/or agents. To achieve the desired limit, umbrella, or excess liability insurance may be used. The policy shall be endorsed to provide the *Owner* with not less than 30 days' notice, in writing, in advance of any cancellation and of change or amendment restricting coverage.
- ii. **Automobile Liability Insurance** in respect of licensed vehicles with limits of not less than \$2,000,000.00 inclusive per occurrence for bodily injury, death and damage to property, covering all licensed vehicles owned or leased by the Supplier, and endorsed to provide the Owner with not less than 30 days' notice, in writing, in advance of any cancellation, change or amendment restricting coverage. Where the policy has been issued pursuant to a government-operated automobile insurance system, the Supplier shall provide the Owner with confirmation of automobile insurance coverage for all automobiles registered in the name of the Contractor
 - iii. **If applicable, Broad Form Contractor's Equipment Insurance:** The General Contractor shall provide and maintain during the term of the Agreement, coverage for construction machinery and equipment used by the Contractor for the performance of the work. Such insurance shall be in a form acceptable to the Board and shall not allow subrogation claims by the Insurer against the Board.
 - iv. **If applicable,** the General Contractor shall provide and maintain during the term of the Agreement an **All Risk Installation Floater Insurance** policy covering the installation of any machinery and equipment associated with the construction project. Coverage shall be in an amount equal to the value of the machinery and/or equipment and shall include coverage while it is in transit to, while stored at a temporary location, and awaiting installation at the work site.
 - v. **If applicable,** the General Contractor shall **ensure** its professional consultants, architects, landscape architects, planners, and engineers providing a professional service in connection with the contract, maintain until three (3) years after the Agreement, **Professional Liability Insurance** to a limit not less than \$1,000,000 per claim providing coverage for acts, errors and omissions arising from their professional services performed under this Agreement. The policy SIR/deductible shall not exceed \$100,000 per claim and if the policy has an aggregate limit, the amount of the aggregate shall be double the required per claim limit. Certificates evidencing such coverage shall be supplied to the Board prior to the completion of the project and in accordance with the provisions stated above.
 - vi. **If applicable, (i.e., for projects with environmental liability concerns)** the General Contractor shall take out and keep in force **Contractor's Pollution Liability (CPL)** coverage to ensure that its work does not exacerbate any pre-existing environmental condition during construction. Coverage shall be in an amount of not

less than \$5,000,000 per claim or per occurrence, or such greater amount as the Board may from time to time require, naming the Board as an additional insured, whose coverage shall be maintained in force for 1 year following the termination of the Contract. The policy SIR/deductible shall not exceed \$100,000 per claim and if the policy has an aggregate limit, the amount of the aggregate shall be double the required per occurrence limit.

- vii. **Provisions:** Prior to the commencement of work, the Supplier shall forward a Certificate of Insurance evidencing this insurance with the executed Agreement. The Certificate shall state that coverage will not be suspended, voided, canceled, reduced in coverage or in limits except after thirty (30) days (ten (10) days if cancellation is due to non-payment of premium) prior written notice by certified mail to the Board.

It is also understood and agreed that in the event of a claim any deductible or self-insured retention under these policies of insurance shall be the sole responsibility of the General Contractor and that this coverage shall preclude subrogation claims against the Board and any other person insured under the policy and be primary insurance in response to claims. Any insurance or self-insurance maintained by the Board and any other person insured under the policy shall be considered excess of the Contractor's insurance and shall not contribute with it. The minimum amount of insurance required herein shall not modify, waive or otherwise alter the Contractor's obligation to fully indemnify the Board under this Agreement.

The Board reserves the right to modify the insurance requirements as deemed suitable.

viii. **Third Party Claims Process:**

- a. The Board's claims process for Third Party claims is to refer the claimant directly to the Supplier and to leave the resolution of the claim with the Supplier. This applies regardless of whether or not it is an insured loss.
- b. As the Board has a responsibility to the taxpayers, we must ensure that claimants are dealt with in a fair and efficient manner. Claims reported to the Supplier, either directly by a third party or through the Board shall be promptly investigated by the Supplier. The Supplier shall contact the third party claimant within 48 hours of receipt of notice of a claim. The Supplier shall initiate an investigation of the claim immediately upon notice, and advise the third party claimant in writing, with a copy to the Board, of its position regarding the claim within 21 calendar days of the notice. The Supplier shall include in its response the reasons for its position.
- c. Should this position not resolve the claim and be accepted by the third party claimant, the Supplier shall immediately report the claim to its Insurer for further review. (Insurer for this purpose is defined as either the Claims

Department of the Supplier's Insurance Company or the Claims Administrator at the Supplier's Insurance Broker.) The Supplier's Insurer upon receipt of this claim shall advise the third party claimant by letter, with a copy to the Board, that it is now investigating the claim. When a final position on the claim has been determined, the Supplier's Insurer shall advise the third party claimant by letter, with a copy to the Board. Failure to follow this procedure shall permit the Board to investigate and resolve any such claims.

- d. Nothing herein shall limit the right of the Board to investigate and resolve any such claims notwithstanding the response of the Supplier and/or its Insurer and to seek indemnification from the Supplier or to exercise any other rights under the Contract.
- e. The Board may, without breaching this contract, retain from the funds owing to the Supplier an amount that, as between the Board and the Supplier, is equal to the balance in the Board's favour of all outstanding debts, claims or damages, whether or not related to this contract.

32. Invoicing and Payment Terms

- a) **Submit all invoices** to finance-ap@wrdsb.ca for payment at the completion of the Work or after receipt of goods, unless otherwise stated. Not Applicable for Credit Card orders.
- b) **Fiscal Year End:** All work scheduled within a single school year (Sept 1-Aug 31) must be completed and invoiced received by the Board no later than August 31 of that same school year, unless budgets dictate that work must extend into the following school year and/or mutually agreed upon both parties.
- c) **New Account**, in advance of invoicing, upon request, Suppliers will provide:
 - i. necessary company information to set up a WRDSB account and
 - ii. banking information to receive payment by Electronic Funds Transfer (EFT).
- d) **Requests to change company information** must be submitted in writing accompanied with a legal document/letter signed by a lawyer on the law firm's letterhead.
- e) **Invoices must contain** the following information, where applicable, in order to be deemed complete:
 - i. Purchase Order Number
 - ii. Invoice Date
 - iii. Unique Invoice Number
 - iv. Supplier name and address
 - v. Quantity, Unit Price, Unit of Measure and Extended Price
 - vi. Description for each line item
 - vii. Date of Service Call, if applicable
 - viii. HST
 - ix. Payment Terms

- x. Work Order Number, if applicable
- xi. WRDSB Project Lead, if available, and
- f) **Payment terms** shall be net twenty-eight (28) days after receipt of proper invoice where the Construction Act is applicable, unless otherwise agreed by the Board in writing. All other payment terms will reflect Net 30. An early payment discount, if offered, may be considered on a mutual agreement basis. Payment may be delayed if the invoice is incorrect or the goods, equipment and/or services are not acceptable to the Board. The Board will not pay any interest, penalty, or late fee for delayed payments. The Board preferred payment method is Credit Card or EFT, however alternate payment methods may be approved. Suppliers are required to invoice promptly, without delay.

32.1 Construction Act – Proper Invoice

The Board will pay such invoice within twenty-eight (28) calendar days of the Board's receipt of such proper invoice if the work has been performed to the satisfaction of the Board For Work that is governed by the provisions of the Construction Act and the Regulations thereto, the Supplier shall submit its invoices in the form of a Proper Invoice. For the purposes of this section, a "Proper Invoice" shall include the following:

- i. the Supplier's name, address, telephone number and mailing address.
- ii. the date of the Proper Invoice and the period during which the services or materials for which payment is being applied for were supplied.
- iii. information identifying the authority, whether in the contract or otherwise, under which the services or materials were supplied.
- iv. a description, including quantity where appropriate, of the services or materials that were supplied during the payment period.
- v. the amount payable for the services or materials that were supplied during the payment period, with a clear identification of the portions of the amount that are holdbacks, and HST.
- vi. the name, title, telephone number and mailing address of the person to whom payment is to be sent.
- vii. the payment terms as specified by the Board in the Contract.
- viii. the invoice number and if applicable, the revision number.
- ix. the Supplier's HST number.
- x. invoices and time sheets from all subtrades whose work is included in the Proper Invoice, if required in the Contract.
- xi. backup documentation to support any cash allowances and extra work claimed in the Proper Invoice.
- xii. a schedule of values indicating:
 - a. for lump sum contracts, the percentage of work completed per division with each division further subdivided to show the percentage of work completed for each subtrade,
 - b. for unit price contracts, the tender quantity, unit of measure, previous

- quantity, current quantity, to-date quantity,
- c. an updated list of change orders, showing the percentage of work completed under each change order, and
- d. an updated cash allowance list, showing the percentage of work completed in respect of each cash allowance, if required by the Contract.
- xiii. a Statutory Declaration where required by the Contract attesting to the truth of the statements made therein.

33. Licenses and Permits

The Supplier will be responsible for applications and fees associated with any and all licenses and permits required by any and all governing bodies. The Supplier will attach a copy of all permits, and any other required documentation to the applicable assigned work order for Board records.

34. Locates, if applicable

All required utility locates must be obtained before any on-site work commences, be available for Supplier operator/employee review, and are the sole responsibility of the Supplier. Any damage to any utility installation arising from work performed by the Supplier or their employees shall be the Supplier's responsibility.

The Supplier will obtain all utility locates in advance of work and all cost(s) associated with obtaining the utility locates will be the Supplier's responsibility.

The Supplier shall possess the ability to supply and or share with the Board Representative utility locates for the sole purpose of Quality Control inspections. This is to be done at no additional cost to the Board.

35. Log Reports

If required, the Supplier must submit a completed Log Report with invoices. The Board may request more frequent log submissions if deems necessary.

36. Materials - Specifications

Only new materials in perfect condition will be accepted. Demonstrators, seconds or defective materials are unacceptable. Any materials found not to be in a new condition or as specified will be returned to the Supplier at the Supplier's expense.

37. Material Safety Data Sheets (M.S.D.S.)

Where applicable, a materials safety data sheet (M.S.D.S.), must accompany all purchased goods, that fall under the requirements of the Occupational Health and Safety Act. The Board will not accept any additional charges or surcharges related to the supplying of M.S.D.S.

38. Mathematical Errors (Unit Prices Prevail)

Should there be any error in extensions, additions or computations, the Board shall be entitled to correct such errors based upon the unit prices supplied, and the corrected

total shall be considered as representing the intention of the Bidder and shall be used as the basis for comparison of bid submissions.

39. No Branding

The Supplier shall not place any sign at the site, public meetings, any public or private property or along curbside prior, during or after the Work without prior written permission of the Board.

40. No Collusion

Bidders including any of their agents are prohibited from engaging in any comparison of figures or arrangement with any other individual, corporation or person submitting a Bid for the same Work and shall be fair in all respects and shall be without collusion or fraud.

41. No Lobbying

Any attempt by the Bidder or its agents to contact any of the following persons, directly or indirectly, with respect to this procurement may lead to disqualification:

- i. any elected or appointed officer.
- ii. any staff of the Board except the Single Point of Contact as identified in the Bid Solicitation Document; or
- iii. any other person connected in any way with the procurement.

42. No Smoking and Scent-Free Environment

The Province of Ontario has legislated under the Smoke Free Ontario Act that smoking is not permitted on any Board owned properties. Furthermore, most Board properties are “scent free”. Smoking will not be permitted on-site. Offenders will be asked to leave the site, and infractions could result in corrective action and or fine.

43. Non-Assignment

No assignment by the Supplier shall relieve the Supplier of any responsibility for the full performance of all its’ obligations under this contract.

The Supplier shall not change its corporate name without the prior written approval of the Board.

44. Non-Disclosure Agreement (NDA)

The Board requires all service providers to sign off on a non-disclosure agreement and for the service provider to complete the Software Privacy and Security Standards Document (if necessary) in accordance with Board procedure AP4790. Prior to any sharing of Board personal, sensitive, or confidential information, the Supplier will be subject to further privacy and security reviews as required. This agreement will be renewed on an annual basis.

45. Ownership of Work

For the purposes of this paragraph:

“ Deliverables ” means all material prepared by the Bidder forming the Work under this Contract including, without limitation, all electronic media, reports, documents and instruments of service.

“ Intellectual Property Rights ” means any and all rights provided under: (a) patent law; (b) copyright law; (c) trade-mark law; (d) industrial design law; (e) any other statutory provision or common law principle applicable to this Contract, including trade secret law; and (f) any and all registrations and licenses in relation to the foregoing; and

“ Personnel ” means employees, representatives, agents and Sub-contractors.

The Bidder and the Board acknowledge and agree that the development of the Deliverables and the provision of the Work may result in the creation or development of new intellectual property and may contain or utilize the existing intellectual property of the Bidder or of third parties. Accordingly, the Bidder and the Board agree as follows.

- i. Except as set out in paragraph (b) below, the Bidder hereby assigns and agrees to assign to the Board all right, title and interest, including all Intellectual Property Rights, in and to each Deliverable from the moment of creation, and will cause its Personnel to assign the same. The Bidder will cause its Personnel to waive all moral rights they may have in each Deliverable.
- ii. To the extent that a Deliverable contains or utilizes the intellectual property of the Bidder or a third party (“Retained Materials”), and the Bidder expressly identifies such Retained Materials, the Bidder and the applicable third party will, subject to the following sentence, retain all their respective right, title and interest, including all Intellectual Property Rights, which each may have in such Retained Materials. To the extent that a Deliverable contains or utilizes Retained Materials, the Bidder hereby grants to each of the Board a royalty-free, irrevocable, perpetual, world-wide, non-exclusive license to make, use, sell, modify, prepare derivative works, disclose, publish, sublicense, copy and communicate by electronic means such Retained Materials.
- iii. The Supplier agrees to always cooperate fully, and will cause its Personnel to cooperate fully at all times, with respect to signing such documents and doing such acts and other things reasonably requested by the Board to confirm the transfer of ownership rights in the Deliverables.

46. Patent, Copyright and Other Proprietary Rights

The Bidder (by responding) agrees that the Bid on acceptance by the Designated Representative, become the property of the Board. The copyright for respective purchased concepts and/or materials will become the property of the Board unless otherwise mutually agreed upon by the Bidder and the Board.

All Bids, other documents as well as correspondence are subject to the provisions of the Municipal Freedom of Information and Protection of Privacy Act (MFIPPA).

47. Performance

- i. Where the Supplier is in default in carrying out any of its obligations under the contract, the Board may issue a verbal warning outlining the deficiency in supply or other aspects of performance and requiring the Supplier to correct those deficiencies within such period of time as stated.
- ii. If the deficiency is not corrected within the time specified, or there is a further instance of deficient performance, the Board may issue a written notice to the Supplier, identifying the deficiency in performance and setting a final date or time period for its correction.
- iii. If corrective steps are not taken by the final date or within that time, the Board may terminate the Contract and take corrective action.
- iv. Termination of any Contract can be immediate depending on the severity of the default.
- v. The Supplier shall have no right to perform the services contemplated under this agreement beyond the time when such services become unsatisfactory to the Board; and in the event that Supplier shall be discharged before all the services contemplated hereunder have been completed, or the services are for any reason terminated, stopped or discontinued because of the inability of the Supplier to serve under this agreement they shall be paid only for that portion of the Work which shall have been satisfactorily completed at the time of termination.
- vi. Where deemed appropriate, a performance evaluation shall be completed by the Board. The evaluation report shall be reviewed with Procurement Services, and a copy of the completed evaluation forwarded to the Supplier for their records. Dependent on the evaluation scoring, the Board may request a corrective action plan and/or project size/value may be affected on future bid opportunities for your company.

48. Permits and Licenses

Unless stated otherwise, the Supplier shall apply for all required permits and licenses, supply all necessary notices required for the Work and pay all required fees. These costs shall be included in the Total Price. A copy of all permits, and any other required documentation shall be provided the Board upon request.

49. Proceedings Against the Board

The Bidder represents and warrants that the Bidder is not a party to any legal suits, actions, litigation proceedings, arbitrations, alternative dispute resolutions, investigations, or claims (Hereinafter collectively referred to as "Claims") by or against or otherwise involving the Board and the Bidder. The Board may reject any Bid in the event of potential, current, pending, or threatened litigation, arbitration, alternative dispute resolution or disputes involving the Board and the Bidder.

50. Protection of Board Assets

The Supplier (the Supplier / Sub-contractor) shall be informed of and protect all Board assets including existing structures and vehicles, to the satisfaction of the Board. Any damage shall be reported to the Board and subsequently repaired and/or replaced by the Supplier, at their expense, to the satisfaction of the Board. The Supplier shall not cause any inconvenience to Board operations, staff, public or users of the Board facilities, within reason. Communication between the successful Supplier and the school (or Board representative if school contact is not available) must be timely and effective to ensure all stakeholders are considered / aware of work to be completed.

51. Public Health Safety Protocol

Best practices include but not limited to wearing a medical grade mask and maintaining physical distancing (2m/6.5ft).

Recommended practices are subject to change at any time For information and updates, refer to the following resources and website: [Waterloo Region District School Board](#) and [Regional of Waterloo Public Health Services](#)

52. Records, Inspection, Audits

The Board will have the right, upon reasonable notice, to full access to the accounts and records of the Supplier in respect of the goods, services and equipment provided by it under the Contract, for the purposes of inspection and/or audit. The Supplier shall make and retain such records during the term of the Contract and for a minimum of seven (7) years following its termination, cancellation, or expiry.

53. Reserved Rights of the Board

The Board reserve the right, in their respective sole and unfettered discretion, to:

- i. Reject any Bid received from a Bidder which is party to any potential, current, past or existing suits, actions, and litigation proceedings, arbitrations, alternative dispute resolutions, investigations, Bidder performance evaluations that are below expectations, significant or persistent deficiencies in performance of any substantive requirement or obligation under a prior agreement or agreements or claims by or against or otherwise involving either of the Board and the Bidder.
- ii. waive formalities and accept Bids which substantially comply with the requirements of this tender.
- iii. accept any Bid in whole or in part.
- iv. accept, reject, or cancel any or all Optional pricing.
- v. discuss with any Bidders different or additional terms to those contemplated in this Bid Solicitation Document or in any Bid submission.
- vi. make public the names of any or all Bidders.
- vii. accept or reject equivalent or alternative brand names.
- viii. check references other than those provided by any Bidder.
- ix. Verify with any Bidder or with a third party any information set out in a Bid.

- x. reject any, or any part of, any or all Bids, or cancel the bidding process at any stage and/or issue a new Bid call for the same or similar deliverables.
- xi. disqualify any Bidder:
 - a. whose Bid contains misrepresentations or any other, inaccurate, or misleading information, or any qualifications within its Bid,
 - b. who has engaged in conduct prohibited by the Bid Solicitation Document,
 - c. with inadequate credentials or due to unsatisfactory past performance,
- xii. reject Bid(s) from Bidder who has engaged in lobbying or has contravened any of the terms of the Bid Solicitation Document.
- xiii. reject a Bid based on:
 - a. information provided by references or credit check or other due diligence efforts,
 - b. the information provided by a Bidder pursuant to the Board exercising its clarification rights under the procurement process, or
 - c. other relevant information that arises during the procurement process.
- xiv. choose to reject a Bid if only a single Bid is received and cancel the bidding process or enter into direct negotiations with the sole Bidder.
- xv. accept a Bid other than the lowest or highest scoring and/or to not accept any Bid for any reason whatsoever.
- xvi. award the contract as split-order, lump sum or individual-item basis, or such combination as shall best serve the interests of the Board.
- xvii. negotiate in circumstances permitted for in the Bid document or by relevant policies, or directives, and include additional terms and conditions during the process of negotiations.
- xviii. no longer consider a Bidder if a satisfactory outcome is not reached as part of negotiation, as determined by the Board in their sole discretion and move to the next highest ranked Bid in such event.
- xix. select a Bidder other than the Bidder whose Bid reflects the lowest cost to the Board and/or award the Contract to any Bidder.
- xx. award any business/Work described in this Bid Solicitation to more than one (1) Bidder.
- xxi. not award the Contract if the costs of completing the Work exceed budget funding; or do not respond to all requirements or do not represent fair market value or where necessary internal approvals are not obtained, and
- xxii. If the Board receives a bid from a Supplier with Rates that are abnormally lower than the Rates in other Bids, the Board may verify with the Bidder that the Bidder satisfies the conditions for participation and is capable of fulfilling the Agreement.

These reserved rights are in addition to any other expressed rights or any other rights which may be implied in the circumstances. The Board shall not be liable for any expenses, costs or losses suffered by any Bidder or any third party resulting from the

Board exercising any of its express or implied rights under this bidding process.

54. Responsibilities of the Supplier

Acceptance of a purchase order issued by the Board and/or a signed agreement shall constitute a contract (the "Contract") between the Board and the Supplier, which shall bind the Supplier on their part to furnish and deliver the goods, equipment and services at the prices given and in accordance with the conditions of the Bid solicitation document.

The Supplier shall:

- i. perform the Contract in accordance with the specifications, terms and conditions under which it is awarded.
- ii. act in a professional manner at all times when dealing with Board staff, with the public, and while working on site.
- iii. not, except with the consent of the Board in writing, release information relating to any subsequent order for advertising, promotional or technical purposes or otherwise give it publicly in any fashion, nor shall the name of either of the Board be used for, or in connection with, any advertising or promotional purpose of the Supplier.
- iv. treat information gained while working with the Board confidentially and not use it for any other project and return it to the Board if requested.
- v. submit to Finance – Accounts Payable, an invoice for payment at the completion of the Work, unless otherwise stated. All applicable taxes including HST are to be itemized separately on invoices. Include the purchase order number on each invoice; and
- vi. provide necessary information if they wish to receive payment by Electronic Funds Transfer (EFT).

55. Site and Work Examination

- i. Bidders will accept the site conditions, and the requirements of the Work, as is. No modifications to the Bid will be accepted after the Closing Time.
- ii. No claim for extras will be allowed for Work or difficulties encountered due to conditions of the site which were visible, knowable, or reasonably inferable, prior to the time of submission of Bid. Bidders shall accept sole responsibility for any error or neglect on their part in this regard.
- iii. Before submitting a Bid, each Bidder shall:
 - a. carefully examine this entire Bid Solicitation Document to determine the extent of the Work, and various provisions including the maps, drawings, reports and specifications.

- b. immediately report all discrepancies between the various documents and site conditions.
- c. provide Sub-contractors, sub-consultants, and suppliers to whom the Bidder intends to sublet a portion or portions of the Work with complete information as to the requirements of the Work. This is to include maps, drawings, reports, specifications, and all requirements of the Bid Solicitation Document including any addenda.
- iv. In the event of discrepancies between the maps, drawings, reports, and the specifications with regard to quantity or quantities of materials or items, and in the absence of Addenda in clarification of said discrepancies, the Bidder is to include for the larger quantity or quantities.
- v. No additional payments will be made for any costs incurred through failure of the Bidder to abide by provisions stipulated in all of the articles and sub-articles of this item.
- vi. Any soils investigation, environmental, geotechnical or other reports prepared or obtained with respect to the Place of the Work (collectively the "Reports") are available from the Consultant. Where the Work involves existing buildings, structures, facilities, plant or equipment, any reports, data or as-built drawings concerning such buildings, structures, facilities, plant or equipment (collectively the "Data") are available from the Consultant. The Reports should not be considered a representation of the site conditions of the entire Place of the Work, and the Reports and Data are provided for general information and guidance purposes only. Neither the Owner nor the Consultant guarantees the accuracy or completeness of the Reports or the Data, nor does either assume any responsibility for any interpretations or conclusions that bidders may make or draw from the Reports or the Data.
- vii. Each Bidder is solely responsible, at its own cost and expense, to carry out its own independent research and due diligence, or to perform any other investigations considered necessary by the Bidder to satisfy itself as to all existing conditions. The Bidders' obligations set out in this paragraph apply irrespective of any Reports, Data or any information contained in the Bid Documents.
- viii. No allowances will be made for additional costs and no claims will be entertained in connection with conditions which could reasonably have been ascertained by investigation or other due diligence undertaken prior to the Submission Deadline, and/or in connection with Work which is required and which is reasonably inferable from the Bid Documents, the Reports and/or Data as being necessary.

56. Site Existing Services, if applicable

The position of utility pole lines, underground conduits and services, watermains, sewers and other underground and over ground utilities and structures are not necessarily known, and the accuracy of the position of such utilities and structures on any reference documents is not guaranteed. The Board will not be responsible for

damages or extra work caused or occasioned by the Supplier relying on this or any other information or records.

Before starting work, the Supplier shall familiarize themselves of the exact location of all such utilities and structures and shall assume all liability for damage to them. Where extra measures are required to support utility poles during construction either by the utility involved or the Supplier themselves, the costs involved shall be borne by the Supplier. The Supplier will be responsible for any fees that may be associated with these services.

57. Site Inspection and Control

A representative of the Board (appointed by the Board) reserves the right to enter the site at any time for the review & inspection. The presence of a said representative does not indicate satisfaction or compliance unless these comments are made by the representative and submitted to the Supplier in written form

58. Site Investigation

Bidders shall not rely solely upon information furnished by the Board but shall do their own investigation of the locations, and quantity of the work to be completed under this contract.

The Bidder assumes all risk of conditions, existing or arising, in the course of the work, which might or could make the work or any items therefore more expensive in character, or more onerous to fulfill, than was contemplated or known when the Bid was made, or the Contract signed.

59. Site Safety and Clean Up

For safety of students, staff, and community members alike, it is expected that cleanup operations will progress with the job.

Repair work will be carried out by skilled workers acceptable to the Board Representative, under the liability of the Supplier.

The Board Authorized Representative must approve all repairs and replacements prior to final payment.

60. Suspension of Bidders

At the sole discretion of the Manager of Procurement Services, any Bidder may be suspended from consideration for default of delivery, unsatisfactory performance, safety concerns, lobbying or contravention of the Bid Solicitation Document.

61. Sustainable Purchasing

The procurement needs of the Board represent a significant level of responsibility to demonstrate leadership and support for greener business practices. Integrating

environmental performance and impact into supply chain decisions is a commitment to improvement of the environment and the quality of life.

Green procurement shall be viewed in the context of achieving value for money for the total life-cycle costs. It requires the inclusion of environmental impact considerations into the procurement process, including planning, acquisition, use and disposal. Value for money shall include the consideration of many environmental tangible and intangible factors when determining the total life-cycle costs and environmental impact.

62. Termination

If the Supplier fails to comply with any provision of this agreement or otherwise fails to perform its obligations hereunder in a competent manner satisfactory to the Board, the Board may give the Supplier notice in writing of such failure. If the Supplier has not remedied its failure within ten (10) working days of the said notice, the Board shall be entitled to exercise any one or more of the following remedies:

- i. The Board may terminate the contract without further notice, and exercise its rights to the Contract security provided by the Supplier.
- ii. The Board may withhold any payment due to the Supplier hereunder until the Supplier has remedied its failure.
- iii. The Board may engage the services of another Bidder to remedy the Supplier's failure, and obtain reimbursement therefore from the Supplier. The said reimbursement may be obtained either through deduction from any amounts owing to the Supplier hereunder, or through any other legal means available to the Board; or
- iv. The Board may assert any other remedy available to it in law or equity.

Unless the Board expressly agrees to the contrary, any failure of the Board to exercise any of the foregoing remedies, or the granting of any extension or indulgences, shall not be prejudicial to any right of the Board to subsequently obtain such remedies.

63. Termination for Convenience

The Board may terminate the Contract, in whole or in part, whenever the Board determine that such termination is in the best interests of the Board without showing cause, upon providing written notice to the Supplier. The Board shall pay all reasonable costs incurred by the Supplier/Contract up to the date of termination considering the Work performed and/or services were provided in accordance with the Contract and to the complete satisfaction of the Board. Payment shall be in accordance with prices as per Contract. However, in no event shall the Supplier be paid an amount, which exceeds the Total Bid Price. The Supplier will not be reimbursed for any profits which may have been anticipated but which have not been earned up to the date of termination.

64. Termination for Lack of Funding

Should the Board fail to appropriate funds to enable payments including multi-year agreements, the Board may cancel the contract without termination charges, provided the Supplier receives thirty (30) days written notice of such termination from the Board.

65. Tools and Equipment

All equipment and methods used to carry out this Contract shall be in accordance with best practices, guidelines, regulations, and standards with respect to safety and quality.

No equipment, tools or materials are to be stored or left overnight within Board property.

At the time of bid, if requested, the bidders will indicate the type of equipment that will be used to fulfill the terms and conditions of this contract. Prior to the Board entering into an agreement with the Supplier, or at any time during the Contract, the Board may, at their discretion, request an inspection of the equipment proposed for use.

It is the responsibility of the Supplier, in the event of a major mechanical equipment breakdown, to have available substitute equipment of similar capability. It shall be supplied and put into service to fulfill the timeline terms of this tender. Failure to provide alternative equipment within timeline expectations specified within this tender, may result in termination of the contract. It is the responsibility of the Supplier to ensure work continues and deadlines are met, despite any unforeseen interruption as a result of equipment failure.

It is the Supplier's responsibility to ensure that the equipment and the operator, are licensed in accordance with the Ministry of Transportation. The Board may, at their discretion, require the Supplier to provide proof that the equipment has passed a recent (within the last 12 months) government safety inspection and that the operators are suitably licensed prior to commencement of the contract. All vehicles, tools, equipment, and voltage rated gloves requiring dielectric testing shall have current certification and all applicable documentation.

The equipment must be in good working order and the Supplier is responsible for all general and preventative maintenance, fuel, and repair and those costs shall be included in the bid. All preventative maintenance and repairs are to be conducted off peak hours. No other charges to the Board shall apply.

66. Traffic/Pedestrian Safety

Vehicles, including Couriers and movable Equipment/Machinery must take all precautions to avoid entering or driving on Board premises during nutritional breaks, before and after school hours, or anytime there are students or staff outside of the building.

67. Traffic Control and Site use

Supplier's activities shall be limited to areas for work and storage as directed by the Board. Except where expressly permitted by the Board, materials and/or equipment must not be stored within four metres of the travelled portion of any roadway. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Supplier shall, at their own expense, remove any equipment or material, which, in the Board's opinion, constitutes a traffic hazard.

The Supplier shall plan and schedule the routes of vehicles transporting all materials to, from or within the job, so that vehicular movements are accomplished with minimum interference and interruption to traffic. This will necessitate vehicles to "slip off" or "slip on" in the direction of traffic lanes.

The Supplier shall maintain the adjacent side streets in a condition free from debris resulting from their operations, such as materials spilling from trucks. It is expected that the Supplier shall regularly inspect the surface condition of these streets and promptly dispose of all the debris.

Should the Supplier be unable to carry out the required remedial measures, the Board may carry out the necessary maintenance and the costs for the work shall be deducted from payments due to the Supplier.

The Supplier shall, at his own expense and to the satisfaction of the Board, provide all vehicular traffic control equipment, material, and labor required to perform the work in a safe manner in accordance with the "Occupational Health and Safety Act" and the "Ontario Traffic Manual" (Book 7). The Supplier shall assure that all required forms are completed and on-site for inspection. In the event a traffic control company is contracted for the purpose of signage, information regarding the Supplier must be included in the quotation and included with the bid price.

The Supplier shall be responsible for the supply of traffic flag person(s) where required under the "Ontario Traffic Manual" (Book 7), with all costs included in the base unit price.

68. Usage Reports

The Board, at no additional cost, may request detailed usage reports or activity log reports in Excel (unprotected) to be provided annually or upon request. Reports may include but not limited to descriptions, codes, quantities, extended quantity, price.

69. Variation of Bid Prices

No variation in the Total Price, unit prices and/or provisional pricing will be permitted after Closing Time, except in the instance of variation solely due to an increase or decrease in the rate of eligible taxes, beyond the control of the Bidder, occurring after the time of submission of their Bid. An increase or a decrease in the rate of eligible taxes, under these circumstances, shall alter the price of the Bid, but only to the extent of the tax increase or decrease.

70. Volume and Exclusivity

Quantities and/or Board sites may be added, deleted or adjusted at the discretion of the

Board due to but not limited to unintentional omissions, inventory adjustments, new schools/school closures and/or budget restraints.

The Board makes no guarantee of value or volume of work to be assigned to the Supplier. Any agreement executed with the Supplier may not be an exclusive contract for the provision of the described goods/services. The Board reserves the right to contract with other Supplier for good(s) and/or service(s) of the same as or similar to the deliverables or may obtain such good(s) and service(s) internally.

71. Waiver

No term or provision of the Bid Solicitation Document shall be deemed waived, and no breach consented to, unless such waiver or consent is in writing and signed by an authorized representative of the party claimed to have waived or consented to the breach. No consent by a party to, or waiver of, a breach under the procurement process shall constitute consent to, waiver of, or excuse for any other, different, or subsequent breach.

The Board does not accept responsibility for any information or any errors or omissions which may be contained in the Bid Solicitation Document, or the data, materials or documents disclosed or as provided to the Bidders pursuant to the procurement. The Board make no representation or warranty, either expressed or implied, in fact or in law with respect to the accuracy or completeness of the Bid Solicitation Document or such data, materials or documents and the Board shall not be responsible for any actions, costs, losses or liability whatsoever arising from any Bidder's reliance or use of the Bid Solicitation Document or any other technical or historical data, materials or documents provided by the Board. The Bidder is responsible for obtaining its own independent financial, legal, accounting, and technical advice with respect to any information included in the Bid Solicitation Document or in any data, materials, or documents provided or required by the Board.

72. Warranty and Maintenance

The Supplier, at the time of substantial completion, shall furnish a written warranty covering material, maintenance, and work performed under the contract for a minimum period of two (2) years from the date of completion, unless otherwise stated. Individual sections may extend warranties beyond the two (2) year time frame. The Supplier is responsible for all required maintenance complete with materials and labour during the warranty period.

73. Work Continuity

The Supplier shall take adequate care to protect the Work, the Board's property, adjacent properties and shall be fully responsible for any damage or injury due to their act or neglect or is attributable to the acts or omissions of the Supplier, its Sub-contractors, sub-suppliers, agents, employees, officers, directors, and all other persons and other entities for whose acts the Supplier may be liable or for whom it is responsible in law and their respective officers, directors, agents and employees.

The Supplier shall ensure minimal to no disturbance to the user(s) of the surrounding facilities. Replacement and repairs due to any damage caused to any existing structure, Board equipment, public assets or private property during the Work shall be the responsibility of the Supplier.

74. Work Requirements

The Supplier shall perform entire work with minimal to no disturbance to the routine operations of the respective facility. Further, the Supplier shall ensure safety of WRDSB assets, students, staff as well as public at all times.

75. Workplace Safety Insurance Board (WSIB) Certificate

The Board requires all Suppliers and service providers be in full compliance with all requirements imposed upon them by the Workplace Safety Insurance Board. All certificates of training and Safety Policies and Manuals must be available for presentation upon request.

Prior to a formal award and commencing the services covered by this Bid Solicitation, the recommended Bidder(s) make available to the Board a copy of certificates of good standing with the Workplace Safety and Insurance Board ("WSIB Certificates") listing appropriate NAICS Code and Code Description stating that the Supplier/consultant and all of its sub-contractors/consultants have complied with the requirements of the Workplace Safety and Insurance Act and in particular, that all requisite premiums under such Act have been paid. Where the Bidder is exempt from registration with the WSIB, the Bidder must provide evidence of such by way of written confirmation from WSIB.

WSIB Certificate evidencing renewal or replacement of Certificates listing appropriate NAICS Code and Code Description shall be uploaded through the Bidding System within 72 hours of the expiration or replacement of the current certificate, without demand by the Board.

END OF SECTION

00 73 00 “The Supplementary Conditions”

**SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS & AMENDMENTS TO STANDARD CONSTRUCTION
DOCUMENT CCDC2 -2020 STIPULATED PRICE SUBCONTRACT**

(the “Supplementary Conditions”)

**AGREEMENT, DEFINITIONS, AND
GENERAL CONDITIONS**

The Standard Construction Document CCDC 2 2020 for a Stipulated Price Contract, English version, consisting of the Agreement Between *Owner* and Contractor, Definitions and General Conditions of the Stipulated Price Contract, Parts 1 to 13 inclusive, governing same, together with the changes with the new *Construction Act* is hereby made part of these *Contract Documents*, with the following amendments, additions and modifications:

AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR

ARTICLE A-1 – THE WORK

SC17.1	A-1.3	<u>Amend</u> Article A-1.3 by <u>deleting</u> all of the words after “<i>Contract Documents</i>” and <u>replace</u> them with the following” “attain .1 <i>Substantial Performance of the Work</i> by the 27 day of February in the year 2026. .2 (if applicable) <i>Occupancy</i> by the 27 day of February in the year 2026, and .3 <i>Ready-for-Takeover</i> by the 27 day of March in the year 2026.”
SC1.1		

ARTICLE A-3 – CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

SC2.1	A-3.1	<u>Add</u> the following documents to the list of <i>Contract Documents</i> in Article A-3.1: • Waterloo Region District School Board’s Supplementary Conditions & Amendments to Standard Construction Document CCDC 2-2020 Stipulated Price Subcontract, May 2022 Version, including any Special Supplementary Conditions listed in Appendix 2 thereto • <i>Drawings</i> • <i>Specifications</i> • Performance Bond (Form 32 -Performance Bond under Section 85.1 of the Act) if applicable • Labour and Material Payment Bond (Form 31 – Labour and Material Payment Bond under Section 85.1 of the Act), if applicable

ARTICLE A-4 – CONTRACT PRICE

SC3.1	A-4.4	<u>Delete</u> Article A-4.4 and <u>replace</u> it with the following: “4.4 The <i>Contract Price</i> shall remain fixed for the duration of the <i>Contract Time</i>, subject only to adjustments as provided for in the <i>Contract Documents</i>. For certainty, and without limiting the general application of the preceding sentence, the <i>Contractor</i> assumes all risks in connection with cost increases for overhead, <i>Products</i>, <i>Labour</i>, and <i>Construction Equipment</i> prescribed by the <i>Contract Documents</i> for the performance of the <i>Work</i>, and the <i>Contractor</i> assumes all responsibility for liabilities and additional costs that may arise as a result of the <i>Contractor’s</i> inclusion of any <i>Product</i>, <i>Construction Equipment</i>, <i>Supplier</i>, or <i>Subcontractor</i> in its calculation of the <i>Contract Price</i>.”

ARTICLE A-5 – PAYMENT

SC4.1	A-5.1	<u>Delete</u> Article A- 5.1 in its entirety including all subparagraphs and <u>replace</u> it with the following: “5.1 Subject to the provisions of the <i>Contract Documents</i> and the <i>Construction Act</i>, the <i>Owner</i>

		shall: .1 make progress payments to the <i>Contractor</i> on account of the <i>Contract Price</i> when due together with such <i>Value Added Taxes</i> as may be applicable to such payments, .2 upon <i>Substantial Performance of the Work</i> as certified by the <i>Consultant</i>, and on the 61st day after the publication of the certificate of <i>Substantial Performance of the Work</i>, in accordance with the <i>Construction Act</i>, there being no claims for lien registered against the title to the <i>Place of the Work</i> and no written notices of lien delivered to the <i>Owner</i>, pay the <i>Contractor</i> the unpaid balance of the 10% holdback, together with such <i>Value Added Taxes</i> as may be applicable to such payment, less any amount stated in the <i>Owner's Notice of Non-Payment</i>. .3 after <i>Ready-for-Takeover</i> has been achieved in accordance with the <i>Contract Documents</i> and the <i>Work</i> is complete, there being no claims for lien registered against the title to the <i>Place of the Work</i> and no written notices of lien delivered to the <i>Owner</i>, pay the <i>Contractor</i> any unpaid balance of the <i>Contract Price</i> in accordance with GC 5.5 – FINAL PAYMENT, excluding <i>Deficiency Holdback</i>, together with such <i>Value Added Taxes</i> as may be applicable to such payment."
SC 4.2	A-5.2.1	<u>Delete</u> subparagraph 5.2.1 in its entirety and <u>replace</u> it with the following: "1 Should either party fail to make payments as they become due under the terms of the <i>Contract</i> or in an award by arbitration or court, interest shall also become due and payable on such unpaid amounts at the prejudgment interest rate prescribed by the <i>Courts of Justice Act</i> (Ontario), as it may change from time to time."

***NEW* ARTICLE A-9 – CONFLICT OF INTEREST**

SC3.1	A-9	<u>Add</u> new ARTICLE A-9 CONFLICT OF INTEREST as follows: "ARTICLE A-9 CONFLICT OF INTEREST 9.1 The <i>Contractor</i>, <i>Subcontractors</i> and <i>Suppliers</i> and any of their respective advisors, partners, directors, officers, employees, agents, and volunteers shall not engage in any activity or provide any services where such activity or the provision of such services creates a conflict of interest (actually or potentially, in the sole opinion of the <i>Owner</i>) with the provision of the <i>Work</i> pursuant to the <i>Contract</i>. The <i>Contractor</i> acknowledges and agrees that a conflict of interest, as described in this Article A-9, includes, but is not limited to, the use of <i>Confidential Information</i> where the <i>Owner</i> has not specifically authorized such use. 9.2 The <i>Contractor</i> shall disclose to the <i>Owner</i>, in writing, without delay, any actual or potential situation that may be reasonably interpreted as either a conflict of interest or a potential conflict of interest, including the retention of any <i>Subcontractor</i> or <i>Supplier</i> that is directly or indirectly affiliated with or related to the <i>Contractor</i>. 9.3 The <i>Contractor</i> covenants and agrees that it will not hire or retain the services of any employee or previous employee of the <i>Owner</i> where to do so constitutes a breach by such employee or previous employee of the <i>Owner's</i> conflict of interest policy, as it may be amended from time to time, until after completion of the <i>Work</i> under the <i>Contract</i>. 9.4 It is of the essence of the <i>Contract</i> that the <i>Owner</i> shall not have direct or indirect liability to any <i>Subcontractor</i> or <i>Supplier</i>, and that the <i>Owner</i> relies on the maintenance of an arm's-length relationship between the <i>Contractor</i> and its <i>Subcontractors and Suppliers</i>. Consistent with this fundamental term of the <i>Contract</i>, the <i>Contractor</i> will not enter into

		any agreement or understanding with any <i>Subcontractor or Supplier</i>, whether as part of any contract or any written or oral collateral agreement, pursuant to which the parties thereto agree to cooperate in the presentation of a claim for payment against the <i>Owner</i>, directly or through the <i>Contractor</i>, where such claim is, in whole or in part, in respect of a disputed claim by the <i>Subcontractor or Supplier</i> against the <i>Contractor</i>, where the payment to the <i>Subcontractor or Supplier</i> by the <i>Contractor</i> is agreed to be conditional or contingent on the ability to recover those amounts or a portion thereof from the <i>Owner</i>, failing which the <i>Contractor</i> shall be saved harmless from all or a portion of those claims. The <i>Contractor</i> acknowledges that any such agreement would undermine the required arm's-length relationship and constitute a conflict of interest. For greater certainty, the <i>Contractor</i> shall only be entitled to advance claims against the <i>Owner</i> for amounts pertaining to <i>Subcontractor or Supplier</i> claims where the <i>Contractor</i> has actually paid or unconditionally acknowledged liability for those claims or where those claims are the subject of litigation or binding arbitration between the <i>Subcontractor or Supplier</i> and the <i>Contractor</i> has been found liable for those claims.
	9.5	Notwithstanding paragraph 7.1.2 of GC 7.1 - OWNER'S RIGHT TO PERFORM THE WORK, TERMINATE THE CONTRACTOR'S RIGHT TO CONTINUE WITH THE WORK, OR TERMINATE THE CONTRACT, a breach of this Article A-9 by the <i>Contractor</i>, any of the <i>Subcontractors</i>, or any of their respective advisors, partners, directors, officers, employees, agents, and volunteers shall entitle the <i>Owner</i> to terminate the <i>Contract</i>, in addition to any other rights and remedies that the <i>Owner</i> has in the <i>Contract</i>, in law, or in equity."

***NEW* ARTICLE A-10 TIME OF THE ESSENCE**

SC6.1	Article A-10	<u>Add</u> the following new Article A-10 as follows: "ARTICLE A-10 TIME OF THE ESSENCE 10.1 It is agreed that one of the reasons the <i>Contractor</i> was selected by the <i>Owner</i> for this <i>Contract</i> is the <i>Contractor's</i> representation and covenant that it will attain <i>Substantial Performance, Occupancy</i> (if applicable), and <i>Ready-for-Takeover</i> within the <i>Contract Time</i> stated in Article A-1 of this <i>Contract</i>. 10.2 The <i>Contractor</i> acknowledges and agrees that it is responsible to marshal its resources and those of its <i>Subcontractors and Suppliers</i> in a manner which will permit timely attainment of <i>Substantial Performance, Occupancy</i> (if applicable), and <i>Ready-for-Takeover</i>. The <i>Contractor</i> agrees that time is of the essence of this <i>Contract</i>." 10.3 The <i>Contractor</i> shall pay to the <i>Owner</i> compensation for all additional costs and damages borne by the Board to cover costs incurred due to delay beyond contract timelines, until <i>Ready-for-Takeover</i> is achieved and certified pursuant to the terms of the <i>Contract</i>. Liquidated damages will be assessed as incurred and amounts will be payable directly to the Board. Additional costs may include, but are not limited to: temporary classrooms, temporary washrooms, additional staff, etc.
SC6.2		

DEFINITIONS

Revisions to Existing Definitions		
SC5.1	Consultant	<u>Amend</u> the definition of "Consultant" by <u>adding</u> the following to the end of the definition: "For the purposes of the <i>Contract</i>, the terms "<i>Consultant</i>", "<i>Architect</i>" and "<i>Engineer</i>" shall be considered synonymous."
SC5.2	Payment Legislation/Construction Act	<u>Delete</u> the Definition of <i>Payment Legislation</i> and replace it with "Construction Act" as follows: "Construction Act <i>Construction Act</i> means the <i>Construction Act</i>, R.S.O. 1990, c. C.30, as amended, including all regulations passed under it that are enforceable as of the date of execution of this <i>Contract</i>. For certainty, the first procurement process for the <i>Project</i> (i.e., the "improvement" as that term is defined in the <i>Construction Act</i>) commenced on or after October 1, 2019."
SC5.3	Ready-for-Takeover	<u>Amend</u> the Definition of <i>Ready-for-Takeover</i> by deleting all the words after "as verified" and replacing them with "and approved by the <i>Owner</i>."
New Definitions		
	Adjudication	<u>Add</u> the following definition: "Adjudication <i>Adjudication</i> means construction dispute interim adjudication as defined under the <i>Construction Act</i>."
	Close-Out Documentation	<u>Add</u> the following new definition: "Close-Out Documentation <i>Close-Out Documentation</i> has the meaning given to it under GC 5.4.2."
	Confidential Information	<u>Add</u> the following definition: "Confidential Information <i>Confidential Information</i> means all the information or material of the <i>Owner</i> that is of a proprietary or confidential nature, whether it is identified as proprietary or confidential or not, including but not limited to information and material of every kind and description (such as drawings and move-lists) which is communicated to or comes into the possession or control of the <i>Contractor</i> at any time, but <i>Confidential Information</i> shall not include information that: .1 is or becomes generally available to the public without fault or breach on the part of the <i>Contractor</i>, including without limitation breach of any duty of confidentiality owed by the <i>Contractor</i> to the <i>Owner</i> or to any third party, but only after that information becomes generally available to the public; .2 the <i>Contractor</i> can demonstrate to have been rightfully obtained by the <i>Contractor</i> from a third party who had the right to transfer or disclose it to the <i>Contractor</i> free of any obligation of confidence; .3 the <i>Contractor</i> can demonstrate to have been rightfully known to or in the possession of the <i>Contractor</i> at the time of disclosure, free of any obligation of

		confidence; or .4 is independently developed by the <i>Contractor</i> without use of any <i>Confidential Information</i>."
	Construction Schedule	<u>Add</u> the following definition: "Construction Schedule <i>Construction Schedule</i> means the schedule for the performance of the <i>Work</i> provided by the <i>Contractor</i>, and approved by the <i>Owner</i>, pursuant to GC 3.4.1, including any amendments to the <i>Construction Schedule</i> made pursuant to the <i>Contract Documents</i>."
	Construction Schedule Update	<u>Add</u> the following definition: "Construction Schedule Update <i>Construction Schedule Update</i> means an update to the <i>Construction Schedule</i> by the <i>Contractor</i> using Microsoft Project (or other approved scheduling software) that accurately depicts the progress of the <i>Work</i> relative to the critical path established in the <i>Construction Schedule</i> approved in GC 3.5.1 (or any approved successor <i>Construction Schedule</i>), aligns with the currently approved date for <i>Substantial Performance of the Work</i>, shows up-to-date projected major activity sequences and durations, and shows any changes or delays in anticipated completion dates of major activities in the <i>Work</i> relative to the last <i>Construction Schedule Update</i>, and includes the following minimum deliverables: (a) a record version of the updated <i>Construction Schedule</i> in .pdf format; (b) an editable copy of the updated original digital file of the <i>Construction Schedule</i> (e.g., .mpp format files for Microsoft Project)."
	Deficiency Holdback	<u>Add</u> the following definition: Deficiency Holdback - a value applied to the total contract value to cover the cost of completing deficiencies in, or correcting defects in The Work.
	Direct Costs	<u>Add</u> the following definition: "Direct Costs <i>Direct Costs</i> are the reasonable costs of performing the contract or subcontract including costs related to the additional supply of services or materials (including equipment rentals), insurance and surety bond premiums, and costs resulting from seasonal conditions, that would not have been incurred, but do not include indirect damages suffered, such as loss of profit, productivity or opportunity, or any head office overhead costs."
	EFT	<u>Add</u> the following definition: "EFT <i>EFT</i> has the definition given to it under GC 5.3.2."
	Excess Soil	<u>Add</u> the following definition:

		“Excess Soil <i>Excess Soil</i> means “excess soil” as that term is defined under section 3 of the <i>Excess Soil Regulation</i>.”
	Excess Soil Regulation	<u>Add</u> the following Definition: “Excess Soil Regulation <i>Excess Soil Regulation</i> means O. Reg. 406/19: On-Site and Excess Soil Management to the <i>Environmental Protection Act</i>, R.S.O. 1990, c. E.19.”
	Final Pre-Invoice Submission Meeting	<u>Add</u> the following ne definition: “Final Pre-Invoice Submission Meeting <i>Final Pre-Invoice Submission Meeting</i> has the meaning given to it in GC 5.5.1.”
	Force Majeure	<u>Add</u> the following definition: “Force Majeure <i>Force Majeure</i> means any cause, unknown at the effective date of the <i>Contract</i> and beyond either party’s control, other than financial difficulties, bankruptcy or insolvency, which prevents the performance by a party, or both, of any of their respective obligations under the <i>Contract</i> and the event of <i>Force Majeure</i> did not arise from a party’s default and could not be avoided or mitigated by the exercise of reasonable effort or foresight. <i>Force Majeure</i> includes <i>Labour Disputes</i>; fire; unusual delay by common carriers or unavoidable casualties; delays in obtaining third-party licences, permits, agreements, or approvals (excluding approvals of any <i>Subcontractors</i> or <i>Suppliers</i> of any tier); civil disturbance; emergency acts, orders, legislation, regulations or directives or revoking of funding from any government or other public authority; acts of a public enemy; war; riot; sabotage; blockage; embargo; lightning; earthquake; adverse weather conditions but only if substantially beyond the weather norms of the <i>Place of the Work</i>; acts of God; or declared epidemic or pandemic outbreak or other public health emergency (e.g. SARS, COVID-19).”
	Install	<u>Add</u> the following definition: “Install <i>Install</i> means install and connect. <i>Install</i> has this meaning whether or not the first letter is capitalized.”
	Labour Dispute	<u>Add</u> the following definition: “Labour Dispute <i>Labour Dispute</i> means any lawful or unlawful labour problems, work stoppage, labour disruption, strike, job action, slow down, lock-outs, picketing, refusal to work or continue to work, refusal to supply materials, cessation or work or other labour controversy which does, or might, affect the <i>Work</i>.”
	Notice of Non-Payment	<u>Add</u> the following definition: “Notice of Non-Payment <i>Notice of Non-Payment</i> means a notice of non-payment of holdback (Form 6) or a

		notice of non-payment (Form 1.1) under the <i>Act</i> , as applicable to the circumstances.”
	OHSA	<u>Add</u> the following definition: “OHSA <i>OHSA</i> means the <i>Occupational Health and Safety Act</i>, R.S.O. 1990, c. O.1, as amended, including all regulations thereto.”
	Overhead	<u>Add</u> the following definition: “Overhead <i>Overhead</i> means all site and head office operations and facilities, all site and head office administration and supervision; all duties and taxes for permits and licenses required by the authorities having jurisdiction at the <i>Place of the Work</i>; all requirements of Division 1, including but not limited to submittals, warranty, quality control, calculations, testing and inspections; meals and accommodations; and, tools, expendables and clean-up costs.”
	Payment Period	<u>Add</u> the following definition: “Payment Period <i>Payment Period</i> has the definition given to it under GC 5.2.1.”
	Pre-Invoice Submission Meeting	<u>Add</u> the following definition: “Pre-Invoice Submission Meeting <i>Pre-Invoice Submission Meeting</i> has the definition given to it under GC 5.2.1.”
	Proper Invoice	<u>Add</u> the following definition: “Proper Invoice <i>Proper Invoice</i> means a “proper invoice” as that term is defined in Section 6.1 of the <i>Act</i>, including the minimum requirements set out in Appendix “1” of the Supplementary Conditions.”
	Proper Invoice Submission Date	<u>Add</u> the following definition: “Proper Invoice Submission Date <i>Proper Invoice Submission Date</i> has the definition given to it under GC 5.2.2.1.”
	Request for Information (RFI)	<u>Add</u> the following definition: “Request for Information (RFI) <i>Request for Information</i> or <i>RFI</i> means written documentation sent by the <i>Contractor</i> to the <i>Owner</i> or to the <i>Owner’s</i> representative or the <i>Consultant</i> requesting written clarification(s) and/or interpretation(s) of the <i>Drawings</i> and/or <i>Specifications</i>, <i>Contract</i> requirements and/or other pertinent information required to complete the <i>Work</i> of the <i>Contract</i> without applying for a change or changes to the <i>Work</i>.”

	Restricted Period	<u>Add</u> the following definition: "Restricted Period <i>Restricted Period</i> means the (inclusive) period of time between December 1 to January 8 and August 15 to September 15 of any given year throughout the duration of the <i>Contract</i>."

GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE STIPULATED PRICE CONTRACT

Where a General Condition or paragraph of the General Conditions of the *Contract* is deleted by these amendments, the numbering of the remaining General Conditions or paragraphs shall remain unchanged, unless stated otherwise herein, and the numbering of the deleted item will be retained, unused.

PART 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

GC 1.1 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

SC5.1	1.1.3	<u>Delete</u> GC 1.1.3 in its entirety and <u>replace</u> it with the following: "1.1.3 The <i>Contractor</i> shall review the <i>Contract Documents</i> and shall report promptly to the <i>Consultant</i> any error, inconsistency, or omission the <i>Contractor</i> may discover. Such review by the <i>Contractor</i> shall be undertaken with the standard of care described in GC 3.13.1. Except for its obligation to make such a review and report the result, the <i>Contractor</i> does not assume any responsibility to the <i>Owner</i> or to the <i>Consultant</i> for the accuracy of the <i>Contract Documents</i>. Provided it has exercised the degree of care and skill described in this GC 1.1.3, the <i>Contractor</i> shall not be liable for damage or costs resulting from such errors, inconsistencies, or omissions in the <i>Contract Documents</i>, which the <i>Contractor</i> could not reasonably have discovered through the exercise of the required standard of care."
SC5.2	1.1.4	<u>Delete</u> GC 1.1.4 in its entirety and <u>replace</u> it with the following: "1.1.4 Except for the obligation to complete the review prescribed in GC 1.1.3, and report the results as set out in this GC 1.1.4, the <i>Contractor</i> is not responsible for errors, omissions or inconsistencies in the <i>Contract Documents</i>. If there are errors, omissions or inconsistencies discovered by or made known to the <i>Contractor</i> as part of its review under GC 1.1.3 or at any time during the performance of the <i>Work</i>, the <i>Contractor</i> shall immediately notify the <i>Consultant</i>, and request instructions, a <i>Supplemental Instruction</i>, <i>Change Order</i>, or <i>Change Directive</i>, as the case may require, and shall not proceed with the <i>Work</i> affected until the <i>Contractor</i> has received corrected or additional information from the <i>Consultant</i>. The <i>Contractor</i> shall not be liable for damage or costs resulting from such errors, inconsistencies, or omissions in the <i>Contract Documents</i>, which the <i>Contractor</i> could not reasonably have discovered through the exercise of care and skill described in GC 3.13."
	1.1.5.1	<u>Delete</u> GC 1.1.5.1 and <u>replace</u> with the following: ".1 the order of priority of documents, from highest to lowest, shall be: .1 Supplementary Conditions; .2 the Agreement between the Owner and the Contractor; .3 the Definitions; .4 the General Conditions; .5 Division 01 of the <i>Specifications</i>

		.6 technical <i>Specifications</i>; .7 material and finishing schedules; and .8 the <i>Drawings</i>.
	1.1.5.5	<u>Delete</u> GC 1.1.5.5 and <u>replace</u> with the following: “.5 Noted materials and annotations on the <i>Drawings</i> shall govern over the graphic representation of the <i>Drawings</i>.”
	1.1.5.6 to 1.1.5.8	<u>Add</u> the following new GC 1.1.5.6 to 1.1.5.8 as follows: “.6 Finishes in the room finish schedules shall govern over those shown on the <i>Drawings</i>. .7 Architectural drawings shall have precedence over structural, plumbing, mechanical, electrical and landscape drawings insofar as outlining, determining and interpreting conflicts over the required design intent of all architectural layouts and architectural elements of construction, it being understood that the integrity and installation of the systems designed by the <i>Consultant</i> or its sub-<i>Consultants</i> are to remain with each of the applicable drawing disciplines. .8 Should reference standards contained in the <i>Specifications</i> conflict with the <i>Specifications</i>, the <i>Specifications</i> shall govern. Should reference standards and <i>Specifications</i> conflict with each other or if certain requirements of the <i>Specifications</i> conflict with other requirements of the <i>Specifications</i>, the more stringent requirements shall govern.”
	1.1.9	<u>Add</u> the following to the end of GC 1.1.9: “The <i>Specifications</i> are divided into divisions and sections for convenience but shall be read as a whole and neither such division nor anything else contained in the <i>Contract Documents</i> will be construed to place responsibility on the <i>Owner</i> or the <i>Consultant</i> to settle disputes among the <i>Subcontractors</i> and <i>Suppliers</i> with respect to such divisions. The <i>Drawings</i> are, in part, diagrammatic and are intended to convey the scope of the <i>Work</i> and indicate general and appropriate locations, arrangements and sizes of fixtures, equipment, outlets and other elements. The <i>Contractor</i> shall obtain more accurate information about the locations, arrangements and sizes from study and coordination of the <i>Drawings</i>, including <i>Shop Drawings</i> and shall become familiar with conditions and spaces affecting those matters before proceeding with the <i>Work</i>. Where site conditions require reasonable minor changes where the change requires only the additional labour two hours or less, the <i>Contractor</i> shall make such changes at no additional cost to the <i>Owner</i>. Similarly, where known conditions or existing conditions interfere with new installation and require relocation, the <i>Contractor</i> shall include such relocation in the <i>Work</i>. The <i>Contractor</i> shall arrange and install fixtures and equipment in such a way as to conserve as much headroom and space as possible. The schedules are those portions of the <i>Contract Documents</i>, wherever located and whenever issued, which compile information of similar content and may consist of drawings, tables and/or lists.”
	1.1.13	<u>Add</u> new paragraphs 1.1.13 as follows: 1.1.13 The <i>Contractor</i> shall keep one copy of the current <i>Contract Documents</i>, <i>Supplemental Instructions</i>, contemplated <i>Change Orders</i>, <i>Change Orders</i>, <i>Change Directives</i>, cash allowance disbursement authorizations, reviewed <i>Shop Drawings</i>, submittals, reports and records of meeting at the <i>Place of the Work</i>, in good order and available to the <i>Owner</i> and <i>Consultant</i>.”

GC 1.3 RIGHTS AND REMEDIES

SC6.1	1.3.2	In paragraph 1.3.2 <u>delete</u> the word "No" from the beginning of the paragraph and <u>replace</u> it with the words: "Except with respect to the requirements set out in paragraphs 6.4.1, 6.5.4, 6.6.1 and 8.3.2, no..."

***NEW* GC 1.5 EXAMINATION OF DOCUMENTS AND SITE**

SC8.1	1.5	<u>Add</u> new GC 1.5 – EXAMINATION OF DOCUMENTS AND SITE as follows: "GC 1.5 EXAMINATION OF DOCUMENTS AND SITE 1.5.1 The <i>Contractor</i> declares and represents that in tendering for the <i>Work</i>, and in entering into a Contract with the <i>Owner</i> for the performance of the <i>Work</i>, it has investigated for itself the character of the <i>Work</i> to be done, based on information generally available from a visit to the <i>Place of the Work</i> and to the standard set out under GC 3.14.1 and further represents and warrants and acknowledges that it considered and took into account in the <i>Contract Price</i> all reasonably known impacts and restrictions arising from the COVID-19 pandemic, including without limitation corresponding legislative changes that may impact performance of the <i>Project</i>, various weather conditions that may affect the <i>Work</i>, the availability of supplies and labour or other conditions or risks that the <i>Contractor</i> knew about or reasonably ought to have known about prior to the date of the <i>Contract</i>. The <i>Contractor</i> has assumed and does hereby assume all risk of known conditions now existing or arising in the course of the <i>Work</i> which might or could make the <i>Work</i>, or any items thereof more expensive in character, more onerous to fulfill than was contemplated or known when the tender was made or the <i>Contract</i> signed. 1.5.2 The <i>Contractor</i> also declares that prior to commencement of the <i>Work</i>, where in tendering for the <i>Work</i> and in entering into this <i>Contract</i>, the <i>Contractor</i> relied upon information furnished by the <i>Owner</i> or any of its agents or servants respecting the nature or confirmation of the ground at the site of the <i>Work</i>, the <i>Contractor</i> shall review to the standard specified in GC 3.14.1, the accuracy of the information furnished by the <i>Owner</i>. If a condition is materially different than what is stated in the information furnished by the <i>Owner</i>, the <i>Contractor</i> shall, no later than five (5) <i>Working Days</i> after the first observation of such condition(s), deliver to the <i>Owner</i> and to the <i>Consultant</i> a <i>Notice in Writing</i> specifying the materially different condition and the <i>Contractor</i> shall not proceed with the affected part of the <i>Work</i> until receiving written direction from the <i>Owner</i> or the <i>Consultant</i>. Where the <i>Contractor</i> fails to provide prompt <i>Notice in Writing</i> in accordance with this GC 1.5.2, the <i>Contractor</i> expressly waives and releases the <i>Owner</i> from all claims with respect to the said information with respect to the <i>Work</i>.

PART 2 ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONTRACT

GC 2.2 ROLE OF THE CONSULTANT

SC11.1	2.2.5	<u>Delete</u> paragraph 2.2.4 and <u>replace</u> it with the following: "2.2.4 Upon receipt of an application for payment that satisfies the requirement of a <i>Proper Invoice</i>, based on the <i>Consultant's</i> observations and evaluation of the <i>Contractor's</i> application for payment, the <i>Consultant</i> will determine the amounts owing to the <i>Contractor</i> under the <i>Contract</i> and will issue certificates for payment as provided in Article A-5 - PAYMENT, GC 5.3 - PAYMENT, GC 5.4 SUBSTANTIAL PERFORMANCE OF THE WORK AND PAYMENT OF HOLDBACK, and GC 5.5 - FINAL PAYMENT. If the <i>Consultant</i> determines that the amount payable to the <i>Contractor</i> differs from the amount stated in a <i>Proper</i>

		<i>Invoice, the Consultant shall notify the Owner as provided in GC 5.3.1.2 and prepare a draft of the applicable Notice of Non-Payment for the amount in dispute."</i>
	2.2.6	In the first sentence of paragraph 2.2.6, <u>delete</u> the words "Except with respect to GC 5.1 – FINANCING INFORMATION REQUIRED OF THE OWNER".
	2.2.12	At paragraph 2.2.12, <u>insert</u> the following at end of that paragraph: "If, in the opinion of the <i>Contractor</i> , the <i>Supplemental Instruction</i> involves an adjustment in the <i>Contract Price</i> or in the <i>Contract Time</i> , it shall, within ten (10) <i>Working Days</i> of receipt of a <i>Supplemental Instruction</i> , provide the <i>Consultant</i> with a notice in writing to that effect. Failure to provide written notification within the time stipulated in this paragraph 2.2.12 shall be deemed an acceptance of the <i>Supplemental Instruction</i> by the <i>Contractor</i> , without any adjustment in the <i>Contract Price</i> or <i>Contract Time</i> ."

GC 2.3 REVIEW AND INSPECTION OF THE WORK

SC10.1	2.3.2	<u>Amend</u> paragraph 2.3.2 by <u>adding</u> the words "and Owner" after the words "Consultant" in the second and third lines.
	2.3.3	<u>Delete</u> paragraph 2.3.3 in its entirety and <u>replace</u> it with the following: "2.3.3 The <i>Contractor</i> shall furnish promptly two copies to the <i>Consultant</i> and one copy to the <i>Owner</i> of all certificates and inspection reports relating to the <i>Work</i> ."
	2.3.4	In paragraph 2.3.4 <u>add</u> the word "review" after the word "inspections" in the first and second lines of paragraph 2.3.4.
	2.3.5	In paragraph 2.3.5 in the first line after the word "Consultant", <u>add</u> "or the Owner".
	2.3.8	<u>Add</u> a new paragraph 2.3.8 as follows: "2.3.8 The <i>Consultant</i> will conduct periodic reviews of the <i>Work</i> in progress, to determine general conformance with the requirements of the <i>Contract Documents</i> . Such reviews, or lack thereof, shall not give rise to any claims by the <i>Contractor</i> in connection with construction means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures, nor in connection with construction safety at the <i>Place of Work</i> , responsibility for which belongs exclusively to the <i>Contractor</i> ."

GC 2.4 DEFECTIVE WORK

SC11.1	2.4.1	<u>Amend</u> GC 2.4.1 by inserting ", the Owner and/or its agent" in the first sentence following "rejected by the <i>Consultant</i> ".
	2.4.1.1 to 2.4.1.2	<u>Add</u> new paragraphs 2.4.1.1 and 2.4.1.2 as follows: "2.4.1.1 The <i>Contractor</i> shall rectify, in a manner acceptable to the <i>Consultant</i> and to the <i>Owner through the Consultant</i> all defective work and deficiencies throughout the <i>Work</i> , whether or not they are specifically identified by the <i>Consultant</i> . 2.4.1.2 The <i>Contractor</i> shall prioritize the correction of any defective work, which, in the sole discretion of the <i>Owner through the Consultant</i> , adversely affects the day to day operations of the <i>Owner</i> or which, in the sole discretion of the <i>Consultant</i> , adversely affects the progress of the <i>Work</i> ."

	2.4.2	<u>Delete</u> paragraph 2.4.2 in its entirety and <u>replace</u> it with the following: "2.4.2 The <i>Contractor</i> shall promptly pay the <i>Owner</i> for costs incurred by the <i>Owner</i> , the <i>Owner's</i> own forces or the <i>Owner's</i> other contractors, for work destroyed or damaged or any alterations necessitated by the <i>Contractor's</i> removal, replacement or re-execution of defective work."
	2.4.4	<u>Add</u> new paragraph 2.4.4 as follows: "2.4.4 Neither acceptance of the <i>Work</i> by the <i>Consultant</i> or the <i>Owner</i> , nor any failure by the <i>Consultant</i> or the <i>Owner</i> to identify, observe or warn of defective <i>Work</i> or any deficiency in the <i>Work</i> shall relieve the <i>Contractor</i> from the sole responsibility for rectifying such defect or deficiency at the <i>Contractor's</i> sole cost, even where such failure to identify, observe or warn is negligent."

PART 3 EXECUTION OF THE WORK

GC 3.1 CONTROL OF THE WORK

SC12.1	3.1.2	Amend paragraph 3.1.2 by <u>inserting</u> the words "Construction Schedule" after the word "sequences".
SC12.2	3.1.3 & 3.1.4	<u>Add</u> new paragraphs 3.1.3 and 3.1.4 as follows: "3.1.3 Prior to commencing individual procurement, fabrication and construction activities, the <i>Contractor</i> shall verify at the <i>Place of the Work</i> , all relevant measurements and levels necessary for proper and complete fabrication, assembly and installation of the <i>Work</i> and shall further carefully compare such field measurements and conditions with the requirements of the <i>Contract Documents</i> . Where dimensions are not included or exact locations are not apparent, the <i>Contractor</i> shall immediately notify the <i>Consultant</i> in writing and obtain written instructions from the <i>Consultant</i> before proceedings with any part of the affected <i>Work</i> . 3.1.4 Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraphs 3.1.1 and 3.1.2, the <i>Owner</i> shall have access to the site at all times to monitor all aspects of construction. Such access shall in no circumstances affect the obligations of the <i>Contractor</i> to fulfill its contractual obligations."

GC 3.2 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR OTHER CONTRACTORS

SC13.1	3.2.2.1	<u>Delete</u> subparagraph 3.2.2.1 and <u>replace</u> it with "[Intentionally left blank]".
	3.2.3.2	<u>Delete</u> subparagraph 3.2.3.2 and <u>replace</u> it with the following: ".2 co-ordinate and schedule the activities and work of other contractors and the <i>Owner's</i> own forces, including where other contractors or the <i>Owner's</i> own forces are used after the <i>Owner</i> and the <i>Contractor</i> cannot reach agreement on the value of a change, with the <i>Work</i> of the <i>Contractor</i> and connect as specified or shown in the <i>Contract Documents</i> ."
	3.2.3.4	<u>Delete</u> the period at the end of subparagraph 3.2.3.4 and <u>replace</u> it with a semicolon.
	3.2.3.5	<u>Add</u> new subparagraph 3.2.3.5 as follows: ".5 Subject to GC 9.4 CONSTRUCTION SAFETY, for the <i>Owner's</i> own forces and for other contractors, assume overall responsibility for compliance with all aspects of the applicable health and safety legislation in force at the <i>Place of the Work</i> , including all of the responsibilities of the "constructor", pursuant to the <i>OHS</i> A."

GC 3.3 TEMPORARY WORK

SC14.1	3.3.2	In paragraph 3.3.2, in the second line after the words "where required by law", insert "or by the <i>Consultant</i> ".

GC 3.4 CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

SC17.1	3.4.1	<u>Delete</u> GC 3.4.1 in its entirety and <u>replace</u> it with the following: "3.4.1 The <i>Contractor</i> shall: 1 within five (5) calendar days of receiving written confirmation of the award of the <i>Contract</i>, prepare and submit to the <i>Owner</i> and the <i>Consultant</i> for their review and approval, a construction schedule in the format indicated below that indicates the timing of the activities of the <i>Work</i> and provides sufficient detail of the critical events and their inter-relationship to demonstrate the <i>Work</i> will be performed in conformity with the <i>Contract Time</i> and in accordance with the <i>Contract Documents</i>. Such schedule is to include a delivery schedule for <i>Products</i> whose delivery is critical to the schedule for the <i>Work</i> or are required by the <i>Contract</i> to be included in a <i>Products</i> delivery schedule. The <i>Contractor</i> shall employ construction scheduling software, being the latest version of "Microsoft Project", that permits the progress of the <i>Work</i> to be monitored in relation to the critical path established in the schedule. The <i>Contractor</i> shall provide such schedule and any successor or revised schedules in both original digital file format (e.g., .mpp format for Microsoft Project), portable data file (PDF) format, and hard copy. Once accepted by the <i>Owner</i> and the <i>Consultant</i>, the construction schedule submitted by the <i>Contractor</i> shall become the baseline "Construction Schedule"; .2 provide the expertise and resources, such resources including manpower equipment and tools, as are necessary on a best efforts basis to maintain progress under the accepted baseline <i>Construction Schedule</i> or revised construction schedule accepted by the <i>Owner</i> pursuant to GC 3.4 CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE, which includes without limitation, the <i>Contractor's</i> use of all possible and, if necessary, extraordinary measures, to bring the progress of the <i>Work</i> into compliance with the <i>Construction Schedule</i>, such as (i) increasing the presence of its own forces at the <i>Place of the Work</i>; (ii) directing any <i>Subcontractors</i> or <i>Suppliers</i> to increase their labour forces and equipment; (iii) working overtime and extra shifts; and (iv) providing any additional supervision and coordination of the <i>Project</i>, all at the <i>Contractor's</i> own cost and expense save and except where GC 6.5.1, 6.5.2, or 6.5.3 apply; and, .3 monitor the progress of the <i>Work</i> on a weekly basis relative to the baseline <i>Construction Schedule</i>, or any revised <i>Construction Schedule</i> accepted by the <i>Owner</i> pursuant to GC 3.4 CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE, deliver a <i>Construction Schedule Update</i> to the <i>Consultant</i> and <i>Owner</i> with each application for payment, at a minimum, or as may be reasonably required by the <i>Consultant</i> and advise the <i>Consultant</i> and the <i>Owner</i> weekly in writing of any variation from the baseline or slippage in the schedule; and, .4 if after applying the expertise and resources required under paragraph 3.4.1.2, the <i>Contractor</i> forms the opinion that the slippage in schedule reported in paragraph 3.4.1.3

		cannot be recovered by the <i>Contractor</i>, it shall, in the same notice provided under paragraph 3.4.1.3, indicate to the <i>Consultant</i> if the <i>Contractor</i> intends to apply for an extension of <i>Contract Time</i> as provided in PART 6 —CHANGES IN THE WORK; and, .5 ensure that the <i>Contract Price</i> shall include all costs required to phase or stage the <i>Work</i>.”
	3.4.2	<u>Add</u> new GC 3.4.2 and GC 3.4.3 as follows: “3.4.2 If, at any time, it should appear to the <i>Owner</i> or the <i>Consultant</i> that the actual progress of the <i>Work</i> is behind schedule or is likely to become behind schedule, or if the <i>Contractor</i> has given notice of such to the <i>Owner</i> or the <i>Consultant</i> pursuant to GC 3.4.1.3, the <i>Contractor</i> shall, either at the request of the <i>Owner</i> or the <i>Consultant</i>, or following giving notice pursuant to GC 3.4.1.3, take appropriate steps to cause the actual progress of the <i>Work</i> to conform to the schedule or minimize the resulting delay. Within 5 calendar days of the request by the <i>Owner</i> or the <i>Consultant</i> or the notice being given pursuant to GC 3.4.1.3, the <i>Contractor</i> shall produce and present to the <i>Owner</i> and the <i>Consultant</i> a plan demonstrating how the <i>Contractor</i> will recover the performance of the <i>Work</i> to align with the currently approved <i>Construction Schedule</i>. 3.4.3 The <i>Contractor</i> shall not amend the <i>Construction Schedule</i> without the prior written consent of the <i>Owner</i>.. Any revisions to the <i>Construction Schedule</i> approved by the <i>Owner</i> shall not be deemed to be an extension of the <i>Contract Time</i>. All requests by the <i>Contractor</i> for a revision to the <i>Construction Schedule</i> that include an extension to the <i>Contract Time</i> must be approved by the <i>Owner</i> through an executed <i>Change Order</i>.”

GC 3.5 SUPERVISION

SC17.1	3.5.1	<u>Delete</u> GC 3.5.1 and <u>replace</u> it with the following: “3.5.1 The <i>Contractor</i> shall employ a competent full-time superintendent, acceptable to the <i>Owner</i> and <i>Consultant</i>, who shall be in full time attendance at the <i>Place of the Work</i> while the <i>Work</i> is being performed. The superintendent shall not be changed by the <i>Contractor</i> without valid reason which shall be provided in writing and shall not be changed without prior consultation with and agreement by the <i>Owner</i> and the <i>Consultant</i>. The <i>Contractor</i> shall replace the superintendent within 7 <i>Working Days</i> of the <i>Owner’s</i> written notification, if the superintendent’s performance is not acceptable to the <i>Owner</i>. The <i>Contractor</i> shall provide the <i>Owner</i> and the <i>Consultant</i> with the names, addresses and telephone numbers of the superintendent referred to in this GC 3.5.1 and other responsible persons who may be contacted for emergency and other reasons during non-working hours. .”
	3.5.2	<u>Delete</u> GC 3.5.2 and <u>replace</u> it with the following: “3.5.2 The superintendent, and any project manager appointed by the <i>Contractor</i>, shall represent the <i>Contractor</i> at the <i>Place of the Work</i> and shall have full authority to act on written

		instructions given by the <i>Consultant</i> and/or the <i>Owner</i> . Instructions given to the superintendent or the project manager shall be deemed to have been given to the <i>Contractor</i> and both the superintendent and any project manager shall have full authority to act on behalf of the <i>Contractor</i> and bind the <i>Contractor</i> in matters related to the <i>Contract</i> ."
	3.5.3 to 3.5.6	<u>Add</u> new GC 3.5.3, 3.5.4, 3.5.5 and 3.5.6 as follows: "3.5.3 The <i>Owner</i> may, at any time during the course of the <i>Work</i>, request the replacement of the appointed representative(s). Immediately upon receipt of the request, the <i>Contractor</i> shall make arrangements to appoint an acceptable replacement, which is approved by the <i>Owner</i>. 3.5.4 The supervisory staff assigned to the <i>Project</i> shall also be fully competent to implement efficiently all requirements for scheduling, coordination, field engineering, reviews, inspections and submittals defined in the <i>Specifications</i>, and have a minimum 5 years documented "Superintendent/Project Management" experience. 3.5.5 The <i>Consultant and Owner</i> shall reserve the right to review the record of experience and credentials of supervisory staff assigned to the <i>Project</i> prior to commencement of the <i>Work</i>. 3.5.6 A superintendent assigned to the <i>Work</i> shall be "Gold Seal Certified" as per the Canadian Construction Association; or a superintendent that can demonstrate the requisite experience and success related to the <i>Project</i> to the sole satisfaction of the <i>Owner</i>."

GC 3.6 SUBCONTRACTORS AND SUPPLIERS

SC18.1	3.6.1.1	In paragraph 3.6.1.1 <u>add</u> to the end of the second line the words "including any warranties and service agreements which extend beyond the term of the <i>Contract</i> ."
	3.6.1.2	In subparagraph 3.6.1.2 after the words "the <i>Contract Documents</i> " <u>add</u> the words "including any required surety bonding".
	3.6.2	<u>Delete</u> paragraph 3.6.2. in its entirety and <u>replace</u> it with the following: "3.6.2 The substitution of any <i>Subcontractor</i> and/or <i>Suppliers</i> after submission of the <i>Contractor's</i> bid will not be accepted unless a valid reason is given in writing to and approved by the <i>Owner</i>, whose approval may be arbitrarily withheld. The reason for substitution must be provided to the <i>Owner</i> and to the original <i>Subcontractor</i> and/or <i>Supplier</i> and the <i>Subcontractor</i> and/or <i>Supplier</i> shall be given the opportunity to reply to the <i>Contractor</i> and <i>Owner</i>. The <i>Contractor</i> shall be fully aware of the capability of each <i>Subcontractor</i> and/or <i>Supplier</i> included in its bid, including but not limited to technical ability, financial stability and ability to maintain the proposed construction schedule."
	3.6.7, 3.6.8, 3.6.9 &	<u>Add</u> new paragraphs 3.6.7, 3.6.8, 3.6.9, and 3.6.10 as follows: "3.6.7 The <i>Contractor</i> represents and warrants that it has confirmed the availability of its <i>Subcontractors</i> for the <i>Project</i> and, in particular, for the performance of their respective

	3.6.10	portions of the <i>Work</i> to ensure completion of the <i>Project</i> within the <i>Contract Price</i> and the <i>Contract Time</i>. 3.6.8 The <i>Consultant</i> or the <i>Owner</i>, acting reasonably, may from time to time require the <i>Contractor</i> to remove from the <i>Project</i> any personnel of the <i>Contractor</i>, including project managers, superintendents or <i>Subcontractors</i>. Such persons shall be replaced by the <i>Contractor</i> in a timely fashion to the satisfaction of the <i>Consultant</i> or the <i>Owner</i>, as the case may be, at no cost to the <i>Owner</i>. 3.6.9 Where provided in the <i>Contract</i>, the <i>Owner</i> may assign to the <i>Contractor</i>, and the <i>Contractor</i> agrees to accept, any contract procured by the <i>Owner</i> for <i>Work</i> or services required on the <i>Project</i> that has been pre-tendered or pre-negotiated by the <i>Owner</i>, and upon such assignment, the <i>Owner</i> shall have no further liability to any party for such contract. 3.6.10 The <i>Contractor</i> covenants that each subcontract or supply contract which the <i>Contractor</i> enters into for the purpose of performing the <i>Work</i> shall expressly provide for the assignment thereof to the <i>Owner</i> (at the option of the <i>Owner</i>) and the assumption by the <i>Owner</i> of the obligations of the <i>Contractor</i> thereunder, upon the termination of the <i>Contract</i> and upon written notice by the <i>Owner</i> to the other parties to such subcontracts or supply contracts, without the imposition of further terms or conditions; provided, however, that until the <i>Owner</i> has given such notice, nothing herein contained shall be deemed to create any contractual or other liability upon the <i>Owner</i> for the performance of obligations under such subcontracts or supply contracts and the <i>Contractor</i> shall be fully responsible for all of its obligations and liabilities (if any) under such subcontracts and supply contracts."

GC 3.7 LABOUR AND PRODUCTS

SC19.1	3.7.1	<u>Amend</u> paragraph 3.7.1 by <u>adding</u> the words, "..., agents, <i>Subcontractors</i> and <i>Suppliers</i> ..." after the word "employees" in the first line.
SC19.2	3.7.2	<u>Delete</u> paragraph 3.7.2 and <u>substitute</u> with the following: "3.7.2 <i>Products</i> provided shall be new and shall conform to all current applicable specifications of the Canadian Standards Association, Canadian Standards Board or General Standards Board, ASTM, National Building Code, provincial and municipal building codes, fire safety standards, and all governmental authorities and regulatory agencies having jurisdiction at the <i>Place of the Work</i>, unless otherwise specified. <i>Products</i> which are not specified shall be of a quality consistent with those specified and their use acceptable to the <i>Consultant</i>. <i>Products</i> brought on to the <i>Place of the Work</i> by the <i>Contractor</i> shall be deemed to be the property of the <i>Owner</i>, but the <i>Owner</i> shall be under no liability for loss thereof or damage thereto arising from any cause whatsoever. The said <i>Products</i> shall be at the sole risk of the <i>Contractor</i>. Workmanship shall be, in every respect, first class and the <i>Work</i> shall be performed in accordance with the best modern industry practice."
	3.7.4 to 3.7.8	<u>Add</u> new paragraphs 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.7.6, 3.7.7, and 3.7.8 as follows: "3.7.4 Upon receipt of a <i>Notice in Writing</i> from the <i>Owner</i>, the <i>Contractor</i> shall immediately remove from the <i>Place of the Work</i>, tradesmen and labourers or anyone whose conduct jeopardizes the safety of the <i>Owner's</i> operations or who are considered by the <i>Owner</i> or

		the <i>Consultant</i> to be unskilled or otherwise objectionable. Immediately upon receipt of the request, the <i>Contractor</i> shall make arrangements to appoint an acceptable replacement. 3.7.5 The <i>Contractor</i> shall cooperate with the <i>Owner</i> and its representatives and shall take all reasonable and necessary actions to maintain stable and harmonious labour relations with respect to the <i>Work</i> at the <i>Place of the Work</i>, including cooperation to attempt to avoid <i>Work</i> stoppages, trade union jurisdictional disputes and other <i>Labour Disputes</i>. Any costs arising from labour disputes shall be at the sole expense of the <i>Contractor</i>. 3.7.6 The cost for overtime required beyond the normal <i>Working Day</i> to complete individual construction operations of a continuous nature, such as pouring or finishing of concrete or similar work, or <i>Work</i> that the <i>Contractor</i> elects to perform at overtime rates without the <i>Owner</i> requesting it, shall not be chargeable to the <i>Owner</i>. 3.7.7 All manufactured <i>Products</i> which are identified by their proprietary names or by part or catalogue number in the <i>Specifications</i> shall be used by the <i>Contractor</i>. No substitutes for such specified <i>Products</i> shall be used without the written approval of the <i>Owner</i> and the <i>Consultant</i>. Substitutes will only be considered by the <i>Consultant</i> when submitted in sufficient time to permit proper review and investigation. When requesting approval for the use of substitutes, the <i>Contractor</i> shall include in its submission any proposed change in the <i>Contract Price</i>. The <i>Contractor</i> shall use all proprietary <i>Products</i> in strict accordance with the manufacturer's directions. Where there is a choice of proprietary <i>Products</i> specified for one use, the <i>Contractor</i> may select any one of the <i>Products</i> so specified for this use. 3.7.8 Materials, appliances, equipment and other <i>Products</i> are sometimes specified by reference to brand names, proprietary names, trademarks or symbols. In such cases, the name of a manufacturer, distributor, <i>Supplier</i> or dealer is sometimes given to assist the <i>Contractor</i> to find a source <i>Supplier</i>. This shall not relieve the <i>Contractor</i> from its responsibility from finding its own source of supply even if the source names no longer supplies the <i>Product</i> specified. If the <i>Contractor</i> is unable to obtain the specified <i>Product</i>, the <i>Contractor</i> shall supply a substitute product equal to or better than the specified <i>Product</i>, as approved by the <i>Consultant</i> with no extra compensation. Should the <i>Contractor</i> be unable to obtain a substitute <i>Product</i> equal to or superior to the specified <i>Product</i> and the <i>Owner</i> accepts a different <i>Product</i>, the <i>Contract Price</i> shall be adjusted accordingly, as approved by the <i>Consultant</i>."

GC 3.8 SHOP DRAWINGS

SC21.1	3.8.1	<u>Delete</u> paragraph 3.8.1 in its entirety and <u>replace</u> with the following: "3.8.1 The <i>Contractor</i> shall provide shop drawings as described in the <i>Contract Documents</i> and as the <i>Consultant</i> may reasonably request."
	3.8.3	<u>Delete</u> paragraph 3.8.3 and <u>replace</u> it with the following: "3.8.3 The <i>Contractor</i> shall prepare a <i>Shop Drawings</i> schedule acceptable to the <i>Owner</i> and the <i>Consultant</i> prior to the first application for payment. A draft of the proposed <i>Shop</i>

		<i>Drawings</i> schedule shall be submitted by the <i>Contractor</i> to the <i>Consultant</i> and the <i>Owner</i> for approval. The draft <i>Shop Drawings</i> schedule shall clearly indicate the phasing of <i>Shop Drawings</i> submissions. The <i>Contractor</i> shall periodically re-submit the <i>Shop Drawings</i> schedule to correspond to changes in the <i>Construction Schedule</i> ."
	3.8.5	<u>Delete</u> paragraph 3.8.5 in its entirety and <u>substitute</u> the following: "3.8.5 At the time of providing <i>Shop Drawings</i> , the <i>Contractor</i> shall advise the <i>Consultant</i> in writing of any deviations in <i>Shop Drawings</i> from the requirements of the <i>Contract Documents</i> . The <i>Consultant</i> shall indicate the acceptance of such deviation expressly in writing. Where manufacturers' literature is submitted in lieu of scaled drawings, it shall be clearly marked in ink, to indicate the specific items for which review is requested."
	3.8.8 to 3.8.12	<u>Add</u> new paragraphs 3.8.8, 3.8.9, 3.8.10, 3.8.11, and 3.8.12 as follows: "3.8.8 Reviewed <i>Shop Drawings</i> shall not authorize a change in the <i>Contract Price</i> and/or the <i>Contract Time</i> . 3.8.9 Except where the parties have agreed to a different <i>Shop Drawings</i> schedule pursuant to paragraph 3.10.3, the <i>Contractor</i> shall comply with the requirements for <i>Shop Drawings</i> submissions stated in the <i>Specifications</i> . 3.8.10 The <i>Contractor</i> shall not use the term "by others" on <i>Shop Drawings</i> or other submittals. The related trade, <i>Subcontractor</i> or <i>Supplier</i> shall be stated. 3.8.11 Certain <i>Specifications</i> sections require the <i>Shop Drawings</i> to bear the seal and signature of a professional engineer. Such professional engineer must be registered in the jurisdiction of the <i>Place of the Work</i> and shall have expertise in the area of practice reflected in the <i>Shop Drawings</i> . 3.8.12 The <i>Consultant</i> will review and return <i>Shop Drawings</i> and submittals in accordance with the schedule agreed upon in paragraph 3.10.3, The <i>Contractor</i> shall allow the <i>Consultant</i> a minimum of 10 <i>Working Days</i> to review <i>Shop Drawings</i> from the date of receipt. If resubmission of <i>Shop Drawings</i> is required, a further 10 <i>Working Day</i> period is required for the <i>Consultant's</i> review."

***NEW* GC 3.9 USE OF THE WORK**

SC22.1	GC 3.9	<u>Add</u> new GC 3.9 – USE OF THE WORK as follows: "GC 3.9 USE OF THE WORK 3.9.1 The <i>Contractor</i> shall confine <i>Construction Equipment</i> , <i>Temporary Work</i> , storage of <i>Products</i> , waste products and debris, and operations of employees and <i>Subcontractors</i> to limits indicated by laws, ordinances, permits, by the direction of the <i>Owner</i> or the <i>Consultant</i> , or the <i>Contract Documents</i> and shall not unreasonably encumber the <i>Place of the Work</i> . 3.9.2 The <i>Contractor</i> shall not load or permit to be loaded any part of the <i>Work</i> with a weight

		or force that will endanger the safety of the <i>Work</i>. 3.9.3 The <i>Owner</i> shall have the right to enter or occupy the <i>Place of the Work</i> in whole or in part for the purpose of placing fittings and equipment, or for other use before <i>Substantial Performance of the Work</i>, if, in the opinion of the <i>Consultant</i>, such entry and occupation does not prevent or substantially interfere with the <i>Contractor</i> in the performance of the <i>Contract</i> within the <i>Contract Time</i>. Such entry or occupation shall neither be considered as acceptance of the <i>Work</i> or in any way relieves the <i>Contractor</i> from its responsibility to complete the <i>Contract</i>."

"

***NEW* GC 3.10 CUTTING AND REMEDIAL WORK**

SC23.1	GC 3.10	<u>Add</u> new GC 3.10 – CUTTING AND REMEDIAL WORK as follows: "GC 3.10 CUTTING AND REMEDIAL WORK 3.10.1 The <i>Contractor</i> shall perform the cutting and remedial work required to make the affected parts of the <i>Work</i> come together properly. Such cutting and remedial work shall be performed by specialists familiar with the <i>Products</i> affected and shall be performed in a manner to neither damage nor endanger the <i>Work</i>. 3.10.2 The <i>Contractor</i> shall coordinate the <i>Work</i> to ensure all cutting and remedial work required is kept to a minimum. 3.10.3 Unless specifically stated otherwise in the <i>Specifications</i>, the <i>Contractor</i> shall do all cutting and making good necessary for the proper installation and performance of the <i>Work</i>. 3.10.4 To avoid unnecessary cutting, the <i>Contractor</i> shall lay out its work and advise the <i>Subcontractors</i>, when necessary, where to leave holes for installation of pipes and other work."

***NEW* GC 3.11 CLEAN UP**

SC24.1	3.11.1, 3.11.2, 3.11.3, 3.11.4, 3.11.5 & 3.11.6	Add new paragraphs 3.11.1, 3.11.2, 3.11.3, 3.11.4, 3.11.5, and 3.11.6 as follows: "3.11.1 The <i>Contractor</i> shall maintain the <i>Work</i> in a safe and tidy condition and free from the accumulation of waste products and debris, other than that caused by the <i>Owner</i>, other contractors or their employees. The <i>Contractor</i> shall remove accumulated waste and debris at least once a week as a minimum or as required by the nature of the <i>Work</i>. 3.11.2 Before applying for <i>Substantial Performance of the Work</i>, the <i>Contractor</i> shall remove waste products and debris, other than that resulting from the work of the <i>Owner</i>, other contractors or their employees, and shall leave the <i>Place of the Work</i> clean and suitable for use or occupancy by the <i>Owner</i>. The <i>Contractor</i> shall remove products, tools,

		materials, <i>Construction Equipment</i>, and <i>Temporary Work</i> not required for the performance of the remaining work. 3.11.3 As a condition precedent to submitting its application for final payment, the <i>Contractor</i> shall remove any remaining products, tools, materials, <i>Construction Equipment</i>, <i>Temporary Work</i>, and waste products and debris, other than those resulting from the work of the <i>Owner</i>, other contractors or their employees. 3.11.4 The <i>Contractor</i> shall clean up garbage during and after construction and maintain the <i>Place of the Work</i> in a neat and orderly condition on a daily basis. Prior to leaving the <i>Place of the Work</i> and following completion of the <i>Work</i>, the <i>Contractor</i> shall make good all damage to the building and its components caused by the performance of the <i>Work</i> or by any <i>Subcontractor</i> or <i>Supplier</i>. The <i>Contractor</i> shall leave the <i>Place of the Work</i> in a clean and finished state; remove all <i>Construction Equipment</i> and materials; remove all paint, stains, labels, dirt, etc. from the <i>Place of the Work</i>; and touch up all damaged painted areas (if applicable). The <i>Contractor</i> shall be responsible for restoring those areas of the <i>Place of the Work</i>, impacted by the <i>Work</i>, to their original condition.” 3.11.5 Without limitation to or waiver of the <i>Owner’s</i> other rights and remedies, the <i>Owner</i> shall have the right to back charge to the <i>Contractor</i> the cost of damage to the site caused by transportation in and out of the <i>Place of the Work</i> by the <i>Contractor</i>, <i>Subcontractors</i> or <i>Suppliers</i>, if not repaired before final payment. 3.11.6 The <i>Contractor</i> shall dispose of debris at a location and in a manner acceptable to the <i>Owner</i> (and to the authorities having jurisdiction at the <i>Place of the Work</i> and at the disposal area) and the <i>Contractor</i> shall cover containers with tarpaulins.”

***NEW* GC 3.12 EXCESS SOIL MANAGEMENT**

SC25.1	GC 3.12	<u>Add</u> new GC 3.12 – EXCESS SOIL MANAGEMENT as follows: “GC 3.12 EXCESS SOIL MANAGEMENT 3.12.1 The <i>Contractor</i> shall be solely responsible for the proper management of all <i>Excess Soil</i> at the <i>Place of the Work</i> and for performance of the <i>Work</i> in compliance with the rules, regulations and practices required by the <i>Excess Soil Regulation</i> until such time as <i>Ready-for-Takeover</i> is achieved. Without restricting the generality of the previous sentence, the <i>Contractor’s</i> responsibility under this GC 3.12 includes the designation, transportation, tracking, temporary and/or final placement, record keeping, and reporting of all <i>Excess Soil</i> in connection with the <i>Work</i> all in compliance with the <i>Excess Soil Regulation</i>. 3.12.3 The <i>Contractor</i> shall indemnify and save harmless the <i>Owner</i>, their agents, officers, directors, administrators, employees, consultants, successors and assigns from and against the consequences of any and all health and safety infractions committed directly by the <i>Contractor</i>, or those for whom it is responsible at law, under the <i>Excess Soil Regulation</i>, or any environmental protection legislation, including the payment of legal fees and disbursements on a substantial indemnity basis. Such indemnity shall apply to

		the extent to which the <i>Owner</i> is not covered by insurance.”

***NEW* GC 3.13 CONTRACTOR STANDARD OF CARE**

SC25.1	3.13	<u>Add</u> a new GC 3.13 – CONTRACTOR STANDARD OF CARE as follows: “GC 3.13 CONTRACTOR STANDARD OF CARE “3.13.1 In performing its services and obligations under the <i>Contract</i>, the <i>Contractor</i> shall exercise the standard of care, skill and diligence that would normally be provided by an experienced and prudent contractor supplying similar services for similar projects. The <i>Contractor</i> acknowledges and agrees that throughout the <i>Contract</i>, the performance of the <i>Contractor’s</i> obligations, duties and responsibilities shall be interpreted in accordance with this standard. The <i>Contractor</i> shall exercise the same standard of care, skill and diligence in respect of any <i>Products</i>, personnel or procedures which it may recommend to the <i>Owner</i> or employ on the <i>Project</i>. 3.13.2 The <i>Contractor</i> further represents, covenants and warrants to the <i>Owner</i> that: .1 the personnel it assigns to the <i>Project</i> are appropriately experienced; .2 it has a sufficient staff of qualified and competent personnel to replace any of its appointed representatives, subject to the <i>Owner’s</i> approval, in the event of death, incapacity, removal or resignation; and .3 there are no pending, threatened or anticipated claims, liabilities or contingent liabilities that would have a material effect on the financial ability of the <i>Contractor</i> to perform its work under the <i>Contract</i>.”

PART 4 ALLOWANCES

GC 4.1 CASH ALLOWANCES

SC27.1	4.1.3	In GC 4.1.3 <u>delete</u> the words “through the <i>Consultant</i> ” and <u>replace</u> them with “in writing.”
	4.1.4	<u>Delete</u> GC 4.1.4 in its entirety and <u>replace</u> it with the following: “4.1.4 Where the actual cost of the <i>Work</i> under any cash allowance exceeds the amount of the allowance, any unexpended amounts from other cash allowances shall be reallocated, by the <i>Consultant</i> at the <i>Owner’s</i> direction, to cover the shortfall, and, in that case, there shall be no additional amount added to the <i>Contract Price</i> for overhead and profit. Only where the actual cost of the <i>Work</i> under all cash allowances exceeds the total amount of all cash allowances shall the <i>Contractor</i> be compensated for the excess incurred and substantiated, plus an amount for overhead and profit on the excess only, as set out in the <i>Contract Documents</i>.”

	4.1.7	<u>Delete</u> GC 4.1.7 in its entirety and <u>replace</u> it with the following: "4.1.7 The net amount of any unexpended cash allowances, after providing for any reallocations as contemplated in paragraph 4.1.4, shall be deducted from the <i>Contract Price</i> by <i>Change Order</i> without any adjustment for the <i>Contractor's</i> overhead and profit on such amount."
	4.1.8 and 4.1.9	<u>Add</u> new GC 4.1.8 and 4.1.9 as follows: "4.1.8 The <i>Owner</i> reserves the right to call, or to have the <i>Contractor</i> call, for competitive bids for portions of the <i>Work</i> to be paid for from cash allowances. 4.1.9 Cash allowances cover the net cost to the <i>Contractor</i> of services, <i>Products</i>, <i>Construction Equipment</i>, freight, unloading, handling, storage, installation, provincial sales tax, and other authorized expenses incurred in performing any <i>Work</i> stipulated under the cash allowances but does not include any <i>Value Added Taxes</i> payable by the <i>Owner</i> and the <i>Contractor</i>."

PART 5 PAYMENT

GC 5.1 FINANCING INFORMATION REQUIRED OF THE OWNER

SC28.1	5.1	<u>Delete</u> GC 5.1 – FINANCING INFORMATION REQUIRED OF THE OWNER and all paragraphs thereunder, including any reference to GC 5.1 throughout the <i>Contract</i>.

GC 5.2 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

SC29.1	5.2.1	<u>Delete</u> GC 5.2.1 and <u>replace</u> it with the following: "5.2.1 Upon execution of the <i>Contract</i>, and in any event prior to the <i>Contractor</i> submitting its first application for payment, the <i>Owner</i> shall issue a purchase order to the <i>Contractor</i> for the performance of the <i>Contract</i>. The number indicated on such purchase order must be clearly identifiable on all applications for payment. Applications for payment shall be dated the last day of each month or an alternative day of each month agreed to in writing by the parties, with each month representing one payment period under the <i>Contract</i> (each a "Payment Period"). Within 3 calendar days of the end of each <i>Payment Period</i>, the <i>Contractor</i> will submit a draft application for payment to the <i>Owner</i> and the <i>Consultant</i>. Upon receipt of the draft application for payment, and within 7 calendar days, a representative of each of the <i>Contractor</i>, <i>Owner</i>, and the <i>Consultant</i> shall attend a meeting to discuss and review the work completed during the <i>Payment Period</i>, including quantities, if applicable (the "Pre-Invoice Submission Meeting"). In the event that the scheduled date for the <i>Pre-Invoice Submission Meeting</i> is not a <i>Working Day</i>, the <i>Pre-Invoice Submission Meeting</i> shall occur on the next <i>Working Day</i>. The <i>Contractor</i> shall bring with it to the <i>Pre-Invoice Submission Meeting</i> the following: .1 a copy of the draft application for payment; .2 any documents the <i>Contractor</i> is required to bring to the <i>Pre-Invoice Submission Meeting</i> as stipulated in the <i>Contract Documents</i> or as reasonably requested by the

		<i>Owner; and</i> .3 any other documents reasonably requested, in advance, by the <i>Owner</i> or the <i>Consultant</i>."
SC29.2	5.2.2	<u>Delete</u> GC 5.2.2 in its entirety and <u>replace</u> it with the following: "5.2.2 Applications for payment shall be given in accordance with the following requirements: .1 Within 5 calendar days following the <i>Pre-Invoice Submission Meeting</i>, the <i>Contractor</i> shall deliver its application for payment to the <i>Owner</i> and to the <i>Consultant</i> for <i>Work</i> performed during the <i>Payment Period</i> ("Proper Invoice Submission Date") subject to the following: .1 If the fifth calendar day following the <i>Pre-Invoice Submission Meeting</i>, to which an invoice relates falls on a day that is not a <i>Working Day</i>, the <i>Proper Invoice Submission Date</i> shall be deemed to fall on the next <i>Working Day</i>. .2 The application for payment must be delivered to the <i>Owner</i> and to the <i>Consultant</i> in the same manner as a <i>Notice in Writing</i> during the hours of 9:00 am to 4:00pm (EST) on the <i>Proper Invoice Submission Date</i>. Delivery to the <i>Owner</i> shall be to the following email address: facilities_cap@wrdsb.ca .3 If an application for payment is received after 4:00 p.m. (EST) on the applicable <i>Proper Invoice Submission Date</i>, the application for payment will not be considered or reviewed by the <i>Owner</i> and <i>Consultant</i> until the next <i>Proper Invoice Submission Date</i>. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the <i>Owner</i> in its sole and absolute discretion may elect to accept an application for payment submitted after 4:00 p.m. on the applicable <i>Proper Invoice Submission Date</i>; however, such acceptance shall not be construed as a waiver of any of its rights or waive or release the <i>Contractor's</i> obligations to strictly comply with the requirements prescribed in this subparagraph 5.2.2.3. .4 No applications for payment shall be accepted by the <i>Owner</i> prior to the <i>Proper Invoice Submission Date</i>. .5 All applications for payment shall include all of the requirements for a <i>Proper Invoice</i> prescribed by the <i>Construction Act</i> and this <i>Contract</i> and be dated the last day of the applicable <i>Payment Period</i>;"
SC29.3	5.2.3	<u>Delete</u> GC 5.2.3 and <u>replace</u> it with the following: "5.2.3 The amount claimed shall be for the value, proportionate to the amount of the <i>Contract</i>, of <i>Work</i> performed and <i>Products</i> delivered and incorporated into the <i>Work</i> as of the last date of the applicable <i>Payment Period</i>. Materials may also be deemed to be supplied to an improvement, for payment purposes, when, in the <i>Owner's</i> opinion, they are placed and properly secured on the land on which the improvement is made, or placed upon land designated by the <i>Owner</i> or agent of the <i>Owner</i>, but placing the materials on the

		land so designated does not, of itself, make that land subject to a lien. No amount claimed shall include products delivered and incorporated into the work, unless the products are free and clear of all security interests, liens and other claims of third parties. No amount claimed shall include <i>Products</i> delivered to the <i>Place of the Work</i> unless the <i>Products</i> are free and clear of all security interests, liens, and other claims of third parties."
SC29.4	5.2.4	After the word " <i>Consultant</i> " in GC 5.2.4 <u>add</u> the words "and the <i>Owner</i> "
SC29.5	5.2.5	After the word " <i>Consultant</i> " in GC 5.2.5 <u>add</u> the words "or the <i>Owner</i> ".
SC29.6	5.2.9	<u>Add</u> new 5.2.9 as follows: "5.2.9 The <i>Contractor</i> shall prepare and maintain current as-built drawings which shall consist of the <i>Drawings</i> and <i>Specifications</i> revised by the <i>Contractor</i> during the <i>Work</i> , showing changes to the <i>Drawings</i> and <i>Specifications</i> , which current as-built drawings shall be maintained by the <i>Contractor</i> and made available to the <i>Consultant</i> for review with each application for progress payment. The <i>Consultant</i> shall recommend to the <i>Owner</i> that the <i>Owner</i> retain a reasonable amount for the value of the as-built drawings not presented for review."

GC 5.3 PAYMENT

SC30.1	5.3.1	<u>Delete</u> GC 5.3.1 in its entirety, including all subparagraphs thereunder, and <u>replace</u> it with the following: "5.3.1 After receipt by the <i>Owner</i> and the <i>Consultant</i> of an application for payment submitted by the <i>Contractor</i> in accordance with GC 5.2 - APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT: .1 the <i>Consultant</i> will either: (a) issue to the <i>Owner</i> with a copy to the <i>Contractor</i>, a progress payment certificate in the amount applied for by the <i>Contractor</i> in the <i>Proper Invoice</i>, or (b) issue to the <i>Owner</i>, with a copy to the <i>Contractor</i>, a certificate for payment for an amount determined by the <i>Consultant</i> to be properly due to the <i>Contractor</i> after applying any credits, withheld amounts, or other set-offs which the <i>Consultant</i> has determined that the <i>Owner</i> is entitled to notwithstanding any notice of dispute or disagreement that the <i>Contractor</i> may have served, along with the <i>Consultant's</i> reasons why an amount other than what is claimed in the <i>Proper Invoice</i> is properly due to the <i>Contractor</i>, which finding the <i>Owner</i> may accept or amend prior to the <i>Owner</i> issuing a <i>Notice of Non-Payment</i>, if any, in accordance with GC 5.3.2; .2 the <i>Owner</i> shall make payment to the <i>Contractor</i> on account as provided in Article A-5 PAYMENT, (a) in the amount stated in the certificate for payment, or

		(b) in the amount stated in the certificate for payment less such amount stated in the <i>Owner's Notice of Non-Payment</i> issued pursuant to GC 5.3.3, on the 28th calendar day after receipt of a <i>Proper Invoice</i>, unless such 28th calendar day lands on a day that is other than a <i>Working Day</i>, in which case payment shall be made on the next <i>Working Day</i> after such 28th day."
	5.3.2 to 5.3.7	<u>Add</u> new paragraphs 5.3.2, 5.3.3, 5.3.4, 5.3.5, 5.3.6, and 5.3.7 as follows: 5.3.2 All payments to the <i>Contractor</i> shall be processed using electronic funds transfer ("EFT") and deposited directly to the <i>Contractor's</i> bank account unless agreed to otherwise by the <i>Contractor</i> and the <i>Owner</i> in writing. Prior to the <i>Contractor</i> submitting its first application for payment, the <i>Owner</i> and the <i>Contractor</i> shall exchange such information as is necessary to facilitate <i>EFT</i> payments. 5.3.3 In the event that the application for payment delivered by the <i>Contractor</i> pursuant to GC 5.2 - APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT does not include the requirements for a <i>Proper Invoice</i> or where the <i>Owner</i> disputes the amount claimed as payable in the <i>Proper Invoice</i>, then the <i>Owner</i> shall within 14 calendar days of receipt of the application for payment, issue a <i>Notice of Non-Payment</i> (Form 1.1). 5.3.4 Where the <i>Owner</i> has delivered a <i>Notice of Non-Payment</i>, the <i>Owner</i> and the <i>Contractor</i> shall first engage in good faith negotiations to resolve the dispute. If within 5 calendar days following the issuance of a <i>Notice of Non-Payment</i>, despite good faith efforts by both parties and the assistance of the <i>Consultant</i>, the <i>Owner</i> and the <i>Contractor</i> cannot resolve the dispute, either party may commence an <i>Adjudication</i> in accordance with the procedures set out in the <i>Construction Act</i>. Any portion of the <i>Proper Invoice</i> which is not the subject of the <i>Notice of Non-Payment</i> shall be payable within the time period set out in GC 5.3.1.2. 5.3.5 Provided that the <i>Owner</i> complies with its obligations under the <i>Construction Act</i>, and subject to any interim determination of an adjudicator in accordance with any <i>Adjudication</i>, and where applicable, a final determination made in accordance with the dispute resolution processes prescribed by this <i>Contract</i>, the <i>Owner</i> shall be entitled to claim in a <i>Notice of Non-Payment</i> a right to deduct from or, set off against, any payment of the <i>Contract Price</i>: .1 any amount expended by the <i>Owner</i> in exercising the <i>Owner's</i> rights under this <i>Contract</i> to perform any of the <i>Contractor's</i> obligations that the <i>Contractor</i> has failed to perform; .2 any damages, costs or expenses (including, without limitation, reasonable legal fees and expenses) incurred by the <i>Owner</i> as a result of the failure of the <i>Contractor</i> to perform any of its obligations under the <i>Contract</i>; .3 any other amount owing from the <i>Contractor</i> to the <i>Owner</i> under this <i>Contract</i>.

		5.3.6 The amounts disputed and described under the <i>Notice of Non-Payment</i> shall be held by the <i>Owner</i> until all disputed amounts of the <i>Proper Invoice</i> have been resolved pursuant to PART 8 – DISPUTE RESOLUTION. 5.3.7 The <i>Contractor</i> represents, warrants, and covenants to the <i>Owner</i> that it is familiar with its prompt payment and trust obligations under the <i>Construction Act</i> and will take all required steps and measures to ensure that it complies with the applicable prompt payment and trust provisions under the <i>Construction Act</i> including, without limitation, section 8.1 of the <i>Construction Act</i>. Evidence of the <i>Contractor's</i> compliance under this GC 5.3.7, including evidence demonstrating that all <i>EFTs</i> by the <i>Owner</i> to the <i>Contractor</i> are kept in a bank account in the <i>Contractor's</i> name will be made available to the <i>Owner</i> within 5 <i>Working Days</i> following receipt by the <i>Contractor</i> of a <i>Notice in Writing</i> making such request."

GC 5.4

SUBSTANTIAL PERFORMANCE OF THE WORK- AND PAYMENT OF HOLDBACK

SC32.1	GC 5.4	<u>Delete</u> GC 5.4 – SUBSTANTIAL PERFORMANCE OF THE WORK AND PAYMENT OF HOLDBACK in its entirety and <u>replace</u> it with the following: "GC 5.4 SUBSTANTIAL PERFORMANCE OF THE WORK AND PAYMENT OF HOLDBACK 5.4.1 When the <i>Contractor</i> considers that <i>Substantial Performance of the Work</i> has been achieved, the <i>Contractor</i> shall prepare and submit to the <i>Consultant</i> and the <i>Owner</i> a comprehensive deficiency list of items to be completed or corrected, including any incomplete <i>Close-Out Documentation</i>, and apply for a review by the <i>Consultant</i> and the <i>Owner</i> to establish <i>Substantial Performance of the Work</i>. Failure to include an item on the list does not alter the responsibility of the <i>Contractor</i> to complete the <i>Contract</i>. 5.4.2 Prior to, or as part of its written application for <i>Substantial Performance of the Work</i> the <i>Contractor</i> shall submit to the <i>Consultant</i> submit to the <i>Consultant</i> all closeout documentation required by the <i>Contract Documents</i>, including but not limited to, warranties, manuals, guarantees, as-built drawings, warranty cards and all other relevant literature from suppliers and manufacturers including, but not limited to, where applicable (the "Close-Out Documentation"): .1 equipment, maintenance, and operations manuals; .2 equipment specifications, data sheets and brochures, parts lists and assembly drawings, performance curves and other related data; .3 line drawings, value charts and control sheets sequences with description of the sequence of operations; .4 warranty documents; .5 guarantees; .6 certificates; .7 service and maintenance reports; .8 <i>Specifications</i>; .9 <i>Shop Drawings</i>;

		.10 coordination drawings; .11 testing and balancing results and reports; .12 <i>Commissioning</i> and quality assurance documentation; .13 distribution system diagrams; .14 spare parts; .15 samples; .16 existing reports and correspondence from authorities having jurisdiction in the <i>Place of the Work</i>; .17 inspection certificates; .18 red-lined record drawings from the construction trailer in two copies and .19 other materials or documentation required to be submitted under the <i>Contract</i>. 5.4.3 The <i>Consultant</i> will review the <i>Work</i> to verify the validity of the application and shall promptly, and in any event, no later than 30 calendar days after receipt of the <i>Contractor's</i> complete deficiency list and application: .1 prepare a final deficiency list incorporating all items to be completed or corrected, including any incomplete or unsubmitted <i>Close-Out Documentation</i>. Each item shall have an indicated value for correction or completion and the determination of the total value of such items shall be determined pursuant to GC 5.8 – DEFICIENCY HOLDBACK. The final deficiency list complete with values is to be included with the <i>Consultant's</i> draft verification and shall be reviewed with the <i>Owner</i> prior to the <i>Consultant</i> rendering a determination in accordance with GC 5.4.3.2 .2 having completed the requirements set out in GC 5.4.3.1, (a) the <i>Consultant</i> shall advise the <i>Contractor</i> in writing that the <i>Work</i> or the designated portion of the <i>Work</i> is not substantially performed and give reasons why, or (b) the <i>Consultant</i> shall state the date of <i>Substantial Performance of the Work</i> in a certificate and issue a copy of that certificate to each the <i>Owner</i> and the <i>Contractor</i>. 5.4.4 Following the issuance of the certificate of <i>Substantial Performance of the Work</i> referenced in subparagraph 5.4.3.2(b): .1 The <i>Contractor</i> shall publish, in a construction trade newspaper in the area of the location of the <i>Work</i>, a copy of the certificate of <i>Substantial Performance of the Work</i> referred to in GC 5.4.2.2(b) within seven (7) calendar days of receiving a copy of the certificate signed by the <i>Consultant</i>, and the <i>Contractor</i> shall provide suitable evidence of the publication to the <i>Consultant</i> and the <i>Owner</i>. If the <i>Contractor</i> fails to publish such notice, the <i>Owner</i> shall be at liberty to publish said certificate and back-charge the <i>Contractor</i> its reasonable costs for doing so; .2 The <i>Contractor</i> shall complete the <i>Work</i> within forty (40) calendar days of the date certified as the date of <i>Substantial Performance of the Work</i>; .3 Notwithstanding any other provisions of the <i>Contract</i>, no payments will be processed between <i>Substantial Performance of the Work</i> and <i>Ready-for-Takeover</i>; .4 The <i>Owner</i> reserves the right to contract out any or all unfinished <i>Work</i> if it has

		not been completed within forty (40) days of <i>Substantial Performance of the Work</i> using, without limitation, the funds retained in accordance with GC 5.8 - DEFICIENCY HOLDBACK, without prejudice to any other right or remedy and without affecting the warranty period. The cost to the <i>Owner</i> of completing the <i>Work</i> including <i>Owner</i> and <i>Consultant</i> wages and materials shall be deducted from the <i>Contract Price</i>. 5.4.5 After publication of the certificate of the <i>Substantial Performance of the Work</i>, and provided that the <i>Contractor</i> has completed performance of the <i>Work</i> within the 40 calendar days following certification of <i>Substantial Performance of the Work</i>, the <i>Contractor</i> may submit an application for payment of the outstanding <i>Construction Act</i> holdback amount, which application for payment shall: .1 include all of the requirements listed in EXHIBIT "1" - PROJECT SPECIFIC REQUIREMENTS FOR A PROPER INVOICE, as applicable to the application for payment of the holdback amount; and .2 include a statement that the <i>Contractor</i> has not received any written notices of lien or any claims for liens from any <i>Subcontractor</i> or <i>Supplier</i>. 5.4.6 The <i>Construction Act</i> holdback amount shall become due and payable the day immediately following the expiration of the holdback period prescribed by the <i>Construction Act</i> (in most cases being the 61st calendar day following the publication of the certificate of <i>Substantial Performance of the Work</i> referred to in GC 5.4.4.1), subject to the occurrence of any of the following: .1 the preservation of a lien in respect of the <i>Project</i> that has not been satisfied, discharged or otherwise provided for in accordance with the <i>Construction Act</i>; .2 receipt by the <i>Owner</i> of a written notice of lien that has not been satisfied, discharged or otherwise provided for in accordance with the <i>Construction Act</i>; or .3 prior to the expiry of 40 calendar days following the publication of the certificate of <i>Substantial Performance of the Work</i>, the <i>Owner</i> publishes a <i>Notice of Non-Payment</i> of holdback in accordance with the <i>Construction Act</i> (Form 6), setting out the amount of holdback that will not be paid, which may include non-payment to secure the correction of deficiencies and/or the completion of the <i>Work</i>. 5.4.7 Notwithstanding the <i>Owner's</i> obligation to make payment of the holdback amount in accordance with GC 5.4.6, the processing of such payment remains subject to the <i>Owner's</i> internal <i>EFT</i> timing limitations. The <i>Owner</i> covenants, and the <i>Contractor</i> agrees, that payment of the holdback shall be made by <i>EFT</i> at the first opportunity during the <i>Owner's</i> normal processing of <i>EFTs</i> upon the holdback becoming due in accordance with GC 5.4.6..

GC 5.5 FINAL PAYMENT

SC35.1	GC 5.5	<u>Delete</u> GC 5.5 in its entirety, including all subparagraphs thereunder and <u>replace</u> it with the following: "5.5.1 When <i>Ready-for-Takeover</i> has been achieved in accordance with GC 12.1 – READY-FOR-TAKEOVER and the <i>Contractor</i> considers the <i>Work</i> is complete, and after the <i>Contractor</i>, the <i>Owner</i>, and the <i>Consultant</i> have attended a <i>Pre-Invoice Submission Meeting</i> analogous to the requirement in GC 5.2.1 (the "<i>Final Pre-Invoice Submission Meeting</i>"), the <i>Contractor</i> may submit an application for final payment to the <i>Owner</i> and to the <i>Consultant</i>, which application for payment shall: .1 include all of the requirements set out in GC 5.2.2, including without limitation those requirements listed in APPENDIX "1" - PROJECT SPECIFIC REQUIREMENTS FOR A PROPER INVOICE that are specific to an application for final payment; and .2 if applicable, (a) a certificate from the <i>Consultant</i> or written confirmation from the <i>Owner</i> that the deficiencies or incomplete <i>Work</i> waived by the <i>Owner</i> pursuant to GC 12.1.2 have been fully rectified as of the date of the <i>Contractor's</i> application for final payment, and/or (b) written confirmation, signed by the <i>Owner</i> and the <i>Contractor</i>, that the <i>Contract Price</i> has been reduced by a specified amount in exchange for the <i>Owner</i> releasing the <i>Contractor</i> of its obligation to rectify the certain outstanding deficiencies and/or incomplete <i>Work</i> waived by the <i>Owner</i> pursuant to GC 12.1.2, as detailed in such written confirmation. 5.5.2 No later than 5 calendar days prior to the <i>Final Pre-Invoice Submission Meeting</i>, the <i>Contractor</i> will, if not already provided, submit to the <i>Consultant</i> all <i>Close-Out Documentation</i>. 5.5.3 Delivery of all <i>Close-Out Documentation</i> is a requirement for the <i>Proper Invoice</i> for final payment. 5.5.4 After receipt by the <i>Owner</i> and the <i>Consultant</i> of an application for payment submitted by the <i>Contractor</i> that is a <i>Proper Invoice</i> and by no later than 10 calendar days after the receipt of the <i>Proper Invoice</i>: .1 the <i>Consultant</i> will either: (a) issue to the <i>Owner</i> with a copy to the <i>Contractor</i>, a progress payment certificate in the amount applied for by the <i>Contractor</i> in the <i>Proper Invoice</i>, or (b) deliver a finding to the <i>Owner</i> with reasons why an amount other than what is claimed in the <i>Proper Invoice</i> is properly due to the <i>Contractor</i>, which finding the <i>Owner</i> may accept or amend prior to issuing a <i>Notice of Non-Payment</i> (Form 1.1), if any, in accordance with GC 5.5.2; .2 the <i>Owner</i> shall make payment to the <i>Contractor</i> on account as provided in Article A-5 PAYMENT,

		(a) in the amount stated in the certificate for payment, or (b) in the amount stated in the certificate for payment less such amount stated in the <i>Owner's Notice of Non-Payment</i> issued pursuant to GC 5.5.5, on the 28th calendar day after receipt of a <i>Proper Invoice</i>, unless such 28th calendar day lands on a day that is other than a <i>Working Day</i>, in which case payment shall be made on the next <i>Working Day</i> after such 28th day.
	5.5.5	In the event that the application for final payment delivered by the <i>Contractor</i> does not include the requirements of GC 5.5.1 (including the requirements for a <i>Proper Invoice</i>) and GC 5.5.2 or where the <i>Owner</i> disputes the amount claimed as payable in the <i>Proper Invoice</i>, then the <i>Owner</i> shall within 14 calendar days of receipt of the application for payment, issue a <i>Notice of Non-Payment</i>. Where the <i>Owner</i> has delivered a <i>Notice of Non-Payment</i>, as specified under this GC 5.5.5, the <i>Owner</i> and the <i>Contractor</i> shall first engage in good faith negotiations to resolve the dispute. If within 5 calendar days following the issuance of a <i>Notice of Non-Payment</i>, despite good faith efforts by both parties with the assistance of the <i>Consultant</i>, the <i>Owner</i> and the <i>Contractor</i> cannot resolve the dispute, either party may commence an <i>Adjudication</i> in accordance with the procedures set out in the <i>Construction Act</i>. Any portion of the <i>Proper Invoice</i> which is not the subject of the <i>Notice of Non-Payment</i> shall be payable within the time period set out in GC 5.5.4.2.
	5.5.6	Subject to the provisions of the <i>Construction Act</i> and any other rights conferred on the <i>Owner</i> at law or under this <i>Contract</i> to withhold payment or back charge or set-off against payment, the <i>Owner</i> shall pay the amount payable under a <i>Proper Invoice</i> for final payment in accordance with the <i>Construction Act</i>.
	5.5.7	When the <i>Consultant</i> issues a certificate of completion in accordance with GC 5.5.4.1, the <i>Consultant</i> shall also issue a certificate for release of any holdback for finishing work amount. In accordance with the <i>Construction Act</i>, the <i>Owner</i> may retain any amounts which are required by law to satisfy any liens against the <i>Work</i>, in respect of any third party claims made to the <i>Owner</i> in respect of the <i>Contract</i> or the <i>Work</i>, and in respect of any claims the <i>Owner</i> may have against the <i>Contractor</i>. Subject to the foregoing, the <i>Owner</i> shall release the holdback in accordance with the <i>Construction Act</i>."

GC 5.6 DEFERRED WORK

SC33.1	5.6.1	<u>Delete</u> paragraph 5.6.1 and <u>replace</u> with the following: "5.6.1 If because of conditions reasonably beyond the control of the <i>Contractor</i>, there are items of work that cannot be performed, payment in full for that portion of the <i>Work</i> which has been performed as certified by the <i>Consultant</i> shall not be withheld or delayed by the <i>Owner</i> on account thereof, but the <i>Owner</i> may withhold, subject to its requirement to issue a <i>Notice of Non-Payment</i> under the <i>Construction Act</i>, until the remaining portion of the <i>Work</i> is finished, only such an amount that the <i>Consultant</i> determines is sufficient and reasonable to cover the cost of performing such remaining work. The remaining work shall be valued as deficient work as defined in GC 5.8.1."

***NEW* GC 5.8**

DEFICIENCY HOLDBACK

SC34.1	5.8.1	<u>Add</u> new GC 5.8 – DEFICIENCY HOLDBACK as follows: “GC 5.8 DEFICIENCY HOLDBACK 5.8.1 Notwithstanding any provisions contained in the <i>Contract Documents</i> concerning certification and release of monies to the <i>Contractor</i>, the <i>Owner</i> reserves the right to retain a <i>Deficiency Holdback</i>, In addition to the Construction Act holdback. The <i>Deficiency Holdback</i> in the value of 2% shall be applied against the total Contract value and shall be applied to each progress payment. The <i>Deficiency Holdback</i> shall be payable to the Contractor upon the confirmation of completion of all deficiencies and defects in work by the Consultant and the Owner. 5.8.2 In performing the calculation under GC 5.8.1, .1 no individual deficiency will be valued at less than five hundred dollars (\$500.00); and .2 for any <i>Close-Out Documentation</i> not submitted in advance of or as part of the <i>Contractor’s</i> application for <i>Substantial Performance of the Work</i>, an amount shall be retained by the <i>Owner</i> as part of the deficiency holdback that is equal to the estimated time and material costs to retain a third-party to re-create the applicable <i>Close-Out Documentation</i>, as determined by the <i>Consultant</i>, until such time as the applicable <i>Close-Out Documentation</i> is submitted and approved. 5.8.3 The deficiency holdback shall be due and payable to the <i>Contractor</i> on the 61st day following completion of all of the deficiencies listed by the <i>Consultant</i> and confirmed to be corrected, there being no claims for lien registered against the title to the <i>Place of the Work</i> issued in accordance with the <i>Construction Act</i>, and less any amounts disputed under an <i>Owner’s Notice of Non-Payment</i> (Form 1.1).”

PART 6 CHANGES IN THE WORK

GC 6.1

OWNER’S RIGHT TO MAKE CHANGES

SC37.1	6.1.2	<u>Add</u> the following to the end of GC 6.1.2: “This requirement is of the essence and it is the express intention of the parties that any claims by the <i>Contractor</i> for a change in the <i>Contract Price</i> and/or <i>Contract Time</i> shall be barred unless there has been strict compliance with PART 6 - CHANGES IN THE WORK. No verbal dealings between the parties and no implied acceptance of alterations or additions to the <i>Work</i> and no claims that the <i>Owner</i> has been unjustly enriched by any alteration or addition to the <i>Work</i>, whether in fact there is any such unjust enrichment or not, shall be the basis of a claim for additional payment under this <i>Contract</i>, an increase to the <i>Contract Price</i>, or a claim for any extension of the <i>Contract Time</i>.”

	6.1.3 to 6.1.8	<u>Add</u> new paragraphs 6.1.3, 6.1.4, 6.1.5, 6.1.6, 6.1.7 and 6.1.8 as follows: “6.1.3 The <i>Contractor</i> agrees that changes resulting from construction coordination, including but not limited to, scheduling, site surface conditions, site coordination, and <i>Subcontractor and Supplier</i> coordination are included in the <i>Contract Price</i> and the <i>Contractor</i> shall be precluded from making any claim for a change in the <i>Contract Price</i> as a result of such changes. 6.1.4 Labour costs shall be actual, prevailing rates at the <i>Place of the Work</i> paid to workers, plus statutory charges on labour including WSIB, unemployment insurance, Canada pension, vacation pay, hospitalization and medical insurance. The <i>Contractor</i> shall provide these rates, when requested by the <i>Consultant</i>, for review and/or agreement. 6.1.5 Quotations for changes to the <i>Work</i> shall only include <i>Direct Costs</i> and be accompanied by itemized breakdowns together with detailed, substantiating quotations or cost vouchers from <i>Subcontractors</i> and <i>Suppliers</i>, submitted in a format acceptable to the <i>Consultant</i> and shall include any <i>Direct Costs</i> associated with extensions in <i>Contract Time</i>. 6.1.6 When both additions and deletions covering related <i>Work</i> or substitutions are involved in a change to the <i>Work</i>, payment, including <i>Overhead</i> and profit, shall be calculated on the basis of the net difference, if any, with respect to that change in the <i>Work</i>. 6.1.7 Changes to the contract shall be quoted to permit the work to be executed within the <i>Contract Time</i> unless approved by the <i>Consultant</i> and the <i>Owner</i>. 6.1.8 No extension to the <i>Contract Time</i> shall be granted for changes in the <i>Work</i> unless the <i>Contractor</i> can clearly demonstrate that such changes significantly alter the overall construction schedule submitted at the commencement of the <i>Work</i>. Extensions of <i>Contract Time</i> and all associated costs, if approved, shall be included in the relevant <i>Change Order</i>. 6.1.9 When a change in the <i>Work</i> is proposed or required, the <i>Contractor</i> shall within 10 calendar days submit to the <i>Consultant</i> for review a claim for a change in <i>Contract Price</i> and/or <i>Contract Time</i>. Should 10 calendar days be insufficient to prepare the submission, the <i>Contractor</i> shall within 5 calendar days, advise the <i>Consultant</i> in writing of the proposed date of submission of the claim. Claims submitted after the dates prescribed herein will not be considered.”

GC 6.2 CHANGE ORDER

SC38.1	6.2.1	In paragraph 6.2.1 after the last sentence in the paragraph <u>add</u> the following: “The adjustment in the <i>Contract Time</i> and the <i>Contract Price</i> shall include an adjustment, if any, for delay or for the impact that the change in the <i>Work</i> has on the <i>Work</i> of the <i>Contractor</i>, and once such adjustment is made, the <i>Contractor</i> shall be precluded from making any further claims for

		delay or impact with respect to the change in the <i>Work</i> .”
	6.2.3 to 6.2.5	<u>Add</u> new paragraphs 6.2.3, 6.2.4, and 6.2.5 as follows: “6.2.3 The value of a change shall be determined in one or more of the following methods as directed by the <i>Consultant</i>: .1 by estimate and acceptance of a lump sum; .2 by negotiated unit prices which include the <i>Contractor’s</i> overhead and profit, or; .3 by the actual <i>Direct Cost</i> to the <i>Owner</i>, such costs to be the actual cost after all credits included in the change have been deducted, plus the following ranges of mark-up on such costs: .1 Contractor on work of their own forces, 5% overhead, 5% profit. .2 Subcontractor on work of their own forces, 5% overhead, 5 % profit .3 Contractor on work of Subcontractor, 5% overhead only. 6.2.4 All quotations shall include <i>Direct Costs</i> and be submitted in a complete manner listing: .1 quantity of each material, .2 unit cost of each material, .3 man hours involved, .4 cost per hour, .5 <i>Subcontractor</i> quotations submitted listing items 1 to 4 above and item 6 below. .6 mark-up. 6.2.5 The <i>Owner</i> and the <i>Consultant</i> will not be responsible for delays to the <i>Work</i> resulting from late, incomplete or inadequately broken-down valuations submitted by the <i>Contractor</i>.”

GC 6.3 CHANGE DIRECTIVE

SC39.1	6.3.6.1	<u>Amend</u> paragraph 6.3.6.1 by deleting the final period and adding the following: “.1 Contractors work by their own forces - 5% overhead and 5% profit, Subcontractor work by their own forces – 5% overhead and 5% profit, Contractors on Subcontractors work – 5% overhead only.
	6.3.6.2	<u>Delete</u> paragraph 6.3.6.2 and <u>replace</u> it with the following: “.2 If a change in the <i>Work</i> results in a net decrease in the <i>Contract Price</i>, the amount of the credit shall be the net cost, without deduction for <i>Overhead</i> or profit.”

	6.3.7.1(4)	<u>Delete</u> GC 6.3.7.1(4).
	6.3.7.7	Amend GC 6.3.7.7 by <u>deleting</u> the words "described in paragraph 6.3.7.1" and <u>replacing</u> them with "approved by the <i>Owner</i> in writing and in advance of any such expenses being incurred;"
	6.3.7.9	Amend GC 6.3.7.9 by <u>adding</u> the following to the end of the paragraph: "...when specifically requested by the <i>Owner</i> or as directed by the <i>Consultant</i> ;"
	6.3.7.10	Amend GC 6.3.7.10 by <u>adding</u> the following to the end of the paragraph: ", provided that such amounts are not caused by negligent acts, omissions, or default of the <i>Contractor</i> or <i>Subcontractor</i> ;"
	6.3.7.13	<u>Delete</u> GC 6.3.7.13.
	6.3.7.15	<u>Delete</u> GC 6.3.7.15.
	6.3.7.17	<u>Delete</u> GC 6.3.7.17 in its entirety including all subparagraphs.
	6.3.11	<u>Delete</u> GC 6.3.11 and <u>replace</u> it with the following: "6.3.11 The value of the <i>Work</i> performed as a result of a <i>Change Directive</i> shall not be eligible to be included in progress payments until the amount, including the method for determining the amount, of such <i>Change Directive</i> has been determined."

GC 6.4 CONCEALED OR UNKNOWN CONDITIONS

SC40.1	6.4.1	<u>Delete</u> paragraph 6.4.1 in its entirety and <u>replace</u> with the following: "6.4.1.1 Prior to the submission of the bid on which the Contract was awarded, the Contractor confirms that it carefully investigated the Place of the Work insofar as the Place of Work was available for investigation and, in doing so, applied to that investigation the degree of care and skill required by paragraph 3.14.1 6.4.1.2 No claim by the <i>Contractor</i> will be considered by the <i>Owner</i> or the <i>Consultant</i> in connection with conditions which could reasonably have been ascertained by such investigation or other due diligence undertaken prior to the execution of the <i>Contract</i> ."
	6.4.2	<u>Amend</u> paragraph 6.4.2 by <u>adding</u> a new first sentence as follows: "Having regard to paragraph 6.4.1, if the <i>Contractor</i> believes that the conditions of the <i>Place of the Work</i> differ materially from those reasonably anticipated, differ materially from those indicated in the <i>Contract Documents</i> and were concealed from discovery notwithstanding the conduct of the investigation described in paragraph 6.4.1, it shall provide the <i>Owner</i> and the <i>Consultant</i> with <i>Notice in Writing</i> no later than five (5) <i>Working Days</i> after the first observation of such conditions."

		-and- amend the existing second sentence of paragraph 6.4.2 in the second line, following the word "materially" by adding the words "or were concealed from discovery notwithstanding the conduct of the investigation described in paragraph 6.4.1,".
	6.4.3	Delete paragraph 6.4.3 in its entirety and substitute the following: "6.4.3 If the <i>Consultant</i> makes a finding pursuant to paragraph 6.4.2 that no change in the <i>Contract Price</i> or the <i>Contract Time</i> is justified, the <i>Consultant</i> shall report in writing the reasons for this finding to the <i>Owner</i> and the <i>Contractor</i> ."
	6.4.5	Add new paragraph 6.4.5 as follows: "6.4.5 No claims for additional compensation or for an extension of <i>Contract Time</i> shall be allowed if the <i>Contractor</i> fails to give <i>Notice in Writing</i> to the <i>Owner</i> or <i>Consultant</i> , as required by paragraph 6.4.2."

GC 6.5 DELAYS

SC41.1	6.5.1	In paragraph 6.5.1 delete the words after the word "for" in the fourth line and replace them with the words "...reasonable <i>Direct Costs</i> directly flowing from the delay, but excluding any consequential, indirect or special damages (including, without limitation, loss of profits, loss of opportunity or loss of productivity)."
	6.5.2	Delete GC 6.5.2 in its entirety and replace it with the following: "6.5.2 If the <i>Contractor</i> is delayed in the performance of the <i>Work</i> by a stop work order issued by a court or other public authority and providing that such order was issued on account of a direct breach, violation, contravention, or a failure to abide by any laws, ordinances, rules, regulations, or codes by the <i>Owner</i> , <i>Other Contractor(s)</i> , or the <i>Consultant</i> , and relating to the <i>Work</i> or the <i>Place of the Work</i> , then the <i>Contract Time</i> shall be extended for such reasonable time as the <i>Consultant</i> may determine. The <i>Contractor</i> shall be reimbursed by the <i>Owner</i> for reasonable <i>Direct Costs</i> directly flowing from the delay, but excluding any consequential, indirect or special damages (including, without limitation, loss of profits, loss of opportunity or loss of productivity)."
	6.5.3	Delete paragraph 6.5.3 in its entirety and replace with the following: "6.5.3 If either party is delayed in the performance of their obligations under this <i>Contract</i> by <i>Force Majeure</i> , then the <i>Contract Time</i> shall be extended for such reasonable time as the <i>Owner</i> and the <i>Contractor</i> shall agree. The extension of time shall not be less than the time lost as a result of the event causing the delay, unless the parties agree to a shorter extension. Neither party shall be entitled to payment for costs incurred by such delays. Upon reaching agreement on the extension of the <i>Contract Time</i> attributable to the <i>Force Majeure</i> event, the <i>Owner</i> and the <i>Contractor</i> shall execute a <i>Change Order</i> indicating the

		length of the extension to the <i>Contract Time</i> and confirming that there are no costs payable by the either party for the extension of <i>Contract Time</i> . However, if at the time an event of <i>Force Majeure</i> arises a party is in default of its obligations under the <i>Contract</i> and has received a notice of default pursuant to PART 7 – DEFAULT NOTICE, this paragraph 6.5.3 shall not excuse a party from its obligation to cure the default(s). For greater certainty, the defaulting party, to the extent possible, must continue to address and cure the default notwithstanding an event of <i>Force Majeure</i> .”
	6.5.4	<u>Delete</u> paragraph 6.5.4 in its entirety and <u>replace</u> it with the following: “6.5.4 No extension or compensation shall be made for delay or impact on the <i>Work</i> unless notice in writing of a claim is given to the <i>Consultant</i> not later than ten (10) <i>Working Days</i> after the commencement of the delays or impact on the <i>Work</i> , provided however, that, in the case of a continuing cause of delay or impact on the <i>Work</i> , only one notice of claim shall be necessary.”
	6.5.6 to 6.5.8	<u>Add</u> new paragraphs 6.5.6, 6.5.7 and 6.5.8 as follows: “6.5.6 If the <i>Contractor</i> is delayed in the performance of the <i>Work</i> by an act or omission of the <i>Contractor</i> or anyone directly or indirectly employed or engaged by the <i>Contractor</i> , or by any cause within the <i>Contractor’s</i> control, then (i) firstly, at its expense, and to the extent possible, the <i>Contractor</i> shall accelerate the work and/or provide overtime work to recover time lost by a delay arising under this paragraph 6.5.6, and (ii) secondly, where it is not possible for the <i>Contractor</i> to recover the time lost by implementing acceleration measures and/or overtime work, the <i>Contract Time</i> may be extended for such reasonable time as the <i>Owner</i> may decide in consultation with the <i>Consultant</i> and the <i>Contractor</i> . The <i>Owner</i> shall be reimbursed by the <i>Contractor</i> for all reasonable costs incurred by the <i>Owner</i> as the result of such delay, including, but not limited to, <i>Owner’s</i> staff costs, the cost of all additional services required by the <i>Owner</i> from the <i>Consultant</i> or any sub-consultants, project managers, or others employed or engaged by the <i>Owner</i> , and in particular, the costs of the <i>Consultant’s</i> services during the period between the date of <i>Substantial Performance of the Work</i> stated in Article A-1 herein, as the same may be extended through the provision of these General Conditions, and any later or actual date of <i>Substantial Performance of the Work</i> achieved by the <i>Contractor</i> . 6.5.7 Without limiting the obligations of the <i>Contractor</i> described in GC 3.2 – CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR OTHER CONTRACTORS or GC 9.4 – CONSTRUCTION SAFETY, the <i>Owner</i> or <i>Consultant</i> may, by <i>Notice in Writing</i> , direct the <i>Contractor</i> to stop the <i>Work</i> where the <i>Owner</i> or <i>Consultant</i> determines that there is an imminent risk to the safety of persons or property at the <i>Place of the Work</i> . In the event that the <i>Contractor</i> receives such notice, it shall immediately stop the <i>Work</i> and secure the site. The <i>Contractor</i> shall not be entitled to an extension of the <i>Contract Time</i> or to an increase in the <i>Contract Price</i> unless the resulting delay, if any, would entitle the <i>Contractor</i> to an extension of the <i>Contract Time</i> or the reimbursement of the <i>Contractor’s</i> costs as provided in paragraphs 6.5.1, 6.5.2 or 6.5.3. 6.5.8 No claim for delay shall be made by the <i>Contractor</i> and the <i>Contract Time</i> shall not be extended due to climatic conditions or arising from the <i>Contractor’s</i> efforts to maintain

		the <i>Construction Schedule</i> ."

PART 7 DEFAULT NOTICE

GC 7.1

OWNER'S RIGHT TO PERFORM THE WORK, TERMINATE THE CONTRACTOR'S RIGHT TO CONTINUE WITH THE WORK OR TERMINATE THE CONTRACT

SC43.1	7.1.2	In GC 7.1.2, <u>delete</u> the words "and if the <i>Consultant</i> has given a written statement to the <i>Owner</i> and <i>Contractor</i> which provides the detail of such neglect to perform the <i>Work</i> properly or such failure to comply with the requirements of the <i>Contract</i> to a substantial degree".
SC43.2	7.1.3.4	<u>Add</u> a new subparagraph 7.1.3.4 as follows: ".4 an "acceptable schedule" as referred to in subparagraph 7.1.3.2. means a schedule approved by the <i>Consultant</i> and the <i>Owner</i> wherein the default can be corrected within the balance of the <i>Contract Time</i> and shall not cause delay to any other aspect of the <i>Work</i> or the work of other contractors, and in no event shall it be deemed to give a right to extend the <i>Contract Time</i> ."
	7.1.4.1	<u>Delete</u> subparagraph 7.1.4.1 and <u>replace</u> it with the following: ".1 correct such default and deduct the cost, including <i>Owner's</i> expenses, thereof from any payment then or thereafter due the <i>Contractor</i> ."
	7.1.4.2	<u>Delete</u> subparagraph 7.1.4.2 and <u>replace</u> it with the following: ".2 by providing <i>Notice in Writing</i> to the <i>Contractor</i> , terminate the <i>Contractor's</i> right to continue with the <i>Work</i> in whole or in part or terminate the <i>Contract</i> , and publish a notice of termination (Form 8) in accordance with the <i>Act</i> ."
	7.1.5.3	In subparagraph 7.1.5.3 <u>delete</u> the words: "however, if such cost of finishing the <i>Work</i> is less than the unpaid balance of the <i>Contract Price</i> , the <i>Owner</i> shall pay the <i>Contractor</i> the difference"
	7.1.6 to 7.1.10	<u>Delete</u> GC 7.1.6 and <u>replace</u> it with new paragraphs 7.1.6, 7.1.7, 7.1.8, 7.1.9 and 7.1.10 as follows: "7.1.6 In addition to its right to terminate the <i>Contract</i> set out herein, the <i>Owner</i> may terminate this <i>Contract</i> at any time for any other reason and without cause upon giving the <i>Contractor</i> fifteen (15) <i>Working Days Notice in Writing</i> to that effect. In such event, the <i>Contractor</i> shall be entitled to be paid for all <i>Work</i> performed including reasonable profit, for loss sustained upon <i>Products</i> and <i>Construction Equipment</i> , and such other damages as the <i>Contractor</i> may have sustained as a result of the termination of the <i>Contract</i> , but in no event shall the <i>Contractor</i> be entitled to be compensated for any loss of profit on unperformed portions of the <i>Work</i> , or indirect, special, or consequential damages incurred. 7.1.7 The <i>Owner</i> may suspend <i>Work</i> under this <i>Contract</i> at any time for any reason and without cause upon giving the <i>Contractor Notice in Writing</i> to that effect. In such event, the <i>Contractor</i> shall be entitled to be paid for all <i>Work</i> performed to the date of suspension and be compensated for all actual costs incurred arising from the suspension, including reasonable profit, for loss sustained upon <i>Products</i> and <i>Construction Equipment</i> , and such

		other damages as the <i>Contractor</i> may have sustained as a result of the suspension of the <i>Work</i>, but in no event shall the <i>Contractor</i> be entitled to be compensated for any indirect, special, or consequential damages incurred. In the event that the suspension continues for more than thirty (30) calendar days, the <i>Contract</i> shall be deemed to be terminated and the provisions of paragraph 7.1.6 shall apply. 7.1.8 In the case of either a termination of the <i>Contract</i> or a suspension of the <i>Work</i> under GC 7.1 - OWNER'S RIGHT TO PERFORM THE WORK, TERMINATE THE CONTRACTOR'S RIGHT TO CONTINUE WITH THE WORK, OR TERMINATE THE CONTRACT or GC 7.2 - CONTRACTOR'S RIGHT TO SUSPEND THE WORK OR TERMINATE THE CONTRACT, the <i>Contractor</i> shall use its best commercial efforts to mitigate the financial consequences to the <i>Owner</i> arising out of the termination or suspension, as the case may be. 7.1.9 Upon the resumption of the <i>Work</i> following a suspension under GC 7.1 - OWNER'S RIGHT TO PERFORM THE WORK, TERMINATE THE CONTRACTOR'S RIGHT TO CONTINUE WITH THE WORK, OR TERMINATE THE CONTRACT or GC 7.2 - CONTRACTOR'S RIGHT TO SUSPEND THE WORK OR TERMINATE THE CONTRACT, the <i>Contractor</i> will endeavour to minimize the delay and financial consequences arising out of the suspension. 7.1.10 The <i>Contractor's</i> obligations under the <i>Contract</i> as to quality, correction, and warranty of the <i>Work</i> performed by the <i>Contractor</i> up to the time of termination or suspension shall continue after such termination of the <i>Contract</i> or suspension of the <i>Work</i>."

GC 7.2

CONTRACTOR'S RIGHT TO SUSPEND THE WORK OR TERMINATE THE CONTRACT

SC44.1	7.2.2	<u>Delete</u> paragraph 7.2.2 and <u>replace</u> it with the following: "7.2.2 If the <i>Work</i> is suspended or otherwise delayed for a period of 40 consecutive <i>Working Days</i> or more under a stop work order issued by a court or other public authority on account of a breach, violation, contravention, or a failure to abide by any laws, ordinances, rules, regulations, or codes directly by the <i>Owner</i>, the <i>Owner's</i> other contractor(s), or the <i>Consultant</i>, and relating to the <i>Work</i> or the <i>Place of the Work</i>, the <i>Contractor</i> may, without prejudice to any other right or remedy the <i>Contractor</i> may have, terminate the <i>Contract</i> by giving the <i>Owner</i> Notice in <i>Writing</i> to that effect."
SC44.2	7.2.3.1	<u>Delete</u> subparagraph 7.2.3.1 in its entirety.
	7.2.3.2	<u>Delete</u> subparagraph 7.2.3.2 in its entirety.
	7.2.3.4	In subparagraph 7.2.3.4, <u>delete</u> the words "except for GC 5.1 - FINANCING INFORMATION REQUIRED OF THE OWNER".
	7.2.5	<u>Delete</u> paragraph 7.2.5 and <u>replace</u> it with the following: "7.2.5 If the default cannot be corrected within the 5 <i>Working Days</i> specified in paragraph 7.2.4, the <i>Owner</i> shall be deemed to have cured the default if it: .1 commences correction of the default within the specified time;

		.2 provides the <i>Contractor</i> with an acceptable schedule for such correction; and, .3 completes the correction in accordance with such schedule.”
	7.2.6 to 7.2.9	<u>Add</u> new paragraphs 7.2.6, 7.2.7, 7.2.8 and 7.2.9 as follows: “7.2.6 If the <i>Contractor</i> terminates the <i>Contract</i> under the conditions described in GC 7.2 – CONTRACTOR’S RIGHT TO SUSPEND THE WORK OR TERMINATE THE CONTRACT, the <i>Contractor</i> shall be entitled to be paid for all <i>Work</i> performed to the date of termination, as determined by the <i>Consultant</i>. The <i>Contractor</i> shall also be entitled to recover the direct costs associated with termination, including the costs of demobilization and losses sustained on <i>Products</i> and <i>Construction Equipment</i>. The <i>Contractor</i> shall not be entitled to any recovery for any special, indirect or consequential losses, including loss of profit. 7.2.7 The <i>Contractor</i> shall not be entitled to give notice of the <i>Owner’s</i> default or terminate the <i>Contract</i> in the event the <i>Owner</i> withholds certificates or payment or both in accordance with the <i>Contract</i> because of: .1 the <i>Contractor’s</i> failure to pay all legitimate claims promptly, or .2 the failure of the <i>Contractor</i> to discharge construction liens which are registered against the title to the <i>Place of the Work</i>. 7.2.8 The <i>Contractor’s</i> obligations under the <i>Contract</i> as to quality, correction and warranty of the <i>Work</i> performed by the <i>Contractor</i> up to the effective date of termination shall continue in force and shall survive termination of this <i>Contract</i> by the <i>Contractor</i>. 7.2.9 If the <i>Contractor</i> suspends the <i>Work</i> or terminates the <i>Contract</i> as provided for in GC 7.2 – CONTRACTOR’S RIGHT TO SUSPEND THE WORK OR TERMINATE THE CONTRACT, the <i>Contractor</i> shall ensure the site and the <i>Work</i> are left in a safe, secure condition as required by authorities having jurisdiction at the <i>Place of the Work</i> and the <i>Contract Documents</i>.”

PART 8 DISPUTE RESOLUTION

GC 8.1 AUTHORITY OF THE CONSULTANT

SC45.1	8.1.3	<u>Delete</u> paragraph 8.1.3 in its entirety and <u>substitute</u> as follows: “8.1.3 If a dispute is not resolved promptly, the <i>Consultant</i> will give such instruction as in the <i>Consultant’s</i> opinion are necessary for the proper performance of the <i>Work</i> and to prevent delays pending settlement of the dispute. The parties shall act immediately according to such instructions, it being understood that by doing so neither party will jeopardize any claim the party may have.”

GC 8.2 ADJUDICATION

SC45.2	8.2.2 to	<u>Add</u> new GC 8.2.2, 8.2.3, 8.2.4, 8.2.5, 8.2.6, and 8.2.7 as follows:

	8.2.7	"8.2.2 Save and except where the <i>Contractor</i> has given an undertaking, in accordance with the <i>Act</i>, to refer a dispute to <i>Adjudication</i>, prior to delivering a notice of <i>Adjudication</i> in a form prescribed by the <i>Act</i>, the parties agree to first address all disputes with at least one in-person meeting with the <i>Owner's</i> representative, the <i>Consultant's</i> representative, and the <i>Contractor's</i> representative. The parties agree that such steps will be taken to resolve any disputes in a timely and cost-effective manner. 8.2.3 Notwithstanding any other provisions in PART 8 DISPUTE RESOLUTION, the parties shall engage in <i>Adjudication</i> proceedings as required by, and in accordance with, the <i>Construction Act</i>. 8.2.4 The following procedures shall apply to any <i>Adjudication</i> the parties engage in under the <i>Construction Act</i>: .1 any hearings shall be held at a venue within the jurisdiction of the <i>Place of the Work</i> or such other venue as the parties may agree and which is acceptable to the adjudicator; .2 the <i>Adjudication</i> shall be conducted in English; .3 each party may be represented by counsel throughout an <i>Adjudication</i>; .4 there shall not be any oral communications with respect to issues in dispute that are the subject of an <i>Adjudication</i> between a party and the adjudicator unless it is made in the presence of both parties or their legal representatives; and .5 a copy of all written communications between the adjudicator and a party shall be given to the other party at the same time. 8.2.5 Any documents or information disclosed by the parties during an <i>Adjudication</i> are confidential and the parties shall not use such documents or information for any purpose other than the <i>Adjudication</i> in which they are disclosed and shall not disclose such documents and information to any third party, unless otherwise required by law, save and except the for the adjudicator. 8.2.6 If the <i>Contractor</i> fails to comply with any of the notice requirements set out in the <i>Contract</i>, including the time limits set out in any of the following: .1 GC 6.4 – CONCEALED OR UNKNOWN CONDITIONS; .2 GC 6.5 – DELAYS; .3 GC 6.6 – CLAIMS FOR A CHANGE IN CONTRACT PRICE; .4 PART 8 DISPUTE RESOLUTION .5 GC 9.2 – TOXIC AND HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCES .6 GC 9.3 – ARTIFACTS AND FOSSILS; or .7 GC 9.5 - MOULD in respect of any claim or dispute, the <i>Contractor</i> shall have no entitlement whatsoever (including to an increase in the <i>Contract Price</i>, or an extension of <i>Contract Time</i>) in the context of an <i>Adjudication</i> under the <i>Construction Act</i> and waives the right to make any such claims or disputes in an <i>Adjudication</i>. This GC 8.2.6 shall operate conclusively as an estoppel and bar in the event such claims or disputes are brought in an <i>Adjudication</i> and the <i>Owner</i> may rely on this GC 8.2.6 as a complete defence to any such claims or disputes. 8.2.7 The parties hereby acknowledge and agree, .1 that counterclaims, claims of set-off or the exercise or use of other contractual

		rights that permit the <i>Owner</i> to withhold, deduct or retain from monies otherwise owed to the <i>Contractor</i> under the <i>Contract</i> may be referred to, and included as part of, <i>Adjudications</i> under the <i>Construction Act</i>; .2 that disputes related to the termination or abandonment of the <i>Contract</i>, as well as any disputes that arise or are advanced following the termination or abandonment of the <i>Contract</i>, shall not be referred to <i>Adjudication</i> under the <i>Construction Act</i>; .3 that notice(s) of <i>Adjudication</i>, with respect to any dispute or claim relating to the <i>Project</i>, shall not be given, and no <i>Adjudication</i> shall be commenced following <i>Contract</i> completion, <i>Contract</i> abandonment, or termination of the <i>Contract</i>; .4 that any <i>Adjudication</i> between the <i>Contractor</i> and a <i>Subcontractor</i> or a supplier that relates to an <i>Adjudication</i> between the <i>Owner</i> and the <i>Contractor</i> shall be joined together to be adjudicated by a single adjudicator, provided that the adjudicator agrees to do so, and the <i>Contractor</i> shall include a provision in each of its contracts that contain an equivalent obligation to this GC 8.2.7.4; and .5 that, other than where the <i>Contractor</i> is obliged to commence an <i>Adjudication</i> pursuant to an undertaking under the <i>Construction Act</i>, neither the <i>Owner</i> nor the <i>Contractor</i> shall commence an <i>Adjudication</i> during the <i>Restricted Period</i>. 8.2.8 The parties acknowledge and agree that no <i>Adjudication</i>, arbitration, action, suit or other proceeding may be brought by the <i>Contractor</i> against the <i>Owner</i> in respect of a claim for an increase to the <i>Contract Price</i> as set out in GC 6.6, before the <i>Consultant</i> has issued its findings in respect of same, pursuant to GC 6.6.5. For greater clarity and without limiting the foregoing, the amount applied for in each <i>Proper Invoice</i> shall not include any amounts pertaining to the <i>Contractor's</i> claim for an increase in <i>Contract Price</i> unless and until the <i>Consultant</i> has issued a written notice to the <i>Contractor</i> regarding the validity of such claim, as provided for in GC 6.6.5. However, nothing in this GC 8.2.8 shall prevent a <i>Contractor</i> from commencing an <i>Adjudication</i> where, pursuant to the <i>Construction Act</i>, the <i>Contractor</i> is required to give an undertaking to a <i>Subcontractor</i> to commence an <i>Adjudication</i> following delivery of a <i>Notice of Non-Payment</i>."

GC 8.3 NEGOTIATION, MEDIATION AND ARBITRATION

SC46.1	8.3.1	<u>Amend</u> paragraph 8.3.1 by changing part of the second line from "shall appoint a <i>Project Mediator</i> " to "may appoint a <i>Project Mediator</i> , except that such an appointment shall only be made if both the <i>Owner</i> and the <i>Contractor</i> agree."
	8.3.4	<u>Amend</u> paragraph 8.3.4 by changing part of the second line from "the parties shall request the <i>Project Mediator</i> " to "and subject to paragraph 8.3.1 the parties may request the <i>Project Mediator</i> ".
	8.3.6 to 8.3.9	<u>Delete</u> paragraphs 8.3.6, 8.3.7 and 8.3.8 in their entirety and <u>replace</u> them with the following new GCs 8.3.6, 8.3.7, 8.3.8, and 8.3.9: "8.3.6 The dispute may be finally resolved by arbitration under the Rules for Arbitration of Construction Disputes as provided in CCDC 40 in effect at the time of bid closing, provided that both the <i>Contractor</i> and the <i>Owner</i> agree. If the <i>Contractor</i> and the <i>Owner</i> agree to resolve the dispute by arbitration, the arbitration shall be conducted in the jurisdiction of the <i>Place of the Work</i>. 8.3.7 Prior to delivering a notice of <i>Adjudication</i> in a form prescribed by the <i>Act</i>, the parties agree to first address all disputes by attending at least one meeting with the <i>Owner's</i> representative, the <i>Consultant's</i> representative, and the <i>Contractor's</i> representative, prior

		to commencing an <i>Adjudication</i> . The parties agree that such steps will be taken to resolve any disputes in a timely and cost effective manner. If a resolution to the dispute(s) is not made at such a meeting, any party who plans to commence an <i>Adjudication</i> shall provide the other party with 5 <i>Working Days' Notice in Writing</i> of its intention to issue a notice of <i>Adjudication</i> .
	8.3.8	Other than where the <i>Contractor</i> is obliged to commence an <i>Adjudication</i> pursuant to an undertaking under the <i>Construction Act</i> , neither the <i>Owner</i> nor the <i>Contractor</i> shall commence an <i>Adjudication</i> during the <i>Restricted Period</i> .
	8.3.9	Where either party has delivered a notice of <i>Adjudication</i> in a form prescribed by the <i>Act</i> , the procedures and rules set out under the <i>Construction Act</i> and the regulations thereto shall govern the <i>Adjudication</i> ."

PART 9 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

GC 9.1 PROTECTION OF WORK AND PROPERTY

SC47.1	9.1.1.1	<u>Delete</u> subparagraph 9.1.1.1 in its entirety and <u>substitute</u> the following: ".1 errors in the <i>Contract Documents</i> which the <i>Contractor</i> could not have discovered applying the standard of care described in paragraph 3.14.1;"
	9.1.2	<u>Delete</u> paragraph 9.1.2 in its entirety and <u>substitute</u> as follows: "9.1.2 Before commencing any <i>Work</i> , the <i>Contractor</i> shall determine the locations of all underground or hidden utilities and structures indicated in or inferable from the <i>Contract Documents</i> , or that are inferable from an inspection of the <i>Place of the Work</i> exercising the degree of care and skill described in paragraph 3.14.1."
	9.1.5	<u>Add</u> new paragraph 9.1.5 as follows: "9.1.5 With respect to any damage to which paragraphs 9.1.3 or 9.1.4 apply, the <i>Contractor</i> shall neither undertake to repair or replace any damage whatsoever to the work of other contractors, or to adjoining property, nor acknowledge that the same was caused or occasioned by the <i>Contractor</i> , without first consulting the <i>Owner</i> and receiving written instructions as to the course of action to be followed from either the <i>Owner</i> or the <i>Consultant</i> . Where, however, there is danger to life, the environment, or public safety, the <i>Contractor</i> shall take such emergency action as it deems necessary to remove the danger."

GC 9.2 TOXIC AND HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCES

SC48.1	9.2.1	Amend GC 9.2.1 by <u>inserting</u> the following to the end of the paragraph: "For the purposes of GC 9.2 – TOXIC AND HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCES, <i>Excess Soil</i> shall not be considered a 'toxic and hazardous substance'."
SC48.2	9.2.5.5	Add a new subparagraph 9.2.5.5 as follows: ".5 in addition to the steps described in subparagraph 9.2.5.3, take any further steps it deems

		necessary to mitigate or stabilize any conditions resulting from encountering toxic or hazardous substances or materials.”
	9.2.6	<u>Amend</u> GC 9.2.6 by <u>adding</u> the following words after the word “responsible” in the second line: “or whether any toxic or hazardous substances or materials already at the <i>Place of the Work</i> (and which were then harmless or stored, contained or otherwise dealt with in accordance with legal and regulatory requirements) were dealt with by the <i>Contractor</i> or anyone for whom the <i>Contractor</i> is responsible in a manner which does not comply with legal and regulatory requirements, or which threatens human health and safety or the environment, or material damages to the property of the <i>Owner</i> or others,”.
	9.2.8	<u>Amend</u> GC 9.2.8 by <u>adding</u> the following words after the word “responsible” in the second line: “or whether any toxic or hazardous substances or materials already at the <i>Place of the Work</i> (and which were then harmless or stored, contained or otherwise dealt with in accordance with legal and regulatory requirements) were dealt with by the <i>Contractor</i> or anyone for whom the <i>Contractor</i> is responsible in a manner which does not comply with legal and regulatory requirements, or which threatens human health and safety or the environment, or material damages to the property of the <i>Owner</i> or others,”.
	9.2.10	<u>Add</u> new paragraph 9.2.10 as follows: “9.2.10 The <i>Contractor</i> , <i>Subcontractors</i> and <i>Suppliers</i> shall not bring on to the <i>Place of the Work</i> any toxic or hazardous substances and materials except as required in order to perform the <i>Work</i> . If such toxic or hazardous substances or materials are required, storage in quantities sufficient to allow work to proceed to the end of any current work week only shall be permitted. All such toxic and hazardous materials and substances shall be handled and disposed of only in accordance with all laws and regulations that are applicable at the <i>Place of the Work</i> .”

GC 9.4 CONSTRUCTION SAFETY

SC49.1	9.4.1	<u>Delete</u> GC 9.4.1 in its entirety and <u>replace</u> it with the following: “9.4.1 The <i>Contractor</i> shall be solely responsible for construction safety at the <i>Place of the Work</i> and for compliance with the rules, regulations, and practices required by the <i>OHSA</i> , including, but not limited to those of the “constructor”, and shall be responsible for initiating, maintaining and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the performance of the <i>Work</i> . The <i>Contractor’s</i> health and safety program documentation shall be made available for review by the <i>Owner</i> or <i>Consultant</i> immediately upon request. Without limiting the foregoing, the <i>Contractor</i> shall be solely responsible for construction safety in respect of the <i>Consultant</i> , <i>Subcontractors</i> and <i>Suppliers</i> , the <i>Owner’s</i> own forces, <i>Other Contractors</i> , and all persons attending the <i>Place</i>

		<i>of the Work during the course of the Project."</i>
	9.4.2	Amend GC 9.4.2 by <u>adding</u> the following words after "and the <i>Contractor</i> ": " <i>, Subcontractors and Suppliers</i> ".
	9.4.3	Amend GC 9.4.3 by <u>adding</u> the following words after "and the <i>Contractor</i> ": " <i>, Subcontractors and Suppliers</i> ".
	9.4.4	<u>Delete</u> GC 9.4.4 and replace it with the following: "9.4.4 The <i>Owner</i> undertakes to include in its contracts with other contractors and in its instructions to its own forces the requirement that the other contractor or its own forces, as the case may be, comply with the policies and procedures of and the directions and instructions from the <i>Contractor</i> with respect to occupational health and safety and related matters."
	9.4.5	<u>Delete</u> GC 9.4.5 in its entirety and <u>replace</u> it with the following: "9.4.5 Prior to the commencement of the <i>Work</i> , the <i>Contractor</i> shall submit to the <i>Owner</i> : .1 a current WSIB clearance certificate; .2 copies of the <i>Contractor's</i> insurance policies having application to the <i>Project</i> or certificates of insurance, at the option of the <i>Owner</i> ; .3 documentation setting out the <i>Contractor's</i> in-house safety programs; .4 a copy of the Notice of Project filed with the Ministry of Labour naming itself as "constructor" under the <i>OHSA</i> ; and .5 copies of any documentation or notices to be filed or delivered to the authorities having jurisdiction for the regulation of occupational health and safety at the <i>Place of the Work</i> ;"
	9.4.6 to 9.4.12	<u>Add</u> new GC 9.4.6, 9.4.7, 9.4.8, 9.4.9, 9.4.10, 9.4.11, and 9.4.12 as follows: "9.4.6 The <i>Contractor</i> shall indemnify and save harmless the <i>Owner</i> , its agents, trustees, officers, directors, employees, consultants, successors, appointees, and assigns from and against the consequences of any and all safety infractions committed by the <i>Contractor</i> under <i>OHSA</i> and any other occupational health and safety legislation in force at the <i>Place of the Work</i> including the payment of legal fees and disbursements on a solicitor and client basis. Such indemnity shall apply to the extent to which the <i>Owner</i> is not covered by insurance. 9.4.7 If the <i>Owner</i> is of the reasonable opinion that the <i>Contractor</i> has not taken such precautions as are necessary to ensure compliance with the requirements of paragraph 9.4.1, the <i>Owner</i> may take any remedial measures which it deems necessary, including stopping the performance of all or any portion of the <i>Work</i> , and the <i>Owner</i> may use its employees, the <i>Contractor</i> , any <i>Subcontractor</i> or any other contractors to perform such remedial measures.

		9.4.8 The <i>Contractor</i> shall file any notices or any similar document required pursuant to the <i>Contract</i> or the safety regulations in force at the <i>Place of the Work</i>. This duty of the <i>Contractor</i> will be considered to be included in the <i>Work</i> and no separate payment therefore will be made to the <i>Contractor</i>. 9.4.9 Unless otherwise provided in the <i>Contract Documents</i>, the <i>Contractor</i> shall develop, maintain and supervise for the duration of the <i>Work</i> a comprehensive safety program that will effectively incorporate and implement all required safety precautions. The program shall, at a minimum, respond fully to the applicable safety regulations and general construction practices for the safety of persons or property, including, without limitation, any general safety rules and regulations of the <i>Owner</i> and any workers' compensation or occupational health and safety statutes or regulations in force at the <i>Place of the Work</i>. 9.4.10 The <i>Contractor</i> shall provide a copy of the safety program described in GC 9.4.9 hereof to the <i>Consultant</i> for delivery to the <i>Owner</i> prior to the commencement of the <i>Work</i>, and shall, ensure, as far as it is reasonably practical to do so, that every employer and worker performing work in respect of the <i>Project</i> complies with such program. 9.4.11 The <i>Contractor</i> shall arrange regular safety meetings, and shall supply and maintain, at its own expense, at its office or other well-known place at the job site, safety equipment necessary to protect the workers and general public against accident or injury as prescribed by the authorities having jurisdiction at the <i>Place of the Work</i>, including, without limitation, articles necessary for administering first-aid to any person and an emergency procedure for the immediate removal of any injured person to a hospital or a doctor's care. 9.4.12 The <i>Contractor</i> shall promptly report in writing to the <i>Owner</i> and the <i>Consultant</i> all accidents of any sort arising out of or in connection with the performance of the <i>Work</i>, whether on or adjacent to the job site, giving full details and statement of witnesses. If death or serious injuries or damages are caused, the accident shall be promptly reported by the <i>Contractor</i> to the <i>Owner</i> and the <i>Consultant</i> by telephone or messenger in addition to any reporting required under the applicable safety regulations."."

PART 10 GOVERNING REGULATIONS

GC 10.1 TAXES AND DUTIES

SC50.1	10.1.2	<u>Amend</u> paragraph 10.1.2 by <u>adding</u> the following sentence to the end of the paragraph: "For greater certainty, the <i>Contractor</i> shall not be entitled to any mark-up for overhead or profit on any increase in such taxes and duties and the <i>Owner</i> shall not be entitled to any credit relating to mark-up for overhead or profit on any decrease in such taxes. The <i>Contractor</i> shall provide a detailed breakdown of <u>Additional</u> taxes if requested by the <i>Owner</i> in a form satisfactory to the <i>Owner</i>."
	10.1.3	<u>Add</u> new paragraph 10.1.3 as follows: "10.1.3 Where the <i>Owner</i> is entitled to an exemption or a recovery of sales taxes, customs

		duties, excise taxes or <i>Value Added Taxes</i> applicable to the <i>Contract</i> , the <i>Contractor</i> shall, at the request of the <i>Owner</i> , assist with the application for any exemption, recovery or refund of all such taxes and duties and all amounts recovered or exemptions obtained shall be for the sole benefit of the <i>Owner</i> . The <i>Contractor</i> agrees to endorse over to the <i>Owner</i> any cheques received from the federal or provincial governments, or any other taxing authority, as may be required to give effect to this paragraph."

GC 10.2 LAWS, NOTICES, PERMITS, AND FEES

SC51.1	10.2.5	<u>Amend</u> paragraph 10.2.5 by <u>adding</u> the words "Subject to paragraph 3.4" at the beginning of the paragraph. -and- <u>Add</u> the following to the end of the second sentence: "...and no further <i>Work</i> on the affected components of the <i>Contract</i> shall proceed until these directives have been obtained by the <i>Contractor</i> from the <i>Consultant</i>."
	10.2.6	<u>Amend</u> paragraph 10.2.6 by <u>adding</u> the following sentence to the end of the paragraph: "In the event the <i>Owner</i> suffers loss or damage as a result of the <i>Contractor's</i> failure to comply with paragraph 10.2.5 and notwithstanding any limitations described in paragraph 12.1.1, the <i>Contractor</i> agrees to indemnify and to hold harmless the <i>Owner</i> and the <i>Consultant</i> from and against any claims, demands, losses, costs, damages, actions suits or proceedings resulting from such failure by the <i>Contractor</i>."
	10.2.7	<u>Amend</u> paragraph 10.2.7 by inserting the words "which changes were not, or could not have reasonably been known to the <i>Owner</i> or to the <i>Contractor</i>, as applicable, at the time of bid closing and which changes did not arise as a result of a public emergency or other <i>Force Majeure</i> event" to the second line, after the words "authorities having jurisdiction".
	10.2.8	<u>Add</u> new paragraph 10.2.8 as follows: "10.2.8 The <i>Contractor</i> shall furnish all certificates that are required or given by the appropriate governmental authorities as evidence that the <i>Work</i> as installed conforms with the laws and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction, including certificates of compliance for the <i>Owner's</i> occupancy or partial occupancy. The certificates are to be final certificates giving complete clearance of the <i>Work</i>, in the event that such governmental authorities furnish such certificates."

GC 10.4 WORKERS' COMPENSATION

SC52.1	10.4.1	<u>Delete</u> paragraph 10.4.1 and <u>replace</u> with the following: "10.4.1 Prior to commencing the <i>Work</i>, and with each and every application for payment thereafter, including the <i>Contractor's</i> application for payment of the holdback amount following <i>Substantial Performance of the Work</i> and again with the <i>Contractor's</i> application for final payment, the <i>Contractor</i> shall provide evidence of compliance with workers' compensation legislation in force at the <i>Place of the Work</i>, including payments due thereunder."

GC 11.1 INSURANCE

SC53.1	11.1	<u>Delete</u> entirety of GC 11.1 and <u>replace</u> with the following: "GC 11.1 INSURANCE 11.1.1 Without restricting the generality of GC 12 – INDEMNIFICATION, the <i>Contractor</i> shall provide, maintain, and pay for the insurance coverages specified in GC 11.1 – INSURANCE. Unless otherwise stipulated, the duration of each insurance policy shall be from the date of commencement of the <i>Work</i> until the expiration of the warranty periods set out in the <i>Contract Documents</i>. Prior to commencement of the <i>Work</i> and upon the placement, renewal, <u>amendment</u>, or extension of all or any part of the insurance, the <i>Contractor</i> shall promptly provide the <i>Owner</i> with confirmation of coverage and, if required, a certified true copy of the policies certified by an authorized representative of the insurer together with copies of any <u>amending</u> endorsements. .1 General Liability Insurance General liability insurance shall be in the name of the <i>Contractor</i>, with the <i>Owner</i> and the <i>Consultant</i> named as <u>Additional</u> insureds, with limits of not less than \$5,000,000.00 inclusive per occurrence for bodily injury, death, and damage to property, including loss of use thereof, for itself and each of its employees, <i>Subcontractors</i> and/or agents. The insurance coverage shall not be less than the insurance required by IBC Form 2100, or its equivalent <u>replacement</u>, provided that IBC Form 2100 shall contain the latest edition of the relevant CCDC endorsement form. To achieve the desired limit, umbrella, or excess liability insurance may be used. All liability coverage shall be maintained for completed operations hazards from the date of <i>Ready-for-Takeover</i>, as set out in the certificate of <i>Ready-for-Takeover</i>, on an ongoing basis for a period of 6 years following <i>Ready-for-Takeover</i>. Where the <i>Contractor</i> maintains a single, blanket policy, the <u>Addition</u> of the <i>Owner</i> and the <i>Consultant</i> is limited to liability arising out of the <i>Project</i> and all operations necessary or incidental thereto. The policy shall be endorsed to provide the <i>Owner</i> with not less than 30 days' notice, in writing, in advance of any cancellation and of change or <u>amendment</u> restricting coverage. .2 Automobile Liability Insurance Automobile liability insurance in respect of licensed vehicles shall limits of not less than \$2,000,000.00 inclusive per occurrence for bodily injury, death and damage to property, covering all licensed vehicles <i>owned</i> or leased by the <i>Contractor</i>, and endorsed to provide the <i>Owner</i> with not less than 30 days' notice, in writing, in advance of any cancellation, change or <u>amendment</u> restricting coverage. Where the policy has been issued pursuant to a government-operated automobile insurance system, the <i>Contractor</i> shall provide the <i>Owner</i> with confirmation of automobile insurance coverage for all automobiles registered in the name of the <i>Contractor</i>. .3 Aircraft and Watercraft Liability Insurance Intentional Deleted. Not Applicable .4 Property and Boiler and Machinery Insurance (1) Builder's Risk property insurance shall be in the name of the <i>Contractor</i> with the <i>Owner</i> and the <i>Consultant</i> named as <u>Additional</u> insureds. The policy shall insure against all risks of direct physical loss or damage to the property insured which shall

		include all property included in the <i>Work</i>, whether owned by the <i>Contractor</i> or the owner or owned by others, so long as the property forms part of the <i>Work</i>. The property insured also includes all materials and supplies necessary to complete the work, whether installed in the work temporarily or permanently, in storage on the project site, or in transit to the project site, as well as temporary buildings, scaffolding, falsework forms, hoardings, excavation, site preparation and similar work. The insurance shall be for not less than the sum of the amount of the contract price and the full value of products that are specified to be provided by the owner for incorporation into the work, if applicable, with the deductible of \$10,000.00 payable by the contractor. The insurance shall include the foregoing and, otherwise, shall not be less than the insurance required by IBC Form 4042 or its equivalent <u>replacement</u> provided that the IBC Form 4042 shall include the latest <u>Addition</u> of the relevant CCDC endorsement form. The coverage shall be based on a completed value form and shall be maintained continuously until ten (10) days after the date of the final certificate of payment. (2) Boiler and machinery insurance shall be in the name of the <i>Contractor</i>, with the <i>Owner</i> and the <i>Consultant</i> named as <u>Additional</u> insureds, for not less than the <u>replacement</u> value of the boilers, pressure vessels and other insurable objects forming part of the <i>Work</i>. The insurance provided shall not be less than the insurance provided by the "Comprehensive Boiler and Machinery Form" and shall be maintained continuously from commencement of use or operation of the property insured and until 10 days after the date of the final certificate for payment. (3) The policies shall allow for partial or total use or occupancy of the <i>Work</i>. (4) The policies shall provide that, in the case of a loss or damage, payment shall be made to the <i>Owner</i> and the <i>Contractor</i> as their respective interests may appear. The <i>Contractor</i> shall act on behalf of the <i>Owner</i> for the purpose of adjusting the amount of such loss or damage payment with the insurers. When the extent of the loss or damage is determined, the <i>Contractor</i> shall proceed to restore the <i>Work</i>. Loss or damage shall not affect the rights and obligations of either party under the <i>Contract</i> except that the <i>Contractor</i> shall be entitled to such reasonable extension of the <i>Contract Time</i>, relative to the extent of the loss or damage, as determined by the <i>Owner</i>, in its sole discretion. (5) The <i>Contractor</i> shall be entitled to receive from the <i>Owner</i>, in <u>Addition</u> to the amount due under the <i>Contract</i>, the amount at which the <i>Owner's</i> interest in restoration of the <i>Work</i> has been appraised, such amount to be paid as the restoration of the <i>Work</i> proceeds and as provided in GC 5.2 – APPLICATIONS FOR PROGRESS PAYMENT and GC 5.3 – PROGRESS PAYMENT. In <u>Addition</u>, the <i>Contractor</i> shall be entitled to receive from the payments made by the insurer the amount of the <i>Contractor's</i> interest in the restoration of the <i>Work</i>. (6) In the case of loss or damage to the <i>Work</i> arising from the work of other contractors, or the <i>Owner's</i> own forces, the <i>Owner</i>, in accordance with the <i>Owner's</i> obligations under paragraph 3.2.2.4 of GC 3.2 – CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR OTHER CONTRACTORS, shall pay the <i>Contractor</i> the cost of restoring the <i>Work</i> as the restoration of the <i>Work</i> proceeds and as provided in GC 5.2 – APPLICATIONS FOR PROGRESS PAYMENT and GC 5.3 – PROGRESS PAYMENT.

		.5 Contractors' Equipment Insurance "All risks" contractors' equipment insurance covering construction machinery and equipment used by the <i>Contractor</i> for the performance of the <i>Work</i>, excluding boiler insurance, shall be in a form acceptable to the <i>Owner</i> and shall not allow subrogation claims by the insurer against the <i>Owner</i>. The policies shall be endorsed to provide the <i>Owner</i> with not less than 30 days' notice, in writing, in advance of cancellation, change or <u>amendment</u> restricting coverage. Subject to satisfactory proof of financial capability by the <i>Contractor</i> for self-insurance of his equipment, the <i>Owner</i> agrees to waive the equipment insurance requirement. 11.1.2 The <i>Contractor</i> shall be responsible for deductible amounts under the policies except where such amounts may be excluded from the <i>Contractor's</i> responsibility by the terms of GC 9.1 - PROTECTION OF WORK AND PROPERTY and GC 9.2 - DAMAGES AND MUTUAL RESPONSIBILITY. 11.1.3 Where the full insurable value of the <i>Work</i> is substantially less than the <i>Contract Price</i>, the <i>Owner</i> may reduce the amount of insurance required to waive the course of construction insurance requirement. 11.1.4 If the <i>Contractor</i> fails to provide or maintain insurance as required by the <i>Contract Documents</i>, then the <i>Owner</i> shall have the right to provide and maintain such insurance and provide evidence of same to the <i>Contractor</i>. The <i>Contractor</i> shall pay the costs thereof to the <i>Owner</i> on demand, or the <i>Owner</i> may deduct the amount that is due or may become due to the <i>Contractor</i>. 11.1.5 All required insurance policies shall be with insurers licensed to underwrite insurance in the jurisdiction of the <i>Place of the Work</i>."

***NEW* GC 11.2 CONTRACT SECURITY**

SC52.1	GC 11.2	<u>Add</u> new GC 11.2 – CONTRACT SECURITY as follows: "GC 11.2 CONTRACT SECURITY 11.2.1 The <i>Contractor</i> shall, prior to the execution of the <i>Contract</i>, furnish a performance bond and labour and material payment bond which meets the requirements under paragraph 11.2.2. 11.2.2 The performance bond and labour and material payment bond shall: .1 be issued by a duly licensed surety company, which has been approved by the <i>Owner</i> and is permitted under the <i>Construction Act</i>, .2 be issued by an insurer licensed under the <i>Insurance Act</i> (Ontario) and authorized to transact a business of suretyship in the Province of Ontario; .3 shall be in the form prescribed by the <i>Construction Act</i>; .4 have a coverage limit of at least 50 per cent of the <i>Contract Price</i>, or such other percentage of the <i>Contract Price</i> as stated in the <i>Contract Documents</i>; .5 extends protection to <i>Subcontractors</i>, <i>Suppliers</i>, and any other persons supplying labour or materials to the <i>Project</i>; and

		.6 shall be maintained in good standing until the fulfillment of the <i>Contract</i>, including all warranty and maintenance periods set out in the <i>Contract Documents</i>.. 11.2.3 It is the intention of the parties that the performance bond shall be applicable to all of the <i>Contractor's</i> obligations in the <i>Contract Document</i> and, wherever a performance bond is provided with language which conflicts with this intention, it shall be deemed to be amended to comply. The <i>Contractor</i> represents and warrants to the <i>Owner</i> that it has provided its surety with a copy of the <i>Contract Documents</i> prior to the issuance of such bonds. 11.2.4 Without limiting the foregoing in any way, the bonds shall indemnify and hold harmless the <i>Owner</i> for and against costs and expenses (including legal and <i>Consultant</i> services and court costs) arising out of or as a consequence of any default of the <i>Contractor</i> under this <i>Contract</i>. 11.2.4 The <i>Contractor</i> shall be responsible for notifying the surety company of any changes made to the <i>Contract</i> during the course of construction. 11.2.5 The premiums for bonds required by the <i>Contract Documents</i> shall be included in the <i>Contract Price</i>. 11.2.6 Should the <i>Owner</i> require additional bonds by the <i>Contractor</i> or any of his <i>Subcontractors</i>, after the receipt of bids for the <i>Work</i>, the <i>Contract Price</i> shall be increased by all direct costs attributable to providing such bonds. The <i>Contractor</i> shall promptly provide the <i>Owner</i>, through the <i>Consultant</i>, with any such bonds that may be required."

PART 12 OWNER TAKEOVER

GC 12.1 READY-FOR-TAKEOVER

SC55.1	12.1.1	<u>Delete</u> GC 12.1.1 in its entirety and <u>replace</u> it with the following: "12.1.1 <i>Ready-for-Takeover</i> shall be achieved when all of the following has occurred, as verified and approved by the <i>Owner</i>: .1 <i>Substantial Performance of the Work</i> has been achieved, as certified by the <i>Consultant</i>; .2 a permit for occupancy of the <i>Place of the Work</i> has been obtained from the authorities having jurisdiction; .3 the <i>Work</i> to be performed under the <i>Contract</i> has satisfied the requirements for deemed completion in accordance with Section 2(3) of the <i>Construction Act</i>, .4 final cleaning and waste removal, as required by the <i>Contract Documents</i>; .5 the <i>Contractor</i> has delivered to the <i>Consultant</i> and the <i>Owner</i> all inspection certificates from authorities having jurisdiction with respect to any component of the <i>Work</i> which has been completed; .6 subject only to GC 12.1.2, the entire <i>Work</i> has been completed to the requirements of the <i>Contract Documents</i>, including completion of all items on the punch list prepared at the time of <i>Substantial Performance of the Work</i> and

		the <i>Work</i> is being used for its intended purpose, and is so certified by the <i>Consultant</i>; .7 subject only to GC 12.1.2, the <i>Contractor</i> has submitted to the <i>Owner</i> and the <i>Consultant</i> in a collated and organized matter, all <i>Close-Out Documentation</i> and any other materials or documentation required by the <i>Contract Documents</i>; .8 subject only to GC 12.1.2, all <i>Products</i>, systems and components of the <i>Project</i> have been commissioned and certified for operation and accepted by the <i>Owner</i> and <i>Consultant</i>, and 9 subject only to GC 12.1.2, the <i>Contractor</i> has submitted to the <i>Owner</i> and the <i>Consultant</i> full and complete as-built drawings and <i>Specifications</i> revised by the <i>Contractor</i> to reflect the as-built state of the <i>Work</i>, clearly showing changes to the <i>Drawings</i> and <i>Specifications</i> from the original <i>Contract Documents</i>, all of which have been approved by the <i>Owner</i> acting reasonably.”
SC55.2	12.1.2	<u>Delete</u> GC 12.1.2 in its entirety and <u>replace</u> it with the following: “12.1.2 The <i>Owner</i> may, in its sole, absolute, and unfettered discretion, waive compliance with a requirement, or a part thereof, for achieving <i>Ready-for-Takeover</i> set out in GC 12.1.1.6 to 12.1.1.9 (inclusive). Where the <i>Owner</i> exercises the discretion afforded under this GC 12.1.2, the <i>Contractor</i> shall be required to comply with GC 5.5.1.2 as part of its application for final payment and the <i>Owner</i> and the <i>Contractor</i>, in consultation with the <i>Consultant</i>, shall establish a reasonable date for completing the <i>Work</i>.”
SC55.3	12.1.3	<u>Delete</u> GC 12.1.3 in its entirety and <u>replace</u> it with the following: “12.1.3 When the <i>Contractor</i> considers the <i>Work Ready-for-Takeover</i>, it shall submit a written application to the <i>Owner</i> and the <i>Consultant</i> for review.”
SC55.4	12.1.4	In GC 12.1.4, <u>delete</u> the words “list and” from the second line.
SC55.5	12.1.5	<u>Delete</u> GC 12.1.5 in its entirety and <u>replace</u> it with the following: “12.1.5 Following the confirmation of the date of <i>Ready-for-Takeover</i> by the <i>Consultant</i> and as confirmed by the <i>Owner</i>, the <i>Contractor</i> may submit a final application for payment in accordance with GC 5.5 – FINAL PAYMENT.”
SC55.6	12.1.6	<u>Delete</u> GC 12.1.6 in its entirety.

GC 12.2 EARLY OCCUPANCY

SC56.1	GC 12.2	<u>Delete</u> GC 12.2 – EARLY OCCUPANCY BY THE OWNER in its entirety, including all subparagraphs thereunder and <u>replace</u> it with the following: “12.2.1 The <i>Owner</i> reserves the right to take possession of and use for any intended purpose any portion or all of the undelivered portion of the <i>Project</i> even though the <i>Work</i> may not have reached Substantial Performance of the <i>Work</i>. Where the <i>Work</i> extends beyond the <i>Contract Time</i>, progress and completion of the <i>Work</i> shall not unduly interfere with the delivery of scheduled school programs. The taking of possession or

		use of any such portion of the Project shall not be deemed to be the Owner's acknowledgement or acceptance of the Work or Project nor shall it relieve the Contractor of any of its obligations under the Contract. 12.2.2 Whether the Project contemplates Work by way of renovations in buildings which will be in use or be occupied during the course of the Work or where the Project involves Work that is adjacent to a structure which is in use or is occupied, the Contractor, without in any way limiting its responsibilities under this Contract, shall take all reasonable steps to avoid interference with fire exits, building access and egress, continuity of electric power and all other utilities, to suppress dust and noise and to avoid conditions likely to propagate mould or fungus of any kind and all other steps reasonably necessary to promote and maintain the safety and comfort of the users and occupants of such structures or adjacent structures."

GC 12.3 WARRANTY

SC57.1	12.3.1	<u>Delete</u> from the first line of paragraph 12.3.1 the words "one year" and <u>replace</u> it with the words "two years"
	12.3.2	<u>Delete</u> from the first line of paragraph 12.3.2 the word "The" and <u>replace</u> it with the words "Subject to GC 1.1.3, the..."
	12.3.7 to 12.3.12	<u>Add</u> new paragraphs 12.3.7 to 12.3.12 as follows: "12.3.7 Where required by the <i>Contract Documents</i>, the <i>Contractor</i> shall provide a maintenance bond as security for the performance of the <i>Contractor's</i> obligations as set out in GC 12.3 WARRANTY. 12.3.8 The <i>Contractor</i> shall provide fully and properly completed and signed copies of all warranties and guarantees required by the <i>Contract Documents</i>, containing: .1 the proper name of the <i>Owner</i>; .2 the proper name and address of the <i>Project</i>; .3 the date the warranty commences, which shall be at the "<i>Ready-for-Takeover</i>" unless otherwise agreed upon by the <i>Consultant</i> in writing. .4 a clear definition of what is being warranted and/or guaranteed as required by the <i>Contract Documents</i>; and .5 the signature and seal (if required by the governing law of the <i>Contract</i>) of the company issuing the warranty, countersigned by the <i>Contractor</i>. 12.3.9 Should any <i>Work</i> need to be repaired or replaced during the time period for which it is covered by the specified warranty, a new warranty shall be provided under the same conditions and for the same period as specified herein before. The new warranty shall commence at the completion of the repair or replacement. 12.3.10 The <i>Contractor</i> shall ensure that its <i>Subcontractors</i> are bound to the requirements of GC 12.3 – WARRANTY for the <i>Subcontractor's</i> portion of the <i>Work</i>. 12.3.11 The <i>Contractor</i> shall ensure that all warranties, guarantees or other obligations for <i>Work</i>, services or <i>Products</i> performed or supplied by any <i>Subcontractor</i>, <i>Supplier</i> or other person in connection with the <i>Work</i> are obtained and available for the direct benefit of the <i>Owner</i>. In the alternative, the <i>Contractor</i> shall assign to the <i>Owner</i> all

		warranties, guarantees or other obligations for <i>Work</i>, services or <i>Products</i> performed or supplied by any <i>Subcontractor</i>, <i>Supplier</i> or other person in connection with the <i>Work</i> and such assignment shall be with the consent of the assigning party, where required by law, or by the terms of that party's contract. Such assignment shall be in addition to, and shall in no way limit, the warranty rights of the <i>Owner</i> under the <i>Contract Documents</i>. 12.3.12 The <i>Contractor</i> shall commence or correct any deficiency within 2 <i>Working Days</i> after receiving a <i>Notice in Writing</i> from the <i>Owner</i> or the <i>Consultant</i>, and shall complete the <i>Work</i> as expeditiously as possible, except in the case where the deficiency prevents maintaining security or where basic systems essential to the ongoing business of the <i>Owner</i> and/or its tenants cannot be maintained operational as designed. In those circumstances all necessary corrections and/or installations of temporary replacements shall be carried out immediately as an emergency service. Should the <i>Contractor</i> fail to provide this emergency service within 8 hours of a request being made during the normal business hours of the <i>Contractor</i>, the <i>Owner</i> is authorized, notwithstanding GC 3.1, to carry out all necessary repairs or replacements at the <i>Contractor's</i> expense."

PART 13 INDEMNIFICATION AND WAIVER

GC 13.1 INDEMNIFICATION

SC58.1	GC 13.1	<u>Delete</u> GC 13.1 – INDEMNIFICATION in its entirety and <u>replace</u> it with the following: "13.1.1 The <i>Contractor</i> shall indemnify and hold harmless the <i>Owner</i>, its parent, subsidiaries and affiliates, their respective partners, trustees, officers, directors, agents and employees and the <i>Consultant</i> from and against any and all claims, liabilities, expenses, demands, losses, damages, actions, costs, suits, or proceedings (hereinafter called "claims"), whether in respect of claims suffered by the <i>Owner</i> or in respect of claims by third parties, that directly or indirectly arise out of, or are attributable to, the acts or omissions of the <i>Contractor</i>, its employees, agents, <i>Subcontractors</i>, <i>Suppliers</i> or any other persons for whom it is in law responsible (including, without limitation, claims that directly or indirectly arise out of, or are attributable to, loss of use or damage to the <i>Work</i>, the <i>Owner's</i> property or equipment, the <i>Contractor's</i> property or equipment or equipment or property adjacent to the <i>Place of the Work</i> or death or injury to the <i>Contractor's</i> personnel). 13.1.2 The <i>Owner</i> shall indemnify and hold the <i>Contractor</i>, its agents and employees harmless from and against claims, demands, losses, costs, damages, actions, suits or proceedings arising out of the <i>Contractor's</i> performance of the <i>Contract</i> which are attributable to a lack of or defect in title or an alleged lack of or defect in title to the <i>Place of the Work</i>. 13.1.3 The provisions of GC 13.1 - INDEMNIFICATION shall survive the termination of the <i>Contract</i>, howsoever caused and no payment or partial payment, no issuance of a final certificate of payment and no occupancy in whole or in part of the <i>Work</i> shall constitute a waiver or release of any of the provisions of GC 13.1 13.1.4 Notwithstanding the provisions of GC1.1 - CONTRACT DOCUMENTS, GC 1.1.6, GC13.1 -

		INDEMNIFICATION shall govern over the provisions of GC 1.3.1 of GC1.3 – RIGHTS AND REMEDIES.”

GC 13.2 WAIVER OF CLAIMS

	13.2.1	In paragraph 13.2.1 in the third line after the word “limitation” <u>add</u> the words “claims for delay pursuant to GC 6.5 DELAYS” -and- <u>add</u> the words “(collectively “ Claims ”)” after “Ready-for-Takeover” in the fourth line.
	13.2.1.1	In subparagraph 13.2.1.1, in each instance change the word “claims” to “Claims” and change the word “claim” to “Claim”.
	13.2.1.2	In subparagraph 13.2.1.2 change the word “claims” to “Claims”.
	13.2.1.3	<u>Delete</u> subparagraph 13.2.1.3 in its entirety.
	13.2.1.4	In paragraph 13.2.1.4 change the word “claims” to “Claims”.
	13.2.2.1	In paragraph 13.2.2.1 <u>delete</u> the words “in paragraphs 13.2.1.2 and 13.2.1.3” and <u>replace</u> them with “in paragraph 13.2.1.2” -and- change the word “claims” to “Claims” in both instances and change the word “claim” to “Claim”.
	13.2.3	<u>Delete</u> paragraph 13.2.3 in its entirety.
	13.2.4	<u>Delete</u> paragraph 13.2.4 in its entirety.
	13.2.5	<u>Delete</u> paragraph 13.2.5 in its entirety.
	13.2.6	In paragraph 13.2.6 change the word “claim” to “Claim” in all instances in the paragraph.
	13.2.8	In paragraph 13.2.8 change “The party” to “The <i>Contractor</i> ” -and- change the word “claim” to “Claim” in all instances in the paragraph.
	13.2.9	In paragraph 13.2.9 <u>delete</u> the words “under paragraphs 13.2.1 or 13.2.3” and <u>replace</u> them with “under paragraph 13.2.1”

		-and- change both instances of the words “the party” to “the <i>Contractor</i>”. Change the word “claim” to “Claim” in all instances in the paragraph.

***NEW* PART 14 OTHER PROVISIONS**

SC58.1	14.1	<u>Add</u> new PART 14 – OTHER PROVISIONS as follows: “PART 14 OTHER PROVISIONS GC 14.1 OWNERSHIP OF MATERIALS 14.1.1 Unless otherwise specified, all materials existing at the <i>Place of the Work</i> at the time of execution of the <i>Contract</i> shall remain the property of the <i>Owner</i>. All <i>Work</i> and <i>Products</i> delivered to the <i>Place of the Work</i> by the <i>Contractor</i> shall be the property of the <i>Owner</i>. The <i>Contractor</i> shall remove all surplus or rejected materials as its property when notified in writing to do so by the <i>Consultant</i>.”
	14.2	<u>Add</u> new GC 14.2 – CONSTRUCTION LIENS as follows: “GC 14.2 LIENS 14.2.1 Notwithstanding any other provision in the <i>Contract</i>, the <i>Consultant</i> shall not be obligated to issue a certificate, and the <i>Owner</i> shall not be obligated to make payment, subject to the <i>Owner’s</i> requirement to issue a <i>Notice of Non-Payment</i> (Form 1.1) to the <i>Contractor</i>, if at the time such certificate or payment was otherwise due: .1 a claim for lien has been registered against the <i>Project</i> lands by a <i>Subcontractor</i> or a <i>Supplier</i> that has not been vacated or discharged by the <i>Contractor</i> in accordance with the requirements of this <i>Contract</i>, or .2 if the <i>Owner</i> or a mortgagee of the <i>Project</i> lands has received a written notice of a lien that has not been resolved by the <i>Contractor</i> through the posting of security or otherwise. 14.2.2 In the event a construction lien arising from the performance of the <i>Work</i> is registered or preserved against the <i>Project</i> lands by a <i>Subcontractor</i> or a <i>Supplier</i>, or a written notice of a lien is given or a construction lien action is commenced against the <i>Owner</i> by a <i>Subcontractor</i> or a <i>Supplier</i>, then the <i>Contractor</i> shall, at its own expense: .1 within 10 calendar days of registration of the construction lien, vacate or discharge the lien from title to the premises (i.e. the <i>Place of the Work</i>). If the lien is merely vacated, the <i>Contractor</i> shall, if requested, undertake the <i>Owner’s</i> defence of any subsequent action commenced in respect of the lien, at the <i>Contractor’s</i> sole expense;

		.2 within 10 calendar days of receiving notice of a written notice of a lien, post security with the Ontario Superior Court of Justice so that the written notice of a lien no longer binds the parties upon whom it was served; and .3 satisfy all judgments and pay all costs arising from such construction liens and actions and fully indemnify the <i>Owner</i> against all costs and expenses arising from same, including legal costs on a full indemnity basis. 14.2.3 In the event that the <i>Contractor</i> fails or refuses to comply with its obligations pursuant to paragraph 14.2.2, the <i>Owner</i> shall, at its option, be entitled to take all steps necessary to address any such construction liens including, without limitation and in addition to the <i>Owner's</i> rights under paragraph 13.2.4, the posting of security with the Ontario Superior Court of Justice to vacate the claim for lien from title to the <i>Project</i> lands, and in so doing will be entitled to a full indemnity from the <i>Contractor</i> for all legal fees, security, disbursements and other costs incurred and will be entitled to deduct same from amounts otherwise owing to the <i>Contractor</i>. 14.2.4 In the event that any <i>Subcontractor</i> or <i>Supplier</i> registers any claim for lien with respect to all or part of the <i>Place of Work</i>, the <i>Owner</i> shall have the right to withhold, in addition to the statutory holdback, the full amount of said claim for lien plus either: (a) \$250,000 if the claim for lien is in excess of \$1,000,000 or (b) 25% of the value of the claim for lien and to bring a motion to vacate the registration of said claim for lien and any associated certificate of action in respect of that lien, in accordance with Section 44 of the <i>Act</i>, by paying into court as security the amount withheld. 14.2.5 Nothing in this GC 14.2 serves to preclude the <i>Contractor</i> from preserving and perfecting its lien in the event of non-payment by the <i>Owner</i>."

APPENDIX 1 to the Supplementary Conditions

Project-specific requirements for a "Proper Invoice"

To satisfy the requirements for a *Proper Invoice*, the following criteria, as may be applicable in each case, must be included with the *Contractor's* application for payment:

- .1 the written bill or request for payment must be in writing;
- .2 the *Contractor's* name and current address;
- .3 the *Contractor's* HST registration number;
- .4 the date the application for payment was prepared by the *Contractor*;
- .5 the period of time in which the services or materials were supplied to the *Owner*;
- .6 the purchase order number provided by the *Owner*;
- .7 reference to the provisions of the *Contract* under which payment is being sought (e.g. GC 5.3 –PAYMENTS for progress payments, GC 5.4 – SUBSTANTIAL PERFORMANCE OF THE WORK AND PAYMENT OF HOLDBACK GC 5.5 – FINAL PAYMENT for final payment, etc.);
- .8 a description, including quantities where appropriate, of the services or materials, or a portion thereof, that were supplied and form the basis of the *Contractor's* request for payment;

- .9 the amount the *Contractor* is requesting to be paid by the *Owner*, set out in a statement based on the schedule of values approved under GC 5.2.4, separating out any statutory or other holdbacks, set-offs and HST;
- .10 a sworn Statutory Declaration in the form CCDC 9A-2018, only for second and subsequent progress payments;
- .11 a current Workplace Safety Insurance Board clearance certificate;
- .12 a pre-approved schedule of values, supplied by the *Contractor*, for Divisions 1 through 14 of the *Specifications* (or equivalent Construction Specifications Institute Masterformat) of the *Work*, aggregating the total amount of the *Contract Price*, including all supporting invoicing;
- .13 a separate pre-approved schedule of values, supplied by each *Subcontractor*, for each of Division 15, 16, and 17 of the *Specifications* (or equivalent Construction Specifications Institute Masterformat) of the *Work*, aggregating the total amount of the *Contract Price*, including all supporting invoicing;
- .14 invoices and other supporting documentation for all claims against the cash allowance;
- .15 a current, acceptable, and up to date *Construction Schedule Update*;
- .16 if requested by the *Owner*, a current and valid certificate(s) of insurance as required under GC 11.1 – INSURANCE;
- .17 the name, title, telephone number and mailing address of the person at the place of business of the *Contractor* to whom payment is to be directed;
- .18 a current, up to date, and approved *Shop Drawing* log;
- .19 in the case of the *Contractor's* application for final payment, in addition to the foregoing requirements (as applicable):
 - (a) any *Close-Out Documentation*, together with complete and final as-built drawings;
 - (b) the *Contractor's* written request for release of the deficiency holdback, including a statement that no written notices of lien have been received by it;
 - (c) the *Contractor's* written certification that there are no outstanding claims, pending claims or future claims from the *Contractor* or their *Subcontractors* or *Suppliers*; and
 - (d) sufficient evidence of the *Contractor's* compliance with GC 3.11.

END OF AMENDMENTS TO CCDC 2 - 2020

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

01 14 00 – Work Restrictions

1.0 GENERAL

1.1. SECTION INCLUDES

- .1 Connecting to existing services
- .2 Special scheduling requirements

1.2. RELATED SECTIONS

- .1 Section 01 53 00 - Temporary Construction.
- .2 Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .3 This section describes requirements applicable to all Sections within Divisions 02 to 49.

1.3. EXISTING SERVICES

- .1 Notify Owner and Consultant and utility companies of intended interruption of services and obtain required permission.
- .2 Where Work involves breaking into or connecting to existing services, give Consultant and Owner forty-eight (48) hours of notice for necessary interruption of mechanical or electrical service throughout the course of work.
 - .1 Keep duration of interruptions minimum.
 - .2 Perform interruptions after normal working hours of occupants, preferably on weekends.
- .2 Provide for vehicular, pedestrian and personnel traffic.
- .3 Construct barriers in accordance with Section 01 53 00.

1.2. AFTER HOURS WORK

- .1 Schedule Work with school staff through the Board's contact so as to limit disruption to school operations. Include for any overtime, to ensure orderly and continuous progression of Work and operation of school.
- .2 Direct calls from Contractors to Board staff to adjust alarms and to arrange for access will not be accepted. All correspondence must be through the Project Manager.
- .3 Arrange 48 hours in advance with the Board to obtain an access card and adjust security alarms for after hours Work.

- .4 Bidders are cautioned that the Board will be compensated by the Contractor for false alarms. Any costs associated with each false alarm will be levied against the Contractor for false fire alarm activation or security alarm activation. These costs may include, but are not limited to:
 - .1 Fines or penalties imposed by the local Fire Services,
 - .2 Fines or penalties imposed by the local Police Services,
 - .3 Overtime costs borne by the Board.
- .5 Contractors are responsible for ensuring doors and windows are secured prior to leaving school.
- .6 Unless specifically stated otherwise school activities take precedence over Contractor's activities.

1.3. SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS

- .1 Schedule and perform work in occupied areas to the Board Representative's approval.
- .2 Schedule and perform noise generating work to the Board Representative's approval.
- .3 Submit schedule of special requirements or disruptions in accordance with Section 01 33 00.
- .4 All Contractor personnel are restricted to the job site and necessary access routes. No personnel shall visit other areas or buildings without specific authorization.

END OF SECTION

01 19 00 – Specifications and Documents

1.0 GENERAL

1.1. RELATED DOCUMENTS

- .1 This section describes requirements applicable to all sections within Divisions 02 to 49.

1.2. WORDS AND TERMS

- .1 Conform to definitions and their defined meanings in the Agreement and Definitions portion of CCDC 2 for Supplementary Words and Terms listed in Section 00 56 13.

1.3. COMPLEMENTARY DOCUMENTS

- .1 Generally, drawings indicate graphically, the dimensions and location of components and equipment. Specifications indicate specific components, assemblies, and identify quality.
- .2 Drawings, specifications, diagrams and schedules are complementary, each to the other, and what is required by one, to be binding as if required by all.
- .3 Should any conflict or discrepancy appear between documents, which leaves doubt as to the intent or meaning, apply the Precedence of Documents article below or obtain guidance or direction from Consultant.
- .4 Examine all discipline drawings, specifications, schedules, diagrams and related Work to ensure that Work can be satisfactorily executed.
- .5 All specification sections of the Project Manual and Drawings are affected by requirements of Division 01 sections.

1.4. PRECEDENCE OF DOCUMENTS

- .1 In the event of conflict within and between the Contract Documents, the order of priority within specifications and drawings for this project are - from highest to lowest:
 - .1 the Agreement and Definitions between the Owner and the Construction
 - .2 the Defined Terms, Definitions;
 - .3 Supplementary Conditions;
 - .4 the General Conditions;
 - .5 Sections of Division 01 of the specifications;

- .6 Technical specifications Sections of Divisions 02 through 49 of the specifications.
- .7 Schedules and Keynotes:
 - .1 Material and finishing schedules within the specifications, then;
 - .2 Material and finishing schedules on drawings, then;
 - .3 Keynotes and definitions thereto, then;
- .8 Drawings:
 - .1 Drawings of larger scale shall govern over those of smaller scale of the same date, then;
 - .2 Dimensions shown on drawings shall govern over dimensions scaled from drawings, then;
 - .3 Location of utility outlets indicated on architectural detail drawings takes precedence over positions or mounting heights located on mechanical or electrical Drawings.
- .9 Later dated documents shall govern over earlier documents of the same type.

1.5. SPECIFICATION GRAMMAR

- .1 Specifications are written in the imperative command mode, in an abbreviated form.
- .2 Imperative language of the technical sections is always directed to the Contractor identified as a primary constructor, as sole executor of the Contract, unless specifically noted otherwise.
 - .1 This form of imperative command mode statement requires the primary constructor to perform such action or Work.
 - .2 Perform all requirements of the Contract Documents whether stated imperatively or otherwise.
- .3 Division of the Work among subcontractors, suppliers, or others is solely the prime contractor's responsibility. The Consultant(s) and specification authors assume no responsibility to function or act as an arbiter to establish subcontract scope or limits between sections or divisions of Work.

END OF SECTION

01 21 00 – Allowances

1.0 GENERAL

1.1. RELATED SECTIONS

- .1 Section 01 45 00 – Quality Control.
- .2 This section describes requirements applicable to all Sections within Divisions 02 to 49.

1.2. GENERAL

- .1 Allowances included herein are for items of Work which could not be fully quantified prior to Bidding.
- .2 Expend each allowance as directed by the Consultant. Work covered by allowances shall be performed for such amounts and by such persons as directed by Consultant.
- .3 Funds will be expended by means of Cash Allowance allocations and contingency allowance allocations.
- .4 Progress payments for Work and Products authorized under allowances will be made in accordance with the payment terms set out in the Conditions of the Contract.
- .5 The Contractor shall bid the work involved and submit the Bids received to the Consultant and the Board, for approval
- .6 The Contractor shall submit 3 bids unless directed by the Board.

1.3. CASH ALLOWANCES

- .1 Cash allowances, cover the net cost to the Contractor of services, products, construction machinery and equipment, freight, handling, unloading, storage, installation where indicated, and other authorized expenses incurred in performing the Work. Cash allowances shall not be included by a subcontractor in the amount for their subcontract work.
- .2 Supply only allowances shall include:
 - .1 Net cost of Products.
 - .2 Delivery to Site.
 - .3 Applicable taxes and duties, excluding HST.
- .3 Supply and install allowances shall include:
 - .1 Net cost of Products.
 - .2 Delivery to Site.

- .3 Unloading, storing, handling or products on site.
- .4 Installation, finishing and commissioning of products.
- .5 Applicable taxes and duties, excluding HST.
- .4 Inspection and testing allowances shall include:
 - .1 Net cost of inspection and testing services.
 - .2 Applicable taxes and duties, excluding HST.
- .5 Other costs related to work covered by cash allowances are not covered by the allowance, but shall be included in the Contract Price.
- .6 Where costs under a cash allowance exceed the amount of the allowance, the Contractor will be compensated for any excess incurred and substantiated plus an allowance for overhead and profit as set out in the Contract Documents.
- .7 Progress payments on accounts of work authorized under cash allowances shall be included in the monthly certificate for payment.
- .8 Submit, before application for final payment, copies of all invoices and statements from suppliers and subcontractors for work which has been paid from cash allowances.

1.4. ALLOWANCES SCHEDULE

Include in the Bid Price a cash allowance of to address the cost of the following items:

1	Designated Substance Removal. (Additional removal not already identified in the ACM Summary report), other work as directed by consultant and approved by owner.	\$20,000.00
2	Independent Testing & Inspection (soil, concrete, mortar, structural steel, air barrier, paving, painting)	\$8,000.00
3	Data cabling installation and network equipment (Including terminations)	\$2,000.00
4	Finish Door Hardware Supply	\$3,000.00
Total of All Allowances:		\$33,000.00

END OF SECTION

01 31 00 – Project Managing And Coordination

1.0 GENERAL

1.1. RELATED SECTIONS

- .1 Section 01 32 00 - Construction Progress Documentation.
- .2 Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .3 Section 01 53 00 – Temporary Construction Facilities
- .4 Section 01 61 00 – Product Requirements
- .5 Section 01 78 10 – Closeout Submittals and Requirements
- .6 This section describes requirements applicable to all Sections within Divisions 02 to 49.

1.2. PROJECT COORDINATION

- .1 Perform coordination of progress schedules, submittals, use of site, temporary utilities, construction facilities and construction Work, with progress of Work of other contractors, under instructions of the Consultant.
- .2 The Contractor shall have total control of the Work and shall effectively direct and supervise the Work so as to ensure conformity with the Contract Documents and within the Contract Time.
- .3 The Contractor shall be solely responsible for the construction means, methods, sequences, and procedures and for coordinating parts of the Work under the contract.
- .4 Coordinate progress of the Work, progress schedules, submittals, use of site, temporary utilities, construction facilities, safety regulations and fire protection, as per authorities having jurisdiction codes.
- .5 The Consultant has the authority to stop the Work:
 - .1 whenever they observe or are made aware of unsafe conditions.
 - .2 whenever it is deemed necessary to protect the interests of the Board,
 - .3 whenever materials or workmanship are in contravention to the Contract Documents.

1.3. SITE SUPERVISOR AND PROJECT MANAGER

- .1 If requested, the Contractor shall provide the Consultant, in writing, the name of the Project Manager and Site Supervisor, and proof of competent experience in similar projects.
- .2 Performance of the Contractors Project Manager and Site Supervisor

- .1 If the Board and or the Consultant become concerned with any of: Site Safety, Project Schedule, or general compliance with the tender documents due to the performance of the Site Supervisor or Project Manager, the Consultant and or the Board will identify the concerns in writing to the Contractor.
 - .2 The Contractor shall respond in writing to the Board and Consultant with a corrective action for each item within 24 hours.
 - .3 If it is found that any of the corrections are not immediately implemented, the Consultant and the Board shall meet with the General Contractor to review the credentials including curriculum vitae and comparable experience of a replacement Site Supervisor and or Project Manager proposed by that Contractor.
 - .4 All outstanding concerns initiating the replacement of the personnel will be immediately addressed to the satisfaction of the Consultant and the Board.
- .3 If the Board and or the Consultant become concerned with site safety, project schedule or general compliance with the tender documents due to the performance of the Site Supervisor or the Project Manager, the Consultant or the Board will issue the concerns in writing to the Contractor. The Contractor shall respond in writing within 24 hours to the Consultant and the Board. If any of the corrections are not immediately implemented, the Consultant or the Board will schedule a meeting with the Consultant, General Contractor and the Board. At this meeting the Contractor will introduce the new Project Manager, and or Site Supervisor and present the Curriculum Vitae for each showing proof of comparable experience in similar projects. The Contractor will then address the outstanding concerns to the satisfaction of the Consultant and the Board.
- .4 The Project Manager, and/or Site Supervisor shall not be replaced by the Contractor without prior written approval from the Board and the Consultant.

1.4. PERMITS

- .1 **The Board will obtain & pay for all building permits, but the Contractor is responsible for all other permits, including electrical inspection and fire alarm verification.**

1.5. CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

- .1 The Consultant will provide the Contractor with PDF copies of both the drawings and the specification and CAD format files of the drawings at no charge to the Contractor. All printing will be at the cost of the Contractor including the AS-BUILT documents.

1.6. PRE-CONSTRUCTION MEETING

- .1 Immediately prior to construction and upon notification by the Consultant of a time and date, the Contractor shall attend the preconstruction meeting at a location as determined by the Consultant, along with authoritative representatives of certain key subcontractors as specifically indicated in the conference notice. Agenda to include following:
 - .1 Appointment of official representative of participants in Work.
 - .2 Project communications procedures
 - .3 Schedule of Work, progress scheduling (including long lead items, cash allowance items) as specified in Section 01 32 00.
 - .4 Schedule of submission of shop drawings, samples, colour chips as specified in Section 01 33 00.
 - .5 Requirements for temporary facilities, washrooms, refuse bin, site sign, offices, storage sheds, utilities, fences as specified in Section 01 53 00.
 - .6 Delivery schedule of specified equipment as specified in Section 01 61 00.
 - .7 Proposed changes, change orders, procedures, approvals required, mark-up percentages permitted, time extensions, overtime, and administrative requirements.
 - .8 Owner furnished products.
 - .9 Record drawings as specified in Section 01 78 10.
 - .10 Maintenance material and data as specified in Section 01 78 10.
 - .11 Take-over procedures, acceptance, and warranties as specified in Section 01 78 10.
 - .12 Monthly progress claims, administrative procedures, photographs, and holdbacks.
 - .13 Appointment of inspection and testing agencies
 - .14 Insurances and transcript of policies.
 - .15 Review Vendor Performance Evaluation for the Contractor and Subcontractors
 - .16 Hot Work Permit Process
 - .17 Security Access, Fire Alarm shutdown procedures
 - .18 Any other items as required by the owner, contractor, or Consultant.

1.7. ON-SITE DOCUMENTS

- .1 Maintain at job site at all times, one copy (written or digital) each of the following:
 - .1 Complete set of Contract drawings.

- .2 Specifications.
- .3 All Addenda.
- .4 Site Instructions and Sketches
- .5 Reviewed shop drawings and samples.
- .6 Change Orders and Contemplated Change Orders.
- .7 Other modifications to Contract.
- .8 Site Instructions
- .9 Colour schedule
- .10 Hardware List
- .11 Field test reports.
- .12 Copy of approved Work schedule.
- .13 Manufacturers' installation and application instructions.
- .14 Progress reports and meeting minutes.
- .15 Approved building permit documents.
- .16 Copy of current Ontario Building Code and National Building Code.
- .17 CSA Standard, CGSB Specifications. ASTM Documents and other standards referenced to in the specifications.
- .18 Labour conditions and wage schedules.
- .19 Applicable current editions of municipal regulations and by-laws. Current building codes, complete with addenda bulletins applicable to the Place of the Work.

1.8. SCHEDULES

- .1 Within three weeks following the award of the Contract, submit a detailed, trade by trade progress schedule for the work in a bar chart form acceptable to the Consultant.
- .2 Submit preliminary construction progress schedule as specified in Section 01 32 00 to Consultant coordinated with Consultant's project schedule.
- .3 After review, revise and resubmit schedule to comply with revised project schedule.
- .4 During progress of Work revise and resubmit as directed by the Consultant.
- .5 Provide schedule updates every month with request for Payment, for duration of Contract.

1.9. CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS MEETINGS

- .1 Prior to the commencement of the Work, the Contractor together with the Consultant shall mutually agree to a sequence for holding regular "on site meetings".
- .2 The Contractor will organize site meetings. Ensure persons, whose presence is required, are present and relative information is available to allow meetings to be conducted efficiently.
- .3 Contractor, major subcontractors and consultants involved in Work are to be in attendance.
- .4 Post and forward copies of progress schedules for advice of Subcontractors, Owner and Consultant.
- .5 Notify parties minimum five (5) days prior to meetings.
- .6 Record minutes of meetings and circulate to attending parties and affected parties not in attendance within two (2) days after meeting.
- .7 Agenda to include following:
 - .1 Review, approval of minutes of previous meeting.
 - .2 Review of Work progress since previous meeting.
 - .3 Field observations, problems, conflicts.
 - .4 Problems which impede construction schedule.
 - .5 Review of off-site fabrication delivery schedules.
 - .6 Corrective measures and procedures to regain projected schedule.
 - .7 Revision to construction schedule.
 - .8 Progress schedule, during succeeding work period.
 - .9 Review submittal schedules: expedite as required.
 - .10 Maintenance of quality standards.
 - .11 Review proposed changes for effect on construction schedule and on completion date.
 - .12 Review site security issues.
 - .13 Other business.
- .8 Schedule additional meetings, to expedite progress, should work require it.
- .9 Keep Owner and Consultant informed of progress, of delays and potential delays during all stages of Work. Do everything possible to meet progress schedule
- .10 Schedule and administer pre-installation meetings when specified in sections and when required to coordinate related or affected Work.

1.10. SUBMITTALS

- .1 Prepare and issue submittals to Consultant for review.

- .2 Submit preliminary Shop Drawings, product data and samples for review for compliance with Contract Documents; for field dimensions and clearances, for relation to available space, and for relation to Work of other contracts. After review, revise and resubmit for transmittal to Consultant.
- .3 Submit requests for payment for review, and for transmittal to Consultant.
- .4 Submit requests for interpretation of Contract Documents, and obtain instructions through Consultant.
- .5 Process substitutions through Consultant.
- .6 Process change orders through Consultant.
- .7 Deliver closeout submittals for review and preliminary inspections, for transmittal to Consultant.

1.11. RECORD (AS-BUILT) DOCUMENTS AND SAMPLES

- .1 Procedures for record as-built documents and samples as specified in Section 01 78 10.
- .2 Keep as-built documents and samples available for inspection by the Consultant.

1.12. CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

- .1 Take-over procedures, acceptance, and warranties as specified Section 01 78 10
- .2 Notify Consultant and Board when Work is considered ready for Substantial Performance.
- .3 Accompany Consultant and Board on preliminary inspection to determine items listed for completion or correction.
- .4 Comply with Consultant's instructions for correction of items of Work listed in executed certificate of Substantial Performance.
- .5 Notify Consultant of instructions for completion of items of Work determined in Consultant's final inspection.

END OF SECTION

01 32 00 – Construction Progress Documentation

1.0 GENERAL

1.1. RELATED SECTIONS

- .1 Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 This section describes requirements applicable to all Sections within Divisions 02 to 49.

1.2. SCHEDULES

- .1 Within seven 7 days following the award of the Contract, submit a detailed cash flow chart broken down on a monthly basis, in a manner acceptable to the Consultant. Cash flow chart shall indicate anticipated Contractor's monthly progress billings from commencement of work until completion.
- .2 Update cash flow chart whenever changes occur to scheduling and in manner and at times satisfactory to Consultant.
- .3 Submit schedule of values at least fourteen (14) days before the first application
- .4 Submit schedules as follows:
 - .1 Submittal Schedule for Shop Drawings and Product Data.
 - .2 Submittal Schedule for Samples.
 - .3 Submittal Schedule for timeliness of Owner-furnished Products.
 - .4 Product Delivery Schedule.
 - .5 Cash Allowance Schedule for acquiring Products and Installation.
 - .6 Shutdown or closure activity.

1.3. CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULING

- .1 Submit initial schedule to the Consultant and the Board in duplicate within seven (7) days after following the award.
- .2 Schedule Format.
 - .1 Prepare schedule in form of a horizontal bar chart.
 - .2 Split horizontally for projected and actual performance.
 - .3 Provide horizontal time scale identifying each Working Day of each week.
- .3 Schedule Submission.
 - .1 Consultant will review schedule and return reviewed copies within five (5) days after receipt.
 - .2 Submit schedules in electronic format, forward to the Consultant and Owner as a pdf. file.

- .3 Resubmit finalized schedule within five (5) days after return of review copy.
- .4 Submit revised progress schedule with each application for payment.
- .5 Distribute copies of revised schedule to:
 - .1 Job site office.
 - .2 Subcontractors.
 - .3 Other concerned parties.
- .6 Instruct Consultant to report to Contractor within ten (10) days, any problems anticipated by timetable shown in schedule.
- .4 Submit revised schedules with Application for Payment, identifying changes since previous version.
- .5 Select either of the following paragraphs to identify the type and format of schedule required.
- .6 Show complete sequence of construction by activity, identifying Work of separate stages and other logically grouped activities. Indicate the early and late start, early and late finish, float dates, and duration.
- .7 Indicate estimated percentage of completion for each item of Work at each submission.
- .8 Indicate submittal dates required for shop drawings, product data, samples, and product delivery dates, including those furnished by Owner and required by Allowances.
- .9 Include dates for commencement and completion of each major element of construction:
 - .1 Site clearing.
 - .2 Site utilities.
 - .3 Foundation Work.
 - .4 Structural framing.
 - .5 Subcontractor Work.
 - .6 Equipment Installations.
 - .7 Finishes.
- .10 Indicate projected percentage of completion of each item as of first day of month.
- .11 Indicate progress of each activity to date of submission schedule.
- .12 Indicate changes occurring since previous submission of schedule:
 - .1 Major changes in scope.
 - .2 Activities modified since previous submission.
 - .3 Revised projections of progress and completion.
 - .4 Other identifiable changes.
- .13 Provide a written report to define:

- .1 Problem areas, anticipated delays, and impact on schedule.
- .2 Corrective action recommended and its effect.
- .3 Effect of changes on schedules of other subcontractors.

1.4. PROGRESS PHOTOGRAPHS

- .1 Digital Photography:
 - .1 Submit electronic copy of progress photographs of project, Digital format, minimum 300 in megapixel resolution.
 - .2 Identification: Name and number of project and date of exposure indicated.
 - .3 Provide both interior and exterior photographs.
 - .4 Number of Viewpoints: Locations of viewpoints determined by Consultant.
 - .5 Frequency: Monthly with progress statement. Provide the required number of pictures to accurately reflect the submitted progress percentage.

1.5. SHOP DRAWING SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE

- .1 Include schedule for submitting shop drawings, product data, samples
- .2 Indicate dates for submitting, review time, resubmission time, and last date for meeting fabrication schedule.
- .3 Include dates when shop drawings and samples will be required for Owner-furnished products.
- .4 Include dates when reviewed submittals will be required from Consultant.
- .5 Provide final signed off copies of the shop drawings in digital format to the Board.

END OF SECTION

01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures

1.0 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED SECTIONS

1. Section 01 32 00 - Construction Progress Documentation.
2. Section 01 78 10 - Closeout Submittals.
3. This section describes requirements applicable to all Sections within Divisions 02 to 49.

1.1 ADMINISTRATIVE

1. Submit to Consultant submittals listed for review. Submit with reasonable promptness and in orderly sequence so as to not cause delay in Work. Failure to submit in ample time is not considered sufficient reason for an extension of Contract Time and no claim for extension by reason of such default will be allowed.
2. Work affected by submittal shall not proceed until review is complete.
3. Present Shop Drawings, product data, samples and mock-ups in Metric (SI) units. Shop drawings containing imperial measurements will be rejected.
4. Where items or information is not manufactured or produced in SI Metric units, converted values within the metric measurement to the next largest imperial size available. Tolerances of .0625 acceptable.
5. Review submittals prior to submission to Consultant. This review represents that necessary requirements have been determined and verified, or will be, and that each submittal has been checked and co-ordinated with requirements of Work and Contract Documents.
6. Submittals not stamped, signed, dated, identified as to specific project, and attesting to their being reviewed will be returned without being examined and shall be considered rejected.
7. Shop drawings which require the approval of a legally constituted authority having jurisdiction shall be submitted by Contractor to such authority for approval. Such shop drawings shall receive final approval of authority having jurisdiction before Consultant's final review.
8. No work, requiring a shop drawing submission, shall be commenced until the submission has received Consultant's final review. Only shop drawings bearing Consultant's review stamp are to be sent and used on the job site.
9. Notify Consultant, in writing at time of submission, identifying deviations from requirements of Contract Documents stating reasons for deviations.

10. Shop drawings shall not contain substituted materials unless such substitutions have been requested in advance and approved by Consultant.
11. Verify field measurements and affected adjacent Work are coordinated.
12. Contractor's responsibility for errors and omissions in submission is not relieved by Consultant's review of submittals.
13. Contractor's responsibility for deviations in submission from requirements of Contract Documents is not relieved by Consultant review.
14. Keep one (1) reviewed copy of each submission on site.

1.2 SHOP DRAWINGS AND PRODUCT DATA

- .1 The term "Shop Drawings" means drawings, diagrams, illustrations, schedules, performance charts, brochures and other data which are to be provided by Contractor to illustrate details of a portion of Work.
- .2 The term "design team" means Consultant and Sub-consultants whether Sub-consultants are employees of Consultant or not, and includes structural, mechanical, electrical, etc.
- .3 Indicate materials, methods of construction and attachment or anchorage, erection diagrams, connections, explanatory notes and other information necessary for completion of Work. Where articles or equipment attach or connect to other articles or equipment, indicate that such items have been coordinated, regardless of Section under which adjacent items will be supplied and installed. Indicate cross references to design drawings and specifications.
- .4 Allow fourteen (14) days for Consultant's review of each submission.
- .5 Adjustments made on Shop Drawings by Consultant are not intended to change Contract Price. If adjustments affect value of Work, state such in writing to Consultant prior to proceeding with Work.
- .6 Make changes in Shop Drawings as Consultant may require, consistent with Contract Documents. When resubmitting, notify Consultant in writing of any revisions other than those requested.
- .7 Accompany submissions with transmittal letter, containing:
 - .1 Date.
 - .2 Project title and number.
 - .3 Contractor's name and address.
 - .4 Identification and quantity of each shop drawing, product data and sample.
 - .5 Other pertinent data.
- .8 Submissions shall include:
 - .1 Date and revision dates.

- .2 Project title and number.
- .3 Name and address of:
 - .1 Subcontractor.
 - .2 Supplier.
 - .3 Manufacturer.
- .4 Contractor's stamp, signed by Contractor's authorized representative certifying approval of submissions, verification of field measurements and compliance with Contract Documents.
- .5 Details of appropriate portions of Work as applicable:
 - .1 Fabrication.
 - .2 Layout, showing dimensions, including identified field dimensions, and clearances.
 - .3 Setting or erection details.
 - .4 Capacities.
 - .5 Performance characteristics.
 - .6 Standards.
 - .7 Operating weight.
 - .8 Wiring diagrams.
 - .9 Single line and schematic diagrams.
 - .10 Relationship to other parts of the Work.
- .9 After Consultant's review, distribute copies.
- .10 Submit Shop Drawings in Pdf. format for each requirement requested in specification Sections and as consultant may reasonably request.
- .11 Submit product data sheets or brochures in Pdf. format for requirements requested in specification sections and as requested by Consultant where Shop Drawings will not be prepared due to standardized manufacture of product.
- .12 Delete information not applicable to project.
- .13 Supplement standard information to provide details applicable to project.
- .14 If upon review by Consultant, no errors or omissions are discovered or if only minor corrections are made, the drawings will be stamped as reviewed or reviewed as modified and will be returned. At this point fabrication and installation of Work may proceed. If Shop Drawings are rejected, noted copy will be returned and re-submission of corrected Shop Drawings, through same procedure indicated above, must be performed before fabrication and installation of Work may proceed.
- .15 Signed drawings shall be returned to and retained by Contractor who is then responsible for distribution of copies of corrected shop drawing to appropriate

Subcontractors for appropriate action and to municipal building department for their records of those subjects required by authorities.

- .16 The Consultant's review is for the sole purpose of ascertaining conformance with the general design concept. This review shall not mean the Consultant approves the detail design inherent in the shop drawings, responsibility for which shall remain with the Contractor submitting same, and this review shall not relieve the Contractor of his responsibility for meeting the requirements of the Contract Documents. The Contractor is responsible for dimensions to be confirmed and correlated at the job site for information that pertains solely to fabrication processes or to techniques of construction and installation and for coordination of the work of all subtrades.

1.3 SAMPLES

- .1 Submit for review to the Consultant three (3) samples as requested in respective specification Sections.
- .2 Submit samples with identifying labels bearing material or component description, manufacturer's name and brand name, Contractor's name, project name, location in which material or component is to be used, and date.
- .3 Deliver samples prepay any shipping charges involved for delivering samples to destination point and returning to point of origin if required.
- .4 Provide samples of special products, assemblies, or components when so specified.
- .5 No work requiring a sample submission shall commence until submission has received Consultant's final review.
- .6 Notify Consultant in writing, at time of submission of deviations in samples from requirements of Contract Documents.
- .7 Where colour, pattern or texture is criterion, submit full range of samples.
- .8 Adjustments made on samples by Consultant are not intended to change Contract Price. If adjustments affect value of Work, state such in writing to Consultant prior to proceeding with Work.
- .9 Make changes in samples which Consultant may require, consistent with Contract Documents.
- .10 Reviewed and accepted samples will become standard of workmanship and material against which installed Work will be verified.

1.4 MOCK-UP

- .1 Erect mock-ups to Section 01 45 00.

1.5 ` CERTIFICATES AND TRANSCRIPTS

- .1 Immediately after award of Contract, and prior to commencing the work submit the performance bond and the labour and materials payment bond as described in the bid documents.
- .2 Submit transcription of certified true copies of insurance immediately after award of Contract.
- .3 A current WSIB clearance certificate
- .4 The bidder's health and safety policy for the project.
- .5 A copy of the notice of project issued by the ministry of labour for the project
- .6 Building materials, components and elements specified without the use of trade or proprietary names shall meet requirements specified. If requested by Consultant, submit evidence of meeting requirements specified. Evidence shall consist of certification based on tests carried out by an independent testing agency. Certification based on previous tests for same materials, components or elements is acceptable. Certification shall be in form of written test reports prepared by testing agency.

END OF SECTION

01 35 17 – Fire Safety Procedures

1.0 GENERAL

1.1. RELATED SECTIONS

- .1 Section 01 14 00 – Work Restrictions.
- .2 Section 01 31 00 - Project Managing and Coordination.
- .3 Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .4 Section 01 35 23 – Health and Safety
- .5 This section describes requirements applicable to all Sections within Divisions 02 to 49.
- .6 Appendix 01 35 17A Contractor Hot Work Permit

1.2. FIRE SAFETY PLAN

- .1 Contractors and their personnel will be familiar with this section and its requirements.
- .2 The contractor must take all necessary precautions during the carrying out of the work to prevent the possibility of fire occurring.

1.3. FIRE PROTECTION

- .1 Provide and maintain temporary fire protection equipment during performance of Work required by the governing codes, regulations and bylaws.
- .2 The contractor will, at all times, when welding, brazing and performing any operation with an open flame, combustible adhesives or flammable solvents keep a portable, operable fire extinguisher within 3 meters of the operation.

1.4. HOT WORK

- .1 Take all precautions to Work safely and to provide the necessary protection to persons and property from Hot Work. This includes, but is not limited to Brazing, Cutting, Grinding, Soldering, Thawing Pipe, Torch Applied Roofing and Welding. With all such activity these steps are to be followed:
 - .1 Whenever possible, complete Hot Work in a welding shop or out of doors at the school.
 - .2 Flammable liquids, dust lint and oily deposits to be removed from within 50-ft (15m) of Work. Remove other combustibles where possible. Otherwise protect with fire-resistive tarpaulins or metal shields.

- .3 Explosive atmosphere in area eliminated. Floors swept clean. Combustible floors wet down, covered with damp sand or fire-resistive tarpaulins.
- .4 All wall and floor openings covered. Fire-resistive tarpaulins suspended beneath Work.
- .5 For on-site Work (indoor and out of doors), advise the Head Custodian, Principal, Consultant (if assigned) and Project Coordinator prior to Work being performed, and of related dangers.
- .6 Where the Fire Alarm system is required to be set to stand-by to discourage false alarms from smoke detectors provide a firewatch throughout the building or structure being worked on. NEVER put the fire alarm system in stand-by mode when the building is occupied by staff or students.
- .7 In the event of a fire as a result of the Hot Work, notify the fire department immediately. Report incident to the head custodian, the Consultant, if assigned, and Project Coordinator immediately, whether extinguished or not. Provide a fire incident report to the Board.
- .8 Barriers must be set up to protect staff and students (i.e. pylons, shields, and caution tape) from exposure to arc flash and smoke migration.
- .9 Have all necessary doors, windows and/or drapes closed. Confer with the Head Custodian to shut down all fan systems in the area to reduce or eliminate smoke distribution.
- .10 Provide and keep fire extinguishers handy and in good Working condition. Temporarily cover all smoke detectors in the area during time of Work.
- .11 Provide a fire watch/spot check for several hours after Work is completed. Uncover smoke detectors.
- .12 On new construction, the requirements of the Hot Work permit may be waived, until such time as either Substantial Completion or Occupancy is granted, whichever comes first.
- .13 On additions to existing buildings, the requirements for Hot Work permits shall remain in place.

1.5. HOT WORK PERMIT

- .1 **A sample Hot Work Permit is attached to the specifications – refer to attached Appendix 01 35 17-A**
- .2 Each permit is valid for seven (7) days only and must be renewed prior to its expiration date
- .3 The contractor must obtain Hot Work Permits from the School Board's representative prior to the start of work.

- .4 The contractor must complete the form as required and must keep the form on site.
- .5 Return each completed form to the School Board's representative on the date of expiration.
- .6 The most current version of the Permit and its requirements shall be used for the purposes of the Work.

1.6. FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEMS

- .1 Any Modifications to Fire Alarm system and its devices including service, additions and changes in device location must be performed only by a Certified Fire Alarm Technician as per the Ontario Fire Code section 1.1, subsection 1.1.5.
- .2 The Contractor will receive from the Board's contact a contact number for the monitoring service and a school system number.
- .3 Bidders are cautioned that the Board will be reimbursed for the cost of false alarms. Refer to Section 01 14 00 Work Restrictions, Para. 1.4.4.
- .4 An approved inspection firm shall verify all new fire alarm devices, in accordance with CSA regulations. Certificate of Verification is required before occupancy.

1.7. FIRE ALARM SHUT-DOWN PROCEDURE

- .1 Plan the operation such that the required work minimizes system down time to the least amount possible. Do not shut the system down or engage silence mode when the building is occupied by students. Only shut the system down when necessary.
- .2 For the purposes of this section, unoccupied shall mean when the school is not occupied by students.
- .3 Wherever possible, shut down only the zone needing work,
- .4 and schedule down time in unoccupied school hours.
- .5 Contractor(s) shall ensure all costs are included in their bid price for work related to the fire alarm system outside of regular hours and/or during unoccupied school hours. This shall include evening and weekend work.
- .6 A fire alarm system must remain active when the building is not occupied by school or contractor's forces and should never be offline overnight.
- .7 Procedure
The following procedure shall be followed when a fire alarm system is completely or partially affected by maintenance, shutdown, bypass, silence, loss of power, or any other nomenclature that affects the proper operation of the complete system.
 - .1 Inform both the principal and head custodian whenever the fire alarm system is to be disabled prior to any partial or whole system shut down.

- Where school staff are not available, ensure that the Project Coordinator and/or area supervisor are informed.
- .2 Ensure that the school or building administration has advised all staff when the fire alarm system is disabled and/or when it is back online. This will include instructions to call 911 if they detect smoke or a fire.
 - .3 Immediately prior to alarm system shutdown and upon restoring the fire alarm system, the person supervising the shutdown must:
 - 1.7.7.1.3.1. obtain the school account number, located on a red decal attached to the fire alarm panel. This number will be formatted as 20-9xxx, with the xxx being the school location code,
 - 1.7.7.1.3.2. contact Direct Detect at 519-741-2494 (the fire alarm monitoring company), to inform them of the state of the fire alarm and the approximate amount of time the fire alarm will be offline. They will require the building name and account number, the contact name, the contractor name as well as any other information they request, and
 - 1.7.7.1.3.3. contact Bestell at 519-741-2494 (the current security monitoring company), to inform them of the state of the fire alarm and the approximate amount of time the fire alarm will be offline. They may require the building name and account number as well as any other information they request.
 - .4 A fire watch, at the Contractor's expense, shall be undertaken by a person with the sole and express purpose of completing the following tasks and in the event of the detection of smoke, fire, or any other emergency, notifying the fire department, and the building occupants. The fire watch patrol shall:
 - 1.7.7.1.4.1. patrol all halls and high-risk areas affected,
 - 1.7.7.1.4.2. have access to a phone and call 911 if they see or detect smoke or fire,
 - 1.7.7.1.4.3. report any other problems they encounter,
 - 1.7.7.1.4.4. notifying the building occupants in the event of an emergency and
 - 1.7.7.1.4.5. remain on patrol until the fire alarm system is reactivated and fully operational.
 - .5 Contact Direct Detect, Bestell, and school administration to inform them that the fire alarm is back online.

- .6 In the event that a fire alarm system is activated, whether by smoke, fire or accidentally, the system must not be reset until authorized by the Fire Department (verbally or in person) and the cause of the alarm has been investigated.

1.8. FIRE PROTECTION EQUIPMENT IMPAIRMENT

- .1 Fire Protection Equipment referred to in this section includes sprinkler systems, special fire suppression systems, and kitchen hood suppression systems.
- .2 The Contractor will take all precautions including restrict all Hot Work operations and shut down hazardous processes during all Fire protection equipment impairment.
- .3 Do not shut the Fire protection equipment down unless necessary. Plan the operation required to reduce system impairment time to the least amount possible.
- .4 Wherever possible, shut down only the Fire protection equipment needing Work and schedule this impairment time for unoccupied school hours. Allow for this in your bid pricing.
- .5 Discuss the possible down time with the head custodian and principal prior to any partial or whole system impairment.
- .6 The school administration shall advise all staff of Fire protection equipment shut down. This will include instructions to call 911 if they see a fire and when system is back online
- .7 The Contractor will plan to use temporary protection such as extra extinguishers, charged hose lines and temporary sprinkler protection during all Fire protection equipment impairment.
- .8 If the sprinkler system is restorable, either in whole or in part, the Contractor or subcontractor shall assign someone to restore the system promptly in the event of a fire.
- .9 A fire patrol may need to be established and will include the following at the Contractor's expense:
 - .1 Patrol all halls and high-risk areas affected.
 - .2 Fire patrol shall have access to a phone and call 911 if they see a fire.
 - .3 Report all other problems they encounter.
 - .4 Remain on patrol until the system is back on.
- .10 The Contractor shall inform all sub trades that the Board has a Red Tag Permit System and it shall be used for all Fire protection equipment impairment.

- .11 For ease of use, a Factory Mutual hanging wall kit has been put in place at all Board Fire protection equipment locations. Supplies of Red Tag Permits are provided there.

1.9. FIRE ALARM MODIFICATIONS AND MAINTENANCE

- .1 Very important changes to Ontario Building Code as they relate to the Standard for the Verification of Fire Alarm Systems CAN/ULC-S537-M have taken effect December 24, 1999. (Minister's Ruling 99-BC-01)
 - .1 Clause 5.1; "Addition of conventional field device(s), or modification(s), to existing input circuit(s) or output circuit(s) shall require re-verification of all devices served by those input circuit(s) or output circuit(s)." If one device is added to a zone, the entire zone or in the case of a single zone panel the entire system is to be verified.
 - .2 Clause 5.2 "Addition of input circuit(s) or output circuit(s) to an existing fire alarm system shall require verification of the new circuit(s) in accordance with this standard, and shall also require all previously existing circuit(s) to be tested as follows:
 - .3 TEST: One conventional field device on each circuit shall be operated to confirm activation of all output circuits in accordance with the systems design." Even though no other zones have been touched, one device per input zone is to be tested when the Fire Alarm system is modified.
 - .4 Clause 5.5 "Where a transponder is added to an existing system, the transponder shall be verified in accordance with subsections 3.2, Wiring; and subsection 3.3 Control Units; and with CAN/ULC-S536, Standard for the Inspection and Testing of Fire Alarm Systems as well as re-verification of existing field devices and verification of new conventional field devices." If a new addressable device is added to a system, the new device is to be tested; as well a test must be conducted on all addressable devices on the loop.
 - .5 Clause 5.6 "Where an existing fire alarm system control unit is replaced with a new control unit, it shall be verified in accordance with CAN/ULC-S536, Standard for the Inspection and Testing of Fire Alarm Systems. Replacement of any control panel will require the testing of all existing fire alarm devices.
- .2 The Contractor and subcontractors shall include in the bid price for the above ULC Standards requirements referenced in the Ontario Building Code.

1.10. INSTALLATION AND/OR REPAIR OF ROOFING

- .1 The Contractor will review with the Consultant and the Board's representative of the location of any asphalt kettles and the dates the kettles will be in use. The Contractor, in the course of performing roofing work, will ensure all personnel utilize the following precautions:
 - .1 Use only kettles equipped with thermometers or gauges in good working order.
 - .2 Locate kettles in a safe place outside of the building.
 - .3 Maintain continuous supervision while kettles are in operation and provide metal covers for the kettles to smother any flames in case of fire.
 - .4 All roofing materials stored in locations no closer than 15 meters to any structures.

1.11. FIRE DEPARTMENT ACCESS

- .1 Designated fire routes must be maintained. The Fire Department must be advised of any work that would impede fire apparatus response.

1.12. SMOKING PRECAUTIONS

- .1 Smoking is not permitted anywhere on Board properties. Workers who wish to smoke must leave the property, and not within sight of students. Any worker found to be in contravention of the Ontario Smoke Free Act will be subject to legislated fines.

1.13. FLAMMABLE LIQUIDS

- .1 The handling and storage on site of flammable liquids are to be governed by the current National Fire Code of Canada.
- .2 Flammable liquids such as gasoline, kerosene and naphtha may be kept for ready use in quantities not exceeding 10 imperial gallons provided they are stored in approved safety cans bearing the Underwriter's Laboratory of Canada or Factory Mutual seal of approval.
- .3 Transfer of flammable liquids is prohibited within buildings.
- .4 Transfer of flammable liquids must not be carried out in the vicinity of open flame or any type of heat producing devices.
- .5 Flammable liquids having a flashpoint below 100° F (37.7°C) such as naphtha or gasoline must not be used as solvents or cleaning agents.
- .6 Flammable waste liquids, for disposal, must be stored in approved containers located in a safe ventilated area. Quantities are to be kept to a minimum.

END OF SECTION

Facility Services

Section A Precautions Taken	Section B Authorization Granted	
☐ Available sprinklers, hose streams, and extinguishers available and in service	Board Supervisor/Manager/Proj. Coordinator: _____	Print Name _____ Signature _____
Within 35' or 11m of hot work ☐ Flammable liquid, dust, lint and oily deposits removed ☐ Explosive atmosphere in area eliminated ☐ Floors swept clean ☐ All wall and floor openings covered ☐ Combustible floors covered with fire resistant sheets ☐ Protect or shut down ducts that might carry sparks/smoke	Permit Valid from / to: (max. 7 days) _____ From This Date _____ To This Date _____	(Maximum 7 days or until end of hot work whichever is sooner)
Hot work on walls, ceiling or roofs ☐ Construction is noncombustible and without combustible covering or insulation ☐ Combustible materials on other side of walls, ceilings or roofs moved away ☐ Combustible structure wetted down		
Hot work on enclosed equipment ☐ Enclosed equipment cleaned of all combustible material ☐ Containers purged of flammable liquid/vapour ☐ Pressurized vessels, piping & equipment removed from service, isolated & vented		
Fire watch/hot work and monitoring ☐ Fire watch will be provided during and for 1 hour after work including break ☐ Fire watch is trained and supplied with suitable extinguishers ☐ Fire watch is trained in the use of sounding fire alarm ☐ Fire watch conducted in adjoining areas, above and below the space where appropriate ☐ Monitor hot work area for an additional 2 hours after fire watch ☐ Other precautions taken (please detail): _____		
Section C Contractor and Location Affected		
Dates: (max 7 days)	Name of Contractor performing hot work	Name & signature of individual assigned to fire watch
Name & signature of individual assigned to fire monitoring		
School: _____		
Rooms/Area: _____		
Nature of Job: _____		
I verify the above location has been examined <u>each day</u> , the precautions listed in Section A have been taken <u>each day</u> , and permission is authorized for this work. I further acknowledge that if activity is during <u>school operational hours</u> , that appropriate <u>notification</u> has been given to <u>school</u> administration.		
Hot Works Contractor: _____ Signature _____		
School Administrator notified: _____ Print Name _____		
In Case of Emergency call: 911 - Then call: 519-570-0003 Ext. 4123		

WRDSB REVISED 1/10/25

01 35 23 – Health And Safety

1.0 GENERAL

1.1. RELATED SECTIONS

- .1 Section 01 31 00 - Project Managing and Coordination.
- .2 Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .3 Section 01 35 17 – Fire Safety Requirements
- .4 Section 01 35 43 – Hazardous Materials
- .5 Section 01 41 00 – Regulatory Requirements
- .6 Section 01 53 00 – Temporary Construction Facilities
- .7 This section describes requirements applicable to all Sections within Divisions 02 to 49.

1.2. REFERENCES

- .1 Province of Ontario, including requirements for a "Prime Contractor" as defined by the Act.

1.3. SAFETY PLAN

- .1 Develop written site-specific Health and Safety Plan based on hazard assessment prior to commencing any site Work and continue to implement, maintain, and enforce plan until final demobilization from site. The Health and Safety Plan must address project specifications.
- .2 Consultant may respond in writing, where deficiencies or concerns are noted and may request resubmission with correction of deficiencies or concerns.
- .3 Be governed by pertinent safety requirements of Federal or Provincial Governments and of municipal bodies having authority, particularly the Ontario Construction Safety Act, The Occupational Health and Safety Act for Ontario, and regulations of Ontario Ministry of Labour, and work in conjunction with proper safety associations operating under the authority of Ontario Workers' Compensation Act. Protect Owner, Owner's employees, the public and those employed on the Work from bodily injury and to protect adjacent public and private property and Owner's property from damage. Furnish and maintain protection, such as warning signs, tarpaulins, guard rails, barriers, guard lights, night lights, railings around shafts, pits and stairwells, etc. as required. Remove temporary protective measures when no longer required.

1.4. TEMPORARY WORK

- .1 Temporary work requiring engineering proficiency for the design, erection, operation maintenance and removal shall be designed and bear the stamp of the registered professional Engineer or Architect. Detail drawings will be submitted to the Consultant for review prior to commencing any work.
- .2 Before a temporary structure is used, the person responsible for design, or their representative, shall inspect the structure and certify it has been constructed according to their design.

1.5. RESPONSIBILITY

- .1 The "Prime Contractor" according to applicable local jurisdiction, is responsible for health and safety of persons on site, safety of property on site and for protection of persons adjacent to site and environment to the extent that they may be affected by conduct of Work.
- .2 Comply with and enforce compliance by employees with safety requirements of Contract Documents, applicable federal, provincial, territorial and local statutes, regulations, and ordinances, and with site-specific Health and Safety Plan.
- .3 Should any unforeseen or peculiar safety-related factor, hazard, or condition become evident during performance of Work, and follow procedures in place for Employee's Right to Refuse Work in accordance with Acts and Regulations of Health and Safety Act having jurisdiction. Advise the Board and the Consultant verbally and in writing.
- .4 The Contractor shall make their own arrangements for emergency treatment of accidents. Any accidents shall be reported immediately to the Board contact.
- .5 The Contractor agrees to hold the Board harmless of any and all liability of every nature and description, which may be suffered through bodily injuries, involving deaths of any persons, by reasons of negligence of the Contractor, his agents, employees, or his subcontractors.

1.6. SUBMITTALS

- .1 Make submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00.
- .2 Submit site-specific Health and Safety Plan: Within ten (10) days after the date of Notice to Proceed and prior to commencement of Work. Health and Safety Plan must include:
 - .1 Results of site specific safety hazard assessment.
 - .2 Results of safety and health risk or hazard analysis for site tasks and operation

- .3 Submit one (1) copy of Contractor's authorized representative's work site health and safety inspection reports to Consultant and Owner.
- .4 Submit copies of reports or directions issued by Federal, Provincial and Territorial health and safety inspectors.
- .5 Submit copies of incident and accident reports.
- .6 Submit Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) to Consultant.
- .7 Consultant's review of Contractor's final Health and Safety plan should not be construed as approval and does not reduce the Contractor's overall responsibility for construction Health and Safety.
- .8 Medical Surveillance: Where prescribed by legislation, regulation or safety program, submit certification of medical surveillance for site personnel prior to commencement of Work, and submit additional certifications for any new site personnel to Consultant.
- .9 On-site Contingency and Emergency Response Plan: Address standard operating procedures to be implemented during emergency situations.
- .10 File Notice of Project with the Ministry of Labour prior to commencement of Work.

1.7. SAFETY ACTIVITIES

- .1 Perform site specific safety hazard assessment related to the project.
- .2 Schedule and administer Health and Safety meeting with Consultant prior to commencement of Work.
- .3 Perform Work in accordance with Section 01 41 00 - Regulatory Requirements and this section.

1.8. HEALTH AND SAFETY COORDINATOR

- .1 Employ and assign to Work, competent and authorized representative as Health and Safety Coordinator. Health and Safety Coordinator must:
 - .1 have previous experience as a Health & Safety coordinator,
 - .2 have working knowledge of occupational safety and health regulations,
 - .3 be responsible for completing Contractor's Health and Safety Training Sessions and ensuring that personnel not successfully completing required training are not permitted to enter site to perform Work,
 - .4 be responsible for implementing, enforcing daily and monitoring site-specific Contractor's Health and Safety Plan, and
 - .5 be on site during execution of Work.

1.9. POSTING OF DOCUMENTS

- .1 Ensure applicable items, articles, notices and orders are posted in conspicuous location on site in accordance with Acts and Regulations of Health and Safety Act having jurisdiction, and in consultation with Consultant.

1.10. CORRECTION OF NON-COMPLIANCE

- .1 Immediately address health and safety non-compliance issues identified by authority having jurisdiction or by Consultant or by the Board.
- .2 Provide Consultant and/or Board with written report of action taken to correct non-compliance of health and safety issues identified.
- .3 Consultant and or the Board may stop Work if non-compliance of health and safety regulations is not corrected.

1.11. PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

- .1 Work at site will involve contact with:
 - .1 Refer to Section 01 35 43 Hazardous Materials

1.12. HAZARDOUS WORK

- .1 Blasting or other use of explosives is not permitted at the place of work.

1.13. WORK STOPPAGE

- .1 Give precedence to safety and health of public and site personnel and protection of environment over cost and schedule considerations for Work.

1.14. LOCKOUT PROCEDURES

- .1 All Work to be done on electrical systems or machinery, where the unexpected switching on of the system or machinery could result in personal injury to a student, staff, employee, or the Contractor's employee, must be done in accordance with the Contractor's standard lockout procedure.
- .2 The Contractor shall provide his/her own locks for the above procedure.
- .3 The lock shall include contact information for the person(s) locking out such devices.

1.15. OVERHEAD LIFTING

- .1 Under no circumstances will a crane or lifting device be used over an occupied space.

- .2 When working adjacent to occupied spaces, ensure a clearance of one (empty) classroom, or a minimum of 10m between any occupied space and the furthest possible reach of the crane.

1.16. WARNING SIGNS AND NOTICES

- .1 Notices shall be posted advising of the hazard but will not be considered a substitute for providing approved protection, separation, and space from the hazard.

1.17. FIRE PROTECTION

- .1 Provide and maintain temporary fire protection equipment during performance of Work required by the governing codes, regulations and bylaws.
- .2 Burning rubbish and construction waste materials is not permitted on site.
- .3 Maintain placed or installed Fire Protection to protect the portions of the Work during construction.

1.18. SCENT-FREE ENVIRONMENT

- .1 The Board requires that, where advised, a building may be deemed scent-free and as such, the wearing of scented products is prohibited.
- .2 Any methods or materials that are found to create negative responses in staff or students shall cease and be removed under advisement of the Consultant and or the Board, until alternate methods can be determined.

END OF SECTION

01 35 43 – Hazardous Materials

1.0 GENERAL

1.1. RELATED SECTIONS

- .1 Section 01 35 23 – Health and Safety Requirements.
- .2 Section 01 41 00 – Regulatory Requirements.
- .3 This section describes requirements applicable to all Sections within Divisions 02 to 49.

1.2. REFERENCES

- .1 Province of Ontario, including requirements for a "Prime Contractor" as defined by the Act.

1.3. ASBESTOS and OTHER REGULATED SUBSTANCES

- .1 An Asbestos Audit, as prepared by MTE Consultants Inc. for this facility, is attached under Appendix 013543 A. A duplicate set is also available in the Facilities Services Departments located in the Education Centre. Unless specifically covered by a Cash Allowance or Contingency Allowance that states otherwise, include in this Contract the required removal of all asbestos containing materials (ACM) to complete the work. No claims for extra costs will be accepted for areas known to contain ACM that are within the scope of this Work.
- .2 Comply with applicable legislation regarding asbestos. Should the Contractor encounter asbestos not noted in the referenced Asbestos Audit that would be disturbed during the course of the Work, they should stop the work in that immediate area and report the same to the Consultant and Board contact.
- .3 In addition, Lead, Mercury, Silica, and Isocyanates are anticipated to be present in existing facilities. New construction, renovations, or alterations require compliance by the Contractor with the applicable legislation.

1.4. PROTOCOL FOR ABATEMENT WORK

- .1 This Protocol establishes the requirements to be followed by all Asbestos Abatement Contractors involved with the Board. It applies to Type 1, Type 2 and Type 3 Operations as stated in the Regulations and applies to emergency and non-emergency work (directly retained or working as a sub-contractor).
- .2 Asbestos Abatement Contractors must maintain appropriate insurance coverage and WISB certification.

- .3 Contractors retained for asbestos abatement work shall use personnel certified by the Ontario College of Trades and must provide the Consultant and Board with proof of asbestos certification (AAS and AAW) for all supervisors / all staff involved.
- .4 School Access
 - .1 During school hours all asbestos contractors are to report to the school office upon arrival. After school hours, ensure card-in / card-out procedures are followed and building security is maintained.
- .5 Communication
 - .1 Establish communication contact list with email and phone numbers that shall include:
 - .1 Principal / Vice Principal
 - .2 Area Facility Manager
 - .3 Head Custodian
 - .4 Environmental Officer
 - .5 Manager of Mechanical, Electrical and Environmental Services
 - .6 Manager of Health Safety & Security
 - .7 Contractor staff
 - .8 Consultant
 - .2 Contact the School Principal / Vice to set up a firm date for the abatement (removal / repair). Schedule to allow at least 72 hours notice ahead of the work.
 - .3 Confirm the date by notifying via email the following:
 - .1 Principal / Vice-principal,
 - .2 Area Facility Manager, and
 - .3 Environmental Officer.
 - .4 Consultant
 - .4 Indicate the date, the start time, the anticipated completion time for the work and the work areas in the school.
 - .5 Identify personnel managing the project and provide current cell numbers for emergency contacts.
 - .6 For emergency work, as requested by Area Supervisors, Facility Managers or Environmental Officer, no notification to the school is required.
 - .7 Additionally, for Type 3 work also contact:
 - .1 Manager of Health, Safety & Security, and
 - .2 Notify the MOL (also for Type 2) where required by regulation.
 - .3 Consultant

- .8 Discussions with other groups, school staff, media and others is discouraged and shall be directed to the Board Communication Officer where warranted.
- .6 Asbestos Operations
 - .1 Emergency work shall be carried out the same day (evening/night) or under exceptional conditions the following day / evening / night. Contractors shall exercise discretion when working in the school to minimize anxiety of staff/school community. Where warranted, contact Area Supervisor, Facility Manager or Environmental Officer to obtain further direction.
 - .2 For non-emergency work, contractor is to assess the work on site and provide a cost estimate to the Environmental Officer, (daniela_budure@wrdsb.on.ca) and Consultant. Some work will require discussion with the Facility Manager or Environmental Officer to assess if additional work should be done as to completely remove all ACM material from the area or similar.
 - .3 Where the MTE report shows ACM requiring repair, remove and re-insulate where required.
 - .4 Before beginning any Type 1, Type 2 or Type 3 Operations, the work area must be secured, doors closed, warning signs added to all entrances, caution tape used in open areas and signs used to restrict access to the work area so as to keep persons not involved in the work from entering in the work area.
 - .5 Provide "Construction" warning signs on solid barriers between the Work and public areas. Install a sufficient number of "asbestos abatement" warning signs behind the barriers, posted to warn of the hazard, and that access to the work area is restricted to persons wearing protective clothing and equipment.
 - .6 The contractor is responsible to disable the mechanical ventilation serving the work area and positively prevent operation using Lock-out / Tag-out devices for each air handling unit / fan. Exercise caution during heating season to ensure areas of the building are maintained above freezing and ensure equipment is turned back on after abatement / air clearance completed.
 - .7 Contractor's employees shall put on / take off PPE within work area marked by construction signs. No employee shall leave the work area wearing PPE.
 - .8 All dust and waste is to be cleaned up and removed at frequent / regular intervals as the work proceeds and immediately upon completion. No waste bags or similar are to be left behind.

1.5. SUBMITTALS

- .1 Once the abatement is completed, forward a Letter of Completion to the Environmental Officer, (daniela_budure@wrdsb.on.ca). This letter shall be

received no later than 72 hours after completion and shall include any sample results.

- .2 For those projects requiring Air Clearance, ensure this info is sent without delay but in all cases no later than 24 hours after sampling. All Type 3 work must take into account that the initial samples may not pass and the contractor must allow one additional day to re-clean and re-sample before school is to resume operations. For those projects not under the direct supervision of a Environmental Consultant, the contractor is to expedite the air clearance sampling with the lab of their choice and carry these costs.
- .3 Forward Air Clearance results to:
 - .1 Principal / Vice-principal,
 - .2 Facility Manager,
 - .3 Environmental Officer,
 - .4 Manager of Mechanical, Electrical and Environmental Services, and
 - .5 Manager of Health, Safety & Security.
 - .6 Consultant

1.6. ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

- .1 The protocols for asbestos work must be read and understood by Asbestos Contractor.
- .2 Submit a signed copy of the most current copy of PROTOCOL FOR ABATEMENT WORK (ASBESTOS ABATEMENT CONTRACTORS) to the General Contractor, the Consultant, and the Board's Environmental Officer.

END OF SECTION

Appendix 01 35 43A Asbestos Audit Report



Alpine Public School

2020 Asbestos Audit Update Report

Project Location:

75 Lucerne Drive, Kitchener, ON

Prepared for:

Waterloo Region District School Board
51 Ardelt Avenue, Kitchener, ON

Prepared by:

MTE Consultants
520 Bingemans Centre Drive
Kitchener, ON N2B 3X9

August 28, 2020

MTE File No.: C34532-919





MTE Consultants

520 Bingham Centre Drive, Kitchener, Ontario N2B 3X9

August 28, 2020

MTE File No.: C34532-919

Waterloo Region District School Board
51 Ardelt Avenue
Kitchener, Ontario N2C 2R5

RE: 2020 Asbestos Audit Update – Alpine Public School
75 Lucerne Drive, Kitchener, Ontario

1.0 Introduction

MTE Consultants Inc. (MTE) was authorized by the Waterloo Region District School Board (WRDSB) to conduct the 2020 Asbestos Audit Update for the subject building.

The purpose of the assignment was to re-assess and document the location, type, and condition of identified asbestos-containing materials (ACM) present within the building and make appropriate recommendations for management, abatement or remedial activities, as required.

The audit was conducted in accordance with the Ontario Ministry of Labour, *Regulation 278/05-Designated Substance-Asbestos on Construction Projects and in Buildings and Repair Operations* (O. Reg. 278/05). This report shall replace previous audit reports.

2.0 Scope of Work

The Scope of Work for this assessment was completed by MTE and included the following activities:

- Review of existing and historical reports and documentation pertaining to ACM within the building;
- Visual inspection to assess the condition of previously identified ACM, excluding portable structures;
- Collection of building material samples that are suspect ACM, as applicable;
- Submission of samples to an accredited laboratory, as applicable;
- Photographic log of damaged materials; and
- Preparation of this report with findings and recommendations.

3.0 Methodology and Assessment Criteria

This inspection was conducted by visual and laboratory identification methods for the assessment of ACM and their corresponding location, use, condition, and friability. The areas outlined in Section 2.0 were inspected limited to building components, materials and service connections. Notwithstanding that reasonable attempts were made to identify all ACMs, the possibility of concealed material exists and may not become visible until substantial demolition has occurred and therefore are currently undocumented and did not include the following.

- The following rooms:
 - WRDSB Room 1014 – Transformer Room - No Key Access.
- Locations that may be hazardous to the surveyor, such as electrical equipment;
- Where invasive inspection could cause consequential damage to the property or impair the integrity of the equipment, such as roof systems, underground services or components of mechanical equipment;
- Locations concealed by building finishes that require substantial demolition or removal for access or determination of quantities;
- Materials that is present in such an inconsistent fashion that without complete removal of finishes, the extent cannot be determined.
- Non-permanent items or personal contents, furnishings; and
- Settled dust or airborne agents unless otherwise stated.

3.1 Condition of ACM

During the audit process the general condition of ACMs were observed and noted. Materials which are damaged can pose an increased exposure risk to workers, building occupants and the public. While assessing damage can be subjective, abatement items were grouped into two categories to aid in remedial prioritization.

Monitor Annually

These are items which display minor isolated damage; however, do not pose an immediate risk to workers from exposure to asbestos fibres due to the current condition of the material and/or location. No remediation is required at this time; however, these items should be monitored on a yearly basis for evidence of continued degradation. Should the condition of the material change, an evaluation should be completed by a competent person to determine remedial action.

Abatement Action Required

These are items which display damage and may pose potential risk to workers from exposure to asbestos fibres due to the physical condition and/or location of the material. Clean-up, repair or removal of these materials is required as soon as reasonably possible.

4.0 Findings

An inspection of the building was conducted by MTE on August 21, 2020. The one-storey school was constructed in 1974. The inspection did not include areas of post 1990 construction or renovation (where all building finishes have been removed and replaced), as applicable.

The Asbestos Management Database is provided in **Appendix A** and associated Figures are provided in **Appendix B**. These together provide a current summary of the ACM identified throughout the building.

A summary of the damaged ACM identified at the time of the inspection is provided in **Appendix C**.

The bulk asbestos sample location and analytical summary is provided in **Appendix C**.

4.1 Analytical Results

During this inspection, a total of 3 building material samples that are suspect ACM were collected with a total of 3 analyses being performed. Equal to or greater than 0.5%, asbestos by dry weight, the laboratory method detection limit (MDL), classifies the material as ACM according to O. Reg. 278/05. Samples collected were submitted for analysis to Paracel Laboratories Ltd. (Paracel), in Mississauga, Ontario. Paracel is certified under the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program to perform asbestos analysis of bulk samples by PLM. Laboratory analysis was conducted in accordance with the United States Environmental Protection Agency, Test Method EPA/600-R-93/116: Method for the Determination of Asbestos in Bulk Building Materials, June, 1993 by Polarized Light Microscopy as prescribed by O. Reg. 278/05.

Refer to Appendix C, Table 3 for a detailed summary of the analytical results for each sampled material.

4.2 Removed ACM

A summary of ACM that has been removed based on visual observations since the previous audit/inspection is provided below:

WRDSB Rooms 1038, 1039, and 1052:

- 12"x12" Vinyl Floor Tile – Beige with Brown and White Fleck

WRDSB Room 1044:

- 12"x12" Vinyl Floor Tile – White with Grey Fleck

4.3 Discovery of Additional ACM

No additional ACM or suspect ACM was identified.

4.4 Damaged ACM

At the time of the audit, all ACM at the building was noted to be in good condition and no abatement action is required at this time.

5.0 Recommendations

5.1 Remedial

At the time of the audit, all ACM within the building was noted to be in good condition and no abatement action is required at this time.

5.2 Long Term Management

This audit was conducted for the long term management of ACM within the building. Prior to future construction or renovation projects, additional assessments and/or sampling may be required.

There are no requirements under current legislation to remove ACM from a building simply because it is present. However, O. Reg. 278/05 requires that an Asbestos Management Plan be implemented and maintained. Asbestos awareness training should be provided for staff that may come in contact with ACM during routine duties or in emergency situations.

ACM that will be disturbed, or will likely be disturbed, during building maintenance, renovations, construction, or demolition activities must be handled and disposed of in accordance with the procedures prescribed by O. Reg. 278/05.

ACM may also be present in concealed locations. If any construction, renovation, alteration, or maintenance activities are required or planned, invasive inspections of concealed locations for potential ACM must be performed prior to such activities. Should any suspect ACM be discovered, work should cease and the materials should not be disturbed. Suspect ACM must be treated as asbestos-containing or sampled and proven to not contain asbestos. Any activities that require disturbance of ACM must be performed in accordance with O. Reg. 278/05.

6.0 Limitations

Services performed by **MTE Consultants Inc.** (MTE) were conducted in a manner consistent with the level of care and skill ordinarily exercised by members of the Environmental Engineering & Consulting profession. No other representation expressed or implied as to the accuracy of the information, conclusions or recommendations is included or intended in this report.

This report was completed for the sole use of MTE and the Client. It was completed in accordance with the approved Scope of Work referred to in Section 0. As such, this report may not deal with all issues potentially applicable to the site and may omit issues that are or may be of interest to the reader. MTE makes no representation that the present report has dealt with all-important environmental features, except as provided in the Scope of Work. All findings and conclusions presented in this report are based on site conditions, as they existed during the time period of the investigation. This report is not intended to be exhaustive in scope or to imply a risk-free facility.

Any use which a third party makes of this report, or any reliance on, or decisions to be made based upon it, are the responsibility of such third parties. MTE accepts no responsibility for liabilities incurred by or damages, if any, suffered by any third party as a result of decisions made or actions taken, based upon this report. Others with interest in the site should undertake their own investigations and studies to determine how or if the condition affects them or their plans.

It should be recognized that the passage of time might affect the views, conclusions and recommendations (if any) provided in this report because environmental conditions of a property can change. Should additional or new information become available, MTE recommends that it be brought to our attention in order that we may re-assess the contents of this report.

All of which is respectfully submitted,

MTE Consultants Inc.



Jason Scozzafava, B.Sc., C.Tech.
Senior Technologist, Indoor Environments
519-743-6500 ext. 1354
jscozzafava@mte85.com

Paul Semeniuk, B.E.S., C.E.T.
Project Manager, Indoor Environments
519-743-6500 ext. 1324
psemeniuk@mte85.com

PXS: apm
Attach.

M:\34532\919\0 - Reports\1-COMPLETED\Alpine PS\Report\34532-919_2020-08-28 _Asbestos Audit Report - Alpine PS.docx

Appendix A

Asbestos Management Database



		School Name		Legend:				Notes:		
		Alpine Public School		HM - Homogenous Material - homogeneous with previously sampled material				All quantities provided on Figures, if known. Refer to the Asbestos Audit Update Report for condition of ACM and recommended actions.		
		Date Built:		SL - Sample Location - Material Sampled						
		Original: 1974		VC - Visually Confirmed - Material not sampled, deemed ACM				Dates provided in Material Description/Room Description columns indicates date of installation/renovation and confirms the finishes as non-ACM.		
Addition: 2013		NF - Non-Friable F- Friable								
WRDSB Fixed Reference Number	Room Description	Inspected Item	Inspected Material	Material Description	Friability	Asbestos Classification	Sample / Identification Summary	Sample ID	Sample Date	% Asbestos & Fibre Type
Structure/Additions										
	Original Building	Structure	Concrete	Concrete	-	Non ACM	-	-	-	-
	Original Building	Façade	Brick Veneer	Brick and Mortar	-	Non ACM	-	-	-	-
	Original Building	Façade	Concrete	Concrete	-	Non ACM	-	-	-	-
	Original Building	Façade	Steel Siding	-	-	Non ACM	-	-	-	-
	Original Building	Not Inspected	Not Inspected	Roofing Materials	NF	ACM	Deemed ACM	Sample prior to removal/disturbance	-	-
	Original Building	Overhangs	Steel	-	-	Non ACM	-	-	-	-
	Original Building	Windows	Interior Frame	-	-	Non ACM	SL	S04ABC	2-Apr-13	ND
	Original Building	Window	Exterior Frame	-	-	Non ACM	SL	S06ABC	2-Apr-13	ND
	Original Building	Door	Interior Frame	-	-	Non ACM	SL	S05ABC	2-Apr-13	ND
	Original Building	Door	Exterior Frame	White	-	Non ACM	SL	S01ABC	21-Aug-20	ND
	Original Building	Overhang	Exterior Sealant	Grey	NF	ACM	SL	S01ABC	31-Mar-13	1.09% Chrysotile
	Original Building	Overhang	Exterior Sealant	White	-	Non ACM	SL	S02ABC	31-Mar-13	ND
	Original Building	Floor	Mastic	Black Mastic	-	Non ACM	HM	S02ABC	25-Nov-09	ND
Level 1										
1	Kindergarten 1	Floor	Vinyl Sheet Flooring	Faux Wood Pattern (2013)	-	Non ACM	-	-	-	-
1	Kindergarten 1	Wall	Concrete	-	-	Non ACM	-	-	-	-
1	Kindergarten 1	Ceiling	Ceiling Tile 2' x 4'	Small Fissure Random Pinhole (2013)	-	Non ACM	-	-	-	-
1A	WR	Floor	Ceramic Tile	-	-	Non ACM	-	-	-	-
1A	WR	Wall	Concrete	-	-	Non ACM	-	-	-	-
1A	WR	Ceiling	Drywall	Drywall Joint Compound (2013)	-	Non ACM	-	-	-	-
2	Kindergarten 2	Floor	Vinyl Sheet Flooring	Faux Wood Pattern (2013)	-	Non ACM	-	-	-	-
2	Kindergarten 2	Wall	Concrete	-	-	Non ACM	-	-	-	-
2	Kindergarten 2	Ceiling	Ceiling Tile 2' x 4'	Small Fissure Random Pinhole (2013)	-	Non ACM	-	-	-	-
2A	WR	Floor	Ceramic Tile	-	-	Non ACM	-	-	-	-
2A	WR	Wall	Concrete	-	-	Non ACM	-	-	-	-
2A	WR	Ceiling	Drywall	Drywall Joint Compound (2013)	-	Non ACM	-	-	-	-
3	Kindergarten 3	Floor	Vinyl Sheet Flooring	Faux Wood Pattern (2013)	-	Non ACM	-	-	-	-
3	Kindergarten 3	Wall	Concrete	-	-	Non ACM	-	-	-	-
3	Kindergarten 3	Ceiling	Ceiling Tile 2' x 4'	Small Fissure Random Pinhole (2013)	-	Non ACM	-	-	-	-
3A	WR	Floor	Ceramic Tile	-	-	Non ACM	-	-	-	-
3A	WR	Wall	Concrete	-	-	Non ACM	-	-	-	-
3A	WR	Ceiling	Drywall	Drywall Joint Compound (2013)	-	Non ACM	-	-	-	-
4	Classroom 4	Floor	Vinyl Floor Tile 12"x 12"	Brown Dense Fleck	-	Non ACM	HM	S08	25-Nov-09	ND
4	Classroom 4	Wall	Concrete	-	-	Non ACM	-	-	-	-
4	Classroom 4	Wall	Drywall	No Drywall Joint Compound	-	Non ACM	-	-	-	-
4	Classroom 4	Ceiling	Ceiling Tile 2' x 4'	Long Fissure Random Pinhole	-	Non ACM	HM	-	25-Nov-09	ND
5	Classroom 5	Floor	Vinyl Floor Tile 12"x 12"	Brown Dense Fleck	-	Non ACM	HM	S08	25-Nov-09	ND
5	Classroom 5	Wall	Concrete	-	-	Non ACM	-	-	-	-
5	Classroom 5	Wall	Drywall	No Drywall Joint Compound	-	Non ACM	-	-	-	-
5	Classroom 5	Ceiling	Ceiling Tile 2' x 4'	Long Fissure Random Pinhole	-	Non ACM	HM	S01	25-Nov-09	ND
6	Computer Lab 6	Floor	Vinyl Floor Tile 12"x 12"	Brown Dense Fleck	-	Non ACM	HM	S08	25-Nov-09	ND
6	Computer Lab 6	Wall	Concrete	-	-	Non ACM	-	-	-	-

		School Name		Legend:				Notes:		
		Alpine Public School		HM - Homogenous Material - homogeneous with previously sampled material				All quantities provided on Figures, if known. Refer to the Asbestos Audit Update Report for condition of ACM and recommended actions.		
		Date Built:		SL - Sample Location - Material Sampled						
		Original: 1974		VC - Visually Confirmed - Material not sampled, deemed ACM				Dates provided in Material Description/Room Description columns indicates date of installation/renovation and confirms the finishes as non-ACM.		
Addition: 2013		NF - Non-Friable F- Friable								
WRDSB Fixed Reference Number	Room Description	Inspected Item	Inspected Material	Material Description	Friability	Asbestos Classification	Sample / Identification Summary	Sample ID	Sample Date	% Asbestos & Fibre Type
6	Computer Lab 6	Wall	Drywall	No Drywall Joint Compound	-	Non ACM	-	-	-	-
6	Computer Lab 6	Ceiling	Ceiling Tile 2' x 4'	Long Fissure Random Pinhole	-	Non ACM	HM	S01	25-Nov-09	ND
7	Kindergarten 7	Floor	Vinyl Floor Tile 12"x 12"	Beige Dense Fleck	-	Non ACM	SL	S06abc	25-Nov-09	ND
7	Kindergarten 7	Wall	Concrete	-	-	Non ACM	-	-	-	-
7	Kindergarten 7	Wall	Drywall	No Drywall Joint Compound	-	Non ACM	-	-	-	-
7	Kindergarten 7	Ceiling	Ceiling Tile 2' x 4'	Long Fissure Random Pinhole	-	Non ACM	HM	S01	25-Nov-09	ND
8	Classroom 8	Floor	Vinyl Floor Tile 12"x 12"	White with Black and Grey Streak	-	Non ACM	HM	S03	25-Nov-09	ND
8	Classroom 8	Wall	Concrete	-	-	Non ACM	-	-	-	-
8	Classroom 8	Ceiling	Ceiling Tile 2' x 4'	Long Fissure Random Pinhole	-	Non ACM	HM	S01	25-Nov-09	ND
9	Classroom 9	Floor	Vinyl Floor Tile 12"x 12"	White with Black and Grey Streak	-	Non ACM	HM	S03	25-Nov-09	ND
9	Classroom 9	Wall	Concrete	-	-	Non ACM	-	-	-	-
9	Classroom 9	Ceiling	Ceiling Tile 2' x 4'	Long Fissure Random Pinhole	-	Non ACM	HM	S01	25-Nov-09	ND
10	Classroom 10	Floor	Vinyl Floor Tile 12"x 12"	White with Black and Grey Streak	-	Non ACM	HM	S03	25-Nov-09	ND
10	Classroom 10	Wall	Concrete	-	-	Non ACM	-	-	-	-
10	Classroom 10	Ceiling	Ceiling Tile 2' x 4'	Long Fissure Random Pinhole	-	Non ACM	HM	S01	25-Nov-09	ND
11	Classroom 11	Floor	Vinyl Floor Tile 12"x 12"	Beige Dense Fleck	-	Non ACM	HM	S06	25-Nov-09	ND
11	Classroom 11	Wall	Concrete	-	-	Non ACM	-	-	-	-
11	Classroom 11	Ceiling	Ceiling Tile 2' x 4'	Long Fissure Random Pinhole	-	Non ACM	HM	S01	25-Nov-09	ND
12	Classroom 12	Floor	Vinyl Floor Tile 12"x 12"	Beige Dense Fleck	-	Non ACM	HM	S06	25-Nov-09	ND
12	Classroom 12	Wall	Concrete	-	-	Non ACM	-	-	-	-
12	Classroom 12	Ceiling	Ceiling Tile 2' x 4'	Long Fissure Random Pinhole	-	Non ACM	HM	S01	25-Nov-09	ND
13	Classroom 13	Floor	Vinyl Floor Tile 12"x 12"	Beige Dense Fleck	-	Non ACM	HM	S06	25-Nov-09	ND
13	Classroom 13	Wall	Concrete	-	-	Non ACM	-	-	-	-
13	Classroom 13	Ceiling	Ceiling Tile 2' x 4'	Long Fissure Random Pinhole	-	Non ACM	HM	S01	25-Nov-09	ND
101	Custodial	Floor	Vinyl Floor Tile 12"x 12"	Beige with Brown and White Fleck	NF	ACM	HM	S05	25-Nov-09	0.75% Chrysotile
101	Custodial	Wall	Concrete	-	-	Non ACM	-	-	-	-
101	Custodial	Ceiling	Ceiling Tile 2' x 4'	Long Fissure Random Pinhole	-	Non ACM	HM	S01	25-Nov-09	ND
102	Principal	Floor	Carpet	-	-	Non ACM	-	-	-	-
102	Principal	Floor	Vinyl Floor Tile 12"x 12"	Beige with Brown and White Fleck	NF	ACM	HM	S05	25-Nov-09	0.75% Chrysotile
102	Principal	Wall	Concrete	-	-	Non ACM	-	-	-	-
102	Principal	Ceiling	Ceiling Tile 2' x 4'	Long Fissure Random Pinhole	-	Non ACM	HM	S01	25-Nov-09	ND
103	Office	Floor	Vinyl Floor Tile 12"x 12"	Beige with Brown and White Fleck	NF	ACM	HM	S05	25-Nov-09	0.75% Chrysotile
103	Office	Wall	Concrete	-	-	Non ACM	-	-	-	-
103	Office	Ceiling	Ceiling Tile 2' x 4'	Long Fissure Random Pinhole	-	Non ACM	HM	S01	25-Nov-09	ND
104	Work Room	Floor	Vinyl Floor Tile 12"x 12"	White with Grey Fleck	NF	ACM	HM	S02	25-Nov-09	0.5% Chrysotile
104	Work Room	Wall	Concrete	-	-	Non ACM	-	-	-	-
104	Work Room	Ceiling	Ceiling Tile 2' x 4'	Long Fissure Random Pinhole	-	Non ACM	HM	S01	25-Nov-09	ND
105	Seminar A	Floor	Vinyl Floor Tile 12"x 12"	Yellow with White	NF	ACM	SL	S07abc	25-Nov-09	0.5% Chrysotile
105	Seminar A	Wall	Concrete	-	-	Non ACM	-	-	-	-
105	Seminar A	Ceiling	Ceiling Tile 2' x 4'	Long Fissure Random Pinhole	-	Non ACM	HM	S01	25-Nov-09	ND
106	Staff	Floor	Vinyl Floor Tile 12"x 12"	Yellow with White	NF	ACM	HM	S07	25-Nov-09	0.5% Chrysotile
106	Staff	Wall	Concrete	-	-	Non ACM	-	-	-	-
106	Staff	Ceiling	Ceiling Tile 2' x 4'	Long Fissure Random Pinhole	-	Non ACM	HM	S01	25-Nov-09	ND
107	Kitchen	Floor	Vinyl Floor Tile 12"x 12"	Brown Dense Fleck	-	Non ACM	HM	S08	25-Nov-09	ND
107	Kitchen	Floor	Vinyl Floor Tile 12"x 12"	Yellow with White	NF	ACM	SL	S07abc	25-Nov-09	0.5% Chrysotile
107	Kitchen	Wall	Concrete	-	-	Non ACM	-	-	-	-
107	Kitchen	Ceiling	Ceiling Tile 2' x 4'	Long Fissure Random Pinhole	-	Non ACM	HM	S01	25-Nov-09	ND
108	Boy's WR	Floor	Vinyl Floor Tile 12"x 12"	Beige Dense Fleck	-	Non ACM	HM	S06	25-Nov-09	ND
108	Boy's WR	Wall	Concrete	-	-	Non ACM	-	-	-	-
108	Boy's WR	Ceiling	Drywall	Drywall Joint Compound	NF	ACM	HM	S01	2-Jan-17	1% Chrysotile

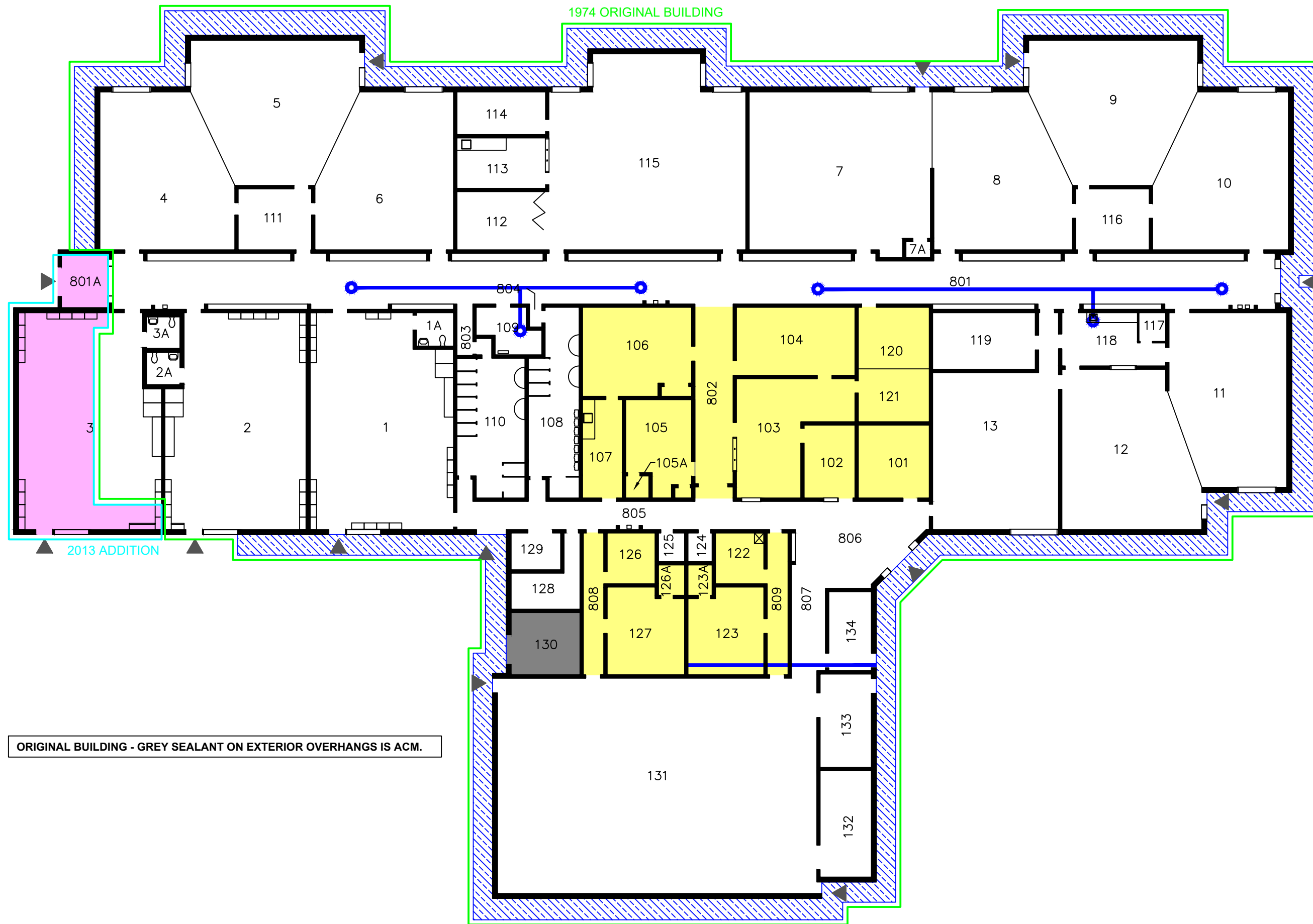
		School Name		Legend:				Notes:		
		Alpine Public School		HM - Homogenous Material - homogeneous with previously sampled material				All quantities provided on Figures, if known. Refer to the Asbestos Audit Update Report for condition of ACM and recommended actions.		
		Date Built:		SL - Sample Location - Material Sampled						
		Original: 1974		VC - Visually Confirmed - Material not sampled, deemed ACM						
		Addition: 2013		NF - Non-Friable F- Friable				Dates provided in Material Description/Room Description columns indicates date of installation/renovation and confirms the finishes as non-ACM.		
WRDSB Fixed Reference Number	Room Description	Inspected Item	Inspected Material	Material Description	Friability	Asbestos Classification	Sample / Identification Summary	Sample ID	Sample Date	% Asbestos & Fibre Type
109	Custodial	Floor	Concrete	-	-	Non ACM	-	-	-	-
109	Custodial	Wall	Concrete	-	-	Non ACM	-	-	-	-
109	Custodial	Piping	Pipe Insulation	Fibreglass insulation	-	Non ACM	-	-	-	-
109	Custodial	Piping	Pipe	Transite	NF	ACM	Deemed ACM	Sample prior to removal/disturbance	-	-
109	Custodial	Piping	Pipe Fitting	Parged Cement	-	Non ACM	SL	S04abc	25-Nov-09	ND
110	Girl's WR	Floor	Vinyl Floor Tile 12"x 12"	Beige Dense Fleck	-	Non ACM	HM	S06	25-Nov-09	ND
110	Girl's WR	Wall	Concrete	-	-	Non ACM	-	-	-	-
110	Girl's WR	Ceiling	Drywall	Drywall Joint Compound	NF	ACM	HM	S01	2-Jan-17	1% Chrysotile
111	Work Room	Floor	Vinyl Floor Tile 12"x 12"	Brown Dense Fleck	-	Non ACM	HM	S08	25-Nov-09	ND
111	Work Room	Wall	Concrete	-	-	Non ACM	-	-	-	-
111	Work Room	Wall	Drywall	No Drywall Joint Compound	-	Non ACM	-	-	-	-
111	Work Room	Ceiling	Ceiling Tile 2' x 4'	Long Fissure Random Pinhole	-	Non ACM	HM	S01	25-Nov-09	ND
112	Seminar Room	Floor	Carpet	-	-	Non ACM	-	-	-	-
112	Seminar Room	Wall	Concrete	-	-	Non ACM	-	-	-	-
112	Seminar Room	Wall	Drywall	Drywall Joint Compound	NF	ACM	HM	S01	2-Jan-17	ND
112	Seminar Room	Ceiling	Ceiling Tile 2' x 4'	Long Fissure Random Pinhole	-	Non ACM	HM	S01	25-Nov-09	ND
113	Work Room	Floor	White with Black and Grey Streak	-	-	-	S03	25-Nov-09	ND	Non ACM
113	Work Room	Wall	Concrete	-	-	Non ACM	-	-	-	-
113	Work Room	Wall	Drywall	Drywall Joint Compound	NF	ACM	HM	S01	2-Jan-17	ND
113	Work Room	Ceiling	Ceiling Tile 2' x 4'	Long Fissure Random Pinhole	-	Non ACM	HM	S01	25-Nov-09	ND
114	A-V	Floor	Carpet	-	-	Non ACM	-	-	-	-
114	A-V	Wall	Concrete	-	-	Non ACM	-	-	-	-
114	A-V	Wall	Drywall	Drywall Joint Compound	NF	ACM	HM	S01	2-Jan-17	ND
114	A-V	Ceiling	Ceiling Tile 2' x 4'	Long Fissure Random Pinhole	-	Non ACM	HM	S01	25-Nov-09	ND
115	Library	Floor	Carpet	-	-	Non ACM	-	-	-	-
115	Library	Wall	Concrete	-	-	Non ACM	-	-	-	-
115	Library	Wall	Drywall	Drywall Joint Compound	NF	ACM	SL	S01E	2-Jan-17	ND
115	Library	Ceiling	Ceiling Tile 2' x 4'	Long Fissure Random Pinhole	-	Non ACM	SL	S01abc	25-Nov-09	ND
116	Work Room	Floor	Vinyl Floor Tile 12"x 12"	Brown Dense Fleck	-	Non ACM	HM	S08	25-Nov-09	ND
116	Work Room	Wall	Concrete	-	-	Non ACM	-	-	-	-
116	Work Room	Wall	Drywall	No Drywall Joint Compound	-	Non ACM	-	-	-	-
116	Work Room	Ceiling	Ceiling Tile 2' x 4'	Long Fissure Random Pinhole	-	Non ACM	HM	S01	25-Nov-09	ND
117	WR	Floor	Vinyl Floor Tile 12"x 12"	Brown Dense Fleck	-	Non ACM	HM	S08	25-Nov-09	ND
117	WR	Wall	Concrete	-	-	Non ACM	-	-	-	-
117	WR	Wall	Drywall	Drywall Joint Compound	NF	ACM	SL	S01D	2-Jan-17	ND
117	WR	Ceiling	Ceiling Tile 2' x 4'	Long Fissure Random Pinhole	-	Non ACM	HM	S01	25-Nov-09	ND
118	Work Room	Floor	Vinyl Floor Tile 12"x 12"	Brown Dense Fleck	-	Non ACM	HM	S08	25-Nov-09	ND
118	Work Room	Wall	Concrete	-	-	Non ACM	-	-	-	-
118	Work Room	Wall	Drywall	Drywall Joint Compound	NF	ACM	SL	S01C	2-Jan-17	ND
118	Work Room	Ceiling	Ceiling Tile 2' x 4'	Long Fissure Random Pinhole	-	Non ACM	HM	S01	25-Nov-09	ND
118	Work Room	Piping	Pipe	Transite	NF	ACM	Deemed ACM	Sample prior to removal/disturbance	-	-
119	Work Room	Floor	Vinyl Floor Tile 12"x 12"	Beige Dense Fleck	-	Non ACM	HM	S06	25-Nov-09	ND
119	Work Room	Wall	Concrete	-	-	Non ACM	-	-	-	-
119	Work Room	Ceiling	Ceiling Tile 2' x 4'	Long Fissure Random Pinhole	-	Non ACM	HM	S01	25-Nov-09	ND
120	Seminar C	Floor	Vinyl Floor Tile 12"x 12"	Beige with Brown and White Fleck	NF	ACM	SL	S05abc	25-Nov-09	0.75% Chrysotile
120	Seminar C	Wall	Concrete	-	-	Non ACM	-	-	-	-
120	Seminar C	Ceiling	Ceiling Tile 2' x 4'	Long Fissure Random Pinhole	-	Non ACM	HM	S01	25-Nov-09	ND
121	Seminar B	Floor	Carpet	-	-	Non ACM	-	-	-	-
121	Seminar B	Floor	Vinyl Floor Tile 12"x 12"	Beige with Brown and White Fleck	NF	ACM	HM	S05	25-Nov-09	0.75% Chrysotile
121	Seminar B	Wall	Concrete	-	-	Non ACM	-	-	-	-

		School Name		Legend:				Notes:		
		Alpine Public School		HM - Homogenous Material - homogeneous with previously sampled material				All quantities provided on Figures, if known. Refer to the Asbestos Audit Update Report for condition of ACM and recommended actions.		
		Date Built:		SL - Sample Location - Material Sampled						
		Original: 1974		VC - Visually Confirmed - Material not sampled, deemed ACM				Dates provided in Material Description/Room Description columns indicates date of installation/renovation and confirms the finishes as non-ACM.		
Addition: 2013		NF - Non-Friable F- Friable								
WRDSB Fixed Reference Number	Room Description	Inspected Item	Inspected Material	Material Description	Friability	Asbestos Classification	Sample / Identification Summary	Sample ID	Sample Date	% Asbestos & Fibre Type
121	Seminar B	Ceiling	Ceiling Tile 2' x 4'	Long Fissure Random Pinhole	-	Non ACM	HM	S01	25-Nov-09	ND
122	Instructor Shower	Floor	Vinyl Floor Tile 12"x 12"	White with Grey Fleck	NF	ACM	HM	S02	25-Nov-09	0.5% Chrysotile
122	Instructor Shower	Wall	Concrete	-	-	Non ACM	-	-	-	-
122	Instructor Shower	Ceiling	Ceiling Tile 2' x 4'	Long Fissure Random Pinhole	-	Non ACM	HM	S01	25-Nov-09	ND
123	Boy's Changeroom	Floor	Vinyl Floor Tile 12"x 12"	White with Grey Fleck	NF	ACM	HM	S02	25-Nov-09	0.5% Chrysotile
123	Boy's Changeroom	Wall	Concrete	-	-	Non ACM	-	-	-	-
123	Boy's Changeroom	Ceiling	Drywall	Drywall Joint Compound	NF	ACM	HM	S01	2-Jan-17	1% Chrysotile
123	Boy's Changeroom	Piping	Pipe	Transite	NF	ACM	Deemed ACM	Sample prior to removal/disturbance	-	-
123A	WR	Floor	Vinyl Floor Tile 12"x 12"	Brown Dense Fleck	-	Non ACM	HM	S08	25-Nov-09	ND
123A	WR	Floor	Vinyl Floor Tile 12"x 12"	White with Grey Fleck	NF	ACM	HM	S02	25-Nov-09	0.5% Chrysotile
123A	WR	Wall	Concrete	-	-	Non ACM	-	-	-	-
123A	WR	Ceiling	Drywall	Drywall Joint Compound	NF	ACM	HM	S01	2-Jan-17	1% Chrysotile
124	WR	Floor	Vinyl Floor Tile 12"x 12"	Brown Dense Fleck	-	Non ACM	HM	S08	25-Nov-09	ND
124	WR	Wall	Concrete	-	-	Non ACM	-	-	-	-
124	WR	Ceiling	Ceiling Tile 2' x 4'	Long Fissure Random Pinhole	-	Non ACM	HM	S01	25-Nov-09	ND
125	WR	Floor	Vinyl Floor Tile 12"x 12"	Brown Dense Fleck	-	Non ACM	HM	S08	25-Nov-09	ND
125	WR	Wall	Concrete	-	-	Non ACM	-	-	-	-
125	WR	Ceiling	Ceiling Tile 2' x 4'	Long Fissure Random Pinhole	-	Non ACM	HM	S01	25-Nov-09	ND
126	Instructor Shower	Floor	Vinyl Floor Tile 12"x 12"	Brown Dense Fleck	-	Non ACM	HM	S08	25-Nov-09	ND
126	Instructor Shower	Floor	Vinyl Floor Tile 12"x 12"	White with Grey Fleck	NF	ACM	HM	S02	25-Nov-09	0.5% Chrysotile
126	Instructor Shower	Wall	Concrete	-	-	Non ACM	-	-	-	-
126	Instructor Shower	Ceiling	Ceiling Tile 2' x 4'	Long Fissure Random Pinhole	-	Non ACM	HM	S01	25-Nov-09	ND
126A	WR	Floor	Vinyl Floor Tile 12"x 12"	White with Grey Fleck	NF	ACM	HM	S02	25-Nov-09	0.5% Chrysotile
126A	WR	Wall	Concrete	-	-	Non ACM	-	-	-	-
126A	WR	Ceiling	Drywall	Drywall Joint Compound	NF	ACM	HM	S01	2-Jan-17	1% Chrysotile
127	Girl's Changeroom	Floor	Vinyl Floor Tile 12"x 12"	White with Grey Fleck	NF	ACM	HM	S02	25-Nov-09	0.5% Chrysotile
127	Girl's Changeroom	Wall	Concrete	-	-	Non ACM	-	-	-	-
127	Girl's Changeroom	Ceiling	Drywall	Drywall Joint Compound	NF	ACM	SL	S01B	2-Jan-17	1% Chrysotile
128	Electrical	Floor	Concrete	-	-	Non ACM	-	-	-	-
128	Electrical	Wall	Concrete	-	-	Non ACM	-	-	-	-
129	Storage	Floor	Concrete	-	-	Non ACM	-	-	-	-
129	Storage	Wall	Concrete	-	-	Non ACM	-	-	-	-
130	Transformer	No Access								
131	Gymnasium	Floor	Vinyl Floor Tile 12"x 12"	Brown Dense Fleck	-	Non ACM	HM	S08	25-Nov-09	ND
131	Gymnasium	Wall	Concrete	-	-	Non ACM	-	-	-	-
132	Storage B	Floor	Concrete	-	-	Non ACM	-	-	-	-
132	Storage B	Wall	Concrete	-	-	Non ACM	-	-	-	-
133	Storage A	Floor	Concrete	-	-	Non ACM	-	-	-	-
133	Storage A	Wall	Concrete	-	-	Non ACM	-	-	-	-
134	Receiving Room	Floor	Concrete	-	-	Non ACM	-	-	-	-
134	Receiving Room	Wall	Concrete	-	-	Non ACM	-	-	-	-
134	Receiving Room	Piping	Pipe	Transite	NF	ACM	Deemed ACM	Sample prior to removal/disturbance	-	-
801	Corridor C	Floor	Vinyl Floor Tile 12"x 12"	White with Black and Grey Streak	-	Non ACM	SL	S03abc	25-Nov-09	ND
801	Corridor C	Wall	Concrete	-	-	Non ACM	-	-	-	-
801	Corridor C	Ceiling	Ceiling Tile 2' x 4'	Long Fissure Random Pinhole	-	Non ACM	HM	S01	25-Nov-09	ND
801	Corridor C	Piping	Pipe	Transite	NF	ACM	Deemed ACM	Sample prior to removal/disturbance	-	-
802	Corridor B	Floor	Vinyl Floor Tile 12"x 12"	Grey/Black Fleck (New)	-	Non ACM	-	-	-	-
802	Corridor B	Floor	Vinyl Floor Tile 12"x 12"	White with Grey and Black Fleck	NF	ACM	HM	S02	25-Nov-09	0.5% Chrysotile
802	Corridor B	Wall	Concrete	-	-	Non ACM	-	-	-	-
802	Corridor B	Ceiling	Ceiling Tile 2' x 4'	Long Fissure Random Pinhole	-	Non ACM	HM	S01	25-Nov-09	ND

		School Name		Legend:				Notes:		
		Alpine Public School		HM - Homogenous Material - homogeneous with previously sampled material				All quantities provided on Figures, if known. Refer to the Asbestos Audit Update Report for condition of ACM and recommended actions.		
		Date Built:		SL - Sample Location - Material Sampled						
		Original: 1974		VC - Visually Confirmed - Material not sampled, deemed ACM						
		Addition: 2013		NF - Non-Friable F- Friable						
WRDSB Fixed Reference Number	Room Description	Inspected Item	Inspected Material	Material Description	Friability	Asbestos Classification	Sample / Identification Summary	Sample ID	Sample Date	% Asbestos & Fibre Type
Summary of Potential ACM Hidden or Not Assessed										
	Throughout Building	Not Inspected	Not Inspected	Wall Cavity Insulation						
	Throughout Building	Not Inspected	Not Inspected	Door Core Insulation						

Appendix B

Figures



NOTES:

ALL DRAWINGS TO BE REFERENCED WITH THE ASSOCIATED REPORT. LOCATIONS AND QUANTITIES ARE APPROXIMATE.

ALL KNOWN OR SUSPECT ASBESTOS-CONTAINING MATERIALS AND/OR DESIGNATED MATERIALS ARE NOT DEPICTED ON THIS DRAWING. REFER TO THE REPORT FOR A COMPLETE LIST OF IDENTIFIED MATERIALS.

THIS FIGURE IS COLOUR DEPENDENT. PHOTOCOPIES MAY ALTER INTERPRETATION OF THE FIGURE. ALWAYS REFER TO ORIGINAL DRAWINGS AND REPORT.

- Legend**
- 13 Fixed Reference Number
 - No Access
 - Post 2013 Construction

- Asbestos-Containing Materials (ACM):**
- Floor Tile
 - Rollled Flooring
 - Ceiling Tile
 - Friable Soft Textured Ceiling
 - Non-Friable Hard Textured Ceiling
 - Spray-On Fire Proofing
 - Transite (Asbestos Cement) Paneling
 - Duct Insulation
 - Pipe Fitting Insulation w Quantity (Brackets Indicate # of Damaged Fittings)
 - Pipe Insulation (Vertical and Horizontal)
 - Transite (Asbestos Cement) Pipe (Vertical and Horizontal)
 - Duct Expansion Joints w Quantity (Brackets Indicate # of Damaged Joints)
 - Friable Debris



CLIENT		WATERLOO REGION DISTRICT SCHOOL BOARD	
PROJECT		2020 ASBESTOS AUDIT UPDATE	
DRAWING		ALPINE PUBLIC SCHOOL	
		LEVEL ONE	
Project Manager	P. Semeniuk	Date	December 2020
Design By	WRDSB	Project No.	34532-919
Drawn By	S.-P. Lemieux	Drawing No.	1.0
Scale	N.T.S.		

Appendix C

Tables

TABLE 1 - INTERNAL ABATEMENT MANAGEMENT							
Alpine PS							
Material	WRDSB Fixed Reference Number	MTE Functional Space Number	Material Description	Approximate Quantity	Photograph - Context	Photograph - Detail	Required Action
None Identified During Inspection							
Notes: 1) A copy of this report should be provided to all prospective contractors prior to tender or quotation, in accordance with Section 30 of the Occupational Health and Safety Act. 2) Recommended actions are the minimum required actions, as prescribed by the appropriate Acts, regulations, guidelines, standards, codes and general best practice measures. The Contractor may choose to alter the approach and combine or break out sections of work. This is acceptable provided that the appropriate Acts, regulations, guidelines, standards and codes are followed and afford protection for the health and safety of workers, occupants and the public that is at least equal to the protection that would be provided by complying with the minimum requirements. 3) All waste generated is subject to characterization and disposal in accordance with Ontario Regulation 347.							

TABLE 2 - EXTERNAL ABATEMENT MANAGEMENT							
Alpine PS							
Material	WRDSB Fixed Reference Number	MTE Functional Space Number	Material Description	Approximate Quantity	Photograph - Context	Photograph - Detail	Required Action
None Identified During Inspection							
Notes: 1) A copy of this report should be provided to all prospective contractors prior to tender or quotation, in accordance with Section 30 of the Occupational Health and Safety Act. 2) Recommended actions are the minimum required actions, as prescribed by the appropriate Acts, regulations, guidelines, standards, codes and general best practice measures. The Contractor may choose to alter the approach and combine or break out sections of work. This is acceptable provided that the appropriate Acts, regulations, guidelines, standards and codes are followed and afford protection for the health and safety of workers, occupants and the public that is at least equal to the protection that would be provided by complying with the minimum requirements. 3) All waste generated is subject to characterization and disposal in accordance with Ontario Regulation 347.							

TABLE 3: BULK ASBESTOS SAMPLING SUMMARY					
Sample #	Location	Material Description	Asbestos Content (%)	Fibre Type	Is Material ACM
2009 Asbestos Audit Update					
32523-Alpine-S01a	1049	2' x 4' Ceiling Tile - Long Fissure Random Pinhole	ND	-	No
32523-Alpine-S01b	1049	2' x 4' Ceiling Tile - Long Fissure Random Pinhole	ND	-	No
32523-Alpine-S01c	1049	2' x 4' Ceiling Tile - Long Fissure Random Pinhole	ND	-	No
32523-Alpine-S02a	1021	12" x 12" Floor Tile - White with Grey Fleck	0.5	Chrysotile	Yes
32523-Alpine-S02a	1021	12" x 12" Floor Tile - Black Mastic	ND	-	No
32523-Alpine-S02b	1021	12" x 12" Floor Tile - White with Grey Fleck	NA	Chrysotile	Yes
32523-Alpine-S02b	1021	12" x 12" Floor Tile - Black Mastic	ND	-	No
32523-Alpine-S02c	1021	12" x 12" Floor Tile - White with Grey Fleck	ND	Chrysotile	Yes
32523-Alpine-S02b	1021	12" x 12" Floor Tile - Black Mastic	ND	-	No
32523-Alpine-S03a	1041	12" x 12" Floor Tile - White with Black & Grey Streak	ND	-	No
32523-Alpine-S03b	1041	12" x 12" Floor Tile - White with Black & Grey Streak	ND	-	No
32523-Alpine-S03c	1041	12" x 12" Floor Tile - White with Black & Grey Streak	ND	-	No
32523-Alpine-S04a	1025	Mechanical Piping - Parged Elbow	ND	-	No
32523-Alpine-S04b	1025	Mechanical Piping - Parged Elbow	ND	-	No
32523-Alpine-S04c	1025	Mechanical Piping - Parged Elbow	ND	-	No
32523-Alpine-S05a	1035	12" x 12" Floor Tile - Beige with Brown Fleck	0.75	Chrysotile	Yes
32523-Alpine-S05b	1035	12" x 12" Floor Tile - Beige with Brown Fleck	NA	Chrysotile	Yes
32523-Alpine-S05c	1035	12" x 12" Floor Tile - Beige with Brown Fleck	NA	Chrysotile	Yes
32523-Alpine-S06a	1050	12" x 12" Floor Tile - Beige Dense Fleck	ND	-	No
32523-Alpine-S06b	1050	12" x 12" Floor Tile - Beige Dense Fleck	ND	-	No
32523-Alpine-S06c	1050	12" x 12" Floor Tile - Beige Dense Fleck	ND	-	No
32523-Alpine-S07a	1027	12" x 12" Floor Tile - Yellow with White Fleck	0.5	Chrysotile	Yes
32523-Alpine-S07b	1027	12" x 12" Floor Tile - Yellow with White Fleck	NA	Chrysotile	Yes
32523-Alpine-S07c	1027	12" x 12" Floor Tile - Yellow with White Fleck	NA	Chrysotile	Yes
32523-Alpine-S08a	1017	12" x 12" Floor Tile - Brown Dense Fleck	ND	-	No
32523-Alpine-S08b	1017	12" x 12" Floor Tile - Brown Dense Fleck	ND	-	No
32523-Alpine-S08c	1017	12" x 12" Floor Tile - Brown Dense Fleck	ND	-	No
32523-Alpine-S09a	-	12" x 12" Floor Tile - Off White	ND	-	No
32523-Alpine-S09b	-	12" x 12" Floor Tile - Off White	ND	-	No
32523-Alpine-S09c	-	12" x 12" Floor Tile - Off White	ND	-	No
2013 Limited Designated Substance Audit					
36279-300-S01A	1018	Black Mastic Under Carpet	ND	-	No
36279-300-S01B	1018	Black Mastic Under Carpet	ND	-	No
36279-300-S01C	1018	Black Mastic Under Carpet	ND	-	No
36279-300-S02A	1021	Yellow Mastic beneath Rubber Baseboards	ND	-	No
36279-300-S02B	1021	Yellow Mastic beneath Rubber Baseboards	ND	-	No
36279-300-S02C	1021	Yellow Mastic beneath Rubber Baseboards	ND	-	No
36279-300-S03A	1018	Black Mastic Under Floor Tiles	ND	-	No
36279-300-S03B	1018	Black Mastic Under Floor Tiles	ND	-	No
36279-300-S03C	1018	Black Mastic Under Floor Tiles	ND	-	No
36279-300-S04A	1018	Interior Window Caulking	ND	-	No
36279-300-S04B	1018	Interior Window Caulking	ND	-	No
36279-300-S04C	1018	Interior Window Caulking	ND	-	No
36279-300-S05A	1021	White Caulking at Door Trim	ND	-	No
36279-300-S05B	1021	White Caulking at Door Trim	ND	-	No
36279-300-S05C	1021	White Caulking at Door Trim	ND	-	No
36279-300-S06A	Exterior	Window Caulking	ND	-	No
36279-300-S06B	Exterior	Window Caulking	ND	-	No
36279-300-S06C	Exterior	Window Caulking	ND	-	No
2013 Additional Sampling					
S01A	Exterior	Overhang - Grey Sealant	1.09	Chrysotile	Yes
S01B	Exterior	Overhang - Grey Sealant	NA	Chrysotile	Yes
S01C	Exterior	Overhang - Grey Sealant	NA	Chrysotile	Yes
S02A	Exterior	Overhang - White Sealant	ND	-	No
S02B	Exterior	Overhang - White Sealant	ND	-	No

Table 3 - Alpine PS - Sample Summary Table

TABLE 3: BULK ASBESTOS SAMPLING SUMMARY					
Sample #	Location	Material Description	Asbestos Content (%)	Fibre Type	Is Material ACM
S02C	Exterior	Overhang - White Sealant	ND	-	No
2014 Asbestos Audit Update					
32523-Alpine-S03a	1041	12"x12" Floor Tile - Black Mastic	ND	-	No
32523-Alpine-S03b	1041	12"x12" Floor Tile - Black Mastic	ND	-	No
32523-Alpine-S03c	1041	12"x12" Floor Tile - Black Mastic	ND	-	No
32523-Alpine-S05a	1035	12"x12" Floor Tile - Black Mastic	ND	-	No
32523-Alpine-S05b	1035	12"x12" Floor Tile - Black Mastic	ND	-	No
32523-Alpine-S05c	1035	12"x12" Floor Tile - Black Mastic	ND	-	No
32523-Alpine-S06b	1050	12"x12" Floor Tile - Black Mastic	ND	-	No
32523-Alpine-S06c	1050	12"x12" Floor Tile - Black Mastic	ND	-	No
32523-Alpine-S07a	1027	12"x12" Floor Tile - Black Mastic	ND	-	No
32523-Alpine-S07b	1027	12"x12" Floor Tile - Black Mastic	ND	-	No
32523-Alpine-S07c	1027	12"x12" Floor Tile - Black Mastic	ND	-	No
32523-Alpine-S08a	1017	12"x12" Floor Tile - Black Mastic	ND	-	No
32523-Alpine-S08b	1017	12"x12" Floor Tile - Black Mastic	ND	-	No
32523-Alpine-S08c	1017	12"x12" Floor Tile - Black Mastic	ND	-	No
2017 Asbestos Audit Update					
S01A	1012	Drywall Joint Compound - Ceiling	1	Chrysotile	Yes
S01B	1005	Drywall Joint Compound - Ceiling	1	Chrysotile	Yes
S01C	1038	Drywall Joint Compound - Wall	ND	-	No
S01D	1039	Drywall Joint Compound - Wall	ND	-	No
S01E	1049	Drywall Joint Compound - Wall	ND	-	No
2020 Asbestos Audit Update					
S01A	Exterior Door	Exterior Door Sealant - White	ND	-	No
S01B	Exterior Door	Exterior Door Sealant - White	ND	-	No
S01C	Exterior Door	Exterior Door Sealant - White	ND	-	No
NA: Not Analyzed due to stop positive method ND: No asbestos fibres detected above the laboratory minimum detection limit					
A bulk material sample containing 0.5% or more asbestos therefore establishes that material as asbestos-containing. In accordance with Table 1 of O. Reg. 278/05, a minimum number of samples for the material to be classified as non asbestos. A homogeneous material is defined by O. Reg. 278/05 "as material that is uniform in colour and texture". Homogeneous samples are identified by an alphabetical suffix to sample names to represent multiple samples of a homogeneous material. When a homogeneous material is analysed it is determined to be asbestos-containing upon the first positive detection of asbestos equal to or greater than 0.5%. Subsequent samples of the same material are therefore not analysed. Some bulk samples are comprised of multiple layers and as such will require multiple analysis. In such cases each layer is isolated at the laboratory and analysed individually to determine asbestos content. As a result the laboratory may report additional samples beyond the submitted number of samples or include multiple analyses as subsets within a sample.					

Table 3 - Alpine PS - Sample Summary Table

Appendix 01 35 34B– Lead Report



January 24, 2025

**RE: Paint and Coatings Bulk Sampling – Letter of Findings
Alpine Public School, 75 Lucerne Dr. Kitchener, Ontario
Project-Specific Work Areas – Fixed Reference No. 116**

1. INTRODUCTION

Paint and coatings samples were collected for lead content analysis within Alpine Public School, specifically, Fixed Reference No. 116. The samples were collected from surfaces within the project-specific location and submitted to ALS Environmental for the determination of lead content.

The extent of our paint sample collection and assessment area is outlined on the floor plan attached in Appendix A.

2. METHODOLOGY

An assessment for lead in paint was conducted by retrieving paint chip samples from representative surfaces within the area assessed that were deemed to have a potential to be disturbed as part of the planned renovation activities. The condition of painted surfaces from which samples were taken were also visually assessed for signs of deterioration such as cracking, chipping, flaking, bubbling and deterioration due to friction. Based on the degree and extent of deterioration, the conditions of these surfaces were assessed as good, fair, or poor.

The number of paint chip samples retrieved for analysis was based on surface colours observed. Samples were not retrieved from paint finishes with limited application. All paint chip samples were retrieved by scraping the paint down to the base material substrate to ensure collection of all layers of paint. Additional care was taken to avoid collection of the underlying substrate to reduce analytical substrate matrix interference.

Upon completion of our assessment, a paint chip sample was submitted to ALS Environmental for the determination of lead content. Analysis was conducted by the laboratory following the EPA Method 6010. Result of analysis was reported by the laboratory in micrograms per gram ($\mu\text{g/g}$).

3. RESULTS

Results of analysis for the determination of lead content are summarized in Table 1, below. The Laboratory Certificate of Analysis is included as Appendix B.

TABLE 1: Summary of Lead-in-Paint Analytical Results

Sample No.	Location	Surface	Paint Colour	Condition	Lead Conc. ($\mu\text{g/g}$)	EACC Classification
Sa1	FR#116	Throughout	Beige	Good	8.4	'De Minimis' Level of Lead

Note: 1 mg/kg = 1 $\mu\text{g/g}$

4. CONCLUSIONS

'De Minimis' Level of Lead in Paint

The paint sample, Sa1, collected from the painted white surfaces observed throughout Corridor/Fixed Reference No. 116, which was representative of the work area, in entirety, was determined to have a lead content below 1,000 µg/g Lead by Weight, which is considered a "*de minimis*" level of lead in paint as per the October 2014 Environmental Abatement Council of Canada (EACC) publication, "Lead Guideline for Construction, Renovation, Maintenance or Repair" (herein after referred to as the "EACC Lead Guideline").

Prepared by:



Jeff Cull
Environmental Officer
jeff_cull@wrdsb.ca

Appendix A
Extent of Assessment Area & Paint Sample Locations

Appendix B
Laboratory Certificate of Analysis

CERTIFICATE OF ANALYSIS (GUIDELINE EVALUATION)

Work Order	: WT2501245	Page	: 1 of 3
Client	: Waterloo Region District School Board	Laboratory	: ALS Environmental - Waterloo
Contact	: Jeff Cull	Account Manager	: Candice Hunter
Address	: 51 Ardelt Avenue Kitchener ON Canada N2C 2E1	Address	: 60 Northland Road, Unit 1 Waterloo, Ontario Canada N2V 2B8
Telephone	: 519 502 8343	Telephone	: +1 519 886 6910
Project	: Alpine PS - Summer 2025 Project	Date Samples Received	: 22-Jan-2025 15:40
PO	: 624250022081	Date Analysis Commenced	: 23-Jan-2025
C-O-C number	: ----	Issue Date	: 23-Jan-2025 17:11
Sampler	: Jeff Cull		
Site	: ----		
Quote number	: Non - Regulated Standing SOA		
No. of samples received	: 1		
No. of samples analysed	: 1		

This report supersedes any previous report(s) with this reference. Results apply to the sample(s) as submitted. This document shall not be reproduced, except in full.

This Certificate of Analysis contains the following information:

- General Comments
- Analytical Results
- Guideline Comparison

Additional information pertinent to this report will be found in the following separate attachments: Quality Control Report, QC Interpretive report to assist with Quality Review and Sample Receipt Notification (SRN).

Signatories

This document has been electronically signed by the authorized signatories below. Electronic signing is conducted in accordance with US FDA 21 CFR Part 11.

Signatories	Position	Laboratory Department
Greg Pokocky	Manager - Inorganics	Metals, Waterloo, Ontario

General Comments

The analytical methods used by ALS are developed using internationally recognized reference methods (where available), such as those published by US EPA, APHA Standard Methods, ASTM, ISO, Environment Canada, BC MOE, and Ontario MOE. Refer to the ALS Quality Control Interpretive report (QCI) for applicable references and methodology summaries. Reference methods may incorporate modifications to improve performance.

Where a reported less than (<) result is higher than the LOR, this may be due to primary sample extract/digestate dilution and/or insufficient sample for analysis.

Where the LOR of a reported result differs from standard LOR, this may be due to high moisture content, insufficient sample (reduced weight employed) or matrix interference.

Additional information pertinent to this report will be found in the following separate attachments: Quality Control Report, QA/QC Compliance Assessment to assist with Quality Review and Sample Receipt Notification.

When sampling time information is not provided by the client, sampling dates are shown without a time component. In these instances, the time component has been assumed by the laboratory for processing purposes.

Application of guidelines is provided "as is" without warranty of any kind, either expressed or implied, including, but not limited to fitness for a particular purpose, or non -infringement. ALS assumes no responsibility for errors or omissions in the information. Guidelines are not adjusted for the hardness, pH or temperature of the sample (the most conservative values are used). Measurement uncertainty is not applied to test results prior to comparison with specified criteria values.

Key : LOR: Limit of Reporting (detection limit).

Unit	Description

>: greater than.

<: less than.

Red shading is applied where the result or the LOR is greater than the Guideline Upper Limit (or lower than the Guideline Lower Limit, if applicable).

For drinking water samples, Red shading is applied where the result for E.coli, fecal or total coliforms is greater than or equal to the Guideline Upper Limit .

Workorder Comments

<1 or Not Detected with LOR of 1 equals Zero (0).



Analytical Results

				Client sample ID	Sa1 0 Fr# 118					
				Sampling date/time	22-Jan-2025 00:00					
Sub-Matrix: Paint Chips (Matrix: Soil/Solid)	Method/Lab	LOR	Unit	WT2501245-001	--	--	--	--	--	--
Metals										
Lead	E494.Pb/WT	5.0	mg/kg	8.4	--	--	--	--	--	--

Please refer to the General Comments section for an explanation of any result qualifiers detected.

Please refer to the Accreditation section for an explanation of analyte accreditations.

No Breaches Found

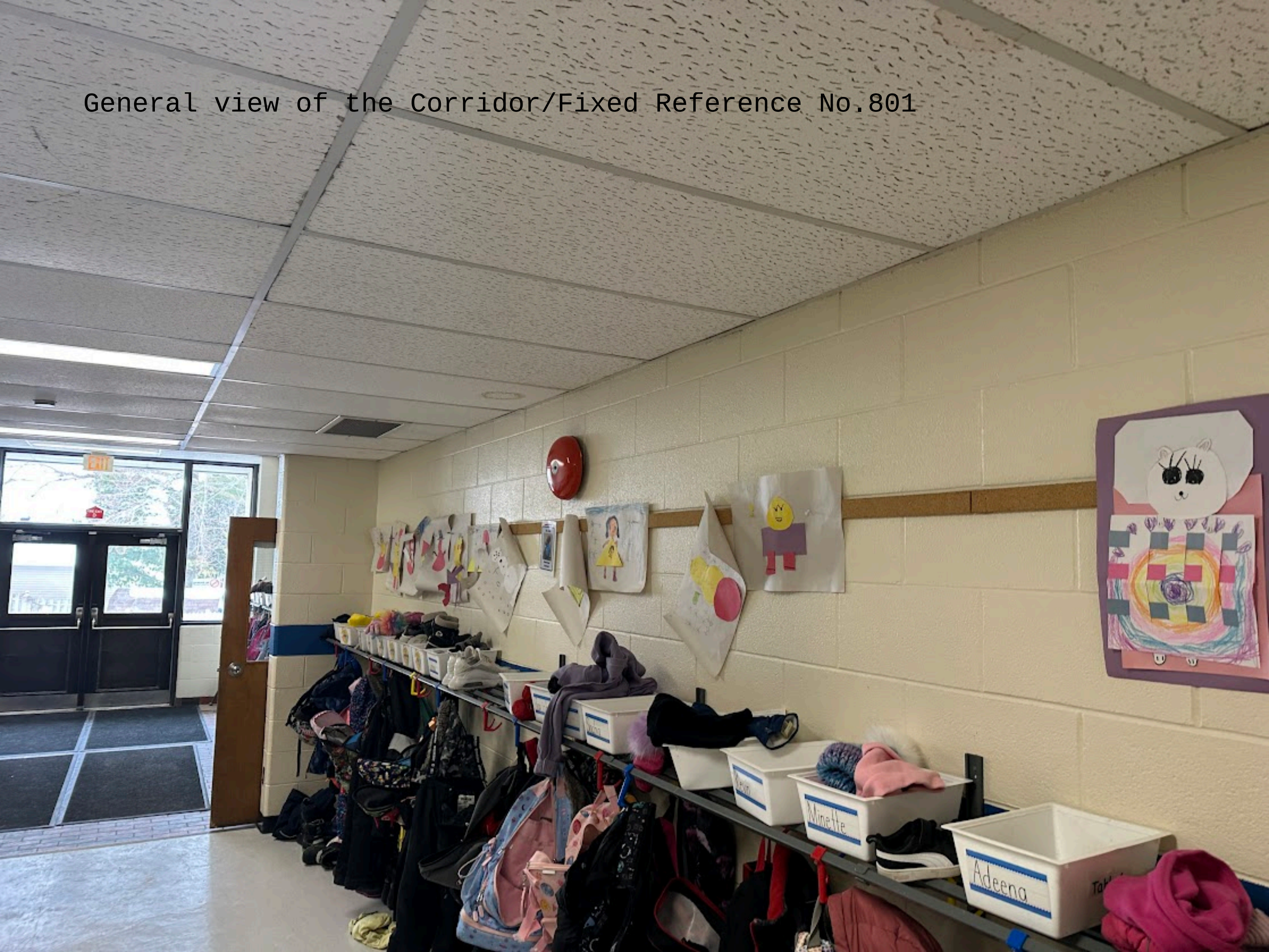
Key:

Appendix C
Site Photographs

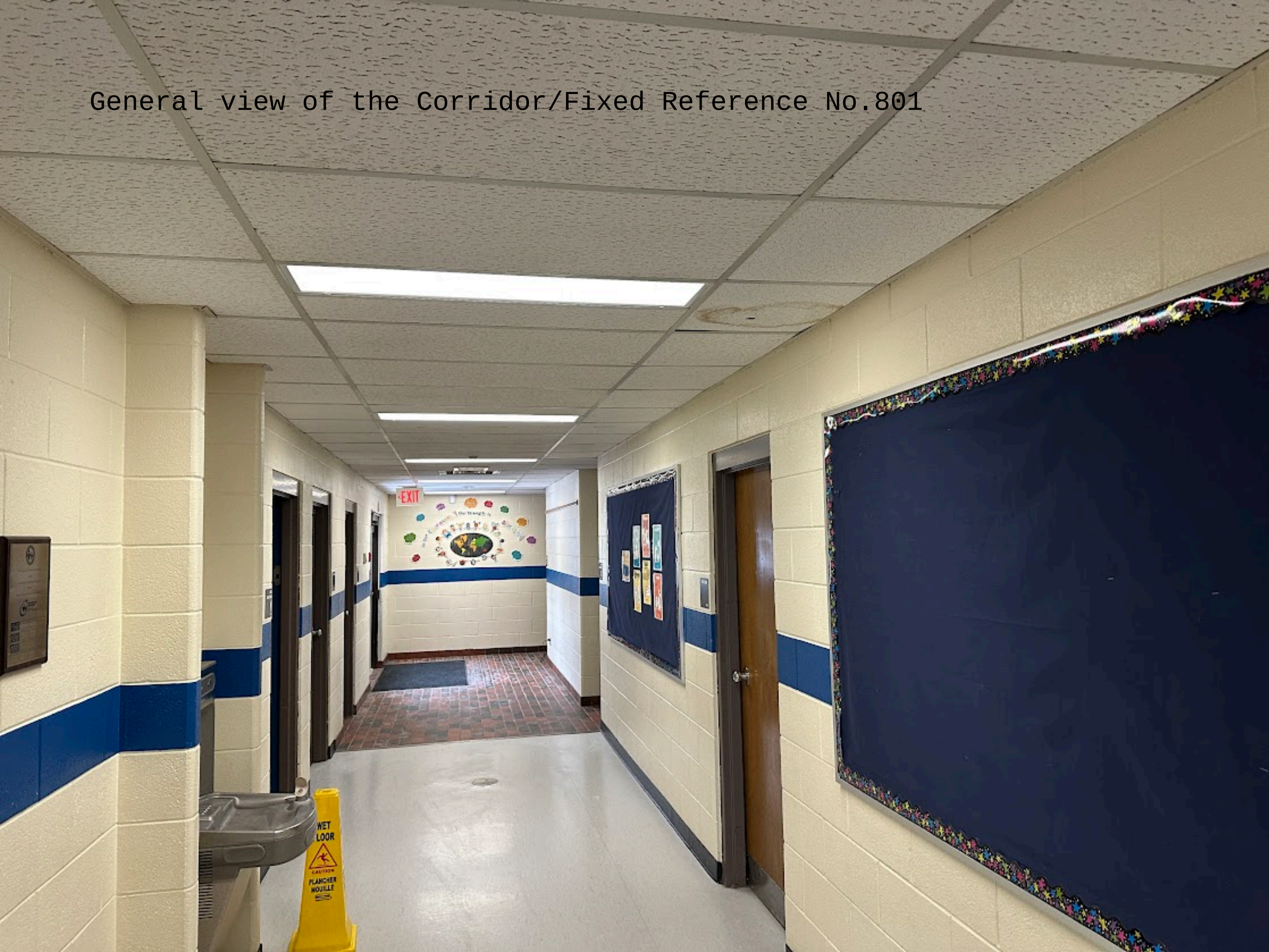
Fixed Reference No. 116



General view of the Corridor/Fixed Reference No.801



General view of the Corridor/Fixed Reference No.801



01 42 00 – References

1.0 GENERAL

1.1. SECTION INCLUDES

- .1 References and standards.
- .2 Standards producing industry organizations and their addresses.

1.2. RELATED SECTIONS

- .1 Section 01 61 00 – Product Requirements.
- .2 This section describes requirements applicable to all Sections within Divisions 02 to 49.

1.3. REFERENCES

- .1 For Products or quality specified by association, trade, or other references or consensus standards, comply with requirements of the standard, except when more rigid requirements are specified or are required by applicable codes.
- .2 Conform to reference standard by Ontario Building Code except where a specific date is established or required by code.
- .3 Obtain copies of standards where required by product specification sections.
- .4 Neither the contractual relationships, duties, or responsibilities of the parties in Contract nor those of the Consultant shall be altered from the Contract Documents by mention or inference otherwise, in any reference document.

1.4. STANDARDS

- .1 The following associations and organizations are cited in specification sections. Acronym, name, address, and Internet URL addresses are as follows:
- .2 Canadian Organizations:
 - .1 Street, Suite 616, Ottawa, ON K1P 5G4; URL: <http://www.acec.ca>.
 - .2 **AWMAC** - Architectural Woodwork Manufacturers Association of Canada, 516-4 Street West, High River, AB T1V 1B6; URL: <http://www.awmac.com>.
 - .3 **Canada Green Building Council**, 330 - 55 rue Murray Street, Ottawa, ON. K1N5M3; Tel: 613-241-1184, Fax: 613-241-5750; URL: <http://www.cagbc.org>.
 - .4 **CCA** - Canadian Construction Association, 75 Albert St., Suite 400, Ottawa, ON K1P 5E7; URL: <http://www.cca-acc.com>.
 - .5 **CCDC** – Canadian Construction Documents Committee, Refer to ACEC, CCA, CSC or RAIC; URL: <http://www.CCDC.org>.
 - .6 **CGA** - Canadian Gas Association, 20 Eglinton Avenue West, Suite 1305, Toronto, ON M4R 1K8; URL: <http://www.cga.ca>.

- .7 **CGSB** - Canadian General Standards Board, Place du Portage, Phase III, 6B1, 11 Laurier Street, Hull, QC K1A 0S5; URL: <http://w3.pwgsc.gc.ca/cgsb>.
- .8 **CISC** - Canadian Institute of Steel Construction, 201 Consumers Road, Suite 300, Willowdale, ON M2J 4G8; URL: <http://www.cisc-icca.ca>.
- .9 **CLA** - Canadian Lumbermen's Association, 27 Goulburn Avenue, Ottawa, ON K1N 8C7; URL: <http://www.cla-ca.ca>.
- .10 **CNLA** - Canadian Nursery Landscape Association, RR #4, Stn. Main, 7856 Fifth Street, Milton, ON L9T 2X8; URL: <http://www.canadanursery.com>.
- .11 **CRCA** - Canadian Roofing Contractors Association, 155 Queen Street, Suite 1300, Ottawa, ON K1P 6L1; URL: <http://www.roofingcanada.com>.
- .12 **CSA** - Canadian Standards Association International, 178 Rexdale Blvd., Toronto, ON M9W 1R3; URL: <http://www.csa-international.org>.
- .13 **CSC** - Construction Specifications Canada, 120 Carlton Street, Suite 312, Toronto, ON M5A 4K2; URL: <http://www.csc-dcc.ca>.
- .14 **CSDMA** - Canadian Steel Door Manufacturers Association, One Yonge Street, Suite 1801, Toronto, ON M5E 1W7; URL: <http://www.csdma.org>.
- .15 **CSPI** - Corrugated Steel Pipe Institute, 652 Bishop Street N, Unit 2A, Cambridge, ON N3H 4V6; URL: <http://www.cspi.ca>.
- .16 **CSSBI** - Canadian Sheet Steel Building Institute, 652 Bishop St. N., Unit 2A, Cambridge, ON N3H 4V6; URL: <http://www.cssbi.ca>.
- .17 **CUFCA** - Canadian Urethane Foam Contractor's Association, Box 3214, Winnipeg, MB R3C 4E7; URL: <http://www.cufca.ca>.
- .18 **CWC** - Canadian Wood Council, 1400 Blair Place, Suite 210, Ottawa, ON K1J 9B8; URL: <http://www.cwc.ca>.
- .19 **EC** - Environment Canada, Conservation and Protection, Inquiry Centre, 351 St. Joseph Blvd, Hull, QC K1A 0H3; URL: <http://www.ec.gc.ca>.
- .20 **EFC** - Electro Federation of Canada, 5800 Explorer Drive, Suite 200, Mississauga, ON L4W 5K9; URL: <http://www.electrofed.com>.
- .21 **MPI** - The Master Painters Institute, 4090 Graveley Street, Burnaby, BC V5C 3T6; URL: <http://www.paintinfo.com>.
- .22 **NABA** - National Air Barrier Association, PO Box 2747, Winnipeg, MB R3C 4E7; URL: <http://www.naba.ca>.
- .23 **NLGA** - National Lumber Grades Authority, 406-First Capital Place, 960 Quayside Drive, New Westminster, BC V3M 6G2; URL: <http://www.nlga.org>.
- .24 **NRC** - National Research Council, Building M-58, 1200 Montreal Road, Ottawa, ON K1A 0R6; URL: <http://www.nrc.gc.ca>.

- .25 **QPL** - Qualification Program List, c/o Canadian General Standards Board, Place du Portage, Phase III, 6B1, 11 Laurier Street, Hull, QC K1A 1G6; URL: <http://www.pwgsc.gc.ca/cgsb>.
- .26 **RAIC** - Royal Architectural Institute of Canada, 55 Murray Street, Suite 330, Ottawa, ON K1N 5M3; URL: <http://www.raic.org>.
- .27 **SCC** - Standards Council of Canada, 270 Albert Street, Suite 2000, Ottawa, ON K1P 6N7; URL: <http://www.scc.ca>.
- .28 **TTMAC** - Terrazzo, Tile and Marble Association of Canada, 30 Capston Gate, Unit 5 Concord, ON L4K 3E8; URL: <http://www.ttmac.com>.
- .29 **ULC** - Underwriters' Laboratories of Canada, 7 Crouse Road, Toronto, ON M1R 3A9; URL: <http://www.ulc.ca>.
- .3 USA Organizations:
 - .1 **AA** - Aluminum Association, 900 19th Street N.W., Washington, DC 20006; URL: <http://www.aluminum.org>.
 - .2 **AASHTO** - American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials, 444 N Capitol Street N.W., Suite 249, Washington, DC 20001; URL: <http://www.aashto.org>.
 - .3 **AHA** - American Hardboard Association, 1210W Northwest Hwy, Palatine, IL 60067; URL: <http://www.hardboard.org>.
 - .4 **AITC** - American Institute of Timber Construction, 7012 S. Revere Parkway, Suite 140, Englewood, CO 80112; URL: <http://www.aitc-glulam.org>.
 - .5 **AMCA** - Air Movement and Control Association Inc., 30 West University Drive, Arlington Heights, IL 60004-1893; URL: <http://www.amca.org>.
 - .6 **ANSI** - American National Standards Institute, 25 West 43rd Street, 4th Floor, New York, NY 10036; URL: <http://www.ansi.org>.
 - .7 **APA** - The Engineered Wood Association, P.O. Box 11700, Tacoma, WA 98411-0700; URL: <http://www.apawood.org>.
 - .8 **API** - American Petroleum Institute, 1220 L St. Northwest, Washington, DC 20005-4070; URL: <http://www.api.org>.
 - .9 **ARI** - Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute, 4100 N Fairfax Drive, Suite 200, Arlington, VA 22203; URL: <http://www.ari.org>.
 - .10 **ASHRAE** - American Society of Heating, Refrigeration and Air-Conditioning Engineers, 1791 Tullie Circle NE, Atlanta, GA 30329; URL: <http://www.ashrae.org>.
 - .11 **ASME** - American Society of Mechanical Engineers, ASME Headquarters, 3 Park Avenue, New York, NY 10016-5990; URL: <http://www.asme.org>.

- .12 **ASTM International**, 100 Barr Harbor Drive West, Conshohocken, PA 19428-2959; URL: <http://www.astm.org>.
- .13 **AWCI** - Association of the Wall and Ceiling Industries International, 803 West Broad Street, Suite 600 , Falls Church, VA 22046; URL: <http://www.awci.org>.
- .14 **AWPA** - American Wire Producer's Association, 801 N Fairfax Street, Suite 211, Alexandria, VA 22314-1757; URL: <http://www.awpa.org>.
- .15 **AWPA** - American Wood Preservers' Association, P.O. Box 5690, Granbury TX 76049-0690; URL: <http://www.awpa.com>
- .16 **AWS** - American Welding Society, 550 N.W. LeJeune Road, Miami, FL 33126; URL: <http://www.amweld.org>.
- .17 **AWWA** - American Water Works Association, 6666 W. Quincy Avenue, Denver, CO 80235; URL: <http://www.awwa.org>.
- .18 **EIMA** - EIFS Industry Manufacturer's Association, 3000 Corporate Center Drive, Suite 270, Morrow, GA 30260; URL: <http://www.eima.com>.
- .19 **ISAP** - International Society for Asphalt Paving, 400 Selby Avenue, Suite 1, St. Paul, MN 55102; URL: <http://www.asphalt.org>.
- .20 **IEEE** - Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, IEE Corporate Office, 3 Park Avenue, 17th Floor, New York, NY 10016-5997; URL: <http://www.ieee.org>
- .21 **MSS** - Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry, 127 Park Street, N.E., Vienna, VA 22180-4602; URL: <http://www.mss-hq.com>.
- .22 **NAAMM** - National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers, 8 South Michigan Avenue, Suite 1000, Chicago, IL 60603; URL: <http://www.naamm.org>.
- .23 **NEMA** - National Electrical Manufacturers Association, 1300 N 17th Street, Suite 1847, Rosslyn, VA 22209; URL: <http://www.nema.org>.
- .24 **NFPA** - National Fire Protection Association, 1 Batterymarch Park, P.O. Box 9101 Quincy, MA 02269-9101; URL: <http://www.nfpa.org>.
- .25 **NFSA** - National Fire Sprinkler Association, P.O. Box 1000, Patterson, NY 12563; URL: <http://www.nfsa.org>.
- .26 **NHLA** - National Hardwood Lumber Association, 6830 Raleigh-La Grange Road, Memphis, TN 38184-0518; URL: <http://www.natlhardwood.org>.
- .27 **NSPE** - National Society of Professional Engineers, 1420 King Street, Alexandria, VA 22314-2794; URL: <http://www.nspe.org>.
- .28 **PCI** - Prestressed Concrete Institute, 209 W. Jackson Blvd., Suite 500, Chicago, IL 60606-6938; URL: <http://www.pci.org>.

- .29 **PEI** - Porcelain Enamel Institute, PO Box 920220, Norcross, GA 30010; URL: <http://www.porecelainenamel.com>.
- .30 **SSPC** - The Society for Protective Coatings, 40 24th Street, 6th Floor, Pittsburgh, PA 15222-4656; URL: <http://www.sspc.org>.
- .31 **TPI** - Truss Plate Institute, 583 D'Onofrio Drive, Suite 200, Madison, WI 53719; URL: <http://www.tpinst.org>.
- .32 **UL** - Underwriters' Laboratories, 333 Pfingsten Road, Northbrook, IL60062-2096; URL: <http://www.ul.com>.

END OF SECTION

01 45 00 – Quality Control

1.0 GENERAL

1.1. RELATED SECTIONS

- .1 Section 01 21 00 - Allowances.
- .2 Section 01 78 10 – Closeout Submittals and Requirements
- .3 Section 01 79 00 – Demonstration and Training
- .4 This section describes requirements applicable to all Sections within Divisions 02 to 49.

1.2. REFERENCES

- .1 **ISO/IEC 17025-2005** - General Requirements for the Competence of Testing and Calibration Laboratories.
- .2 **SCC** (Standards Council of Canada).

1.3. INSPECTION BY AUTHORITY

- .1 Allow Authorities Having Jurisdiction access to Work. If part of Work is in preparation at locations other than Place of Work, allow access to such Work whenever it is in progress.
- .2 Give timely notice requesting inspection whenever portions of the Work are designated for special tests, inspections or approvals, either when described in the Contract Documents or when required by law in the Place of the Work.
- .3 If Contractor covers or permits to be covered Work that has been designated for special tests, inspections or approvals before such is made, uncover such Work, have inspections or tests satisfactorily completed and make good such Work.

1.4. REVIEW BY CONSULTANT

- .1 Consultant may order any part of the Work to be reviewed or inspected if Work is suspected to be not in accordance with Contract Documents.
- .2 If, upon review such work is found not in accordance with Contract Documents, correct such Work and pay the cost of additional review and correction.
- .3 If such Work is found in accordance with Contract Documents, The owner will pay the cost of review and replacement.

1.5. INDEPENDENT INSPECTION AGENCIES

- .1 Independent Inspection and Testing Agencies will be engaged by Contractor for the purpose of inspecting and testing portions of Work.
- .2 The Board may, at their discretion, request that the Consultant direct the Contractor to engage independent inspecting and or testing agencies to review or test the Work.
- .3 Allocate Costs for inspections and testing to Section 01 21 00.
- .4 Provide equipment required for executing inspection and testing by appointed agencies.
- .5 Employment of inspection and testing agencies does not relax responsibility to perform Work in accordance with Contract Documents.
- .6 If defects are revealed during inspection and/or testing, the appointed agency will request additional inspection and testing to ascertain the full degree of defect. Correct defects and irregularities as advised by the Consultant at no cost to the Owner. Contractor shall pay costs directly to the inspection agency for retesting and re-inspection.

1.6. ACCESS TO WORK

- .1 Allow inspection and testing agencies access to Work, off site manufacturing and fabrication plants.
- .2 Cooperate to provide reasonable access and facilities for such access.

1.7. CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES

- .1 Notify appropriate agency minimum 48 hours in advance of requirement for tests, in order that attendance arrangements can be made.
- .2 Submit samples and materials required for testing, as specifically requested in specifications. Submit with reasonable promptness and in an orderly sequence so as not to cause delay in Work.
- .3 Provide labour and facilities to obtain and handle samples and materials on site. Provide sufficient space to store and cure test samples.

1.8. DUTIES & AUTHORITY OF TESTING AGENCY

- .1 Testing agency is expected to do the following:
 - .1 Act in a professional and unprejudiced basis and carry out inspection and testing functions to establish compliance with requirements of Contract Documents.

- .2 Check work as it progresses and prepare reports stating results of tests and conditions of work and state in each report whether specimens tested conform to requirements of Contract Documents, specifically noting deviations.
- .3 Distribute reports as follows
 - .1 Consultant
 - .2 Owner
 - .3 Contractor
- .2 Testing agency is not authorized to amend or release any requirements of Contract Documents, nor to approve or accept any portion of work.

1.9. REJECTED WORK

- .1 The Contractor shall remove defective Work, whether result of poor workmanship, use of defective products or damage and whether incorporated in Work or not, which has been rejected by the Consultant as failing to conform to Contract Documents. Replace or re-execute in accordance with Contract Documents.
- .2 Make good other Contractor's work damaged by such removals or replacements promptly.
- .3 If, it is not expedient to correct defective Work or Work not performed in accordance with Contract Documents, the Owner may choose to accept the condition. The difference in value between Work performed and that called for by Contract Documents shall be deducted from the Contract value via Change Order. The amount of this change shall be determined by the Consultant. The Contractor shall warrant the work performed for the time period specified as if it were performed in accordance with the Contract Documents.

1.10. TESTING OF EXCAVATION & BACKFILL

- .1 The Consultant must approve all Sample and fill tests prior to purchase.
- .2 In coordination with the Consultant and Contractor, inspect and test backfill and fill to ensure the degree of compaction specified has been obtained.
- .3 Inspect excavation at required levels in regard to bearing values for footings, foundations and floor slabs.
- .4 Authorization and calculation of extra excavation work, if required, due to unsatisfactory bearing shall be adjusted by Unit Price.

1.11. CONCRETE STRENGTH TESTS

- .1 Review the proposed concrete mix design and check test if considered necessary.

- .2 Obtain representative samples of fresh concrete for each mix design of concrete placed in any one day as directed by the Consultant.
- .3 Make standard slump tests.
- .4 Mould three (3) standard 150mm diameter cylindrical test specimens from each sampling of fresh concrete. Store specimens as per best practice while they are on the site. Cure all cylinders in the laboratory under standard moisture and temperature conditions. Compression test one of the cylinders at 7 days and the remaining two at 28 days after sampling. Each concrete cylinder test report shall contain the specific location of concrete represented by sample, design strength, aggregate size, admixtures used, date, hour and temperature at time of sampling, percentage air content, unit weight and test strength of cylinder.
- .5 When concrete is placed under the conditions of "Cold Weather Requirements" make one additional cylinder; store it in a heated enclosure for 24 hours and then store it on the job site in a place protected from disturbance and off the ground. Compressive test this cylinder 7 days after sampling.
- .6 Determine the air content of air entrained standard weight concrete.
- .7 Determine the air content and unit weight of light weight concrete by the volumetric method.
- .8 Additional testing required because of changes in materials or proportions of the mix requested by the Contractor as well as any extra testing of concrete or materials occasioned by their failure to meet specification requirements or testing of the structure or performance of the structure, including load testing, shall be carried out at the Contractor's expense.

1.12. INSPECTION OF STRUCTURAL STEEL

- .1 Ensure all steel has mill test reports that comply with the Specification prior to purchase.
- .2 Inspect fabrication of steel in the plant.
- .3 Inspect erection work at site including fit-up, placing, plumbing, levelling, temporary bracing, field cutting and alterations.
- .4 Shop and field inspect welded and bolted connections and painting.
- .5 High strength bolts - the installation and testing of bolts shall conform to the requirements of CSA S16-1969. Check one representative connection in ten by torque testing every bolt, and check each bolt in every connection with a tap of hammer for soundness. Enforce requirements of connection type.
- .6 Examine visually all welded joints for inclusions, porosity, lack of fusion penetration or even contour, undercuts and cracks. Root passes shall be checked for

penetration and cracks from the back of the joint. Any suspect welds shall be checked ultrasonically.

1.13. INSPECTION OF METAL DECK

- .1 Check deck for gauge, type and protective coating thickness to ensure compliance with Specification.
- .2 Inspect erection work at the site including anchorage.

1.14. INSPECTION AND TESTING OF PAVING

- .1 Testing shall be carried out in three stages as described below by means of sufficient site visits to ensure satisfactory results but in no case less than three site visits.
- .2 Test within 16 hours from time called to do so by the Contractor, since paving is a critical item at the end of the project.
- .3 Stage One:
 - .1 Visual inspection and compaction tests of subsoil.
- .4 Stage Two:
 - .1 Inspection of granular sub-base (after each layer is placed or after the last layer is placed and compacted).
 - .2 On site density tests.
 - .3 Verify thickness of various levels. (Minimum of 4 checks shall be done on thickness in a paved area of 250m² or less, and 1 additional check for each additional 250m² or part thereof).
 - .4 Laboratory tests: moisture content and grading of materials.
- .5 Stage Three:
 - .1 Inspection of asphalt installation.
 - .2 Checking of thickness and density of material and checking suitability of equipment used.
- .6 Standard Proctor Test shall be carried out for all projects.
- .7 Further, grain size analysis and Marshall test shall be carried out if visual inspection is not satisfactory or, if there is reason to suspect materials supplied are not acceptable.
- .8 All laboratory tests shall be performed according to A.S.T.M. methods, latest revisions
- .9 Paving Contractor shall obtain from their supplier grading tables of materials used and submit them to the testing laboratory for approval. The paving contractor shall ensure material delivered complies with grading tables.

- .10 Be responsible for all approvals given to the Paving Contractor. At completion of the paving project, inform the Consultant all tests were performed according to the Specifications and the Contractor's performance has been approved.
- .11 The Consultant will not entertain any credits for work either not performed or incorrectly performed by the contractor. If thicknesses or consistencies of sub-base are not as specified, or if asphaltic material is not as specified, then the Contractor shall remove the same at their expense and provide proper specified materials.

1.15. BUILDING THERMOGRAPHIC SCAN

- .1 Upon completion of the Work, the Consultant and/or Owner may arrange for an independent agency to carry out a thermographic scan of the building to determine acceptability of thermal performance of the building envelope.
- .2 Consultant, prior to start of construction work, will designate a sample area of the building to include a portion of exterior wall and roof.
- .3 Consultant will implement a special inspection program for this sample area to be carried out as construction progresses. Contractor shall not cover any completed work until notifying the Consultant and receiving acceptance of completed work. Contractor shall remove and replace any work which is installed in contravention of this requirement.
- .4 Results of a thermographic scan of the entire building will be evaluated and compared to those of the sample area to determine acceptance or rejection of any part of the building envelope.
- .5 Contractor shall carry out remedial work as required to bring the quality of any rejected portion of the building envelope to that of the sample area. Contractor shall pay for costs of any follow-up thermographic scans required to determine acceptability of remedial work. This procedure shall be repeated until all parts of the building envelope have been accepted.

1.16. TESTS AND MIX DESIGNS

- .1 Furnish test results and mix designs as may be requested.
- .2 The cost of tests and mix designs beyond those called for in Contract Documents or beyond those required by law of Place of Work shall be appraised by Consultant and may be authorized as recoverable.

1.17. MOCK-UP

- .1 Prepare mock-up for Work specifically requested in specifications. Include for Work of all Sections required to provide mock-ups.
- .2 Prepare mock-ups for Consultants review with reasonable promptness and in an orderly sequence, so as not to cause any delay in Work.
- .3 Failure to prepare mock-ups in ample time is not considered sufficient reason for an extension of Contract Time and no claim for extension by reason of such default will be allowed.
- .4 If requested, Consultant will assist in preparing a schedule fixing dates for preparation.
- .5 Remove mock-up at conclusion of Work or when acceptable to the Consultant. Repair any damage and clean-up at place of mock-up.
- .6 Approved mock-up may remain as part of Work.

1.18. EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS

- .1 Submit adjustment and balancing reports for mechanical and electrical systems to the consultant.
- .2 Refer to Sections 01.78.10 and 01.79.00 for definitive requirements.

END OF SECTION

01 51 00 – Temporary Utilities

1.0 GENERAL

1.1. RELATED SECTIONS

- .1 Section 01 52 00 - Construction Facilities.
- .2 Section 01 53 00 - Temporary Construction.
- .3 This section describes requirements applicable to all Sections within Divisions 02 to 49.

1.2. INSTALLATION AND REMOVAL

- .1 Provide temporary utilities controls in order to execute work expeditiously.
- .2 Location of temporary facilities shall be subject to the Consultant's approval.
- .3 Salvage and assist in recycling products for potential reuse wherever possible.
- .4 Remove temporary facilities from the site when directed by the Consultant.

1.3. DEWATERING

- .1 Provide temporary drainage and pumping facilities to keep excavations and the site free from standing water. Provide necessary pumps (including spare pumps) and temporary drainage for keeping the Work free of water throughout the construction period. Locate sumps away from foundation elements. Control grading around excavation to prevent surface water from draining into excavation and from damaging adjoining property.

1.4. WATER SUPPLY

- .1 Provide continuous supply of potable water for construction use until such time as permanent municipal water supply is available.
- .2 Hose extensions to be provided by subcontractors requiring them.
- .3 For New Builds, arrange for connection with the appropriate utility company and pay all costs for installation, maintenance, removal, and usage costs until occupancy has been achieved.
- .4 For Additions and renovations the contractor can use existing Board service unless noted otherwise.

1.5. TEMPORARY HEATING AND VENTILATION

- .1 Provide temporary heating required during construction period, including unit rental costs, maintenance.

- .2 Provide temporary heating fuel, if not already available on site, until such time as a permanent natural gas line is installed, and thereafter fuel costs shall be borne by the Board. The Contractor shall provide all connections and piping between the permanent fuel source and the heating appliance(s).
- .3 Provide temporary heat and ventilation in enclosed areas as required to:
 - .1 Facilitate progress of Work.
 - .2 Protect Work and products against dampness and cold.
 - .3 Prevent moisture condensation on surfaces.
 - .4 Provide ambient temperatures and humidity levels for storage, installation and curing of materials.
 - .5 Provide adequate ventilation to meet health regulations for a safe working environment.
- .4 Maintain temperatures of minimum:
 - .1 10 degrees C in areas where construction is in progress, until takeover by the Board. Contractor to ensure temporary enclosures remain sealed and penetrations are repaired or closed in a timely fashion.
 - .2 16 degrees C in areas where finishes are in progress.
 - .3 16 degrees C in building once it is enclosed.
 - .4 Refer to other Sections for intermittent heating requirements up to 21 degrees C. Provide insulated tarp enclosures for openings as required to enclose the building after completion of main building shell components and roof.
 - .5 If the Contractor fails to ensure the temporary enclosures remained sealed (including temp doors when not in use) the Consultant and or the Board shall require the contractor to pay 40% of that months usage charge
- .5 Use forced hot air heaters. Open-flame type heaters or salamanders are not permitted. Ventilate direct fired heating units to the outside.
- .6 Uniformly distribute heat to avoid hot and cold areas and to prevent excessive drying.
- .7 Early heating of the building shell will be required to expedite interior finishing to meet the project schedule.
- .8 Ventilating:
 - .1 Prevent accumulations of dust, fumes, mists, vapours or gases in areas occupied during construction.
 - .2 Provide local exhaust ventilation to prevent harmful accumulation of hazardous substances into the atmosphere of occupied areas.

- .3 Dispose of exhaust materials in a manner that will not result in harmful exposure to persons.
- .4 Ventilate storage spaces containing hazardous or volatile materials.
- .5 Ventilate temporary sanitary facilities.
- .6 Continue operation of ventilation and exhaust system for time after cessation of work process to assure removal of harmful contaminants.
- .7 Provide minimum 1 air change per hour for enclosed areas receiving architectural finishes.
- .8 Do not allow excessive build-up of moisture inside the building.
- .9 The permanent mechanical systems for the new building, when installed in safe operating conditions, may be used for temporary heating or cooling if approved in writing by the Consultant, without penalty to the warranty.
- .10 Follow the requirements of "Temporary Use of New Permanent Services and Equipment" if the permanent heating system installed under the contract is intended to be used for temporary heating during the construction.
- .11 Provide competent persons to operate and maintain permanent systems for the duration of temporary use period.
- .12 Perform required repairs and maintenance immediately after each inspection. Pay for operating costs. Upon termination of temporary use period, services and equipment shall be inspected, tested, adjusted, fitters replaced, balanced, cleaned and lubricated.
- .13 Permanent services and equipment shall be turned over to the Owner in new and perfect operating condition.
- .14 Use of permanent systems and equipment as temporary facilities shall not affect the guarantee conditions and guarantee period for such systems and equipment. Make due allowance to ensure Owner will receive full benefits of the equipment manufacturer's warranty from the date of Substantial Performance.
- .15 Ensure date of Substantial Performance of the Work and Warranties for heating system do not commence until entire system is in as near original condition as possible and is certified by Consultant.
- .16 Maintain strict supervision of operation of temporary heating and ventilating equipment to:
 - .1 Conform with applicable codes and standards.
 - .2 Enforce safe practices.
 - .3 Prevent abuse of services.
 - .4 Prevent damage to finishes.
 - .5 Vent direct-fired combustion units to outside.

- .17 Be responsible for damage to Work due to failure in providing adequate heat and protection during construction.

1.6. TEMPORARY POWER AND LIGHT

- .1 Provide temporary electrical service and system including lighting and power system for use by all Sections.
- .2 Contractor will provide a source for, and pay the costs of temporary power during construction for temporary lighting and operating of power tools until such time as a permanent source is available.
- .3 Contractor to ensure that the use of power from a source provided by the Board shall not exceed the capacity of the current use required for the operation of any existing facility.
- .4 Install and maintain temporary electrical service and systems in accordance with Construction Safety Association's "Temporary Wiring Standards on Construction Sites", the Ontario Electrical Code and other authorities having jurisdiction.
- .5 Provide at least one temporary panel on each floor with service capacity suitable for construction requirements and to authorities and utilities approval.
- .6 Provide temporary wiring with lighting to all areas of each floor to provide adequate lighting.
 - .1 Lighting levels must be maintained at a minimum of 10 foot candles, or to suit the particular location or operation, whichever is greater.
 - .2 Do not use materials of the temporary service in permanent installation.
 - .3 Increase lighting levels equivalent to the final requirements when finishing operations are underway.
- .7 Extension cords, lights, etc., required by various subcontractors and run from above outlet positions will be supplied and maintained by the party or parties requiring the same.
- .8 Follow requirements of "Temporary Use of New Permanent Services and Equipment" if electrical power and lighting systems installed under the contract are intended to be used for temporary electricity and lighting during the construction.
- .9 Electrical power and lighting systems installed under this contract can be used for construction provided damages are made good and all lamps that have been used for more than two months are replaced with new lamps.
- .10 For New Builds, arrange for connection with the appropriate utility company and pay all costs for installation, maintenance, removal and usage costs until occupancy has been achieved.

- .11 For Additions and renovations the contractor can use existing Board service unless noted otherwise.
- .12 Provide and pay for temporary power for electric cranes and other equipment requiring temporary power in excess of above noted requirements.

1.7. TEMPORARY COMMUNICATION FACILITIES

- .1 Contractor to provide and pay for temporary Phone, e-mail and printer hook up, for the duration of contract until completion for use by the contractor.
- .2 The site superintendent is to have email access and a printer on site.

END OF SECTION

01 53 00 – Temporary Construction Facilities

1.0 GENERAL

1.1. RELATED SECTIONS

- .1 Section 01 51 00 - Temporary Utilities.
- .2 Section 01 35 23 – Health and Safety
- .3 This section describes requirements applicable to all Sections within Divisions 02 to 49.

1.2. INSTALLATION AND REMOVAL

- .1 Provide temporary construction facilities in order to execute work expeditiously.
- .2 Remove temporary facilities from the site when directed by the Consultant.

1.3. PROTECTION FOR OFF-SITE AND PUBLIC PROPERTY

- .1 Protect surrounding private and public property from damage during performance of Work.
- .2 Be responsible for damage incurred.

1.4. PROTECTION OF SURROUNDING WORK

- .1 Provide protection for finished and partially finished Work from damage.
- .2 Provide necessary cover and protection.
- .3 Be responsible for damage incurred due to lack of or improper or inappropriate protection.

1.5. ROOF AND STRUCTURE PROTECTION

- .1 Ensure no part of Work or existing structures are subjected to a load, which will endanger its safety or will cause permanent deformation.
- .2 The Contractor when indicated by the Board Contact or Consultant shall provide roof protection. Ensure all precautions are taken to avoid liability for roof damage.
- .3 Typical roof protection shall consist of a layer of 1 inch rigid foam insulation set directly on the roof surface and a layer of 19 mm (3/4 inch) plywood in all places under scaffold legs, ladder legs and in areas of foot traffic or falling debris.

1.6. WORK SITE ENCLOSURE & SAFETY BARRIERS

- .1 Erect and maintain for the duration of the work:

- .1 a minimum 1800 mm high chain link fence or self-supporting, heavy duty, interconnected fence panels (commonly referred to as Insta-fence) for a temporary site enclosure (hoarding) completely around perimeter of work site,
 - .2 any temporary posts shall be completely removed by the contractor prior to occupancy,
 - .3 under no circumstance shall t-bar posts be used on board property
 - .4 any additional safety devices including full hoarding as required and noted on the drawings, to protect the students, staff, public and private property from injury and damage,
 - .5 any additional requirements as regulated by authorities having jurisdiction, local by-laws and zoning.
- .2 The Contractor is to assume full responsibility for any injury or damage caused due to failure to comply with Paragraph 1 above.
 - .3 Any hazardous conditions identified outside of the main fenced area will be barricaded with a fence complying to the above.
 - .4 Provide lockable truck entrance gate/gates and at least one (1) pedestrian door as directed and conforming to applicable traffic restrictions on adjacent streets. Equip gates with locks and keys with restricted availability, in the project office.
 - .5 Erect and maintain pedestrian walkways including roof and side covers, complete with signs and electrical lighting as required by law.
 - .6 Provide barriers around trees and plants designated to remain.
 - .7 Protect from damage by equipment and construction procedures.

1.7. TREE PROTECTION

- .1 Protect all existing trees to remain from damage during construction period. Make good, at Contractor's expense, trees damaged during construction.
- .2 Confine movement of heavy equipment, storage of same, and storage of materials to a predetermined area. Do not store materials or place equipment over root systems of any existing trees to remain.
- .3 Install fencing or approved equal at limits of drip line of existing trees to remain unless directed otherwise. Where this case is not practical, and only if approved by the Consultant, the trunks shall be protected with an approved tree guard.
- .4 No rigging cables shall be wrapped around or installed in trees. Do not flush concrete trucks or cement mixing machines over root systems or near trees. Flush concrete trucks or cement mixing machines in areas approved by the Consultant.

- .5 Areas where root systems of trees are exposed directly adjacent to a structure will be backfilled with good loam only.
- .6 Whenever excavating is required within branch spread of trees that are to remain, the contractor shall contact the consultant for direction prior to the start of work.
- .7 If any existing tree to remain is injured and does not survive the following year, it will, as determined by the Board, be removed in its entirety and be replaced with a tree of similar size and value, as directed by the Consultant.
- .8 Should the destroyed tree be of such a size or shape that it cannot be feasibly replaced, the Contractor shall compensate the Owner for the minimum sum of five thousand dollars (\$5,000.00) per destroyed tree.

1.8. GUARD RAILS AND BARRIERS

- .1 Provide secure, rigid guard rails and barricades around deep excavations, open shafts, open stairwells, open edges of floors and roofs.
- .2 Erect and maintain for the duration of the Work, safety devices and barricades including hoarding, as required, to protect the staff, students, public and private property, from injury and damage.
- .3 The Contractor is to ensure that all requirements from authorities having jurisdiction and all requirements from the Owner are met.
- .4 The Contractor is to assume full responsibility for any damage caused due to his failure to comply with paragraph 2 above.
- .5 Hazardous conditions on the exterior shall be fenced.

1.9. WEATHER ENCLOSURES

- .1 Provide weather-tight closures to unfinished door and window openings, tops of shafts and other openings in floors and roofs.
- .2 Close off floor areas where walls are not finished; seal off other openings; enclose building interior work for temporary heat.
- .3 Design enclosures to withstand wind pressure.

1.10. DUST TIGHT BARRIERS

- .1 Provide dust tight barriers and screens or partitions to localize dust generating activities, and for protection of workers, finished areas of Work and public.
- .2 Maintain and relocate protection until such work is complete.
- .3 Where required, adjust air handling units to eliminate migration of dust.

1.11. SCAFFOLDING

- .1 Erect scaffolding independent of walls and use in such a manner limiting interference with other work. When not in use, move scaffolding as necessary to permit installation of other work. Construct and maintain scaffolding in a rigid, secure and safe manner. Remove it promptly when no longer required. Protect the surface on which scaffolding is bearing.

1.12. SHORING, BRACING, PILING

- .1 Provide shoring, bracing, piling, sheeting and sheet piling and underpinning required to support soil banks, existing work and property in accordance with Construction Safety Act and other applicable regulations. Maintain shoring until the building is strong enough and sufficiently braced to withstand pressure of backfilling. Make construction aids free of permanent work so they may be removed entirely when no longer required, without damaging the Work. Locate construction aids so adequate room is left for damp-proofing foundation walls, laying substructure drainage and other work.
- .2 Shoring and false work over one tier in height shall be designed and shall bear the stamp of a registered professional engineer, having experience in this field.

1.13. HOISTING

- .1 Provide, operate and maintain services required for moving of workers, materials and equipment. Make financial arrangements with Subcontractors for use thereof.
- .2 Machinery shall be operated by qualified operator.

1.14. OVERHEAD LIFTING

- .1 Any condition requiring the use of a crane or lifting device over a Board structure must follow the requirements of Health and Safety Section 01 35 23, Paragraph 1.15 Overhead Lifting.

1.15. ELEVATORS/LIFTS

- .1 When elevators/lifts are to be used by construction personnel, provide protective coverings for finish surfaces of elevator cabs and entrances.
- .2 Co-ordinate use of elevator cabs with Consultant and the Board.

1.16. USE OF THE WORK

- .1 Confine work and operations of employees by Contract Documents. Do not unreasonably encumber premises with Products.

- .2 Do not load or permit to load any part of Work with a weight or force that will endanger the Work.

1.17. CONSTRUCTION PARKING

- .1 Construction personnel vehicle parking, to be confined to the work site enclosure, or.
- .2 Parking will be permitted on site only where and if it does not disrupt the employees of the place of work as directed by the Board
- .3 Permission to park vehicles on site does not imply any liability or responsibility for safe keeping of vehicles and contents thereof by the School Board.

1.18. ACCESS TO SITE

- .1 Provide and maintain adequate access to the project site.
- .2 Build and maintain temporary roads where necessary and provide snow removal within the area of work, and access to the work, during the period of Work. The area shall be restored to the satisfaction of the Board at the completion of the project.
- .3 If authorized to use existing roads for access to project site, maintain such roads for duration of Contract and make good damage resulting from Contractors' use of roads.
- .4 Clean roadways and taxi areas where used by Contractor's equipment.

1.19. SECURITY

- .1 The Contractor shall ensure the security of the work site, contents, and built structures for the duration of the project.
- .2 The Contractor shall be responsible to provide and pay for security personnel to guard the site and contents of the site after working hours and during holidays as required.
- .3 Notify the Board of the use of security guards or systems.
- .4 The Board shall not be responsible for the loss, theft, or vandalism.

1.20. OFFICES

- .1 Provide and maintain, until completion of Contract, for Contractor's use, a temporary office, large enough to accommodate site administrative activities and site meetings, complete with light, heat, air conditioning, ventilation, table and chairs. Do not store materials in the office area; keep clean and tidy.

- .2 Provide a clearly marked and fully stocked first-aid case in a readily available location.
- .3 Subcontractors may provide their own offices as necessary. Direct location of these offices.

1.21. EQUIPMENT, TOOL AND MATERIALS STORAGE

- .1 Provide and maintain, in a clean and orderly condition, lockable weatherproof sheds and platforms for storage of tools, equipment and materials.
- .2 Review storage areas on site with the Consultant. Store materials and equipment to ensure preservation of quality of product and fitness for the Work. Store materials and equipment on wooden platforms or other hard, clean surfaces, raised above the ground or in water tight storage sheds of sufficient size for storage of materials and equipment which might be damaged by storage in the open. Locate stored materials and equipment to facilitate prompt inspection.
- .3 Store packaged materials and equipment undamaged, in their original wrappings or containers, with manufacturer's labels and seals intact.
- .4 Locate materials not required to be stored in weatherproof sheds on site in a manner to cause least interference with work activities.
- .5 Storage sheds required by subcontractors shall be provided by them.

1.22. SANITARY FACILITIES

- .1 Provide weatherproof temporary toilet/sanitary facilities for the work force in accordance with governing regulations and ordinances.
- .2 Service temporary toilet/sanitary facilities as required by authorities but not less than weekly.
- .3 Post notices and take such precautions as required by local health authorities.
- .4 The use of existing washroom facilities is not allowed unless specifically approved by the Board. The Contractor will be required to clean and maintain the existing washrooms to Board standards.
- .5 Except where connected to the municipal sewer system, periodically remove wastes from Site.
- .6 Keep toilet/sanitary facilities clean and sanitary and protect from freezing.
- .7 Keep sanitary facilities clean and fully stocked with the necessary supplies at all times.

END OF SECTION

01 54 00 – Materials and Equipment

1.0 GENERAL

1.1. RELATED SECTIONS

- .1 This section describes requirements applicable to all Sections within Divisions 02 to 49

1.2. PRODUCT AND MATERIAL QUALITY

- .1 Products, materials, equipment and articles referred to as “Products”; throughout the specifications incorporated in the Work, shall be new, not damaged or defective, and of the best quality, compatible with specifications for the purpose intended. If requested, furnish evidence as to type, source and quality of products provided.
- .2 Defective products will be rejected, regardless of previous inspections. Inspection does not relieve responsibility, but is a precaution against oversight or error. Remove and replace defective products at own expense, and be responsible for delays and expenses caused by rejections.
- .3 Should any dispute arise as to the quality or fitness of products, the decision rests strictly with the Board contact, based upon requirements of the Contract Documents.
- .4 Current Material Safety Data Sheets shall be on file with the successful Contractor and shall be provided to the Board contact upon request, within twenty-four (24) hours.
- .5 Material safety data sheets are not required for products currently WHMIS exempt.

1.3. EQUIPMENT/TOOL MATERIALS STORAGE, HANDLING, AND PROTECTION

- .1 Handle and store products in a manner to prevent damage, adulterations, deterioration, and soiling, and in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions.
- .2 Store packaged or bundled products in original and undamaged condition, with manufacturer’s seals and labels intact.
- .3 Store products subject to damage from weather in weatherproof enclosures.
- .4 Provide and maintain tools, equipment and materials in a clean and orderly condition. Board tools, ladders, lifts, power cords, flashlights etc. are not to be used.

- .5 Materials are to be stored in a manner to cause the least interference with Work activities.
- .6 The Contractor shall determine with the Board contact, prior to ordering materials, those locations that are suitable for receiving and storage of materials and equipment.
- .7 All materials and equipment shall be kept in a secure area, at Contractor's expense, or removed from the job site when Work is not actually in progress.
- .8 Vehicles, trailers or other similar apparatus may not be stored or parked overnight at site without written authorization from Board contact. Written requests are to be forwarded directly to the Board contact.
- .9 Approval for parking does not imply any liability or responsibility for safe keeping by the Board.
- .10 The Contractor may use the existing electrical and water services, as required, for the Work, and the costs of these services shall be borne by the Board.

1.4. WORKMANSHIP

- .1 Workmanship shall be the best quality, executed by Workers experienced and skilled in the respective duties for which they are employed. Immediately notify the Consultant if required Work is such as to make it impractical to produce required results.
- .2 Do not employ any unfit persons or anyone unskilled in their required duties.
- .3 Decisions as to the quality or fitness of Workmanship in cases of dispute rest solely with the Board contact, whose decision is final.
- .4 All Contractor personnel are restricted to the job site and necessary access routes. No personnel shall visit other areas or buildings without specific authorization.
- .5 The Contractor shall make their own arrangements for emergency treatment of accidents.
- .6 Any accidents shall be reported immediately to the Board contact.
- .7 The Contractor agrees to hold the Board harmless of any and all liability of every nature and description, which may be suffered through bodily injuries, involving deaths of any persons, by reasons of negligence of the Contractor, his agents, employees, or his Subcontractors.
- .8 The Contractor shall supply constant on-site supervision in the form of a Project Superintendent. The Project Superintendent shall have within their authority to negotiate minor changes regarding scheduling, manpower and equipment.

1.5. MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS

- .1 Unless otherwise indicated in the specifications, install, apply or erect products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Do not rely on labels or enclosures provided with products. Obtain written instructions directly from manufacturers.

1.6. TOOLS OF THE TRADE

- .1 The Board will not pay the Awarded Bidder a fee for tools and equipment that are considered "tools of the trade" that are required to perform the work in this Tender or any change orders.

1.7. EXISTING EQUIPMENT

- .1 Contractor shall demolish and dispose of all existing equipment specified to be removed and or replaced including obsolete services not being reused. The Board shall have first rights of refusal on all demolished equipment and or parts and the Contractor shall provide a minimum of (5) working days notice prior to disposal of the equipment, parts, or equipment and set aside same in a suitable location to be recovered by Board technicians.

END OF SECTION

01 61 00 – Product Requirements

1.0 GENERAL

1.1. RELATED SECTIONS

- .1 This section describes requirements applicable to all Sections within Divisions 02 to 49.
- .2 Section 01 31 00 – Project Managing and Coordination

1.2. TERMINOLOGY

- .1 New: Produced from new materials.
- .2 Renewed: Produced or rejuvenated from an existing material to like-new condition to serve a new or existing service.
- .3 Defective: A condition determined exclusively by the Consultant.

1.3. PRODUCT QUALITY

- .1 The term 'new' in the following paragraph does not exclude re-manufactured products that have some or all of the materials recycled from other sources. Preference in recycling is for post-consumer recycled materials.
- .2 Products, materials, equipment, parts or assemblies (referred to as Products) incorporated in Work:
- .3 New Product, not damaged or defective, of best quality (compatible with specification requirements) for purpose intended. If requested, provide evidence as to type, source and quality of Products provided.
- .4 Defective Products, whenever identified prior to completion of Work, will be rejected, regardless of previous inspections. Inspection does not relieve responsibility, but is precaution against oversight or error. Remove and replace defective Products at own expense and be responsible for delays and expenses caused by rejection.
- .5 Should any dispute arise as to the quality or fitness of Products, decision rests strictly with Consultant.
- .6 Unless otherwise indicated in specifications, maintain uniformity of manufacture for any particular or like item throughout the building.

1.4. AVAILABILITY

- .1 Immediately upon receipt of the Board's Purchase Order, review Product delivery requirements and anticipate foreseeable supply delays for any items.

- .2 Immediately upon receipt of the Board's Purchase Order the Contractor shall issue Purchase Orders and or Contracts to all Sub-trades. Provide proof to the Consultant and the Board within 3 days. The Subcontractors shall identify in writing any delivery issues within 14 days of receiving the Contractor's purchase order or contract. The Schedule noted in 01-31 00 1.7.1 shall incorporate all deliveries and installation.
- .3 If delays in supply of Products are foreseeable, notify Consultant of such, in order that substitutions or other remedial action may be authorized in ample time to prevent delay in performance of Work.
- .4 In the event of failure to notify Consultant at commencement of Work and should it subsequently appear that Work may be delayed for such reason, Consultant reserves the right to substitute more readily available Products of similar character, at no increase in Contract Price or Contract Time.

1.5. STORAGE AND PROTECTION

- .1 Store and protect Products in accordance with manufacturers' written instructions.
- .2 Store with seals and labels intact and legible.
- .3 Store sensitive Products in weather tight, climate controlled, enclosures in an environment favourable to Product.
- .4 For exterior storage of fabricated Products, place on sloped supports above ground.
- .5 Cover Products subject to deterioration with impervious sheet covering. Provide ventilation to prevent condensation and degradation of Products.
- .6 Store loose granular materials on solid flat surfaces in a well-drained area. Prevent mixing with foreign matter.
- .7 Provide equipment and personnel to store Products by methods to prevent soiling, disfigurement, or damage.
- .8 Arrange storage of Products to permit access for inspection. Periodically inspect to verify Products are undamaged and are maintained in acceptable condition.

1.6. TRANSPORTATION AND HANDLING

- .1 Transport and handle Products in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- .2 Promptly inspect shipments to ensure that Products comply with requirements, quantities are correct, and Products are undamaged.
- .3 Provide equipment and personnel to handle Products by methods to prevent soiling, disfigurement, or damage.

- .4 Suitably pack, crate and protect products during transportation to site to preserve their quality and fitness for the purpose intended.
- .5 Store products in original, undamaged condition with manufacturer's labels and seals intact until they are being incorporated into completed work.
- .6 Protect materials from damage by extreme temperatures or exposure to the weather.

1.7. EXISTING UTILITIES

- .1 When breaking into or connecting to existing services or utilities, execute Work at times directed by local governing authorities, with minimum disturbance to the owner.
- .2 Protect, relocate or maintain existing active services. When services are encountered, cap off in a manner approved by authority having jurisdiction. Stake and record location of capped service.

1.8. MANUFACTURER'S WRITTEN INSTRUCTIONS

- .1 Unless otherwise indicated in specifications, install or erect Products to manufacturer's written instructions. Do not rely on labels or enclosures provided with Products. Obtain written instructions directly from manufacturers.
- .2 Notify Consultant in writing, of conflicts between specifications and manufacturer's instructions, so that Consultant may establish course of action.
- .3 Improper installation or erection of Products, due to failure in complying with these requirements, authorizes Consultant to require removal and reinstallation at no increase in Contract Price or Contract Time.

1.9. QUALITY OF WORK

- .1 Ensure Quality of Work is of highest standard, executed by workers experienced and skilled in respective duties for which they are employed. Immediately notify Consultant if required Work is such as to make it impractical to produce required results.
- .2 Do not employ anyone unskilled in their required duties. Consultant and or Board reserves right to require dismissal from site any workers deemed incompetent or careless.
- .3 Decisions as to standard or fitness of Quality of Work in cases of dispute rest solely with Consultant, whose decision is final.

- .4 Products, materials, systems and equipment shall be applied, installed, connected, erected, used, cleaned and conditioned in accordance with the applicable manufacturer's printed directions.
- .5 Where specified requirements are in conflict with manufacturer's written directions, follow manufacturer's directions. Where specified requirements are more stringent than manufacturer's directions, comply with specified requirements.

1.10. COORDINATION

- .1 Ensure cooperation of workers in laying out Work. Maintain efficient and continuous supervision.
- .2 Be responsible for coordination and placement of openings, sleeves and accessories.
- .3 Contractor is responsible to ensure suppliers or distributors of materials specified or alternatives accepted, which he intends to use, have materials with original schedule, and similarly it shall be the responsibility of all subcontractors and suppliers to so inform the Contractor.
- .4 Contractor shall contact Consultant immediately upon receipt of information indicating materials or items, will not be available on time, in accordance with the latest approved schedule, and similarly it shall be the responsibility of all subcontractors and suppliers to so inform the Contractor.
- .5 The above, in no way releases the Contractor, or their subcontractors and suppliers of their responsibility for ensuring timely ordering of materials and items required, including the necessary expediting, to complete the Work as scheduled in accordance with the Contract Documents including temp accommodations and or materials to ensure occupancy date is achieved.

1.11. CONCEALMENT

- .1 In finished areas, conceal pipes, ducts and wiring in floors, walls and ceilings, except where indicated otherwise.
- .2 Before installation, inform the Consultant if there is interference. Install as directed by the Consultant at no additional cost to the Board.

1.12. REMEDIAL WORK

- .1 Perform remedial work required to repair or replace parts or portions of Work identified as defective or unacceptable. Coordinate adjacent affected Work as required.

- .2 Perform remedial work by specialists familiar with materials affected. Perform in a manner to neither damage nor put at risk any portion of Work.

1.13. LOCATION OF FIXTURES

- .1 Inform Consultant of conflicting installation. Install as directed.

1.14. FASTENINGS - EQUIPMENT

- .1 Use fastenings of standard commercial sizes and patterns with material and finish suitable for service.
- .2 Use heavy hexagon heads, semi-finished unless otherwise specified. Use Type 304 or 316 stainless steel for exterior areas.
- .3 Bolts may not project more than one diameter beyond nuts.
- .4 Use plain type washers on equipment, sheet metal and soft gasket lock type washers where vibrations occur. Use resilient washers with stainless steel.

1.15. PROTECTION OF WORK IN PROGRESS

- .1 Prevent overloading of any part of the Project.
- .2 Do not cut, drill or sleeve any load bearing structural member, unless specifically indicated, without written approval of the Consultant.

END OF SECTION

01 70 00 – Examination and Preparation

1.0 GENERAL

1.1. RELATED SECTIONS

- .1 This section describes requirements applicable to all Sections within Divisions 02 to 49.

1.2. REFERENCES

- .1 Owner's identification of existing survey control points and property limits.

1.3. SUBMITTALS

- .1 Submit name and address of Surveyor to Consultant.
- .2 On request of Consultant, submit documentation to verify accuracy of field engineering work.
- .3 Submit certificate signed by surveyor certifying that elevations and locations of completed Work conforms with Contract Documents.

1.4. QUALIFICATIONS OF SURVEYOR

- .1 Qualified registered land surveyor, licensed to practice in the Place of the Work.

1.5. SURVEY REFERENCE POINTS

- .1 Existing base horizontal and vertical control points are designated on Drawings.
- .2 Locate, confirm and protect control points prior to starting site Work. Preserve permanent reference points during construction.
- .3 Make no changes or relocations without prior written notice to the Consultant.
- .4 Report to Consultant when reference point is lost or destroyed, or requires relocation because of necessary changes in grades or locations.
- .5 Require the surveyor to replace control points in accordance with original survey control.

1.6. SURVEY REQUIREMENTS

- .1 Establish existing and new permanent bench marks on site, referenced to established benchmarks by survey control points.
- .2 Record locations, with horizontal and vertical data in Project Record Documents.
- .3 Establish lines and levels, locate and lay out, by instrumentation.
- .4 Establish pipe invert elevations.

- .5 Stake batter boards
- .6 Establish foundation and floor elevations.
- .7 Establish lines and levels for mechanical and electrical work.

1.7. SUBSURFACE CONDITIONS

- .1 Promptly notify Consultant in writing if discovered surface or subsurface conditions at Place of Work differ materially from those indicated in Contract Documents.
- .2 Advise the Consultant of a reasonable assumption of probable conditions when determined.
- .3 After prompt investigation, should Consultant determine that conditions do differ materially, instructions will be issued for changes in Work.

1.8. EXAMINATION

- .1 The Contractor is expected to be totally familiar with site conditions and shall assume full responsibility for the cost involved in repairing any damage to the building, site and services, city property, adjacent buildings, etc., during general construction, regardless of the extent of the damage.
- .2 Inspect existing conditions, including elements or adjacent Work subject to irregularities, damage, movement, including Work during cutting and patching.
- .3 The Contractor shall provide all equipment necessary to make a full and detailed site evaluation. This shall include but not be limited to ladders, flashlights and hand tools.
- .4 The Contractor expressly agrees that conditions above existing suspended acoustic ceilings, but below fixed structure, unless obscured by an additional ceiling above, shall be considered exposed conditions for the purposes of making findings under the provisions of the Contract. There shall be no claims for extra costs for extra Work in these areas.
- .5 After uncovering, inspect conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- .6 Beginning of cutting or patching means acceptance of existing conditions.

1.9. PREPARATION

- .1 Provide supports to assure structural integrity of surroundings; provide devices and methods to protect other portions of the project from damage.
- .2 Provide protection from elements for areas which may be exposed by uncovering work; maintain excavations free of water.

1.10. EXISTING SERVICES

- .1 Before commencing work, establish location and extent of service lines in the area of Work and notify the Consultant of findings.
- .2 Remove abandoned service lines running through existing and new structures. Cap or seal lines at cut-off points as directed by the Consultant.

1.11. LOCATION OF EQUIPMENT AND FIXTURES

- .1 Inform Consultant of conflicting installations, install as directed.
- .2 Locate equipment, fixtures and distribution systems to provide minimum interference and maximum usable space and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations for safety, access and maintenance.
- .3 Inform Consultant of impending installation and obtain approval for actual location.
- .4 Submit field drawings to indicate relative position of various services and equipment when required by Consultant.

1.12. SURVEY RECORD

- .1 Maintain a complete, accurate log of control and survey work as it progresses.
- .2 On completion of foundations and major site improvements, prepare a certified survey showing dimensions, locations, angles and elevations of Work.
- .3 Record locations of maintained, re-routed and abandoned service lines.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 73 30 – EXECUTION AND CUTTING AND PATCHING

1.0 GENERAL

1.1. RELATED SECTIONS

- .4 Section 01 32 00 - Construction Progress Documentation: Submittals and scheduling.
- .5 Section 01 61 00 - Product Requirements.
- .6 Section 01 70 00 – Examination and Preparation
- .7 Individual Product Specification Sections:
 - .1 Cutting and patching incidental to work of the section.
 - .2 Advance notification to other sections of openings required in Work of those sections.

1.2. SUBMITTALS

- .8 Submit written request in advance of cutting or alteration which affects:
 - .1 Structural integrity of any element of Project.
 - .2 Integrity of weather exposed or moisture resistant element.
 - .3 Efficiency, maintenance, or safety of any operational element.
 - .4 Visual qualities of sight exposed elements.
 - .5 Work of Owner or separate contractor.
- .9 Include in request:
 - .1 Identification of Project.
 - .2 Location and description of affected Work.
 - .3 Necessity for cutting or alteration.
 - .4 Description of proposed Work and Products to be used.
 - .5 Alternatives to cutting and patching.
 - .6 Effect on work of Owner or separate contractor.
 - .7 Written permission of affected separate contractor.
 - .8 Date and time work will be executed.

1.3. TOLERANCES

- .10 Monitor fabrication and installation tolerance control of Products to produce acceptable Work.
- .11 Do not permit tolerances to accumulate beyond effective or practical limits.
- .12 Comply with manufacturers' tolerances. In case of conflict between manufacturers' tolerances and Contract Documents, request clarification from the Consultant before proceeding.

- .13 Adjust Products to appropriate dimensions; position and confirm tolerance acceptability, before permanently securing Products in place.

2.0 PRODUCTS

2.1. MATERIALS

- .1 Primary Products: Those required for original installation.
- .2 Product Substitution: For any proposed change in materials, submit a request for substitution described in Section 01 33 00.

3.0 EXECUTION

3.1. EXAMINATION

- .1 Examine existing conditions prior to commencing Work, including elements subject to damage or movement during cutting and patching.
- .2 After uncovering existing Work, assess conditions affecting performance of work.
- .3 Beginning of cutting or patching means acceptance of existing conditions.

3.2. PREPARATION

- .1 Provide temporary supports to ensure structural integrity of the Work. Provide devices and methods to protect other portions of the Project from damage.
- .2 Provide protection from elements for areas which may be exposed by uncovering work.
- .3 Maintain excavations free of water.

3.3. CUTTING

- .1 Execute cutting and fitting as needed to complete the Work. Prior to any cutting and or coring of concrete floors the contractor shall confirm the area is free of services or rebar. Notify the Consultant of any interferences.
- .2 Uncover work to install improperly sequenced work.
- .3 Remove and replace defective or non-conforming work.
- .4 Remove samples of installed work for testing for Hazardous materials.
- .5 Provide openings in the Work for penetration of mechanical and electrical work.
- .6 Employ experienced installer to perform cutting for weather exposed and moisture resistant elements, and sight exposed surfaces.
- .7 Cut rigid materials using a masonry saw or core drill. Pneumatic tools are not allowed without prior approval.

- .8 Do all cutting, patching, and making good, to leave a finished condition and to make the several parts of the work come together properly. Coordinate work to keep cutting and patching to a minimum.
- .9 Make cuts with clean, true, smooth edges. Fit unit to tolerance established by test standard practice for applicable work. Make patches invisible in the final assembly.
- .10 Cutting shall be done in a manner to keep patching to minimum. Obtain Consultant's approval of method to be used to conceal new mechanical and electrical services before beginning cutting. Chasing of concrete surfaces is not permitted.
- .11 Cutting or coring of any structural concrete is to be reviewed and approved by the Consultant.
- .12 Do not endanger any work by cutting, digging or otherwise altering, and do not cut nor alter any load bearing element without written authorization by Consultant. Provide bracing, shoring and temporary supports as required to keep construction safely supported at all times
- .13 Any cost caused by omission or ill-timed work shall be borne by the party responsible thereof.
- .14 Regardless of which Section of work is responsible for any portion of cutting and patching, in each case tradesmen qualified in work being cut and patched shall be employed to ensure it is correctly done.

3.4. PATCHING

- .1 Execute patching to complement adjacent Work.
- .2 Fit Products together to integrate with other Work.
- .3 Execute work by methods to avoid damage to other Work, and which will provide appropriate surfaces to receive patching and finishing.
- .4 Employ original installer to perform patching for weather exposed and moisture resistant elements, and sight-exposed surfaces.
- .5 Restore work with new Products in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.
- .6 Fit work with adequate support to pipes, sleeves, ducts, conduit, and other penetrations through surfaces.
- .7 At penetrations of fire rated walls, partitions, ceiling, or floor construction, completely seal voids with firestop material.
- .8 Refinish surfaces to match adjacent finish. For continuous surfaces, refinish to the nearest intersection or natural break. For an assembly, refinish the entire unit.

- .9 Complete and tightly fit all construction to pipes, ducts and conduits which pass through construction to completely prevent the passage of air.
- .10 Patching and making good shall be done by trade specialists in material to be treated, and shall be made undetectable in finished work when viewed from a distance of 1.5m under normal lighting.

END OF SECTION

01 74 00 – Cleaning and Waste Management

1.0 GENERAL

1.1. RELATED SECTIONS

- .1 Common Work by All Trades
- .2 This section describes requirements applicable to all Sections within Divisions 02 to 49.
- .3 Conduct cleaning and disposal operations to comply with local ordinances and environmental protection legislation.
- .4 Store volatile wastes in covered metal containers, and remove them from premises at the end of each working day.
- .5 Provide adequate ventilation during use of volatile or noxious substances. Use of building ventilation systems is not permitted for this purpose.

2.0 PRODUCTS

2.1. CLEANING PRODUCTS

- .1 Cleaning Agents and Materials: Low VOC content wherever possible. The Consultant and the Board shall be notified prior to use of any exception.

3.0 EXECUTION

3.1. CLEANING DURING CONSTRUCTION

- .1 Maintain the Work in tidy condition, free from accumulation of waste products and debris, other than that caused by the Owner or other Contractors.
- .2 Remove waste material and debris from the work areas and deposit in a waste container at the end of each working day.
- .3 Vacuum clean interior areas prior to the start of finishing work. Maintain areas free of dust and other contaminants during finishing operations.
- .4 Individual Subcontractors are responsible for the daily clean-up and removal of debris related to, or generated by, their own work. The overall responsibility for project cleanliness rests with the Contractor.
- .5 The Contractor shall be responsible for snow removal within the construction area.
- .6 Make arrangements with and obtain permits from authorities having jurisdiction for disposal of waste and debris.
- .7 Wherever possible recycle materials

- .8 Containers:
 - .1 Provide adequate number and sizes of on-site garbage and recycling containers within designated work site as required for collection of waste materials and debris on a daily basis.
 - .2 Provide additional waste containers when the extent of work warrants.
 - .3 Provide and use clearly marked, separate bins for recycling.
- .9 Dispose of waste materials and debris at registered waste disposal and recycling facility.
- .10 Remove oily rags, waste and other hazardous substances from premises at close of each day, or more often when required.
- .11 Schedule cleaning operations so that resulting dust, debris and other contaminants will not fall on wet, newly painted surfaces nor contaminate building systems.

3.2. WASTE MANAGEMENT

- .1 Audit, separate and dispose of construction waste generated by new construction or by demolition of existing structures in whole or in part, in accordance with Ontario Regulations 102/94 and 103/94 made under the Environmental Protection Act.
- .2 Containers:
 - .1 Provide adequate number and sizes of on-site garbage and recycling containers within designated work site as required for collection of waste materials and debris on a daily basis.
 - .2 Provide additional waste containers when the extent of work warrants.
 - .3 Provide and use clearly marked, separate bins for recycling.
- .3 Fires, and burning of rubbish or waste on site is strictly prohibited.
- .4 Burying of rubbish or waste materials on site is strictly prohibited.
- .5 Disposal of waste or volatile materials such as mineral spirits, oil, gasoline or paint thinner into ground, waterways, or sewer systems is prohibited.
- .6 Empty waste containers on a regular basis to prevent contamination of site and adjacent properties by wind-blown dust or debris

3.3. PREPARATION FOR FINAL CLEANING

- .1 Prior to final cleaning the General Contractor shall:
 - .1 remove all surplus products, tools, construction machinery and equipment not required for the performance of remaining work, and thereafter remove any remaining materials, equipment, waste and debris,
 - .2 replace all filters installed on any equipment in operation in the area of work,

- .3 remove all paint spots or overspray from all affected surfaces, and

3.4. FINAL CLEANING PRIOR TO ACCEPTANCE: INTERIOR

- .1 Prior to applying for Substantial Performance of the Work, or, prior to Owner occupancy of the building or portion of the building affected by the Work, whichever comes first, conduct full and complete final cleaning operations for the areas to be occupied.
- .2 Final cleaning operations shall be performed by an experienced professional cleaning company, possessing equipment and personnel sufficient to perform full building cleaning operations. Contractors "broom cleaning" is not acceptable as a "Final Clean". The cleaning contractor shall:
 - .1 clean interiors of all millwork and surfaces of any furniture and equipment present,
 - .2 use only cleaning materials recommended by the manufacturer of the surface to be cleaned,
 - .3 remove all stains, spots, scuff marks, dirt, dust, remaining labels, adhesives or other surface imperfections,
 - .4 clean and polish all glass and mirrors and remove remaining manufacturer's and safety "X" labels,
 - .5 clean and polish all finished metal surfaces such as enamelled or stainless steel, chrome, aluminum, brass, and bronze,
 - .6 clean and polish all vitreous surfaces such as plumbing fixtures, ceramic tile, porcelain enamel, or other such materials,
 - .7 clean all ceramic tile surfaces in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions,
 - .8 vacuum, clean and dust behind grilles, louvres and screens,
 - .9 steam clean all unprotected carpets immediately prior occupancy by Owner, and
 - .10 clean all equipment and fixtures to a sanitary condition.
- .3 For any areas to be occupied after the owner's initial occupancy, provide full cleaning operations as outlined above prior to turning over to owner,
- .4 The Board's supplies and equipment must not be used for any cleaning operations including, but not limited to: garbage cans, mops, brooms, rags, ladders, chemicals etc.

3.5. FINAL CLEANING PRIOR TO ACCEPTANCE: EXTERIOR

- .1 For areas affected by construction final exterior cleaning operations shall be performed by the General Contractor or competent Subcontractor. Contractor's "broom cleaning" only is not acceptable.
- .2 Final exterior cleaning shall include:
 - .1 broom clean and wash exterior walkways, steps, and surfaces; rake clean other surfaces of grounds,
 - .2 remove dirt and other disfiguration from exterior surfaces,
 - .3 sweep and wash clean paved areas,
 - .4 replace filters of mechanical equipment for all equipment that was in use during construction,
 - .5 clean all roofs, gutters, downspouts, areaways, drywells, and drainage systems,
 - .6 remove debris and surplus materials from crawl areas and other accessible concealed spaces.
 - .7 remove overspray

END OF SECTION

01 78 10 – Closeout Submittals and Requirements

1.0 GENERAL

1.1. RELATED SECTIONS

- .1 Section 01 78 10 – WRDSB Warranty Card, Appendix 00 41 13A

1.2. TAKE-OVER PROCEDURES

- .1 Take over procedures will be in strict accordance with the requirements as set out in this Section.

1.3. SUBSTANTIAL PERFORMANCE

- .1 Prior to requesting a Substantial Performance deficiency inspection submit 2 hard copies, 1 digital copy of the Operating and Maintenance Manuals for Consultants approval.
- .2 Application for Substantial Performance must include.
 - .1 One (1) electronic copy of inspection and acceptance certificates required from regulatory agencies, including but not limited to.
 - .1 Certificates of Approval of the Work by the local Building Department.
 - .2 Electrical Inspection Certificate of Inspection.
 - .3 Fire Alarm Verification Certificate.
- .3 Advise Consultant in writing, when the project has been substantially completed. If Consultant agrees this stage has been reached, the Consultant shall prepare a complete list of deficiencies and submit copies of this list to Contractor and the Board.

1.4. COMMENCEMENT OF LIEN PERIODS

- .1 The date of publication of the Certificate of Substantial Performance of the Work, provided to the contractor by the Consultant, shall be the date for commencement of the lien period.

1.5. TOTAL PERFORMANCE

- .1 Prior to requesting a final inspection submit written certificate that the following have been performed:
 - .1 Work has been completed and inspected for compliance with Contract Documents and is ready for final inspection
 - .2 Defects have been corrected and deficiencies have been completed.

- .3 Equipment and systems have been tested and are fully operational. Submit two copies of the balancing reports
- .4 Certificates required by the contractor have been submitted.
- .5 Operation of systems have been demonstrated to Owner's personnel.
- .6 Submit Record drawings.
- .7 Submit maintenance materials.
- .8 Provide certified site survey
- .2 When items noted above are completed, request final inspection of Work by consultant, and building inspector. If Work is deemed incomplete by Consultant, complete outstanding items and request re-inspection.

1.6. PAYMENT OF SUBSTANTIAL PERFORMANCE HOLDBACK

- .1 Prior to the release of lien holdback provide one copy of the following by the Contractor and each subcontractor:
 - .1 Statutory Declaration or Declaration of Last supply
 - .2 Workplace Safety and Insurance Board "Certificate of Clearance".
- .2 The Contractor shall submit an application for payment of the holdback amount.
- .3 After the receipt of an application for payment which will include a Statutory Declaration and WSIB Clearance from the, the Consultant will issue a certificate for payment of the holdback amount.

1.7. FINAL PAYMENT

- .1 When the Contractor considers final deficiencies and defects have been corrected and it appears requirements of Contract have been completed, make application for final payment.
- .2 When the Consultant finds the Contractor's application for final payment valid, the Consultant will issue a final certificate of payment
- .3 The Board reserves the right to charge the Contractor for school access card(s) that have not been returned.
- .4 The cost to reprogram or replace the card(s) access system is estimated at \$50.00 (fifty dollars) for each card issued, \$30.00 (thirty dollars) for each keybox key, plus \$35.00 (thirty five dollars) administration fee.

1.8. CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- .1 Prepare instructions and data using personnel experienced in maintenance and operation of described products and submit them to the Consultant for review.
- .2 Copy will be returned to the contractor with the Consultant's comments.

- .3 Revise content of documents as required prior to final submission.
- .4 Two (2) weeks prior to Substantial Performance of the Work, submit to the Consultant, the final copies of operating and maintenance manuals.
- .5 Ensure spare parts, maintenance materials and special tools provided are new, undamaged or defective, and of same quality and manufacture as products provided in Work.
- .6 If requested, furnish evidence as to type, source and quality of products provided.
- .7 Defective products will be rejected, regardless of previous inspections. Replace products at own expense.
- .8 Pay costs of transportation.

1.9. OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL FORMAT

- .1 Provide two copies of operating and maintenance data, prepared on 215 X 280mm sheets in printed or typewritten form, contained in 3-ring binders with soft vinyl covers for materials and equipment which require special maintenance or operating procedures.
- .2 When multiple binders are used, correlate data into related consistent groupings. Identify contents of each binder at the front of each volume.
- .3 Cover: Identify each binder with type or printed title 'Project Record Documents'; list title of project and identify subject matter of contents.
- .4 Arrange content by the divisions of the specifications under Section numbers and sequence of Table of Contents.
- .5 Provide tabbed fly leaf for each separate product and system, with typed description of product and major component parts of equipment.
- .6 Include the following in each manual:
 - .1 Complete list of subcontractors and suppliers, their addresses and telephone numbers. Provide 24 hour emergency telephone numbers for such subcontractors as Plumbing, Electrical, Sprinklers, Fire System, Heating, etc.
 - .2 Specified warranties for contractor, each subcontractor and supplier.
 - .3 WRDSB Project Asset and Warranty Card, Appendix 00 41 13A
 - .4 Copy of finish hardware list, complete with all amendments and revisions and lock manufacturer's descriptive and service literature.
 - .5 Schedule of paints and coatings. Include sufficient explanation to fully identify each surface with the applicable paint or coating used. Enclose a copy of the colour schedule.
 - .6 Maintenance instructions for finished surfaces.
 - .7 Brochures, cuts of equipment and fixtures.

- .8 Operating and maintenance instructions for equipment.
- .9 Submit copies of letters from manufacturers of equipment and systems indicating their technical representatives have inspected and tested systems and are satisfied with methods of installation, connection and operations. These letters shall state names of persons present at testing, methods used and list of functions performed.
- .10 Submit one complete set of reviewed shop drawings of architectural, structural, mechanical and electrical items, folded to 215 x 280mm size, contained in heavy duty manila envelopes, numbered and labelled. Follow specification format with no more than one Section per envelope, hard copy and PDF.
- .11 Relevant certificates issued by authorities having jurisdiction
- .12 Computer disc or flash drive with all the above documentation in PDF format

1.10. RECORDING ACTUAL SITE CONDITIONS

- .1 Record information on a set of black line opaque drawings, and within the Project Manual.
- .2 Annotate with coloured felt tip marking pens, maintaining separate colours for each major system, for recording changed information.
- .3 Record information concurrently with construction progress. Do not conceal Work of the Project until required information is accurately recorded.
- .4 Contract drawings and shop drawings: legibly mark each item to record actual construction, including:
 - .1 Measured depths of elements of foundation in relation to finish first floor datum.
 - .2 Measured horizontal and vertical locations of underground utilities and appurtenances, referenced to permanent surface improvements.
 - .3 Measured locations of internal utilities and appurtenances, referenced to visible and accessible features of construction.
 - .4 Field changes of dimension and detail.
 - .5 Changes made by change orders.
 - .6 Details not on original Contract Drawings.
 - .7 References to related shop drawings and modifications.
- .5 Specifications: legibly mark each item to record actual construction, including:
 - .1 Manufacturer, trade name, and catalogue number of each product actually installed, particularly optional items and substitute items.
 - .2 Changes made by Addenda and change orders.

- .6 Other Documents: Maintain warranties, test reports and samples required by individual specifications sections.

1.11. RECORD (AS-BUILT) DOCUMENTS AND SAMPLES

- .1 Store AS-BUILT documents and samples in the field office apart from documents used for construction. Provide files, racks, and secure storage.
- .2 Label AS-BUILT documents and file in accordance with section number listings in List of Contents of the Project Manual. Label each document AS-BUILT DOCUMENTS in neat, large, printed letters.
- .3 Maintain AS-BUILT documents in clean, dry and legible condition. Do not use as-built documents for construction purposes.
- .4 Keep as-built documents and samples available for inspection by the Consultant.

1.12. RECORD DRAWINGS

- .1 Prior to Substantial Performance of the Work, update the marked up information from the AS-BUILT documents to a master set of drawing.
- .2 Submit one set of completed AS-BUILT documents to the Consultant for review.
- .3 Documents will be returned to the contractor with the Consultant's comments.
- .4 Revise content of documents as required prior to final submission.
- .5 After the review is completed resubmit to the Consultant for Consultant to produce electronic record drawings for the owner to use.

1.13. SPARE PARTS

- .1 Provide spare parts, in quantities specified in individual specification sections.
- .2 Provide items of same manufacture and quality as items in Work.
- .3 Receive and catalogue all items. Submit inventory listing to Consultant. Include approved listings in the Maintenance Manual.
- .4 Obtain receipt for delivered products and submit prior to final payment.

1.14. REPLACEMENT (MAINTENANCE) MATERIALS

- .1 Deliver to site, unload and store where directed, replacement (maintenance) materials as required elsewhere in these Specifications. Obtain a signed receipt from the Owner's Representative for delivered materials and include a copy of receipt in Operation and Maintenance manuals.
- .2 Package materials so they are protected from damage and loss of essential properties.
- .3 Label packaged materials for proper identification of contents.

1.15. SPECIAL TOOLS

- .1 Provide special tools, in quantities specified in the individual specification section.
- .2 Provide items with tags identifying their associated function and equipment.
- .3 Receive and catalogue all items. Submit inventory listing to Consultant. Include approved listings in Maintenance Manual

1.16. FINAL SITE SURVEY

- .1 Submit final site survey certificate in accordance with Section 01 70 00, certifying that elevations and locations of completed Work are in conformance Contract Documents.

1.17. WARRANTIES AND BONDS

- .1 Separate each warranty or bond with index tab sheets keyed to Table of Contents listing.
- .2 List subcontractor, supplier, and manufacturer, with name, address, and telephone number of responsible principal.
- .3 Except for items put into use with Owner's permission, leave the date of beginning of time of warranty until the Date of Substantial Performance is determined. The date of Substantial Performance of the Work shall be the date for commencement of the warranty period.
- .4 Verify that documents are in proper form, contain full information, and are notarized.
- .5 Co-execute submittals when required.
- .6 Retain warranties and bonds until time specified for submittals.

END OF SECTION

01 78 40 – Maintenance Requirements

1.0 GENERAL

1.1. SECTION INCLUDES

- .1 Equipment and systems.
- .2 Materials and finishes.
- .3 Spare parts
- .4 Maintenance manuals.
- .5 Special tools.
- .6 Storage, handling and protection.
- .7 This section describes requirements applicable to all Sections within Divisions 02 to 49.

1.2. RELATED SECTIONS

- .1 Section 01 45 00 - Quality Control.
- .2 Section 01 78 40 – Maintenance Requirements.
- .3 This section describes requirements applicable to all Sections within Divisions 02 to 49.

1.3. EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS

- .1 Each Item of Equipment and Each System: include description of unit or system, and component parts. Give function, normal operation characteristics, and limiting conditions. Include performance curves, with engineering data and tests, and complete
- .2 Panel board circuit directories: provide electrical service characteristics, controls, and communications.
- .3 Include installed colour coded wiring diagrams.
- .4 Operating Procedures: include start-up, break-in, and routine normal operating instructions and sequences. Include regulation, control, stopping, shut-down, and emergency instructions. Include summer, winter, and any special operating instructions.
- .5 Maintenance Requirements: include routine procedures and guide for trouble-shooting; disassembly, repair, and reassembly instructions; and alignment, adjusting, balancing, and checking instructions.
- .6 Provide servicing and lubrication schedule, and list of lubricants required.
- .7 Include manufacturer's printed operation and maintenance instructions.

- .8 Include sequence of operation by controls manufacturer.
- .9 Provide original manufacturer's parts list, illustrations, assembly drawings, and diagrams required for maintenance.
- .10 Provide installed control diagrams by controls manufacturer.
- .11 Provide coordination Drawings, with installed colour coded piping diagrams.
- .12 Provide charts of valve tag numbers, with location and function of each valve, keyed to flow and control diagrams.
- .13 Provide a list of original manufacturer's spare parts, current prices, and recommended quantities to be maintained in storage.
- .14 Include test and balancing reports as specified in Section 01 45 00.
- .15 Additional requirements: As specified in individual specification sections.

2.0 PRODUCTS

2.1. MATERIALS AND FINISH

- .1 Building Products, Applied Materials, and Finishes: include product data, with catalogue number, size, composition, and colour and texture designations.
- .2 Instructions for cleaning agents and methods, precautions against detrimental agents and methods, and recommended schedule for cleaning and maintenance.
- .3 Moisture-protection and Weather-exposed Products: include manufacturer's recommendations for cleaning agents and methods, precautions against detrimental agents and methods, and recommended schedule for cleaning and maintenance.
- .4 Building Envelope: include copies of drawings of building envelope components, illustrating the interface with similar or dissimilar items to provide an effective air, vapour and thermal barrier between indoor and outdoor environments. Include an outline of requirements for regular inspections and for regular maintenance to ensure that on-going performance of the building envelope will meet the initial building envelope criteria.
- .5 Additional Requirements: as specified in individual specifications sections.

2.2. SPARE PARTS

- .1 Provide spare parts, in quantities specified in individual specification sections.
- .2 Provide items of same manufacture and quality as items in Work.
- .3 Receive and catalogue all items. Submit inventory listing to Consultant. Include approved listings in the Maintenance Manual.
- .4 Obtain receipt for delivered products and submit prior to final payment.

2.3. MAINTENANCE MATERIALS

- .1 Provide maintenance and extra materials, in quantities specified in individual specification sections.
- .2 Provide items of same manufacture and quality as items in Work.
- .3 Receive and catalogue all items. Submit inventory listing to Consultant. Include approved listings in the Maintenance Manual.
- .4 Obtain receipt for delivered products and submit prior to final payment.

2.4. SPECIAL TOOLS

- .1 Provide special tools, in quantities specified in the individual specification section.
- .2 Provide items with tags identifying their associated function and equipment.
- .3 Receive and catalogue all items. Submit inventory listing to Consultant. Include approved listings in the Maintenance Manual.

3.0 EXECUTION

3.1. DELIVERY TO SITE

- .1 Deliver to place of work and store.
- .2 General Contractor to receive and acknowledge delivery from contractors and subcontractors of all parts and materials assembled for maintenance requirements. Provide a summary inventory list to the Consultant and/or the Board after all materials are gathered and verification of location. Signatures of receipt will not be accepted from anyone except the General Contractor's representative.

3.2. STORAGE, HANDLING AND PROTECTION

- .1 Consult with the Board to determine location for storage.
- .2 Store spare parts, maintenance materials, and special tools in manner to prevent damage or deterioration.
- .3 Store in original and undamaged condition with manufacturer's seal and labels intact.
- .4 Store components subject to damage from weather in weatherproof enclosures.
- .5 Store paints and freezable materials in a heated and ventilated room.
- .6 Remove and replace damaged products at own expense and to the satisfaction of the Consultant.

END OF SECTION

01 79 00 – Demonstration and Training

1.0 GENERAL

1.1. SECTION INCLUDES

- .1 Procedures for demonstration and instruction of Products, equipment and systems to Owner's personnel.
- .2 Seminars and demonstrations.

1.2. RELATED SECTIONS

- .1 This section describes requirements applicable to all Sections within Divisions 02 to 49.

1.3. DESCRIPTION

- .1 At Substantial Performance, at a time acceptable to Owner and Consultant, but not before operations and maintenance manual have been reviewed and accepted by the consultant; contractor shall give a complete demonstration in the presence of consultant; Sub-consultants, Owner and Owner's personnel of operation and maintenance of systems and equipment once they are 100% complete.
- .2 Owner will provide a list of personnel to receive instructions and will coordinate their attendance at agreed-upon times.

1.4. COMPONENT DEMONSTRATION

- .1 Manufacturer to provide authorized representative to demonstrate operation of equipment and systems.
- .2 Instruct Owner's personnel, and provide written report that demonstration and instructions have been completed.

1.5. SUBMITTALS

- .1 Submit schedule of time and date for demonstration of each item of equipment and each system one (1) week prior to designated dates, for Consultant's approval.
- .2 Submit reports within forty eight (48) after completion of demonstration, that demonstration and instructions have been satisfactorily completed.
- .3 Give time and date of each demonstration, with a list of persons present.

1.6. CONDITIONS FOR DEMONSTRATIONS

- .1 Equipment has been inspected and put into operation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and contract requirements.
- .2 Testing, adjusting, and balancing have been performed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and contract requirements, and equipment and systems are fully operational.
- .3 Provide information packages as required for use in demonstrations and instructions.

2.0 PRODUCTS

2.1. NOT USED

- .1 Not used.

3.0 EXECUTION

3.1. PREPARATION

- .1 Verify that suitable conditions for demonstration and instructions are available.
- .2 Verify that designated personnel are present.
- .3 Prepare agendas and outlines.
- .4 Establish seminar organization.
- .5 Explain component design and operational philosophy and strategy.
- .6 Develop equipment presentations.
- .7 Present system demonstrations.
- .8 Accept and respond to seminar and demonstration questions with appropriate answers.

3.2. PREPARATION OF AGENDAS AND OUTLINES

- .1 Prepare agendas and outlines including the following:
 - .1 Equipment and systems to be included in seminar presentations.
 - .2 Name of companies and representatives presenting at seminars.
 - .3 Outline of each seminar's content.
 - .4 Time and date allocated to each system and item of equipment.
 - .5 Provide a separate agenda for each system.

3.3. SEMINAR ORGANIZATION

- .1 Coordinate content and presentations for seminars.

- .2 Coordinate individual presentations and ensure representatives scheduled to present at seminars are in attendance.
- .3 Arrange for presentation leaders familiar with the design, operation, maintenance and troubleshooting of the equipment and systems. Where a single person is not familiar with all aspects of the equipment or system, arrange for specialists familiar with each aspect.
- .4 Coordinate proposed dates for seminars with Owner and select mutually agreeable dates.

3.4. EXPLANATION OF DESIGN STRATEGY

- .1 Explain design philosophy of each system. Include following information:
 - .1 An overview of how the system is intended to operate.
 - .2 Description of design parameters, constraints and operational requirements.
 - .3 Description of system operation strategies.
 - .4 Information to help in identifying and troubleshooting system problems.

3.5. DEMONSTRATION AND INSTRUCTIONS

- .1 Demonstrate start-up, operation, control, adjustment, trouble-shooting, servicing, and maintenance of each item of equipment.
- .2 Instruct personnel in all phases of operation and maintenance using operation and maintenance manuals as the basis of instruction.
- .3 Instruct personnel on control and maintenance of sensory equipment and operational equipment associated with maintaining energy efficiency and longevity of service.
- .4 Review contents of manual in detail to explain all aspects of operation and maintenance.
- .5 Prepare and insert additional data in operations and maintenance manuals when the need for additional data becomes apparent during instructions.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 Related Sections

1. Section 01 11 00 - Summary of Work
2. Section 01 56 00 – Temporary Barriers and Enclosures
3. Section 01 73 03 – Execution Requirements (Cutting and Patching)
4. Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures
5. Section 09 91 22- Painting
6. Section 09 51 13- Acoustic Panel Ceilings
7. Mechanical and Electrical Sections

1.2 Scope

1. Scope includes but is not limited to:
 - .1 Demolition or alteration of all structural, architectural, mechanical, electrical or site components, equipment, fitments and finishes as required to execute the work.
 - .2 The removal, repair and reinstallation as required to make good of existing acoustic unit ceilings gypsum board bulkheads, windows, doors, hollow metal screens and partition walls where required to be removed for routing new services, general alterations or revising demising walls.
 - .3 Removal and reinstallation as indicated of any existing fixed in place millwork, chalkboards or tackboards or similar fitments or devices identified to remain and be reinstalled.
 - .4 Grinding and patching of walls where chalkboards or fitments have been removed and surface adhesives or similar surface deficiencies remain.
 - .5 Cutting and removal of slabs on grade to remove or replace existing drains, clean outs, oil interceptors, trenches and sub slab services contained within them, not previously removed by Abatement work.
 - .6 Making good of all walls and floors remaining where sections of walls or floors have been removed and surfaces require repair.
 - .7 Making good of all finishes to remain as result of selective demolition.

1.3 Existing Conditions

1. Existing Ground Floor structure contains in-floor heating system materials that are no longer in use but may remain abandoned in place. These may be encountered during construction.
2. Take over structures to be demolished or altered based on their condition on date that tender is accepted, at time of examination prior to tendering.
2. Contractor may confirm the prior removal of all asbestos containing materials in documentation left on site following prior abatement work contract. Should areas of asbestos be found which are not documented as removed or included in the scope of this work for removal, it shall be reported to the Consultant and Owner's representative for review and instructions for removal.
3. Prior to beginning alteration or demolition, confirm with Owner that no items to be salvaged or turned over to the owner remain in the work areas.

1.4 Protection

- .1 Prevent movement, settlement or damage of adjacent structures, services, walks, paving, trees, landscaping, adjacent grades parts of existing building to remain. Provide bracing, shoring and underpinning required. Make good damage and be liable for injury caused by demolition.
- .2 Take precautions to support structures and, if safety of building being demolished or adjacent structures or services appears to be endangered, cease operations and notify Consultant.
- .3 Refer to structural drawings for Shoring Designs and Method Statements.
- .4 Prevent debris from blocking surface drainage system, elevators, mechanical and electrical systems which must remain in operation.

Part 2 Products **NOT USED**

Part 3 Execution

3.1 Work

- .1 Dispose of demolished materials except where noted otherwise and in accordance with authorities having jurisdiction. Confirm in Divisions 15 and 16 for removal and re-use of mechanical and electrical materials and equipment.
- .2 Refer to drawings for furniture, materials or equipment to be removed and turned over to the owner. Carefully remove such items and store in location designated by Owner.
3. For a scope of work refer to all Drawings and also coordinate items to be altered, re-built, cleaned or otherwise “made good” as a result of the cutting and patching scope of work described in Section 01 73 03 Execution Requirements or other Sections.

3.2 Preparation

- .1 Disconnect electrical, telephone/PA and data service lines in work areas without disrupting main service to building and in accordance with regulations of authorities having jurisdiction. Post warning signs on electrical lines and equipment which must remain energized to serve other properties during period of demolition.
- .2 Disconnect and cap designated mechanical services in accordance with requirements of local authority having jurisdiction.
 - .1 Natural gas supply lines, if applicable to be removed by gas company by qualified tradesman in accordance with gas company instructions.
 - .2 Remove, cap or dispose of other underground services as indicated in drawings.
 - .3 Do not disrupt active or energized utilities traversing premises designated to remain undisturbed.
- .3 Floor scans to locate hidden or buried services in the work area have NOT previously been done. Prior to cutting, demolition or removal of any slabs on grade or areas where services may be concealed, engage a **private locate firm to provide magnetic and X-ray scans** of all areas involved. This is the responsibility of the General Contract and costs for such scans are to be included in the base contract price.

3.3 Disconnection and Removal of Materials and Equipment

- .1 Contractor shall cooperate with the Owner to determine which materials are to be removed and retained by Owner. The Owner will decide which items or equipment they wish to retain as their property and all other materials shall be removed from the premises by this Contractor. The equipment which is to be retained by the Owner shall be stored on site where directed by the Owner.
- .2 Refer to mechanical and electrical drawings and for disconnection and removal and/or relocated existing electrical, ductwork, piping and/or equipment.

3.4 Temporary Removals and Replacement

- .1 All items to be removed and installed shall be completed so that replaced materials are left in a clean undamaged state. If required to be replaced due to damage, the contractor shall include in his price for the component to be replaced and installed at no additional cost to the Contract.

3.5 Oil Tank Investigation and Possible Removal

- .1 A Subsurface Investigation report by MTE Engineers dated Dec. 7, 2018, has been provided in the specifications for sampling taken in the location of a possible oil tank within the work area. No concerns were reported with regards to contaminated soil. Should the tank be encountered during construction, the Contractor is to remove the underground abandoned oil tank and infill the area with compacted subbase and reinforced concrete slab as per proposed drawings. Refer to mechanical drawings. Oil Tank Removal, environmental engineering fees and associated testing is to be expended from the Cash Allowance. Licensed Petroleum Mechanic is required to remove the existing oil tank (with the fill pipe). The oil & gas interceptor is to be removed as part of the base bid (by the General Contractor).

3.6 Selective Demolition

- .1 Follow best trade practices for all demolition and alteration work. This includes but is not limited to the following items.
 - .1 The school will be mostly vacant during the construction, with the exception of some spaces being utilized intermittently. Despite this, ensure demolition work does not disrupt any ongoing aspect of the operation of the building.
 - .2 Confirm all demolition work (including potential noise, vibration, tools or equipment noise, etc.) in advance with the principal of the school on a daily basis. Similarly, notify all building occupants in advance at each possible interruption in services or utilities.
 - .3 Protect all areas from damage and intrusion by means of locking rooms under construction when not in use, use of dust tight screens and temporary partitions and hoarding. Demolish to minimize dusting. Refer to drawings for locations and other Specification Sections for requirements.
 - .4 Signage to be posted at all times. Take precautions to demolish only areas as necessary to complete the work, and avoid damage to adjacent areas. Make good all areas affected by demolition or renovation activities, whether specifically included in the contract documents or not.

- .5 The Contractor shall be responsible for damage to all areas affected by renovation or alteration activities.
- .6 Prior to demolition, the Contractor shall carefully examine the drawings in relation to the site conditions, to ensure that all intended work can be carried out without ambiguity. Incorrect demolition of any work by the Contractor, will be back-charged to him. Any discrepancies between the drawings and the site conditions, must be reported to the Consultants immediately.
- .7 Demolish or remove interior and exterior elements as indicated.
- .8 Remove existing equipment, services, and obstacles where required for refinishing or making good of existing surfaces, and replace as work progresses.
- .9 At end of each day's work, leave work in safe condition so that no part is in danger of toppling or falling. Protect interiors of parts not to be demolished from exterior elements at all times.
- .10 Demolish masonry and concrete walls in small sections. **Salvage existing imperial block units in coordination with Section 04 21 13 to re-use as patching in existing imperial unit masonry.**
- .11 Carefully remove and lower structural framing and other heavy or large objects as required. Where partial walls of exposed concrete block masonry is to remain, grind all exposed edges to a bullnose and patch as required suitable for final painting.
- .12 Do not sell or burn materials on site.
- .13 Remove contaminated or dangerous materials from site and dispose of in safe manner to minimize danger at site or during disposal, in accordance with all governing legislation.
- .14 Where applicable, saw cut existing terrazzo floor and base as required and remove to nearest metal 'panel' joint to enable replacement at a full panel. **Replace with terrazzo flooring to match existing as closely as possible. Provide sample to consultant for approval.**
- .15 Following demolition and removals of floor trenches, walls and fitments, coordinate with Section 01 73 03. As part of the work of this section, scarify or otherwise grind existing or new slabs in preparation for slab in-fills and a self leveler skim slab by Section 01 73 03. That Section is responsible for the provision of a backfill, slab on grade patching and self leveling skim coat where required in advance of new VCT finishes by Section 09 65 19.
- .16 Patch and make good existing wall, ceiling and floor finish with identical original materials if affected by temporary protection or by previous Abatement contract.

3.7 **Repair to all Finishes and Colours**

- .1 Repaint all walls in rooms or areas modified as indicated in the Finish Schedule, or as directed by the Consultant.
- .2 Repair and make good all fixtures, finishes, trims and surfaces to all floor, wall and ceiling areas in rooms or areas whether or not they have been modified or affected by the work or by previous Abatement Contract.
- .3 Existing paint colours are to be matched exactly using computer colour matching.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- .1 Included for use in hydro transformer pad and ductbank installation. Refer to electrical documents.
- .2 Make a thorough examination of the drawings, site, specification and soil report, to determine the intent, extent, materials and conditions of interfacing with other work and to be fully cognizant of the requirements.
- .3 Assume full responsibility for the design, for the adequacy and for the safety of all formwork and falsework.
- .4 The Contractor shall ensure that no asbestos containing materials are used in connection with the work of this section.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- .1 Structural drawing notes.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- .1 All codes, standard specifications and by-laws referred to in this specification shall be current editions including all revisions, addenda and supplements.
- .2 Conform to the Ontario Building Code and the Occupational Health and Safety Act.
- .3 Conform to the following CSA Standards:
 - .1 CSA-A23.1-09, Concrete Materials and Methods of Concrete Construction.
 - .2 CSA-A23.2-09, Methods of Test and Standard Practices for Concrete.
 - .3 CSA-A23.3-04, Design of Concrete Structures.
 - .4 CS-AA3000-08, Cementitious Materials Compendium.
 - .5 CSA-G30.18-M09, Carbon Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.
 - .6 CSA-S269.3-M92(R2008), Concrete Formwork.
 - .7 CSA-S269.1-1975(R2008), Falsework for Construction Purposes.
 - .8 CSA-W 186-M 1990 (R2007), Welding of Reinforcing Bars in Concrete Construction.
 - .9 CSA-A283-06 , Qualification Code for Concrete Testing Laboratories.
- .4 Conform to the following ASTM Standards:
 - .1 ASTM C309-07, Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane Forming Compounds For Curing Concrete.
 - .2 ASTM C94/C94M-07, Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete.
 - .3 ASTM C1116-09, Standard Specification for Fiber Reinforced Concrete & Shotcrete.
- .5 Conform to ACI Standard 214R-02 Evaluation of Strength Test Results of Concrete.
- .6 In the event of conflict between reference standards, codes, drawings and specifications, the Contractor shall request clarification by the Consultant. The Consultant's decision as to which requirements govern shall be final and binding. Generally the more stringent provision shall govern. No extras to the contract will be approved due to such clarification.

1.4 SOURCE QUALITY ASSURANCE

- .1 Concrete supplied to this project shall meet the "Performance Based Specification" for concrete supply as adopted by the Ready Mix Concrete Association of Ontario.

- .2 Submittals:
 - .1 Brand names, and when requested, manufacturer's data sheets, detail drawings or diagrams of all items which are proposed for use in the concrete mix, or which are to be cast in or attached to the concrete structure or will affect the concrete structure in any way, are to be submitted for review.
 - .2 These shall include but not be limited to:
 - .1 A schedule of "Standardized mix designs" which indicates compliance with the Construction Documents. Schedule to include but not be limited to:
 - .1 Concrete mix for each exposure class and strength to be utilized in the project.
 - .2 Include "Pump Mixes" if proposed for use.
 - .3 Brand names of all admixtures to be incorporated into the mixes.
 - .2 Brand names and, if requested, manufacturers' data sheet of proposed curing compound.
 - .3 If requested, provide a certified copy of a mill test report of the reinforcing supplied, and samples of reinforcing bars to be used on this project for testing by the appointed Inspection and Testing company before delivery to the site.
 - .4 Shop drawings of elevators, showing complete details of proposed connections to the structure, including pockets, inserts and loadings.
 - .5 Shop drawings of exterior walls panels showing complete details of proposed connections to the structure, including pockets, inserts and loadings.
 - .6 Shop drawings of steel and precast concrete stairs showing complete details of connections to the structure including pockets, inserts and loadings. Shop drawings to be stamped by a Licensed Professional Engineer.
 - .7 Cement finishing of floors shall be by a specialist sub-contractor thoroughly experienced in this type of work and a member in good standing with the Concrete Floor Contractors Association of Ontario (CFCAO). Submit references when requested.

Part 2 Products

2.1 MATERIALS

- .1 Ready Mix Concrete:
 - .1 Unless otherwise specified, concrete shall be premixed, quality controlled conforming to CSA Standard A23.1 with minimum 28 day compressive strengths as noted in the following Table.

Proportion normal density concrete in accordance with CSA-A23.1, Alternative 1 to give following properties:

Location	Strength	Class of Exposure	Normal Size of Aggregate	Slump	Air Content (Max.)
Footings	25 MPa	N	20	50-100	0-3%
Foundation Walls/ Slabs-on-Grade	30 MPa	N	20	60-90	0-3%

Concrete in Block and Lintels	20 MPa	N	10 mm (max)	50-100	0-3%
Exterior Concrete Slabs	32 MPa	C-2	20	60-90	5-8%
Precast Concrete Topping	25 MPa	N	10	50-100	0-3%
Lean Concrete Fill, Mud Slabs	10 MPa	N	20	100-150	0-3%
All Other Concrete	25 MPa	N	20	50-100	0-3%

- .2 Cement shall be Portland Cement of Canadian manufacture conforming to CSA A3000, Type GU (10).
- .3 Supplementary Cementing Materials shall conform to the requirements of CSA Standard A3000.
- .4 Aggregates shall be clean, uncoated sand and coarse aggregates from approved sources conforming to CSA Standard A23.1. Nominal size of coarse aggregate shall not exceed 20 mm unless otherwise stated on the structural drawings or specifications.
- .5 Water shall be potable from a municipal supply.
- .6 Chemical Admixtures, where permitted shall conform to the requirements of CSA Standard A23.1.
 - .1 Provide an approved water-reducing agent in all concrete.
Acceptable Types:
 - .1 WRDA82 by Grace
 - .2 EUCON WR by Euclid
 - .3 CATEXOL 900 N by Axim
 - .4 PLASTOCRETE 161 HE by Sika
 - .5 POZZOLITH 100 XR by BASF (Master Builders)
 - .2 High Range Water Reducing Admixture (Super P)
Acceptable Types:
 - .1 RHEOBUILD 1000 by BASF (Master Builders)
 - .2 EUCON 37 by Euclid
 - .3 WRDA 20 by Grace
 - .4 SIKAMENT 686 by Sika
 - .5 CATEXOL 1000 SP-M by Axim
 - .3 Mid-Range Water Reducing Additive where approved for use:
Acceptable Types:
 - .1 POLYHEED (non-chloride) by BASF (Master Builders)
 - .2 EUCON MR by Euclid
 - .3 DARACEM 55 by Grace
 - .4 CATEXAL 2000 Ni by Axim
 - .5 SIKAMENT 686 by Sika
 - .4 Air-Entraining Agent:
Acceptable Types:
 - .1 AIREXTRA by Euclid
 - .2 DARAX AEA.ED by Grace
 - .3 SIKA AIR SIKA
 - .4 CATEXOL AE 260 by Axim

- .5 MICRO AIR by BASF (Master Builders)
- .7 Calcium chloride or chloride based admixtures shall not be used.
- .8 Salt or other chemicals shall not be added to reduce the freezing point of concrete.
- .9 All admixtures shall be used in strict accordance with the manufacturers' instructions.
- .10 Typical Concrete Mixes: see Schedule on drawings.
- .2 CONSTRUCTION GROUTS: Non-shrink grout unless otherwise noted shall be a premixed non-metallic, non-shrink grout.
Acceptable Types:
 - .1 EUCO NS DRY PACK GROUT by Euclid.
 - .2 M BED STANDARD by Sika
 - .3 SET GROUT by BASF (Master Builders)
 - .4 CG-86 by Meadows
 - .5 CPD NON SHRINK GROUT by CPD
- .3 CURING, SEALING AND/OR CURING/SEALING COMPOUND where approved for use shall conform to ASTM Standard C309.
 - .1 Acceptable Types:
 - .1 KURE-N-SEAL by BASF (Master Builders)
 - .2 FLORTEC 22 by Sika
 - .3 SUPER DIAMOND CLEAR by Euclid
 - .4 CS-309.30 by Meadows
 - .5 ACRYLIC CURE & SEAL 30% by CPD
 - .2 Compounds must be compatible with applied finishes.
- .4 ADHESIVE CHEMICAL ANCHORS (if required for bonding anchors and dowels into predrilled holes in concrete).
Approved Types:
 - .1 HILTI
 - .2 UCAN
 - .3 POWERS (RAWL)
 - .4 CPD
 - .5 EUCLID
- .5 DOVETAIL ANCHOR SLOTS (If required): Provide minimum 0.6 mm thick galvanized steel with insulation filled slots.
Acceptable Types as supplied by:
 - .1 Acrow-Richmond
 - .2 Debro
- .6 SURFACE HARDENER: Unless otherwise noted shall be a non-metallic dry shake hardener.
 - .1 Acceptable Types:
 - .1 MAXIMENT by BASF (Master Builders)
 - .2 SUFLEX TR by Euclid
 - .3 DIAMAG 7 by Sika.
 - .4 CPD FLOOR HARDENER PREMIX by CPD
 - .2 Colour to be plain or natural.
 - .3 Coloured Surface Hardener Acceptable Types
 - .1 SURFLEX FRENCH GREY by Euclid.

- .2 COLORPLETE FRENCH GREY by Sika.
- .7 BONDING AGENT:
 - .1 ALBITOL CONCENTRATE by Sika
 - .2 INTRALOK by Meadows
 - .3 SBR LATEX by Euclid
 - .4 CPD CONCENTRATED LATEX ADHESIVE by CPD
- .8 PRE-MOULDED JOINT FILLERS: Provide bituminous impregnated fibreboard conforming to ASTM D1751.
Acceptable Types:
 - .1 SEALTIGHT FIBRE EXPANSION JOINT FILLER by Meadows
 - .2 CPD ASPHALT FIBRE EXPANSION JOINT FILLER by CPD
- .9 JOINT FILLER FOR "SAW-CUT" CONTROL JOINTS: Two component self-leveling sealant; min. Shore A. Durometer hardness of 80 at 20°C.

Acceptable Types:
 - .1 EUCOLASTIC by Euclid
 - .2 SIKAFLEX by Sika
 - .3 SONOPLASTIC by BASF (Master Builders)
- .10 POLYETHYLENE MOISTURE BARRIER FOR SLAB-ON-GRADE
 - .1 Provide a moisture barrier cover over the prepared base material below all slabs-on-grade. Use only material which is resistant to decay when tested in accordance with ASTM E 154-99 (2005) as follows:
 - .1 Polyethylene Sheet complying with CAN/CGSB 51.34-M86 (AMEND) not less than 0.25 mm (10 mils) thick. Lap joints 150 mm (6") minimum and tape.
 - .11 Other materials or products which are not listed herein shall comply with the latest CSA, ASTM, C.G.S.B. OR A.C.I. Standards appropriate to those materials. Refer to SUBMITTALS article in PART 1 of this section.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 WORK BY THIS SECTION AS SUPPLIED BY OTHERS

- .1 Install anchors and other items to be cast into the concrete as supplied by others.

3.2 FORMWORK

- .1 In accordance with Section 03 10 00.

3.3 REINFORCING FABRICATION AND PLACEMENT

- .1 In accordance with Section 03 20 00.

3.4 CONCRETE

- .1 Mixing, Transportation and placement to conform to CSA A23.1.
- .2 Maximum time between adding mix water and complete discharge of concrete into forms shall be 120 minutes. Exemptions to this time frame shall only be permitted with approval by the Structural Consultant when previously approved chemical additives are used.

3.5 COLD WEATHER CONDITIONS

- .1 When the air temperature is at or below 5° C or when there is a probability of its falling to that limit within 24 hours of placing (as forecast by the nearest weather office), conform to the requirements of CSA Standard A23.1 including, but not limited to the following:
 - .1 Job Preparation.
 - .2 Concrete Temperature.
 - .3 Concrete Placing.
 - .4 Protection Requirements & Methods
 - .1 Heated Enclosures.
 - .2 Protective Covers and Insulation.
 - .5 Cooling after protection.
 - .6 Cold-Weather Curing.
- .2 All materials and equipment needed for adequate protection and curing shall be on hand and ready for use before concrete placement has started.

3.6 HOT WEATHER PROTECTION REQUIREMENTS

- .1 Conform with the requirements of CSA Standard A23.1.

3.7 FINISHING TREATMENT OF SLAB SURFACES (SCREEDING & TROWELLING)

- .1 Screeding, Bull Floating, Darbying, Trowelling.
 - .1 Conform with the requirements of article 7.5 of CSA Standard A23.1 and as modified hereinafter.
 - .2 Bring tops of floors to even level or sloping surfaces as shown on the drawings.
 - .3 Slabs shall be finished only when bleed water on the slab surface has evaporated.
 - .4 Machine trowel all floor slabs, except as required by the drawings and/or specifications to Class A Conventional (Smooth) classification.
 - .5 Surfaces of exterior exposed steps and platforms shall be finished with a wood float and given a "fine broom" finish to the Consultant's satisfaction. (Class A Conventional (Smooth) classification). Refer also to Architect's "Finish Schedule".
 - .6 Unless otherwise shown or specified, roof slabs shall be finished for waterproofing with a Steel Trowel Finish. (Class A Conventional (Smooth) Classification).
 - .7 Floors to receive separate finishes shall be screeded to proper elevation, and wood float finished. (Class A Conventional (Smooth) Classification).
 - .8 Class A Conventional (Smooth) Classification shall be as defined in CSA Standard A23.1-04 Table 22 and shall be determined by the Straight Edge Method as defined in article 7.5.1.2 or by F-number method as defined in Article 7.5.1.3 unless otherwise directed.
 - .9 Finished surfaces not conforming to the specified tolerances shall be deemed as **Defective Concrete**. See later in this section.
- .2 **Slab-On-Grade**
 - .1 **READY MIX CONCRETE**
 - .1 Refer to drawings and also to **Materials** clause in this Section.
 - .2 Superplasticizer
 - .1 Where shown on the drawings and specifications as slabs to have superplasticizer added to the mix, the approved superplasticizing

- agent shall be added at the site to increase the slump. NO WATER IS TO BE ADDED AT SITE.
- .2 As an alternative, the specified Mid-Range Water Reducing additive, added at the batching plant, may be approved for use. Subject to the appropriate mix design being submitted for review and approval issued by the Consultant.
- .3 Quantities and procedure for admixtures shall be determined and supervised with the assistance of the manufacturer's technical staff.
- .2 Execution
 - .1 Refer to Field Quality Control article later in this section.
 - .2 Obtain Soil Consultant's approval of the granular fill before placing the concrete slabs-on-grade.
 - .3 Provide screeds set to an engineer's level for leveling the surface of floor slabs-on-grade.
 - .4 Provide keys or dowels at construction joints as detailed on the drawings.
 - .5 Control Joints
 - .1 Where shown on plans or on Typical Details, provide saw-cut control joints as indicated.
 - .2 Control joints in slabs-on-grade shall be cut using power driven abrasive or diamond tipped blades.
 - .3 Cutting shall begin as soon as the concrete surface has hardened sufficiently to resist raveling as the cut is made and before shrinkage cracks form in concrete. Generally, saw-cutting of slabs-on-grade shall be done within the first 24 hours after the slabs are placed. Alternatively, use the Soff-Cut method immediately after finishing the slab.
 - .4 The depth of control joints shall be 1/3 of the thickness of the slab, with a minimum of 40 mm (1-1/2") unless otherwise noted.
 - .5 Clear saw-cuts of all debris and ensure sides are clean and dry before proceeding.
 - .6 Mix saw-cut joint filler according to manufacturer's instructions.
 - .7 Pour filler into joints, flush with adjacent surfaces.
- .3 Surface Hardened Finishes
 - .1 For slabs designated to be surface hardened, apply the specified surface hardener in strict accordance with the manufacturer's instructions at a rate of 5.0 kg/m² (1.00 lb/ft²).

3.8 FINISHING OF FORMED SURFACES

- .1 Conform to the requirements of CSA A23.1-04 article 7.7.3.
- .2 Refer to Architectural Finish Schedules and Drawings.

3.9 SEALING AND CURING

- .1 Apply specified compounds in strict accordance with manufacturer's directions.
- .2 All floor slabs and all EXPOSED concrete surfaces, such as walls, beams, columns, etc., are to receive a minimum of one coat of curing and sealing compound unless not compatible with architectural finishes.
- .3 CURING
 - .1 Conform to the requirements of CSA A23.1-04 including but not limited to the following:
 - .1 Basic curing period.
 - .2 Additional curing for durability.

- .3 Additional curing for structural safety.
 - .4 Methods for curing.
 - .5 Cold weather curing.
 - .6 Hot weather curing.
 - .7 Curing for Accelerated Strength Development.
- .4 Refer also to **Cold Weather Conditions** and **Hot Weather Protection Requirements**, elsewhere in this section.

3.10 PROTECTION OF SLAB SURFACES

- .1 Fully protect exposed concrete finishes from damage and staining.
- .2 Protect all exposed surfaces from dropping plaster, welding debris, paint, dirt or other marring agents, by heavy building paper, tarpaulins or other appropriate means. The surface must be perfectly dirt-free before this protection is placed.
- .3 Do not allow any pipe threading or similar machines using oil or other permanently staining liquid on any concrete floor unless set up on large oil-tight and properly constructed metal pans. Plywood sheets or other absorbent materials will not be permitted as a substitute for pans.

3.11 MISCELLANEOUS ITEMS

- .1 This section to provide and place concrete, formwork and reinforcing and/or grout fill for all concrete work shown on or implied by the drawings and specifications.
- .2 DRY-PACK GROUT: Provide and install specified non-shrink grout as required, in accordance with manufacturer's directions.
- .3 REINFORCED MASONRY LINTELS: Where required, provide reinforcing and place concrete in accordance with the Typical Notes and Details on the drawings.
- .4 VERTICAL MASONRY WALL REINFORCING BARS: Provide, for installation by the Mason, bars as required by the drawings and typical details.
- .5 MASONRY GROUT: Co-ordinate with the Mason for supply and installation of grout. Grout as specified on the drawings.
- .6 BONDING AGENT: Provide and install specified agent as required in accordance with manufacturer's directions.
- .7 Concrete Fill for Precast Slabs: (Refer Also To Section 03 41 13/03412)
Co-ordinate placement of forms, reinforcing and concrete as required by the precast hollow core slab supplier.
- .8 Drilled and Set Anchors and Dowels:
Provide and install the specified products and materials as required in accordance with manufacturer's directions.

.9 CONCRETE TOPPING

- .1 Prior to commencing work, arrange for a meeting of all parties associated with the placement of the topping. Presided by the Architect, the meeting shall include, but not be limited to; representatives of the Topping Slab Contractor, the General Contractor, the Topping Concrete Supplier, the Bonding Agent Supplier and the Structural Consultant.
- .2 The meeting shall review Specifications for work included under this Section and determine a complete understanding of requirements and responsibilities relative to; work included, storage of handling of materials, materials to be used, installation of materials, sequence and quality control, project staffing,

restrictions on areas of pours, and other matters affecting the construction so as to permit compliance with the intent of this Section.

.3 Materials:

- .1 Concrete: Refer to concrete mix schedule in Item 2.1.1 and on the drawings. (Maximum coarse aggregate to be 10 mm).
- .2 Bonding Agent: See elsewhere in this section.
- .3 Shrinkage Reducing Additive: Use Eucon SRA or an approved equivalent at the rate of 2% by weight of cementitious materials.

.4 Execution:

- .1 Conform to CAN/CSA-A23.1 Article 7.6 and as herein modified.
- .2 Preparation of Surfaces: All laitance, dirt, dust, debris, grease or other substances, that would interfere with the bond between the Precast Slabs and the topping, shall be removed using one or more of the following methods:
 - .1 Wet or dry grit sand blasting.
 - .2 High-Pressure water blasting.
 - .3 Mechanical removal by scarifiers, scrabblers, shot blasting or grinding wheels.
 - .4 Power brooming and vacuuming.
 - .5 Acid etching (after acid etching, the surface shall be thoroughly rinsed prior to the application of the bonding agent. Provide and use goggles and protective clothing during acid etching and rinsing procedures).
- .3 Contact the Consultant and the representative of the approved bonding agent supplier for a review and approval of the slab surface preparation prior to application of the bonding agent.
- .4 The bonding agent shall be applied immediately prior to placing topping in strict accordance with the manufacturer's directions.

- .10 Finish and cure topping in accordance with procedures specified elsewhere in this section, (CURING SHALL BE BY A "WET" METHOD ONLY).

3.12 DEFECTIVE CONCRETE

- .1 Concrete not meeting the requirements of the specifications and drawings shall be considered defective concrete.
- .2 Defective concrete and concrete not conforming to lines, details, quality and grade specified or as shown on the Drawings shall be modified or replaced at no extra cost to the Owner, and to the satisfaction of the Architect.
- .3 Finished lines, dimensions and surfaces shall be correct and true within tolerances specified.
- .4 Non-exposed Surfaces: Honeycombing shall be cut out and filled and any fins which interfere with strapping, etc., shall be cut back. Holes left by form separators shall be filled.
- .5 Crack Repair: After concrete has cured, examine concrete floor surfaces and repair all cracks. Route out cracks with mechanical router to a minimum depth of 13 mm. Then clean and fill cracks in same manner as control joints.
- .6 Use approved curing/sealing compound in strict accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

3.13 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- .1 General

- .1 Routine testing of materials and of proposed mix designs shall be carried out by an independent Inspection and Testing company, appointed by the Owner and paid for out of Cash Allowances.
- .2 Refer to Source Quality Assurance included in this section.
- .3 If requested, provide a copy of the Concrete Suppliers Certificate confirming that the specified fibre reinforcement at the specified dosage was added to all required concrete delivered to the job site.
- .2 Concrete Strength Tests
 - .1 Obtain representative samples of fresh concrete from each one hundred (100) cubic metres or fraction thereof and of each mix design of concrete placed in any one day.
 - .2 Perform a standard slump test to conform with CSA Standard A23.2 for each set of specimens.
 - .3 Three specimens moulded in 100 mm diameter cylindrical steel moulds, stored and laboratory cured to conform with CSA Standard A23.2 shall comprise a strength test. One specimen shall be compression tested at seven (7) days and the remaining two at twenty-eight (28) days after sampling.
 - .4 Reinforcing Identification:
 - .1 Identify and correlate reinforcing steel with mill test reports for compliance with the requirements of CSA Standard G30-18 M.
 - .2 Specimens of unidentified reinforcing steel or reinforcing steel from non-Canadian mills shall, when requested shall be tested for compliance with the specification. The cost of this inspection and testing shall be paid for by the Contractor.
 - .5 Reports:
 - .1 Inspection company reports of concrete mix design review, of tests of materials, compression, slump and air tests of concrete cylinders shall be distributed to the Owner, the Architect, the Structural Consultant, the Contractor, the Building Department as required and any other parties as directed. Reports are to be issued promptly, if possible within 48 hours of the test being carried out.
 - .2 Concrete cylinder test reports shall contain the following information: whether specimens laboratory or field cured, date cast, date received in lab, date tested, unit weight of concrete, specified 28 day strength, correlate the exact location of each pour with the test cylinders in questions, concrete supplier, person who cast the cylinder, time mixer charged, time cylinder cast, measured slump, temperature of concrete and air, whether or not water was added at the job, and by whose authority, nominal aggregate size, type of admixture, mix designation, project identification and with sequential numerical identification.
 - .3 Should a crushed cylinder show a test result below that which is anticipated, the inspection company shall immediately advise the Consultant by telephone of such occurrence in order to expedite curing or remedial measures, which may be required.
 - .4 In the event that test cylinders indicate a strength of concrete below that which is specified, the test report shall state the probable reason for the lack of strength, when known, i.e. poor quality concrete in place, cylinders improperly taken, stored capped, frozen, improperly handled or faulty testing procedure. A correct analysis of the cause of poor tests will save unnecessary inconvenience when the report is submitted to all parties involved.
 - .5 The inspection company shall supply written reports of tests of materials and reinforcing steel, giving all pertinent information required by the above mentioned specifications and standards.

- .6 Responsibility of The Inspection Company:
 - .1 The representative of the inspection company shall not be required to supervise the work or to instruct the Contractor. The inspector's function shall be that of sampling and testing materials, observing procedures and reporting of same to the Consultant. If any material is at variance with the Specification the inspector shall immediately advise the superintendent and then inform the Consultant by telephone.
 - .2 The inspection company will advise and co-operate with the Contractor regarding adequate protection of cylinders. The inspection company will supply copies, as directed, of a drawing and specification for an insulated storage box for cold weather curing of cylinders.

3.14 CLEAN-UP

- .1 Do not unload excess concrete from trucks during clean-up operations and do not deposit in undesignated or unauthorized locations within the property boundaries whether concealed or not.
- .2 Upon satisfactory completion of the work, clear away from the building and site, excess or waste materials and debris and leave the premises in a condition acceptable to the Consultant, within the contract time.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- .1 Materials and installation for concrete floor hardeners, slip resistant coatings, and sheet curing materials.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- .1 Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures
- .2 Section 01 51 00 – Temporary Utilities
- .3 Section 03 33 00 – Cast-in-Place Concrete

1.3 REFERENCES

- .1 Health Canada - Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS)
 - .1 Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS).
- .2 CSA-A23.1-09: Concrete Materials and Methods of Concrete Construction

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- .1 Submit product data in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Submit WHMIS MSDS - Material Safety Data Sheets.
 - .1 WHMIS MSDS acceptable to Human Resources Development Canada-Labour and Health Canada for concrete floor hardeners.
 - .2 Indicate VOC content.

1.5 WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

- .1 Remove from site and dispose of packaging materials at appropriate recycling facilities.
- .2 Collect and separate for disposal paper, plastic, polystyrene, and corrugated cardboard, packaging material in appropriate on-site bins for recycling.
- .3 Dispose of unused chemical additive materials at an official hazardous materials collections site approved by Consultant.
- .4 Unused chemical additive materials must not be disposed of into sewer system, into streams, lakes, onto ground or in other location where it will pose health or environmental hazard.
- .5 Fold up metal banding, flatten and place in designated area for recycling.
- .6 Dispose of unused chemical additive materials at an official hazardous materials collections site approved by Consultant.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- .1 Temporary lighting:
 - .1 Minimum 1200 W light source, placed 2.5 m above floor surface, for each 40 m² of floor being finished.
- .2 Electrical power:
 - .1 Sufficient electrical power to operate equipment normally used during construction.
- .3 Work area:
 - .1 Water tight protection against rain and detrimental weather conditions.
- .4 Temperature:
 - .1 Maintain ambient temperature of not less than 10 degrees Celsius or C° from 7 days before installation to at least 48 hours after completion of Work and maintain relative humidity not higher than 40% during same period.
 - .2 Maintain substrate temperature at 10 C° minimum.
- .5 Moisture:
 - .1 Ensure concrete substrate is within moisture limits prescribed by flooring manufacturer.
- .6 Safety:
 - .1 Comply with requirements of Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS) regarding use, handling, storage, and disposal of hazardous materials.
- .7 Ventilation:
 - .1 Ventilate area of work as directed by Consultant by use of approved portable supply and exhaust fans.
 - .2 Ventilate enclosed spaces in accordance with Section 01 51 00 - Temporary Utilities.
 - .3 Provide continuous ventilation during and after coating application.
 - .4 Sufficient to prevent carbon monoxide or high levels of carbon dioxide and other injurious gases from affecting concrete.

1.7 SCOPE OF WORK

- .1 Provide liquid hardener at all exposed concrete slab-on-grade areas, and where exposed concrete is indicated on architectural drawings or in room finish schedule.

Part 2 Products

2.1 FLOOR HARDENER

- .1 Concrete floor sealer (SCONC): where concrete curing agent/sealer/hardener is required, provide Shur-Seal as manufactured by Paul M. Wolff Co. Inc. (714) 974-0630 or Sure Hard manufactured by Dayton Superior's Canada Limited.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 EXAMINATION

- .1 Examine area and conditions under which the work of this Section will be performed. Correct conditions detrimental to timely and proper completion of the work and which do not conform to manufacturer's recommendations. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- .1 On freshly poured concrete surfaces, no additional surface preparation will be required. All surfaces must be clean, sound and absorptive. Remove any concrete laitance and patch, fix all cracks and damaged areas. New concrete should be properly cured a minimum of seven (7) days, prior to placing the concrete floor hardener, in accordance with CSA A23.1 by one of the following methods: water, plastic sheeting or burlap.
- .2 On areas where forms are recently removed, remove all form oil and breaking compound residue to assure penetration of the product into the surface.
- .3 When applying near windows, mask the glass.
- .4 Avoid contact with plant life, glass, aluminum, and other finished surfaces. Where contact occurs, immediately wipe with a damp cloth or flush with water.
- .5 Avoid contact with asphaltic concrete.
- .6 On previously sealed existing concrete floors, completely strip floor of sealers and contaminants prior to application. Apply as for freshly poured surfaces.

3.3 APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS

- .1 Two applications are required. The first application at 5m²/litre followed by the second application at 10m²/litre as final coat in strict accordance with manufacturer's specifications.

END OF SECTION

Part 1

General

1.1 RELATED SECTIONS

- .1 This Section specifies work which shall be performed by:
Section 04 22 00: Concrete Unit Masonry

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- .1 Requirements of Regulatory Agencies:
Modify requirements of the Specifications only as jurisdictional authorities may direct.

1.3 REFERENCES

- .1 ASTM C270-89: Standard Specification for Mortar for Unit Masonry.
- .2 CSA A179-04 (R2009): Mortar and Grout for Unit Masonry.
- .3 CSA A371-04 (R2009): Masonry Construction for Buildings.
- .4 CSA S304.1-04: Masonry Design for Buildings (Limit States Design).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- .1 Affidavits:
Submit to Consultants affidavits of an inspection company that mortar and grout materials conform to requirements of the Specifications, if requested.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- .1 Handle and store cementitious materials protected against moisture.
- .2 Handle and store all mortar materials to prevent contamination by foreign materials, and damage by freezing or excessively high temperatures.

1.6 SITE CONDITIONS

- .1 Environmental Requirements:
When air temperature is less than 5° C, mix mortar as specified in CSA A371.

Part 2 Products

2.1 MATERIALS

- .1 Use materials only as specified in CSA Standard A179 referenced from CSA A371 and CSA S304.1 as applicable. Ensure that water and aggregate used in mortar, other than in walls buried in earth, will cause no efflorescence.
- .2 Incorporate only materials from same source in mortar exposed to view.
- .3 Water: Verify that water used contains no salts to cause efflorescence.
- .4 Portland Cement: to CAN/CSA-A3001, Type GU; grey colour, unless indicated elsewhere.

- .5 Masonry Cement: to CAN/CSA-A3002, Type S.
- .6 Hydrated Lime: to ASTM C207, Type S-Special.
- .7 Mortar Aggregate: natural sand, to CSA A179, standard masonry type; clean, dry, protected against dampness, freezing and foreign matter.
- .8 Grout Coarse Aggregate: to CSA A179, maximum 10 mm size, 27 percent by volume.
- .9 Grout Fine Aggregate: to CSA A179, clean well graded sharp sand; 54 percent by volume.
- .10 Water: potable, clean and free of deleterious amounts of acids, alkalies or organic materials.

2.2 ADMIXTURES

- .1 Plasticizer: water reducing type, reducing porosity and absorption to increase bond strength.
- .2 Water Repellent: mixture of calcium carbonate and hydrous magnesium aluminum silicate powders.
- .3 Colour: liquid manufactured or natural oxide pigment, colour and loading as selected by Consultant.

2.3 MIXES

- .1 Mortar for Concrete Masonry Units: to CSA A179, Type S using the Proportion Specification Method c/w water repellent addition.
- .2 Mortar for Calcium Silicate Masonry Units: to CSA 179, Proportion Specification Method, consisting of 1-1-6 mix of Portland cement, hydrated lime and aggregate, c/w integral colour.
- .3 General: Ensure that water and aggregates used are all from same source and will meet required strengths. Batch mortar and grouts are acceptable provided source is approved prior to commencement of work.
- .4 Mix mortars as specified in CSA A179. Use only dry aggregate. Test for bulking to determine accurate proportioning.
- .5 Do not incorporate calcium chloride in mortar mix. In cold weather non-chloride accelerating admixtures may be utilised such as Accelguard 80 by Euclid Chemical Canada Inc., or equivalent meeting specified requirements of ASTM Specification C270.
- .6 Dirt resistant additives: aluminum tristearate, calcium stearate or ammonium stearate.
- .7 Use aggregate passing 1.18 mm sieve where 6 mm thick joints are indicated.
- .8 Colouring Additive: A mineral-oxide pigment, harmless to mortar set and strength, shall be provided. Colour shall be one (1) colour per masonry unit type, as selected by the Consultant.

2.4 GROUT

- .1 Grout in Reinforced Masonry Cores, Bond Beams and Lintels:
 - : 20 MPa strength at 28 days
 - : 175 – 200 mm slump, mixed to CSA – A179, fine grout.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 MIXING

- .1 Mix mortar to consistency required for working.
- .2 Mix grout to semi-fluid consistency.
- .3 Incorporate colour and admixtures into mixes in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Use clean mixer for coloured mortar.
- .4 Prehydrate pointing mortar by mixing ingredients dry, then mix again adding just enough water to produce damp unworkable mix that will retain its form when pressed into ball. Allow to stand for not less than 1 hour nor more than 2 hour then remix with sufficient water to produce mortar of proper consistency for pointing.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- .1 Grout fully all pockets in concrete foundation walls where structural components installed, under bearing plates at piers and elsewhere as noted on drawings.
- .2 Grout solid all reinforcing installed in concrete block walls.
- .3 Protect all mortar and grout installed from freezing or from excessive heat which will prevent bonding or decrease the required compressive strength.

3.3 PREPARATION

- .1 Protection:
 - Provide waterproof protection over construction surfaces at mixing areas to prevent deposit on them of mortar and mortar materials.

3.4 MORTAR TYPES

- .1 For laying concrete and brick unit masonry, use mortar type:
 - “S” in masonry walls in contact with earth.
 - “S” in masonry walls for all structural walls.
 - “N” in non-structural applications.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 RELATED SECTIONS

- .1 This section to be read in conjunction with Section 04 21 13 for Execution Requirements.
- .2 Work performed by other Sections and which is related to this Section is specified in:
 Section 03 10 00: Concrete Formwork: for dovetail anchor slots in concrete,
 concrete lintels.
- .3 Supply of work which shall be installed by this Section is specified in:

 Section 05 12 23: Structural Steel for Buildings: to furnish bearing plates, steel lintels

 Section 05 31 00: Steel Decking: to furnish weld plates. Miscellaneous inserts and
 attachment devices to support the installations of other Sections, frames and
 miscellaneous metal work
- .4 This Section shall include performance of work which is specified in:
 Section 04 05 12: Mortar and Grout

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- .1 Tolerances:
 Lay masonry to tolerances specified in CSA A371 and:
 - .1 Level within 6 mm in any bay or 6 m maximum distance, and 13 mm in 12 m or more.
 - .2 Opening sizes within 6 mm of designated dimension.
 - .3 With joints to dimensions indicated, but in no case greater than 13 mm.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- .1 Requirements of Regulatory Agencies:
 - .1 Construct masonry as required by jurisdictional authorities.
 - .2 Before commencing masonry work, verify that site conditions will allow construction of masonry within required limitations for wall heights, wall thickness, openings, bond, anchorage, lateral support, and compressive strengths of masonry units and mortars.
 - .3 Construct masonry fire rated assemblies, which are validated by UDI, ULC, or NRC fire tests, in complete accordance with the test design specification. Fire rated assemblies constructed otherwise will be acceptable only on presentation of authorization by jurisdictional authorities.

1.4 REFERENCES

- .1 CAN/CSA-A165 SERIES-04 (R2009): Concrete Block Masonry Units
 CAN/CSA-A370-04 (R2009): Connectors for Masonry
 CAN/CSA-A371-04 (R2009): Masonry Construction for Buildings
 CSA S304.1-04: Design of Masonry Structures (Limit States Design)

- .2 Reference standards quoted in Contract Documents refer to: ASTM A924/A924M-95, Specification for General Requirements for Steel Sheet Metallic Coated by the Hot-Dip Process.
CAN/CGSB-37.2-M88, Emulsified, Asphalt, Mineral Colloid Type, Unfilled, for Dampproofing and Waterproofing, and for Roof Coatings.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- .1 Samples:
Submit samples of unit masonry for review.
- .2 Affidavits:
Submit affidavits by an approved independent testing laboratory stating that materials supplied are in accordance with the Specifications, if requested.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- .1 Isolate masonry units from contact with ground and other materials until laid, to prevent staining.
- .2 Ensure that moisture content of concrete masonry units is maintained within specified limits from time of shipment from plant, to time of installation.
- .3 Cover masonry unit stockpiles while stored to prevent exposure to weather. Keep water out of all holes and reglets in units during freezing weather.
- .4 Handle and store masonry units to prevent soiling and chipping.
- .5 Deliver products to the place on site as directed, and to meet installation schedule.

Part 2 Products

2.1 MATERIALS

- .1 Meet specified requirements of CSA A370 and CSA A371 for materials unless specified otherwise.
- .2 Asphalt Emulsion:
To meet specified requirements of CAN/CGSB-37.2.
- .3 Joint Packing at Walls:
 - .1 Fire Separation Packing: at tops of fire rated walls and partitions: Thermafiber 200 degree glass fibre insulation by Canadian Gypsum Company, Limited, or Firebarrier fibre firestopping by AD Distributors Ltd.
 - .2 Expansion Joint Packing: Glass fibre insulation, rigid board, density of 48 kg/cu.m.; or Rodof foam by Sternson Limited, or closed cell neoprene DA2015 by Dur-O-Wal Ltd.

-
- .4 Joint Reinforcement:
- .1 Provide joint reinforcement in width to ensure that longitudinal rods at faces of wall have minimum mortar cover of 16 mm and that they are centred on shells of hollow core units.
 - .2 Horizontal joint reinforcing shall include longitudinal and cross rods, welded steel rod, Truss type extra heavy duty Blok-Lok BL-30 or 120 Truss-Mesh by Hohmann & Barnard Inc. Galvanizing as per Section 2.1.9.
 - .3 For Exterior single-wythe block wall horizontal joint reinforcement shall include cross ties hot dipped galvanized Truss type (Extra Heavy Duty). Spacing to be minimum every 3rd course, U.N.O.
 - .4 For Interior Single Wythe Load-bearing Walls shall include 4.8mm cross ties mill galvanized Truss type (Extra Heavy Duty). Spacing to be as per drawings.
 - .5 For Interior Single Wythe Non-Load-bearing Walls provide 3.76 mm dia. longitudinal and cross rods, welded steel rod, galvanized, ladder design (Standard). Spacing shall be every second block course.
 - .6 All joint reinforcing to be galvanized as per 2.19 of this Section.
- .5 Masonry Veneer Wall Tie (Steel Stud Back-up):
Adjustable, dual component slotted design; e.g. Blok-Lok or Fero Slotted Stud Tie (Type 1), comprised of:
- .1 Slotted Stud Plate: 1.61 mm thick hot dipped galvanized steel plate to ASTM A153; length to suit air space dimension and stud width.
 - .2 V-Tie: 4.76 mm diameter hot dipped galvanized steel wire to ASTM A153; length to provide placement of tie legs at centerline of veneer.
 - .3 Fasteners: self-tapping sheet metal screws, hex washer head, suitable length to penetrate stud no less than 13 mm; minimum 2 screws per tie.
 - .4 Insulation Retaining Clip: purpose-made plastic, as recommended by tie manufacturer.
- .6 Masonry Veneer Wall Tie (CMU Back-up):
Adjustable, dual component slotted design; e.g. Blok-Lok or Fero Slotted Block Tie (Type 1), comprised of:
- .1 Slotted Block Plate: 1.61 mm thick hot dipped galvanized steel plate, to ASTM A153; length to suit air space and CMU width dimension, less 6 mm.
 - .2 V-Tie: 4.76 mm diameter hot dipped galvanized steel wire, to ASTM A153; length to provide placement of tie legs at centerline of veneer.
 - .3 Insulation Retaining Clip: purpose-made plastic, as recommended by tie manufacturer.
- .7 Wall Tie (Structural Steel Back-up):
Adjustable, dual component design; suitable for welded attachment; e.g. Blok Lok Flex o-lok ties BLT-9, hot dipped galvanized c/w V-Tie, 4.8 mm size; hot dipped galvanized, suitable length to provide placement of tie legs at central line of veneer.
- .8 Strap Anchors: 6.35 mm thick steel plate, hot dipped galvanized; U-shaped and Z-shaped to suit application; e.g. BLT 11Z BY Blok-Lok.
- .9 Galvanizing:
- .1 For Joint Reinforcement, Bond Ties, Anchors, and Accessories in Exterior Walls:

- .2 To meet specified requirements of ASTM Specification A153 , Class B, hot dip.
For Joint Reinforcement, Anchors, and Accessories in Interior Walls: above grade Manufacturer's standard mill galvanising.
- .3 For Joint Reinforcement, Bond Ties, Anchors, and Accessories in interior walls below grade: To meet specified requirements of ASTM Specification A153, Class B, Hot Dip Gavanized.
- .10 Reinforcing Steel:
For reinforced block lintels: to meet specified requirement of CSA Standard G30.18.
- .11 Dovetail Anchor:
25 mm x 2mm formed sheet steel dovetail brick anchor galvanised, with end bent to form hook, to suit dovetail anchor slot specified for installation by formwork constructor.
- .12 Weep Holes:
Plastic tube, 10mm OD x 100 mm long, or 10 mm x 38 mm x 90 mm long rectangular; or DA1069 Cell Vent by Dur-O-Wall Limited.
- .13 Concrete Masonry Units:
 - .1 To meet specified requirements of CAN3-A165 Series – 04.
 - .2 Include all special shapes, such as end, bond, sash groove and lintel units, required for complete masonry installation indicated on Drawings. Use bullnose corner block at all door jambs, vertical external corners and where otherwise indicated on Drawings.
 - .3 Modular size units.
 - .4 Provide 100% solid units where required by jurisdictional authorities.
 - .5 Moisture controlled ("M") units acceptable to Consultant.
 - .6
 - .1 Normal Weight Units: For use in walls below ground floor elevation:
Hollow Units: H/15/A/O.
75% Solid Units: S/15/A/M.
Solid Units: Sc/15/A/O:
 - .2 Light Weight Units: For use in walls above ground floor elevation:
Hollow Units: H/15/C/M
75% Sold Units S/15/C/M
Solid Units: Sc/15/C/M
 - .7 Supply lintel blocks for fabrication of lintels by Section 03 30 00.
- .14 Acoustical concrete blocks (Gym): CSA A165 Series, 'Acoustade' by Richvale York Block Inc. Type and size as shown on drawings, and approved by Consultant.
- .15 Colour glazed structural concrete blocks (adjacent some Corridor Doors and wall in Library): Refer to Section 04 21 13 Masonry Veneer for details on coloured glazed structural concrete block units to supplied and installed. Type and size as shown on drawings, and approved by Consultant.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 PROTECTION

- .1 Cover exposed tops of masonry walls when laying is not in progress and until protected by completed construction. Cover with non-staining waterproof material to overhang top edges of wall by 600 mm minimum and secured to prevent dislodgement.
- .2 Protect exposed external corners of masonry with materials which will not damage or soil finished surfaces.
- .3 Protect all finished surfaces from mortar droppings.
- .4 Take particular care to protect faces of concrete unit masonry from mortar droppings and smears as laying proceeds.
- .5 Turn over or cover scaffolds and mortar boards at completion of each day's work to avoid staining of finished surfaces by splashed rain.

3.2 LAYING MASONRY

- .1 Lay masonry to meet specified requirements of CSA A370 and CSA A371, unless otherwise specified.
- .2 Lay masonry to course as shown on Drawings and to minimise cutting of units.
- .3 Coordinate coursing of dissimilar sized units only as approved by Consultant.
- .4 Use only dry and unfrozen materials.
- .5 Remove sections of masonry which have been frozen before laying of masonry continues.
- .6 Lay masonry in running bond with vertical joints of alternate courses in line.
- .7 Lay concrete unit masonry with thick ends of webs on top.
- .8 Joints:
 - .1 Make joints of uniform thickness with vertical joints from course to course maintained plumb.
 - .2 Provide full bed and head joints for shear walls.
 - .3 When laying is resumed on walls previously laid with mortar either partially or totally set, remove loose units and mortar from top and adjoining surfaces. Remove mortar completely when masonry is removed and replaced with new.
 - .4 Form tooled concave joints wherever exposed to view, whether behind cabinets, fitments, and wall accessories, or not. When mortar has become "thumb-print" hard, tool joints and clean off burrs with trowel or burlap. Use a tool with a bearing surface of 550 mm minimum length on horizontal joints to avoid uneven depressions.
 - .5 Rake out joints to masonry exposed to view to provide for caulking
 - : at junction of interior and exterior walls with columns.
 - : at junction of interior with exterior walls.
 - : intersections of walls and partitions where joint reinforcement is installed.

: at caulked joints where indicated typically.

- .9 Stop off horizontal runs of walls by racking back a half unit in each horizontal course: do not touch.
- .10 Do not wet concrete units.
- .11 Distribute masonry units of varying colours and textures to avoid spotty appearance over wall surfaces exposed to view. Do not use units which contrast too greatly with overall range.
- .12 Use chipped and blemished units only where concealed. Do not use defective or broken units. Do not lay concrete units with markedly smooth face that will appear slick where exposed to view, whether painted or not.
- .13 Maintain bracing of walls and piers continuously during construction until structure provides support.
- .14 Lintels:
 - .1 Build in Lintels supplied by Section 03 30 00 and 05 50 00. Set and level lintels on a bed of mortar.
 - .2 Build in precast concrete block lintels fabricated under work of Section 03 30 00.
 - .3 Provide means to prevent damage due to differential movement resulting from expansion or contraction and from deflection of lintel.
 - .4 Bridge openings not exceeding 450 mm in width with 6 mm mild steel plate lintels bearing 100 mm on each side of opening. Width of plate shall be wall thickness less 25 mm. Joint at lintel to be dry packed. Provide weep joints in mortar at 800 mm above lintels.
- .15 Built-In Items:
 - .1 Verify that built-in items specified in other Sections are available for building in before laying of masonry commences. Co-operate in the setting and aligning of built-in items and provide for later installation of items which are installed by other Sections, to avoid cutting, fitting, and patching.
 - .2 Build masonry around pressed steel door frames supplied and set as specified in other sections. Ensure that anchors are well secured and that frames are true and plumb. Completely fill frames with mortar as each course is laid. Maintain protective frame covering and ensure that no mortar is left on frame faces.
- .16 Cope, cut and split concrete masonry units with power-driven abrasive discs. Cut units wherever electrical outlets, grilles, and pipes occur. Allow 3.2 mm clearance around items which are incorporated in walls.
- .17 Do not expose open cells, cores or frogs of masonry units to view.
- .18 Coat faces of concrete covered with less than 200 mm of masonry veneer at exterior walls and parapets with prime coat and one dampproof coat of asphalt emulsion.
- .19 Locate bearings and piers as indicated on Drawings; provide solid masonry units at bearings.

- .20 Extend walls and partitions at top to deck, slab or structural members, as applicable, except where otherwise noted on Drawings. Incorporate both lateral support and deflection space at termination of walls as required by this Section. Where walls terminate at bottoms of steel joists, close space at joists to deck or slab with metal lath and plaster on one side of joist or with 16 mm thick fire rated, Type X. gypsum board secured to each side of joists, if infilling with masonry is impractical; and to meet specified requirements of Section 09 21 16. Ensure that construction at joists completely closes and seals space.
- .21 Masonry Solid Wall Anchorage:
- .1 Use dovetail anchors for slots at concrete construction.
 - .2 Keep masonry a minimum of 12.7 mm clear of faces of structural members or as indicated on Drawings, and fill space with glass fibre board, leaving space for caulking at joints exposed to view or the weather.
 - .3 Bed anchors solidly in mortar joints.
 - .4 Fill cores of hollow units solidly with mortar where anchors are embedded.
 - .5 Co-ordinate with Section 031 0 00 to ensure that dovetail anchor slots in concrete are located correctly. Assist in their installation if requested.
 - .6 Coordinate with Section 11 52 00 locations of all wall mounted Gymnasium equipment and fill blocks solid above, below, and within mounting locations.
- .22 Joint Reinforcement:
- 1. Install joint reinforcement in single wythe masonry walls and partitions. Place reinforcement continuously in horizontal joints spaced as noted on structural drawings, beginning with course 400 mm above bearing, unless otherwise specified or indicated.
 - 2. Place reinforcement additionally in courses 200 mm, 400 mm and 800 mm above and below openings, and extending 600 mm beyond jambs of openings.
 - 3. Where changes in wall thickness occur, extend reinforcement of lesser width 450 mm beyond changes of width.
 - 4. Lap reinforcement a minimum of 150 mm at splices.
 - 5. Do not run reinforcement through control joints.
 - 6. Wherever walls and partitions intersect one another, or each other, continue reinforcement through. Do not carry reinforcement through intersections where lateral support anchors are installed or at intersections of walls and partitions with solid piers.
 - 7. Bond cavity walls together with cavity-wall ties staggered in alternate course and spaced not to exceed 800 mm horizontally and 600 mm vertically. Provide additional ties spaced not more than 400 mm apart within 200 mm of openings and on each side of control and expansion joints, except where wythes are bonded together with masonry returns or otherwise.
 - 8. Install vertical reinforcing to size and spacing as shown on Drawings. Fill voids with minimum 10 MPa grout.
 - 9. Properly position vertical bar reinforcement in concrete masonry pilasters, columns, and walls and secure against displacement.
 - 10. Provide two 15M size reinforcing bars grouted vertically into masonry unit cores on both sides of masonry openings. One bar per cell.
 - 11. Solidly fill block cores containing vertical reinforcement or anchor bolts with

- grout.
- 12. Lap splices 30-bar diameters minimum. Clear distance between vertical bars and masonry units shall be 15 mm.
- 13. Provide 20M size reinforcing bars full height, each cell, complete with 25MPa concrete as shown on drawings.

-
- .23 Deflection Space:
- .1 Incorporate a deflection space between tops of non-load-bearing walls and partitions and structure to prevent transference of structural loads to masonry.
 - .2 Fill deflection space with glass fibre board compressed to 50% of original thickness to completely seal space.
 - .3 Co-ordinate laying of masonry with installation of lateral support specified in this Section and as provided by Section 05 50 00.
- .24 Penetrations of Masonry:
- .1 Fill voids of masonry to within 19 mm of structural members, pipes, ducts and conduit that penetrate masonry walls and partitions, unless otherwise indicated.
 - .2 Keep masonry units similarly clear of such penetrations.
 - .3 Finish mortar smooth at face of masonry.
 - .4 Pack remainder of annular void surrounding penetrating item with fire separation packing to within 12.7 mm of face of masonry to allow for sealant.
- .25 Shrinkage Control Joints:
- .1 Incorporate vertical shrinkage control joints in walls of which concrete masonry units are a part.
 - .2 Install control joints at junctions of walls and columns, at intersections of unit concrete masonry load-bearing walls, and wherever indicated on Drawings, and otherwise in wall with no openings, at a maximum spacing of 6000 mm o/c. Carry joints full height of walls.
 - .3 Ensure complete vertical separation through walls incorporating control joints. Make control joints 9.5 mm wide, rake back 19 mm at junctures with concrete, and leave joints free and clear for caulking, as specified in Section 07 92 10.
 - .4 Construct control joints of standard block and fill void between block with 20 MPa concrete grout to form a continuous key full height of joint by installation of continuous building paper between concrete key and block on one side of joint.
- .26 Expansion Joints:
- .1 Incorporate expansion joints in walls where indicated on Drawings.
 - .2 Maintain expansion joints free of mortar with temporary filler when laying masonry. Pack joints full height with glass fibre board compressed to 50% of original thickness.
 - .3 Leave clean space in joints for caulking as specified in Section 07 92 10.
- .27 Fire Separations:
- .1 Construct fire separation walls tightly to construction at perimeter, and without openings or voids.
 - .2 Do not reduce the thickness of masonry fire separations to less than the thickness indicated for the required fire separation rating.
 - .3 All load bearing and non-load bearing partitions shall carry to the underside of structure above.
 - .4 All openings in partitions, even above ceilings shall be patched to maintain sound and fire separation.

- .5 In partitions and walls not required to be fire separations, fill space between partitions and structural elements with rock wool compressible filler to maintain complete sound separation.
- .6 In fire separations, spaces to be firestopped in accordance with Section 07 84 00 – Firestopping.
- .7 Use U.L.C. labeled mortar for all patching in fire separations.
- .28 Lateral Support Anchors:
 - .1 Vertical:
 - .1 At intersecting and abutting load bearing walls, use prefabricated corners and tees to match horizontal reinforcing.
 - .2 At intersection of non-load bearing walls with load bearing or non-load bearing walls, use corrugated galvanized ties.
 - .3 At wood parapet and similar conditions, use model BL404 with BLT9 ties, all by BlokLok. Ensure ties extend a minimum of 50 mm into the brick or block outer wythe.
- .29 Bonding
 - .1 Walls of two or more widths: bond using metal ties in accordance with subsection 5.6 of CAN3-A371.
 - .2 Submit procedure and obtain approval by Architect.
 - .3 In cavity walls, keep all cavity spaces free of mortar and debris by placing a wood strip on the ties. Retain strip on a wire line and pull up level and clean off droppings prior to placing next course of ties. Install mortar control device at 300 mm o.c. horizontally, in a staggered pattern so as to overlap each other on each side. Install in every 2nd course above foundation and shelf angles.
- .30 Thru-wall flashing and Thru-wall Building Paper at Control Joints
 - .1 Install thru-wall flashing at ground floor elevation in all walls on foundations.
 - .2 Leave 2” (50 mm) of thru-wall flashing or building paper hanging, projecting off all lintels and all required locations. Architect will review prior to cutting.
 - .3 Cutting protruding flashing: This procedure is to ensure that thru-wall flashing is installed where intended.
- .31 Base Course Detail
 - .1 Provide square base block in areas of porcelain tile installation for porcelain cove base and fitted corners. Contractor to grind upper 50mm of block corner to match upper courses of bullnose block walls Refer to Details
- .32 Cold Weather Protection
 - .1 Refer to the Ontario Masonry Contractor's Association's provision and publications. Include for tarped heated enclosures, heated mortar mixing pans - no non-freeze additives such as calcium will be tolerated on this project.

3.3 ADJUSTMENT AND CLEANING

- .1 Patch damaged masonry in walls which have been rejected as unacceptable.
- .2 Point all holes in mortar joints except weepholes.
- .3 Point all voids in concrete unit masonry faces.
- .4 Cut out defective mortar joints to a minimum depth of 13 mm and repoint.
- .5 Clean concrete masonry units with dry brushes and as otherwise recommended by the supplier to remove mortar and stains.
- .6 Do not use wire brushes for cleaning.
- .7 Should specified cleaning methods be insufficient, proceed with other methods only with approval.
- .8 Protect adjacent materials, construction and finished surfaces from damage while cleaning.
- .9 Ensure that all efflorescence and mortar deposits are removed from surfaces to receive coating.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 RELATED SECTIONS

- .1 Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures
- .2 Section 09 91 22 – Painting

1.2 REFERENCES

- .1 American Society for Testing and Materials International, (ASTM)
 - .1 ASTM A53/A53M-[02], Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated Welded and Seamless.
 - .2 ASTM A269-[02], Specification for Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Tubing for General Service.
 - .3 ASTM A307-[02], Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength.
- .2 Canadian General Standards Board (CGSB)
 - .1 CAN/CGSB-1.40-[97], Anti-corrosive Structural Steel Alkyd Primer.
 - .2 CAN/CGSB-1.181-[92], Ready-Mixed, Organic Zinc-Rich Coating.
- .3 Canadian Standards Association (CSA International)
 - .1 CAN/CSA-G40.20/G40.21-[98], General Requirements for Rolled or Welded Structural Quality Steel.
 - .2 CAN/CSA-G164-[M92(R1998)], Hot Dip Galvanizing of Irregularly Shaped Articles.
 - .3 CAN/CSA-S16.1-[01], Limit States Design of Steel Structures.
 - .4 CSA W48-[01], Filler Metals and Allied Materials for Metal Arc Welding (Developed in co-operation with the Canadian Welding Bureau).
 - .5 CSA W59-[1989(R2001)], Welded Steel Construction (Metal Arc Welding) (Imperial Version).
- .4 The Environmental Choice Program
 - .1 CCD-047a-[98], Paints, Surface Coatings.
 - .2 CCD-048-[98], Surface Coatings - Recycled Water-borne.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- .1 Shop Drawings
 - .1 Submit shop drawings in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
 - .2 Indicate materials, core thicknesses, finishes, connections, joints, method of anchorage, number of anchors, supports, reinforcement, details, and accessories.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- .1 Packing, Shipping, Handling and Unloading:
 - .1 Deliver, store, handle and protect materials in accordance with Section 01 61 00 - Common Product Requirements.
- .2 Storage and Protection:
 - .1 Cover exposed stainless steel surfaces with pressure sensitive heavy protection paper or apply strippable plastic coating, before shipping to job site.

- .2 Leave protective covering in place until final cleaning of building. Provide instructions for removal of protective covering.

1.5 WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

- .1 Remove from site and dispose of packaging materials at appropriate recycling facilities.
- .2 Divert unused metal materials from landfill to metal recycling facility approved by Consultant.

Part 2 Products

2.1 MATERIALS

- .1 Steel sections and plates: to CAN/CSA-G40.20/G40.21, Grade 50 for tubes and Grade 44W for Plates and Flat Shapes.
- .2 Welding materials: to CSA W59.
- .3 Bolts and anchor bolts: to ASTM A307.
- .4 Stainless steel tubing: to ASTM A269, Type 302 or 304 alloy, Seamless welded with AISI No. 4 finish.
- .5 Grout: non-shrink, non-metallic, flowable, 15 MPa at 24 hours.

2.2 PRIMERS, COATINGS AND SHOP PAINTING

- .1 Interior Steel in Dry Areas: Quick drying oil alkyd conforming to CISC/CPMA 2.75.
- .2 Exterior Steel, Interior Steel in Unheated Areas, Steel Embedded in Concrete: Hot dip galvanized conforming to CSA G164, minimum Z275 coating. Galvanizing of structural steel components and loose lintels: refer to Section 5120.
- .3 Galvanized Coating Touch-Up: W.R. Meadows “Galvafroid” or Kerry Industries “Z.R.C.” zinc rich coating or similar manufacturer containing minimum 90% zinc by weight.
- .4 Apply one shop coat(s) of primer or coating as indicated above and according to manufacturer’s recommendations. Do not prime aluminum, stainless steel or those components to be galvanized or encased in concrete.
- .5 Use primer unadulterated, as provided by manufacturer. Paint on dry surfaces free from rust scale and grease. Do not paint when temperature is lower than 10 deg. Celsius and rising.
- .6 Clean surfaces to be field welded; do not paint.

2.3 FASTENINGS

- .1 Use nuts and bolts conforming to ASTM A307, A325, and A563 as applicable.
 - .1 For interior work, use cadmium-plated fastenings where other protection is not specified.
 - .2 For exterior work, use Type 300 or 400 stainless steel.

2.4 ANCHORS AND SHIMS

- .1 For exposed anchorage of aluminum, if applicable, use stainless steel and otherwise to match metal anchored. For non-exposed work, anchors and shims may be galvanized steel.

2.5 PIPE

- .1 To ASTM A53, extra strong steel pipe for bollards.

2.6 BITUMINOUS PAINT

- .1 Alkali-resisting to meet specified requirements of CAN/CGSB-1.108, Type 2. Use to insulate contact between dissimilar metals.

2.7 GROUT

- .1 Grout: non shrink, non ferrous grout, pre mixed 'M Bed Standard' manufactured by Sika Canada Inc., or 'Masterflow Plus 713' by Master Builders/Degussa, or 'V-3' by W.R. Meadows of Canada Ltd., or 'NS Grout' by Euclid Canada.

2.8 FABRICATION

- .1 Fabricate work square, true, straight and accurate to required size, with joints closely fitted and properly secured.
- .2 Use self-tapping shake-proof flat headed screws on items requiring assembly by screws or as indicated.
- .3 Where possible, fit and shop assemble work, ready for erection.
- .4 Ensure exposed welds are continuous for length of each joint. File or grind exposed welds smooth and flush.
- .5 Weld all connections where possible, and bolt where not possible unless indicated otherwise on drawings.
- .6 Weld all stainless steel by the Argon Arc Process. Grind smooth and polish joints, crance-free, and flush without seams.

2.9 LIST OF MISCELLANEOUS METAL FABRICATIONS

- .1 This Section includes, but is not limited to the following list as may be drawn or noted in the drawings or specified elsewhere. Note : Galvanize all exterior items and other items noted. Prime paint all interior items.
 - .1 Anchors, Bolts, Inserts, Sleeves for work in this Section.
 - .2 Hangers and Supports (for work in this Section).
 - .3 Lintels (if not by Structural Steel).
 - .4 Bent plate shroud at exterior gas piping.
 - .5 other items identified on large format and AD drawings.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 GENERAL

- .1 Supply and install all miscellaneous metal work indicated on the Drawings and not indicated in work of other Sections in addition to items listed below.

3.2 ERECTION

- .1 Do welding work in accordance with CSA W59 unless specified otherwise.
- .2 Erect metalwork square, plumb, straight, and true, accurately fitted, with tight joints and intersections.
- .3 Provide suitable means of anchorage acceptable to Consultant such as dowels, anchor clips, bar anchors, expansion bolts and shields, and toggles.

- .4 Exposed fastening devices to match finish and be compatible with material through which they pass.
- .5 Provide components for building by other sections in accordance with shop drawings and schedule.
- .6 Make field connections with bolts to CAN/CSA-S16.1, or weld.
- .7 Hand items over for casting into concrete or building into masonry to appropriate trades together with setting templates.
- .8 Touch-up rivets, field welds, bolts and burnt or scratched surfaces after completion of erection with primer.
- .9 Touch-up galvanized surfaces with zinc rich primer where burned by field welding. Spray or brush apply a minimum of three (3) coats of zinc-rich paint to achieve a dry film thickness of 8 mils. Apply a finish coat of aluminum paint to provide a colour blend with

3.3 GALVANIZED STEEL

- .1 Galvanize steel members, fabrications, and assemblies after fabrication by the hot dip process in accordance with CSA G164, minimum Z275 coating.
- .2 Galvanize bolts, nuts and washers and iron and steel hardware components in accordance with CSA G164.
- .3 Safeguard products against steel embrittlement in conformance with ASTM A143.
- .4 Design features which may lead to difficulties during galvanizing shall be pointed out prior to dipping.
- .5 The composition of metal in the galvanizing bath shall be not less than 98.0% zinc.

3.4 CLEANING

- .1 Perform cleaning after installation to remove construction and accumulated environmental dirt.
- .2 Upon completion of installation, remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment barriers.

3.5 DISSIMILAR MATERIALS

- .1 Where dissimilar metals are in contact, adequate drainage should be provided to avoid standing water which can act as an electrolyte and promote galvanic corrosion. Insulate materials from one another with bitumastic, paint or other inert coating. Stainless steel can be used in contact with, or inbedded in masonry, concrete and plaster, without danger of corrosive attack.

3.6 STAIRS AND GUARDRAILS

- .1 Refer to Structural Drawing for Stair Construction Components.
- .2 Refer to Contract Drawings for dimensions, location, and guardrail details.
- .3 Metal pan stairs:
 - .1 Fabricate steel channel stringer of size, construction and attachment to structure as shown. Close exposed ends of stringers with 3 mm thick steel closure plates welded to edges of exposed flange edges.

- .2 Furnish treads, risers and landing permanent metal forms of steel sheet formed as shown; treads to be concrete filled in accordance with Division 3, with bare metal riser incorporating 19 mm dust cove. Fabricate landings for concrete fill of same material as stair treads, unless ribbed metal deck form is shown.
- .3 Support treads, risers and landings as detailed on reviewed shop drawings.
- .4 Handrails, guardrails, and posts:
 - .1 Design railings to withstand minimum horizontal and vertical loads as required to meet requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. In no instance shall load design of railings be less than 2.2 kN/m horizontally and 1.5 kN/m vertically.
 - .2 Close open ends of steel handrails with 1.9 mm thick closure neatly welded. Fabricate railings, handrails, and guardrails as shown on drawings. Provide stainless steel handrails where shown on Contract Drawings.
 - .3 Handrail bracket: Fabricate as shown. After fabrication, galvanized bracket in accordance with CAN/CSA G164-M.
 - .4 Where railings are to be anchored in cast in place concrete, provide sleeves.
- .5 Install stairs, handrails, plumb, level, rigid and secure, as per details shown on Drawings.
- .6 Secure uprights into sleeves with non-shrink, non-metallic grout. Finish grout flush with top of concrete.

3.7 STAINLESS STEEL WEAVED FABRIC FOR STAIR GUARD

- .1 Provide DOKA-Barrett 8914 Stainless Steel weaved fabric by Haver & Tyler (1 800 325-5993) or approved alternate. Steel weaved fabric to be mounted inside stainless steel framing for guardrail inserts for Stair E 1129, as described on drawings.

3.8 ACCESS LADDERS

- .1 Access ladders on interior and exterior are to be purpose-made, prefabricated units as described in section 101125 Manufactured Specialties.
- .2 Provide safety cages around ladders where indicated on Drawings, in accordance with Ministry of Labour requirements.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 RELATED SECTIONS

- .1 Section 03 10 00 – Concrete Forms and Accessories.
- .2 Section 08 11 14- Steel Doors and Frames.
- .3 Section 07 52 16 – SBS Modified Bituminous Membrane Roofing

1.2 REFERENCES

- .1 Canadian Standards Association (CSA International)
 - .1 CSA B111-[1974(R1998)], Wire Nails, Spikes and Staples.
 - .2 CAN/CSA-G164-[M92(R1998)], Hot Dip Galvanizing of Irregularly Shaped Articles.
 - .3 CSA O121-[M1978(R1998)], Douglas Fir Plywood.
 - .4 CAN/CSA-O141-[91(R1999)], Softwood Lumber.
 - .5 CSA O151-[M1978(R1998)], Canadian Softwood Plywood.
 - .6 CAN/CSA-O325.0-[92(R1998)], Construction Sheathing.
 - .7 CAN/CSA-086M-01(R2006), Engineering Design in Wood.
- .2 National Lumber Grades Authority (NLGA)
 - .1 Standard Grading Rules for Canadian Lumber [2000].

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- .1 Lumber identification: by grade stamp of an agency certified by Canadian Lumber Standards Accreditation Board.
- .2 Plywood identification: by grade mark in accordance with applicable CSA standards.
- .3 Plywood, OSB and wood based composite panel construction sheathing identification: by grademark in accordance with applicable CSA standards.

1.4 WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

- .1 Remove from site and dispose of packaging materials at appropriate recycling facilities.
- .2 Divert unused wood materials from landfill to recycling, reuse, composting facility approved by Consultant.
- .3 Do not dispose of preservative treated wood through incineration.
- .4 Do not dispose of preservative treated wood with materials destined for recycling or reuse.
- .5 Dispose of treated wood, end pieces, wood scraps and sawdust at sanitary landfill approved by Consultant.

- .6 Dispose of unused wood preservative material at official hazardous material collections site approved by Consultant.
- .7 Do not dispose of unused preservative material into sewer system, into streams, lakes, onto ground or in other locations where they will pose health or environmental hazard.

Part 2 Products

2.1 LUMBER MATERIAL

- .1 Lumber: unless specified otherwise, softwood, S4S, moisture content 19% or less in accordance with following standards:
 - .1 CAN/CSA-O141.
 - .2 NLGA Standard Grading Rules for Canadian Lumber.
- .2 Furring, blocking, nailing strips, grounds, rough bucks, cants, curbs, fascia backing and sleepers:
 - .1 Douglas fir Graded 122-C, construction or No. 2 Pine, pressure treated in accordance with CSA 080M.
 - .2 Board sizes: "Standard" or better grade.
 - .3 Dimension sizes: "Standard" light framing or better grade.
 - .4 Post and timbers sizes: "Standard" or better grade.
 - .5 Fasteners: Proprietary fasteners toggle bolts, expansion shields and lag bolts, crews and lead or inorganic fire plugs, explosive actuated fastening devices, recommended for purpose by manufacture. Use stainless steel or galvanized to CSA G164-M1981 fasteners for all exterior fastening and for any damp or moist areas.
 - .6 Wood Preservatives: Surface-applied wood preservative: clear copper naphthenate or 5% pentachlorophenol solution, water repellent preservative.
 - .7 Material shall be straight, sawn square, true, dressed four sides properly sized, shaped to correct dimensions from nominal sizes noted on Drawings.
- .3 Framing Lumber:
 - .1 Western Red Cedar species, well seasoned, processed and stamped at the same mill with appropriate grade markings. Conform to requirements of standard grading rule for Canadian Lumber of National Lumber Grades Authority (NLGA) with latest supplement, approved by Canadian Lumber Standard Administrative Board, as follows:
 - .1 Posts: 'Structural No.2 or Better' grade, with dressed smooth surfaces.
 - .2 Fence Boards and Framing: 'No.2 Clear or Better' grade with dressed smooth surfaces.

2.2 PANEL MATERIALS

- .1 Douglas fir plywood (DFP): to CSA O121, standard construction, good one side with waterproof adhesive.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

- .1 Nails, spikes, staples, screws, bolts anchors lag screws, special fastening devices and supports required for erection of all carpentry components: to CSA B111. Use galvanized components where exposed to exterior atmosphere.
- .2 Rough Hardware (cedar): Provide rough hardware such as nails, spikes, staples, bolts, nuts, washers, screws, clips, strap iron and including hardware for temporary enclosures. Nails shall be spiral type. All nails, spikes and staples shall conform to CSA B111. All rough hardware shall be galvanized unless otherwise noted.
- .3 Surface applied wood preservative: Green coloured copper napthenate or 5% pentachlorophenol solution, water repellent preservative or same copper based preservative as used for shop impregnation, in accordance with CAN/CSA O80.
- .4 Fire retardant treatment of lumber and plywood: 'Dricon' fire retardant treatment by J. A. Biewer or approved equivalent, conforming to CAN/CSA-O80.20 and CAN/CSA-O80.27 respectively, to provide a flame spread rating of 25 or less in accordance with CAN/ULC-S102.
- .5 Tube Forms: Spirally wound, adhesive laminated fibre paper tube forms having bursting pressure of 965 kPa, coated with hot wax, diameters as required, 'Handiform', or 'Permaform' by Perma Tubes Ltd., or 'Sonotube' by Sonoco Limited.
- .6 Concrete: Minimum 20.684 MPa (3,000 psi) concrete conforming to CAN/CSA-A23.1/A23.2.

2.4 FINISHES

- .1 Galvanizing: to CAN/CSA-G164, use galvanized fasteners for exterior work and interior highly humid areas.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 GENERAL

- .1 Supply and install all other carpentry shown on drawings or as required for completion of work. Co-operate with other trades in installing items supplied by other sections, cut openings in woodwork when so required and make good disturbed surfaces.

3.2 PREPARATION

- .1 Do all wood framing in accordance with the Ontario Building Code and CAN3 - 086M – 01 - (2006).
- .2 Machine dressed work shall be slow fed using sharp cutters and finished members shall be free from drag, feathers, slivers or roughness of any kind.
- .3 Frame materials with tight joints rigidly held in place.
- .4 Design construction methods for expansion and contraction of the materials.

- .5 Erect work plumb, level, square and to required lines.
- .6 Be responsible for methods of construction for ensuring that materials are rigidly and securely attached and will not be loosened by the work of other trades.

3.3 FURRING AND BLOCKING

- .1 Supply and install furring and blocking, required.
- .2 Align and plumb faces of furring and blocking to tolerance of 1:600.

3.4 ROUGH BUCKS AND NAILERS

- .1 Install wood bucks and nailers, as indicated, including wood bucks and linings around frames for doors and windows.
- .2 Except where indicated, otherwise, use material at least 38 mm thick secured with 9 mm bolts located within 300 mm from ends of members and uniformly spaced at 1200 mm between.
- .3 Countersink bolts where necessary to provide clearance for other work.

3.5 ROOF FASCIAS, CANTS, NAILERS CURBS

- .1 Install wood cants, fascia backing, nailers, curbs and other wood supports for roofing, sheet metal work, roof mounted equipment.
- .2 Secure with galvanized 9 mm bolts, where indicated, galvanized nails elsewhere. Locate fastenings within 300 mm from ends and uniformly spaced between. Space bolts at 1200 mm and nails at 600 mm centres, except where indicated otherwise.
- .3 Staple vapour retardant sheet strip to underside of nailers before installation. Apply strip continuous with 200 mm overlap at joints, free of wrinkles and tears, with at least 200 mm exposed for overlap on roof deck.
- .4 Install wood nailers for roof hoppers, dressed, tapered and recessed slightly below top surface of roof insulation.

3.6 SUPPORTS FOR MECHANICAL UNITS

- .1 Performed by Section 07 51 12. Refer to Details and Mechanical and Architectural Drawings and specifications.

3.7 PRESSURE TREATED WOOD

- .1 Use wood pressure treated in accordance with CSA 080M for all wood members in contact with exterior walls and roofs.
- .2 Re-treat surfaces exposed by cutting, trimming or boring with liberal brush application of preservative before installation.

3.8 INSTALLATION OF HOLLOW METAL FRAMES

- .1 Set frames plumb and square in their exact location and at correct elevation. Firmly block and brace to prevent shifting. Shim up where required to ensure proper alignment dimensions from finished floor to head of frame. Install temporary wood spreaders at mid-height.
- .2 Where pressed steel frames are installed in concrete walls, secure frames to concrete using lead expansion shields and anchor bolts through pipe sleeves. Perform drilling of concrete as required. Fill recessed bolt heads flush to frame face with approved metal filler and sand smooth.
- .3 Install fire rated door frames in accordance with requirements of National Fire Code Volume 4, produced by The National Fire Protection Association (NFPA 80).

3.9 GENERAL

- .1 Supply and install all other carpentry shown on drawings or as required for completion of work. Co-operate with other trades in installing items supplied by other sections, cut openings in woodwork when so required and make good disturbed surfaces.

3.10 ERECTION

- .1 Frame, anchor, fasten, tie and brace members to provide necessary strength and rigidity.
- .2 Countersink bolts where necessary to provide clearance for other work.

3.11 INSTALLATION

- .1 Lay out work carefully and to accommodate work of others. Cut and fit accurately. Erect in position indicated by drawings. Align, level, square, plumb, and secure work permanently in place. Brace work temporarily as required. Join work only over solid bracing.
- .2 Bore holes true to line and to same size as bolts. Drive bolts into place for snug fit, and use plates or washers for bolthead and nut bearings. Turn up bolts and lag screws tightly when installed, and again just before concealed by other work or at completion of work.
- .3 Co-operate with work of other Sections to ensure that unity of actions will ensure orderly progress to meet construction schedule.
- .4 Provide anchors, bolts and inserts, required for attachment of the work of this Section, to those performing the work of other Sections and who are responsible for their installation.
- .5 Work shall include rough hardware such as nails, bolts, nuts, washers, screws, clips, hangers, connectors, and strap iron required for installation of work and all operating hardware required on work of this Section for temporary use.
- .6 Do not attach work by wood plugs or blocking in concrete or masonry. Use lead shields, expansion shields, concrete nails, or similar methods only as approved by the Architect.

- .7 Do not regard grounds, blocking, furring, and such other fastening provisions as shown on Drawings as exact or complete. Provide required provisions for fastening, located and secured to suit site conditions, and adequate for intended support.
- .8 Cut fastening work into lengths as long as practicable and with square ends. Erect work plumb, in true planes, and fastened rigidly in place.
- .9 Grounds around openings in cavity wall systems, under sills and thresholds to provide continuous support shall be 50mm (2”) minimum thickness, preservative treated.
- .10 Install supports and furring members as required to receive components of cabinetwork.
- .11 Install blocking at roofs, as indicated on Drawings, secured permanently to structure, trimmed and levelled to accommodate roofing components, and to receive flashings.
- .12 All members shall be accurately cut to length, angle and be true to line to assure tight joints.
- .13 Correct alignment and plumb must be maintained until specified lateral bracing is installed. Cutting and altering of trusses is not permitted except by approval by the Engineer. Heavy concentrated loads must not be placed on top of trusses until permanent bracing and decking have been installed. In any event, these temporary loads must not exceed the truss design loads.

3.12 SCHEDULES

- .1 Provide electrical equipment backboards for mounting electrical equipment as indicated. Use 19mm thick plywood on 19 x 38 mm furring around spacing, perimeter and at maximum 300 mm intermediate

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- .1 Materials and installation for asphalt for use as waterproofing.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- .1 Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Section 01 51 00 - Temporary Utilities.
- .3 Section 312310- Excavating, Trenching and Backfilling
- .4 Section 033000- Cast- in-Place Concrete
- .5 Section 042113- Masonry

1.3 REFERENCES

- .1 Canadian General Standards Board (CGSB)
 - .1 CAN/CGSB-37.2-[M88], Emulsified Asphalt, Mineral-Colloid Type, Unfilled, for Dampproofing and Waterproofing and for Roof Coatings.
 - .2 CAN/CGSB 37.3-[M89], Application of Emulsified Asphalts for Dampproofing or Waterproofing.
 - .3 CAN/CGSB 37.5-[M89], Cutback Asphalt Plastic Cement.
 - .4 CGSB 37-GP-6Ma-[83], Asphalt, Cutback, Unfilled, for Dampproofing.
 - .5 CGSB 37-GP-9Ma-[83], Primer, Asphalt, Unfilled, for Asphalt Roofing, Dampproofing and Waterproofing.
 - .6 CGSB 37-GP-11M-[76(R1984)], Application of Cutback Asphalt Plastic Cement.
 - .7 CGSB 37-GP-12Ma-[84], Application of Unfilled Cutback Asphalt for Dampproofing.
 - .8 CGSB 37-GP-15M-[76(R1984)], Application of Asphalt Primer for Asphalt Roofing, Dampproofing and Waterproofing.
 - .9 CAN/CGSB 37.16-[M89], Filled, Cutback, Asphalt for Dampproofing and Waterproofing.
 - .10 CAN/CGSB 37.28-[M89], Reinforced Mineral Colloid Type, Emulsified Asphalt for Roof Coatings and for Waterproofing.
 - .11 CGSB 37-GP-36M-[76], Application of Filled Cutback Asphalts for Dampproofing and Waterproofing.
 - .12 CGSB 37-GP-37M-[77], Application of Hot Asphalt for Dampproofing or Waterproofing.
- .2 Canadian Standards Association (CSA International)
 - .1 CSA A123.4-[98], Bitumen for Use in Construction of Built-Up Roof Coverings and Dampproofing and Waterproofing Systems.

- .3 Health Canada
 - .1 Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS)
 - .1 Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS).
- .4 National Research Council Canada (NRC)/Institute for Research in Construction (IRC)
 - .1 Canadian Construction Materials Centre (CCMC)

1.4 PRODUCT DATA

- .1 Submit product data in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures .
- .2 Submit product data sheets for bituminous dampproofing products. Including:
 - .1 Product characteristics.
 - .2 Performance criteria.
 - .3 Application methods.
 - .4 Limitations.
- .3 Manufacturer's Instructions: Provide to indicate special handling criteria, installation sequence, and cleaning procedures.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- .1 Provide and maintain dry, off-ground weatherproof storage.
- .2 Store materials on supports to prevent deformation.
- .3 Remove only in quantities required for same day use.
- .4 Store materials in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- .5 Store solvent base liquids away from excessive heat and open flame.
- .6 Store emulsion liquids at above freezing temperatures, free from contact with cold or frozen surfaces.

1.6 WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

- .1 Remove from site and dispose of packaging materials at appropriate recycling facilities.
- .2 Ensure emptied containers are sealed and stored safely.
- .3 Fold up metal banding, flatten and place in designated area for recycling.
- .4 Divert unused bituminous waterproofing, sealing compounds and asphalt primer materials from landfill to recycling facility approved by Consultant.

1.7 PROJECT/SITE ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- .1 Temperature, relative humidity, moisture content.

- .1 Apply waterproofing materials only when surfaces and ambient temperatures are within manufacturers' prescribed limits.
- .2 Do not proceed with Work when wind chill effect would tend to set bitumen before proper curing takes place.
- .3 Maintain air temperature and substrate temperature at dampproofing installation area above 5 degrees C for 24 hours before, during and 24 hours after installation.
- .4 Do not apply dampproofing in wet weather.
- .2 Safety: Comply with requirements of Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS) regarding use, handling, storage, and disposal of asphalt, sealing compounds, primers and caulking materials.
- .3 Ventilation:
 - .1 Ventilate area of Work as directed by Consultant by use of approved portable supply and exhaust fans.
 - .2 Ventilate enclosed spaces in accordance with Section 01 51 00 - Temporary Utilities.
 - .3 Provide continuous ventilation during and after waterproofing application. Run ventilation system 24 hours per day during installation; provide continuous ventilation for 7 days after completion of waterproofing installation.

1.8 QUALIFICATIONS AND QUALITY ASSURANCE

- .1 Waterproofing shall be carried out by applicators skilled and with previous similar experience in this work in strict accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions. Submit proof of experience upon Consultant's request.
- .2 Manufacturer's representative shall be called by the applicator to inspect the substrate prior to commencement of work.
- .3 Manufacturer's representative shall be retained by installer to provide technical assistance on a as-needed basis during course of installation of membrane.

1.9 EXTENDED WARRANTY

- .1 Contractor performing the work of this Section, shall provide a full materials and labour warranty for 5 years from the date of Substantial Performance of the Contract.
- .2 Contractor hereby warrants that the waterproofing membrane will stay in place and remain leakproof in accordance with the Contract, but for 5 years.
- .3 Waterproofing membrane manufacturer shall provide a written warranty that the waterproofing membrane will remain in a watertight condition and will not leak as a result of faulty materials for a period of ten years.

Part 2 Products

2.1 Above concrete slab over Basement Storage Areas 009B 009C & 009D

- .1 Locations: Over structural concrete slabs, between slabs, under new exterior surfaces to provide waterproofing. Primary Waterproofing Membrane for Horizontal Exterior locations:
- .2 **Sikalastic®-320 SL** (self leveling), as manufactured by Sika Canada Inc. Single-component, Bitumen-modified Polyurethane waterproofing membrane
- .3 Single-component, liquid-applied, bitumen-modified, coal tar free, moisture-cured polyurethane waterproofing membrane, self-levelling (SL) for horizontal applications.

2.2 At walls below grade at sodded and planted areas

- .1 Locations: Walls below grade adjacent to new sodded and planted areas.
- .2 Primary Waterproofing Membrane for Vertical Foundation Walls: Cold applied elastomeric asphalt emulsion waterproofing membrane in compliance with CGSB 37.2 shall be Aqua-Bloc 720-38 Elastomeric Asphalt Emulsion Waterproofing Membrane as manufactured by Bakor, a one component waterproofing compound compatible with sheet waterproofing membranes and substrates, having the following characteristics:
 - .1 Elongation: 2000%,
 - .2 Maximum VOC: 10 g/l
 - .3 Water vapour permeance: 10 ng/Pa.m².s, ASTM E96,
 - .4 Chemical resistance: Alkalis, calcium chloride, mild acid and salt solutions.
- .3 Fabric Reinforcement for Cold Applied Waterproofing: Fabric reinforcement shall be 990-06 Yellow Jacket as supplied by Bakor, a glass reinforcement sheet capable of allowing the membrane to bleed through adequately to provide a monolithic reinforced membrane system.
- .4 Prefabricated Drainage Board for Vertical Surfaces: Bakor DB 2000 Prefabricated Composite Drain Board, a polypropylene core board with polypropylene fabric attached, having the following physical properties:
 - .1 Flow Rate: 223 L/min/m,
 - .2 Compressive Strength: 11,000 psf,
 - .3 Thickness: 10 mm
- .5 Prefabricated Drainage Board Accessories
 - .1 Securement Bars: Continuous 6mm x 20mm (1/4" x 3/4") HDPE bar for screw attachment.
 - .2 Moulding Strip: Continuous 90mm wide "Z" flashing strip to fit over exposed top edge of drain board.
 - .3 Drain Board Plugs & Nails: HDPE pre-moulded washer to fit dimples c/w high strength, corrosion resistant concrete nails, UCAN AFH 37 or equal.
 - .4 Termination Sealant: Polybitume 570-05 Polymer Modified Sealing Compound as manufactured by Bakor, a polymer modified sealing compound, compatible

with sheet waterproofing membrane, substrate and insulation materials, complies with CGSB 37.29, remains flexible with ageing and chemically resistant to alkalis, calcium chloride, mild acid and salt solutions.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 WORKMANSHIP

- .1 Refer to manufacturer's instructions for application.

3.2 PREPARATION

- .1 Before applying waterproofing:
 - .1 Seal exterior joints between foundation walls and footings, joints between concrete floor slab and foundation and around penetrations through waterproofing with sealing compound.
 - .2 Before commencing work, ensure environmental and site conditions are suitable for installation of waterproofing membrane.
 - .3 The substrate shall be clean and dry, free from surface water, ice, snow or frost, standing water, dust, laitance, grease, curing compounds, impregnations, dust, dirt, oil, wax, grease, curing compounds or any other foreign matter detrimental to the adhesion of the waterproofing membrane.
 - .4 Ensure concrete is smooth and free from voids and honeycombing prior to application of waterproofing membrane.
 - .5 Voids, cracks, holes and other damages to horizontal or vertical surfaces shall be repaired before application of the membrane.
 - .6 Notify Consultant and Contractor in writing of unsuitable surfaces and working conditions. Commencement of work shall imply acceptance of surfaces and working conditions.

3.3 MOCK UP

- .1 Construct a 3 m x 2 m mock-up area for each separate job condition for inspection by the Consultant prior to proceeding with the work. Mock-up may be part of finished work.
- .2 Notify Consultant and allow 24 hours for inspection by Consultant.

3.4 DECK TO VERTICAL JUNCTURES, FOOTINGS/FOUNDATION WALLS, CRACKS IN SLABS AND PROTRUSIONS

- .1 Coat penetrations, such as brackets, clips, braces, etc. that are set into the concrete with a 2.3 mm (90 mil) coating of primary waterproofing membrane to the height of the wearing course and around projections to ensure a complete seal prior to coating the entire area.
- .2 Penetrations subject to movement should be flashed with fabric reinforcement set into a minimum thickness of 2.3 mm (90 mil) of primary waterproofing membrane to required height on the wall and at least 100 mm (4") on the slab, embed fabric reinforcement into wet coating followed by second coat.

- .3 To all cracks and cold joints less than 3 mm (1/8") apply a coat of primary waterproofing membrane at a minimum thickness of 2.3 mm (90 mil) and reinforce with fabric reinforcement.
- .4 To all cracks greater than 3 mm (1/8"), prime area and install self-adhered flashing membrane. Overlap end joint of sheet a minimum 75 mm (3").
- .5 At monolithic wall/slab junctures, apply primary waterproofing membrane at a minimum thickness of 2.3 mm (90 mil) to required height on the wall and at least 100 mm (4") on the slab and embed fabric reinforcement into wet primary waterproofing membrane followed by a second coat.
- .6 At non-monolithic wall/slab junctures, prime area, trowel-in fillet bead to inside corners and install self-adhered flashing membrane sheet to the required height on the wall and at least 100 mm (4") on the slab. Lap primary waterproofing membrane over a minimum of 50 mm (2").
- .7 At footing to foundation wall junctions apply a coat of primary waterproofing membrane at a minimum thickness of 2.3 mm (90 mil) and reinforce with fabric reinforcement followed by second coat.

3.5 WATERPROOFING MEMBRANE HORIZONTAL APPLICATION

- .1 Sikalastic®-320 SL may be applied with a brush, squeegee, trowel, or roller.
- .2 Flood Test: After Sikalastic®-320 has cured, plug drains and provide proper means to contain flood water. Flood deck with a 50 mm (2 in) head of water and allow to stand for 24 hours. Check for leaks and immediately make repairs if required. Retest after any repairs have been made. If a flood test cannot be completed in within three (3) days of application, cover Sikalastic®-320 with a protection course to prevent damage from other trade work until a successful flood test is completed.
- .3 Membrane Protection: As soon as possible after completion of a successful water test, visual inspection and/or repairs, cover all horizontal membranes with an approved drainage mat and optional protection board. Sikalastic®-320 should not be exposed to sunlight or UV radiation for more than 14 days. For all vertical membranes, cover immediately after cure with a protection course.
- .4 Joints, Cracks and Flashing: For all cracks up to 1.5 mm (1/16 in) in width, apply a 100 mm (4 in) wide, 30 mils thick stripe coat of Sikalastic®-320 centered over the crack. All cracks exceeding 1.5 mm (1/16 in) in width must be routed to at least 6 mm x 6 mm (¼ in x ¼ in) sealed with the appropriate Sikaflex® sealant and coated with a 10 mm (4 in) wide, 30 mils stripe coat centered on the sealant. Sika® Flexitape Heavy reinforcing fabric may be required for metal flashing transitions, plywood seams, and expansion joints by embedding reinforcing in 15 mils of membrane then coating with another 15 mils of membrane.
- .5 Reinforcement: Sika® Fleece-120 non-woven needle punched polyester fleece reinforcing fabric may be desired for some applications to enhance strength and durability of membrane. Embed Sika® Fleece-120 into a 60 mils coat of Sikalastic®-320 with a 13 mm (½ in) to 20 mm (¾ in) nap roller. Allow membrane to cure. Then apply

another 60 mils coat of Sikalastic®-320 on top of the existing coat. Overlap Sika® Fleece-120 75 mm (3 in) along the sides and 150 mm (6 in) at the roll ends.

- .6 Curing and Recoating: At 24 °C (75 °F) and 50 % relative humidity, allow each coat of Sikalastic®-320 to cure 16 to 24 hours* minimum. When using water as a catalyst, allow Sikalastic®-320 to cure a minimum of 2 to 4 hours* before proceeding to subsequent coats. If more than 48 hours pass between coats, the surface must be wiped with a solvent and primed with Sikalastic® Recoat Primer.

3.6 WATERPROOFING MEMBRANE VERTICAL APPLICATION

- .1 Apply a full and continuous coat of primary waterproofing membrane at approximately 1.5 l/m² (3.6 gal. US/100ft²) and embed fabric reinforcement into coating ensuring no fishmouths or wrinkles are created and allow to set.
- .2 Apply second full and continuous coat of primary waterproofing membrane at 1.5 l/m² (3.6 gal./100ft.²) and allow to cure.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF PROTECTION BOARDS

- .1 Protection Boards shall be installed over the waterproofing membrane to prevent damage from materials used in backfilling.
- .2 Allow waterproofing to cure dry and apply protection board adhesive in 12mm wide strips spaced at 450 mm o/c to cure waterproofing membrane. Immediately embed protection board and press into adhesive to ensure full contact.
- .3 Do not backfill until adhesive has cure dried. Do not use excessive levels of adhesive.

3.8 APPLICATION OF DRAINAGE BOARD VERTICAL

- .1 Align and hang drainage up to foundation wall. Position bottom edge of drainage board to be in moderate contact with weeping tile system.
- .2 Secure drainage board to foundation wall with nails and washers spaced 450 mm o/c horizontally. Install minimum of 2 rows staggered and spaced 150 mm apart and min 150 from top edge.
- .3 Align and install termination strip along top edge with nails spaced 300 mm o/c and seal with termination sealant.
- .4 Align and install moulding strip over completed top edge detail.
- .5 Overlap end laps, pull back loose fabric to expose drain core and position core of second panel over the overlap flange of first panel.
- .6 Bend drain board to create inside corners and cut board to create outside corners, provide 75 mm of extra fabric to wrap corner.
- .7 Stagger or offset joints of drain board sheets.
- .8 Place all subsequent sheets in an overlapping single fashion.

- .9 Backfill bottom edge in conjunction with weeping tile system.

3.9 APPLICATION

- .1 Do sealing work in accordance with CGSB 37-GP-11M except where specified otherwise.
- .2 Do priming of surface in accordance with CGSB 37-GP-15M except where specified otherwise.
- .3 Apply primer.

3.10 SCHEDULE

- .1 Apply continuous, uniform coating to entire exterior faces of foundation walls from 50 mm below finished grade level to and including tops of foundation wall footings.
- .2 Apply continuous, uniform coating to exterior side of foundation walls enclosing rooms below finished grade. Include exterior portion of interior walls where floors in adjacent rooms are at different elevations.
- .3 Apply two additional coats of dampproofing to vertical corners and construction joints for a minimum width of 230 mm on each side, and all around and for 230 mm along pipes passing through walls.

3.11 CLEANING

- .1 Promptly as the work proceeds and on completion clean up and remove from site all rubbish and surplus materials resulting from the foregoing work.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 RELATED SECTIONS

- .1 Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Section 04 21 13 – Masonry.
- .3 Section 07 27 10 – Air Barriers.
- .4 Section 07 55 00 – Roof insulation.
- .5 Section 07 21 19 – Spray in Place Urethane Foam Insulation.

1.2 REFERENCES

- .1 American Society for Testing and Materials International, (ASTM).
 - .1 ASTM E96-[00e1], Test Methods for Water Vapour Transmission of Materials.
- .2 Canadian General Standards Board (CGSB).
 - .1 CGSB 71-GP-24M-[77(R1983)], Adhesive, Flexible, for Bonding Cellular polystyrene Insulation.
- .3 Underwriters Laboratories of Canada (ULC).
 - .1 CAN/ULC-S604-[91], Type A Chimneys.
 - .2 CAN/ULC-S701-[01], Thermal Insulation, Polystyrene, Boards and Pipe Coverings.
- .4 Environmental Choice Program (EPC).
 - .1 CCD-016-[97], Thermal Insulation.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- .1 Product Data:
 - .1 Submit manufacturer's printed product literature, specifications and data sheet in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
 - .2 Submit two copies of WHMIS MSDS - Material Safety Data Sheets in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures. Indicate VOC's insulation products and adhesives.
- .2 Manufacturer's Instructions:
 - .1 Submit manufacturer's installation instructions.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- .1 Test Reports: certified test reports showing compliance with specified performance characteristics and physical properties.

- .2 Certificates: product certificates signed by manufacturer certifying materials comply with specified performance characteristics and criteria and physical requirements.
- .3 Pre-Installation Meetings: conduct pre-installation meeting to verify project requirements, manufacturer's installation instructions and manufacturer's warranty requirements.

1.5 WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

- .1 Remove from site and dispose of packaging materials at appropriate recycling facilities.
- .2 Collect and separate for disposal paper, plastic, polystyrene, corrugated cardboard, packaging material [n appropriate on-site bins for recycling.

Part 2 Products

2.1 INSULATION

- .1 Extruded polystyrene (XPS): to CAN/ULC-S701.
 - .1 RSI 3.48/R20.
 - .2 Thickness: **100 mm** or as indicated on drawings.
 - .3 Edges: ship-lapped.
 - .4 For use at typical cavity wall construction and at miscellaneous detail locations calling for rigid insulation..
 - .5 Acceptable Material: “**Styrofoam Cavity-Mate**” as manufactured by Dow Chemical Canada Inc.
 - .6 Acceptable Material: “**Foamular C200**” as manufactured by Celfortec Inc. (Owen Corning).
 - .7 or approved equal.

2.2 ADHESIVE

- .1 Adhesive (for polystyrene): to CGSB 71-GP-24.
 - .1 Bakor Air Bloc 21.
 - .2 Compatible with respective rigid insulation, air/vapour and waterproofing membranes and recommended by manufacturers of those products. Use Bakor 230-21 rigid insulation adhesive for rigid insulation in contact with Blueskin air vapour barrier.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS

- .1 Compliance: comply with manufacturer's written data, including product technical bulletins, product catalogue installation instructions, product carton installation instructions, and data sheets.

3.2 WORKMANSHIP

- .1 Install insulation after building substrate materials are dry.
- .2 Install insulation to maintain continuity of thermal protection to building elements and spaces.
- .3 Fit insulation tight around electrical boxes, plumbing and heating pipes and ducts, around exterior doors and windows and other protrusions.
- .4 Keep insulation minimum 75 mm from heat emitting devices such as recessed light fixtures, and minimum 50 mm from sidewalls of CAN4-S604 type A chimneys and CAN/CGA-B149.1 and CAN/CGA-B149.2 [type B] [and] [L] vents.
- .5 Cut and trim insulation neatly to fit spaces. Butt joints tightly, offset vertical joints. Use only insulation boards free from chipped or broken edges. Use largest possible dimensions to reduce number of joints.
- .6 Offset both vertical and horizontal joints in multiple layer applications.
- .7 Do not enclose insulation until it has been inspected and approved by Consultant.

3.3 EXAMINATION

- .1 Examine substrates and immediately inform Consultant in writing of defects.
- .2 Prior to commencement of work ensure:
 - .1 Substrates are firm, straight, smooth, dry, free of snow, ice or frost, and clean of dust and debris.

3.4 RIGID PERIMETER FOUNDATION INSULATION INSTALLATION

- .1 Apply adhesive to polystyrene in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- .2 Apply adhesive to insulation board by spot method with daubs 40 mm diameter x 25 mm high at 200 mm o.c. each way
- .3 Interior application: extend boards vertically below bottom of finish floor slab as indicated on drawings, installed on inside face of perimeter foundation walls.
- .4 Exterior application: extend boards below finish grade as indicated on drawings. Install on exterior face of perimeter foundation wall with adhesive.
- .5 Under slab application: extend boards as indicated on drawings. Lay boards on level compacted fill.

3.5 RIGID CAVITY WALL INSULATION INSTALLATION

- .1 System Comprised of:

- .1 Specified thickness of rigid ship-lapped insulation on Henry-Bakor Blueskin SA air/vapour barrier.
- .2 Henry-Bakor Airbloc 21 adhesive to be applied to all sides of insulation and continuous layer to all insulation surfaces in contact with air/vapour barrier. Butter all sides and back to ensure full air barrier integrity. Apply adhesive to polystyrene in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations
- .3 Butter Air Bloc 21 at all brick tie penetrations to ensure a complete seal
- .4 Install plastic LOC-Wedges at masonry veneer ties to ensure securement to structural wythe or back up wall and in full contact with air/vapour barrier on wall surfaces.

3.6 CLEANING

- .1 Upon completion of installation, remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment barriers.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 General

- .1 Provided as required for **new window installation**. Ensure openings are properly prepared and waterproofing membrane flashing installed prior to window installation.
- .2 The General Conditions, the Supplementary Conditions, the Instructions to Bidders and Division One – General Requirements shall be read in conjunction with and govern this Section.
- .3 The Specification shall be read as a whole by all parties concerned. Each Section may contain more or less than the complete Work of any trade. The Contractor is solely responsible to make clear to the Sub-Contractors the extent of their Work.

1.2 Related Sections

- .1 Section 04 20 00 – Unit Masonry
- .2 Section 07 92 00 – Joint Sealants
- .3 Section 08 50 50 – Aluminum Windows

1.3 References

- .1 ASTM E96/E96M-05: Standard Test Methods for Water Vapour Transmission of Materials.

1.4 System Description

- .1 Supply labour, materials, plant, tools and equipment to complete the Work as shown on the Drawings and as specified herein to bridge and seal the following air leakage pathways and gaps to provide continuity of the building envelope:
 - .1 Connections of the walls to the roof air/vapour barriers.
 - .2 Connections of the walls to the foundations.
 - .3 Seismic and expansion joints.
 - .4 Openings and penetrations of window and door frames, curtain wall.
 - .5 Piping, conduit, duct and similar penetrations
 - .6 Masonry ties, screws, bolts and similar penetrations.
 - .7 All other air leakage pathways in the building envelope.
- .2 Materials and installation methods of the primary air/vapour & rain barrier membrane system.
- .3 Materials and installation methods of dampproof coursing and through-wall flashing membranes.
- .4 Materials and installation methods for the adhesion of rigid and semi-rigid insulating materials.

1.5 Submittals

- .1 Submit Product Data and Manufacturer's Installation Instructions as specified in Section 01 33 00.
- .2 Product Data: including material characteristics, performance criteria, and limitations.
- .3 Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: indicate preparation and installation requirements,

and/or techniques.

- .4 Prior to commencing the Work submit Manufacturers' complete set of standard Details for the air/vapour barrier membrane systems showing a continuous plane of air tightness throughout the building envelope.

1.6 Quality Assurance

- .1 Perform Work to Sealant and Waterproofer's Institute – Sealant and Caulking Guide Specification.
- .2 Submit in writing, a document stating that the applicator of the primary air/vapour barrier membranes specified in this Section is recognized by the Manufacturer as suitable for the execution of the Work.
- .3 Perform Work in accordance with the Manufacturer's written instructions of the air/vapour barrier membrane and this Specification.
- .4 Maintain one copy of Manufacturer's written instructions on site.
- .5 At the beginning of the Work and at all times during the execution of the Work, allow access to work site by the air/vapour barrier membrane Manufacturers' representative.
- .6 Components used in this Section shall be sourced from one Manufacturer, including sheet membrane, air/vapour barrier sealants, primers, mastics and adhesives.

1.7 Scheduling

- .1 Sequence Work to permit installation of materials in conjunction with other barrier materials and seals.

1.8 Product Handling

- .1 Handle and store membrane materials to prevent tearing, puncturing and other damage.
- .2 Store roll goods in upright position and protected from the weather.
- .3 Deliver materials to the job site in undamaged and original packaging indicating the name of the Manufacturer and product.
- .4 Store roll materials on end in original packaging.
- .5 Store adhesives and primers at temperatures of 5°C (40°F) and above to facilitate handling.
- .6 Keep solvent away from open flame or excessive heat.
- .7 Protect rolls from direct sunlight until ready for use.

1.9 Job Conditions

- .1 Apply membrane during dry weather and to dry substrates only.
- .2 Apply materials only within acceptable application temperature range determined by Manufacturer. Use product from single Manufacturer throughout entire project.

1.10 Mock-Up

- .1 Construct mock-up in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and Mock-ups.

- .2 Where directed construct typical exterior wall panel, 2 metres (6'-6") long by 2 metres (6'-6") wide, incorporating substrate, window frame, attachment of insulation, and showing air/vapour barrier membrane application Details.
- .3 Allow 24 h for inspection of mock-up before proceeding with air/vapour barrier work. Mock-up may remain as part of the Work.

1.11 Warranty

- .1 Provide Manufacturer's standard 5-year material warranty.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 Materials

- .1 Air/vapour barrier membrane components and accessories must be obtained as a single-source from the membrane Manufacturer to ensure total system compatibility and integrity.
- .2 Self-Adhered Reinforced Membrane: Self-adhesive, modified bitumen membrane 450 mm (18") wide; one of the following; use the same product for entire project:
 - .1 Blueskin SA by Bakor
 - .2 Perm-A-Barrier by W.R. Grace
 - .3 Sopraseal STICK-1100 by Soprema
 - .4 Sealtight Airshield by W.R. Meadows
 - .5 Exo Air 110 by Tremco
- .3 Through-Wall Flashing: reinforced self-adhering membrane by Manufacturer of air/vapour barrier membrane.
- .4 Primer for Self-Adhesive Membrane: as recommended by membrane Manufacturer.
- .5 Adhesives, Mastics, Joint Backing: as recommended by membrane Manufacturer.
- .6 Roof vapour retarders as specified in Sections 07 51 00, 07 52 00 and 07 55 00.
- .7 Seal around masonry ties and other penetrations with liquid adhesive/mastic by membrane Manufacturer.
- .8 Adhesive: compatible with sheet barrier and substrate, permanently non-curing.
- .9 Termination Sealants: as recommended by membrane Manufacturer.
- .10 Joint Sealant: as specified in Section 07 92 00.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 Examination

- .1 Verify that surfaces and conditions are ready to accept the Work of this Section. Notify Architect in writing of any discrepancies. Commencement of the Work or any parts thereof shall mean acceptance of the prepared substrate.
- .2 All surfaces must be sound, dry, clean and free of oil, grease, dirt, excess mortar or other contaminants. Fill spalled areas in substrate to provide an even plane. Strike masonry joints flush.
- .3 New concrete should be cured for a minimum of 14 days and must be dry before air/vapour barrier membranes are applied.

- .4 Where curing compounds are used they must be clear resin based without oil, wax or pigments.

3.2 Primer for Transition and Through-Wall Flashing Membrane

- .1 Apply primer at rate recommended by Manufacturer.
- .2 Apply primer to all areas to receive transition sheet and/or through-wall flashing membrane, as indicated on Drawings by roller or spray and allow minimum 30 minute open time. Primed surfaces not covered by self-adhering transition membrane or self-adhering through-wall flashing membrane during the same working day must be re-primed.

3.3 Transition Membrane

- .1 Align and position self-adhering transition membrane, remove protective film and press firmly into place. Ensure minimum 50 mm (2") overlap at all end and side laps.
- .2 Tie-in to window frames, aluminium screens, hollow metal doorframes, spandrel panels, roofing system and at the interface of dissimilar materials as indicated in Drawings.
- .3 Promptly roll all laps and membrane with a counter top roller to affect seal.
- .4 Ensure all preparatory work is complete prior to applying liquid applied air/vapour barrier membrane.

3.4 Through-Wall Flashing Membrane

- .1 Apply through-wall flashing and dampproof coursing membrane in accordance with CSA A371-94 Masonry Construction for Buildings; along the base of masonry veneer walls, over windows, doors and other wall openings required to be protected.
- .2 Applications shall form a continuous flashing membrane and shall extend up a minimum of 200 mm (8") up the back-up wall and as shown on Drawings. Where shown on Drawings install pre-finished metal drip sandwiched between two (2) layers of membrane.
- .3 At the end of each day's work seal the top edge of the membrane where it meets the substrate using liquid air seal mastic. Trowel-apply a feathered edge to seal termination and shed water.
- .4 Ensure through-wall flashing membrane extends fully to the exterior face of the exterior masonry veneer. At locations where flashing terminates or intersects wall openings including door frames, "end dam" flashing to protect openings and redirect water out. Trim off excess as directed by the Consultant.
- .5 Align and position the leading edge of self-adhering through-wall flashing membrane with the front horizontal edge of the foundation walls, self angles and other substrates to be protected, partially remove protective film and roll membrane over surface and up vertically.
- .6 Press firmly into place. Ensure minimum 50 mm (2") overlap at all end and side laps. Promptly roll all laps and membrane to affect the seal.
- .7 Ensure all preparatory work is complete prior to applying self-adhering through-wall flashing membrane.
- .8 Ensure through-wall flashing membrane extends fully to the exterior face of the exterior masonry veneer. Trim off excess as directed by the Consultant.

3.5 Air/Vapour Barrier Membrane

- .1 Apply self-adhering membrane complete and continuous to prepared and primed substrate in an overlapping shingle fashion and in accordance with Manufacturer's recommendations and written instructions. Stagger all vertical joints.
- .2 Align and position self-adhering membrane, remove protective film and press firmly into place. Ensure minimum 50 mm (2") overlap at all end and side laps. Promptly roll all laps and membrane with a counter top roller to affect the seal.
- .3 At the end of each day's work seal the top edge of the membrane where it meets the substrate using liquid air seal mastic. Trowel-apply a feathered edge to seal termination and shed water.
- .4 Tie-in to window frames, aluminium screens, hollow metal doorframes, spandrel panels, roofing system and at the interface of dissimilar materials as indicated in Drawings. Refer to Manufacturers' standard Details.
- .5 Ensure all projections, including wall ties, are properly sealed with a caulk application of liquid air seal mastic.
- .6 Mechanically fasten membrane through securement bars to all window, door, louvers and curtain wall sections as recommended by membrane Manufacturer where proper adhesion and bonding cannot be maintained.
- .7 Membrane applied to the underside of substrate surfaces shall receive special attention on application to ensure maximum surface area adhesion is obtained.

3.6 Installation of Insulation

- .1 Co-ordinate with Cavity Wall Insulation Section 07 21 13 for insulating materials.
- .2 Upon the completion of the air/vapour barrier membrane system apply the liquid air seal mastic and insulation adhesive in a serpentine pattern over completed air/vapour barrier membrane system.
- .3 Immediately embed insulation into the adhesive and press firmly into place to ensure full contact. Apply additional adhesive if allowed to skin over.
- .4 Fully butter all joints of insulation panels with adhesive during installation, except at expansion joints.

3.7 Inspection

- .1 Notify Architect when sections of Work are complete so as to allow for review prior to installing insulation.

3.8 Protection of Finished Work

- .1 Membranes are not designed for permanent exposure. Product designed to withstand reasonable job site exposure, however good practice calls for covering as soon as possible.
- .2 Damp substrates must not be inhibited from drying out. Do not expose the backside of the substrate to moisture or rain.
- .3 Cap and protect exposed back-up walls against wet weather conditions during and after application of membrane. Drying time varies depending on temperature and relative humidity. At a temperature of 20°C (70°F) and 50% RH, protect air/vapour barrier work against wet weather conditions for a minimum of 24 hours.
- .4 Membranes are not designed for permanent exposure. Good practice calls for covering as soon as possible.

END OF SECTION 07 26 00

Part 1 General

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- .1 Materials and installation methods providing [primary] air vapour barrier materials and assemblies.
- .2 Air/vapour barrier materials to provide continuous seal between components of building envelope and building penetrations.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- .1 Section 04 21 13 - Concrete and Clay Brick Unit Masonry Veneer
- .2 Section 07 21 13 – Rigid Board Insulation.
- .3 Section 07 44 56 – Composite Panels
- .4 Section 07 51 12 –Roofing.
- .5 Section 07 62 00 – Sheet Metal Flashing & Trim.

1.3 REFERENCES

- .1 Canadian Construction Documents Committee
 - .1 CCDC 2 - Stipulated Price Contract.
- .2 Canadian General Standards Board (CGSB)
 - .1 CAN/CGSB-19.13M-[M87], Sealing Compound, One Component, Elastomeric Chemical Curing.
 - .2 CAN/CGSB-19.18M-[M87], Sealing Compound, One Component, Silicone Base Solvent Curing.
 - .3 CAN/CGSB-19.24M-[M90], Multi-Component, Chemical Curing Sealing Compound.
 - .4 CGSB 19-GP-14M-[76], Sealing Compound, One Component, Butyl-Polyisobutylene Polymer Base, Solvent Curing.
- .3 NBCC 1995; Part 5 - Environmental Separation
- .4 Sealant and Waterproofer's Institute - Sealant and Caulking Guide Specification.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- .1 Submit shop drawings in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Submit manufacturer's product data sheets in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.

- .3 Submit manufacturer's installation instructions in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- .1 Perform Work in accordance with Sealant and Waterproofer's Institute - Sealant and Caulking Guide Specification requirements for materials and installation.
- .2 Maintain one copy of documents on site.

1.6 QUALIFICATIONS

- .1 Applicator: Company specializing in performing work of this section with documented experience with installation of air/vapour barrier systems. Completed installation must be approved by the material manufacturer. .
- .2 Applicator: Company who is currently licensed by National Air Barrier Association or certifying organization must maintain their license throughout the duration of the project.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- .1 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Deliver, store and handle materials in accordance with manufacture's written instructions.
- .3 Avoid spillage. Immediately notify Consultant if spillage occurs and start clean up procedures.
- .4 Clean spills and leave area as it was prior to spill.

1.8 WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

- .1 Place materials defined as hazardous or toxic waste in designated containers.
- .2 Ensure emptied containers are sealed and stored safely for disposal away from children.

1.9 PROJECT ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- .1 Do not install solvent curing sealants or vapour release adhesive materials in enclosed spaces without ventilation.
- .2 Ventilate enclosed spaces in accordance with Section 01 51 00 - Temporary Utilities.
- .3 Maintain temperature and humidity recommended by materials manufactures before, during and after installation.

1.10 SEQUENCING

- .1 Sequence work to permit installation of materials in conjunction with related materials and seals.

Part 2 Products

2.1 SHEET MATERIALS

- .1 Refer to technical data sheets for physical properties of product.
- .2 Sheet Seal: Self-Adhesive bitumen laminated to high-density polyethylene film, nominal total thickness of 1 to 4 mm as indicated.
 - .1 Acceptable material: Bakor Blueskin AG, adhesive grade membrane, use 'peel and stick' Blueskin where Air-Bloc 21 not present or equal Blueskin SA or TG or Soprema 'Soprasedal Stick.'
 - .2 Sealant and Adhesive as recommended by Manufacturer.
 - .3 Transition membrane adhesive to be Bakor Air-Bloc 21.
 - .4 Air Barrier Membrane to be Bakor Air-Bloc 21.

2.2 SEALANTS

- .1 Sealants in accordance with Section 07 92 10 - Joint Sealing.
- .2 Primer: Recommended by sealant manufacturer and Appropriate to application.
- .3 Substrate Cleaner: Non-corrosive type recommended by sealant manufacturer and compatible with adjacent materials.

2.3 ADHESIVES

- .1 Adhesive to be 'Air-Bloc 21' by Bakor.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

- .1 Thinner and cleaner for as recommended by sheet material manufacturer.
- .2 Stick-Clips: Perforated Galvanized steel anchors.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 EXAMINATION

- .1 Verify that surfaces and conditions are ready to accept the Work of this section.
- .2 Ensure all surfaces are clean, dry, sound, smooth, and continuous and comply with air barrier manufacturer=s requirements.
- .3 Report any unsatisfactory conditions to the Consultant in writing.
- .4 Do not start work until deficiencies have been corrected. Commencement of Work implies acceptance of conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- .1 Remove loose or foreign matter which might impair adhesion of materials.
- .2 Ensure all substrates are clean of oil or excess dust; all masonry joints struck flush, and open joints filled; and all concrete surfaces free of large voids, spalled areas or sharp protrusions.
- .3 Ensure all substrates are free of surface moisture prior to application of self-adhesive membrane and primer.
- .4 Ensure metal closures are free of sharp edges and burrs.
- .5 Prime substrate surfaces to receive adhesive and sealants in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- .1 Install materials strictly in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- .2 Apply sealant within recommended application temperature ranges. Consult manufacturer when sealant cannot be applied within these temperature ranges.

3.4 PROTECTION OF WORK

- .1 Protect finished Work in accordance with Section 01 61 00 - Common Product Requirements.
- .2 Do not permit adjacent work to damage work of this section.
- .3 Ensure finished Work is protected from climatic conditions.

3.5 SCHEDULES

- .1 Wall Air/Vapour Barrier Over Outer Surface of Inner Wythe of Masonry: Trowel seal Type F over masonry unit surface to a thickness of 6 mm, seal masonry anchor penetrations air tight.
- .2 Wall Air/Vapour Barrier over Exterior Surface of Gypsum Sheathing: Place sheet seal Type G over sheathing surfaces with Adhesive Type E. Seal with Type Y sealant.
- .3 Window Frame Perimeter: Lap sheet seal Type H from wall air seal surface with 75 mm of full contact over firm bearing to window frame with 25 mm of full contact. Edge seal with Type Z sealant.
- .4 Wall and Roof Junction: Lap sheet seal Type J from wall seal material with 150 mm of contact over firm bearing to roof air seal membrane with 100 mm of full contact. Seal with Type X sealant.
- .5 Roof System Air/Vapour Barrier Over Steel Deck: Gypsum sheathing, taped joints, apply membrane air seal Type K over sheathing surfaces with Adhesive Type D; edge seal membrane with Type Y sealant.

END OF SECTION

- 1 General
 - 1.1 INSTRUCTIONS
 - .1 Comply with the Instructions to Bidders, the General Conditions of the Contract, the Supplementary Conditions and the General Requirements of Division 01.
 - .2 Report in writing to the General Contractor any defects of surfaces or work prepared by other Sections which affect the quality or dimensions of the Work. Commencement of work implies acceptance of existing conditions and work by others.
 - 1.2 SECTION INCLUDES
 - .1 Cold Applied Built-up bituminous roofing system.
 - 1.3 RELATED SECTIONS
 - .1 Structural drawings
 - .2 Division 22 - 26 – Mechanical & Electrical
 - 1.4 REFERENCES
 - .1 ASTM C931/931M-01: Standard Specification for Exterior Gypsum Soffit Board.
 - .2 ASTM D4601-98: Standard Specification for Asphalt-Coated Glass Fibre Base Sheet Used In Roofing.
 - .3 CSA A123.4 M1979: Bitumen for Use in Construction of Built Up Roof Coverings and Dampproofing and Waterproofing Systems.
 - .4 CGSB 37 GP 9Ma: Primer, Asphalt, Unfilled, for Asphalt Roofing, Dampproofing and Waterproofing.
 - .5 CGSB 37-GP-52M: Roofing and Waterproofing Membrane, Sheet Applied, Elastomeric.
 - .6 CAN/CGSB 51.33 M89: Vapour Barrier Sheet, Excluding Polyethylene, for Use in Building Construction.
 - .7 CAN/ULC-S704-2001: Standard for Thermal Insulation, Polyurethane and Polyisocyanurate Boards, Faced.
 - .8 CAN/ULC-S706-02: Standard for Wood Fibre Thermal Insulation for Buildings.
 - 1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS
 - .1 Install at specified Roof Area; - Cold Process Built Up Roof System Gravelled
 - .1 Prime any new metal or wood components using Tremprime WB that are to receive asphaltic materials.
 - .2 Install self-adhering AVC membrane and associated primer over existing deck.

- .3 Install 1 layers of 3.0” Polyisocyanurate into Low Rise Foam Insulation Adhesive. Contractor is to verify existing insulation thickness and are to match.
 - .4 Install Cover Board 0.5” Asphalt Coated Fiberboard into Low Rise Foam Insulation Adhesive.
 - .5 A built up roof membrane – 3 Ply Cold Process
 - .6 Install Roofing Membrane as follows:
 - (1) Plies: Three
 - (2) Ply Type: Composite Felt, Three plies.
 - (3) Interply Adhesive: Burmastic Cold Process Adhesive
 - .7 Surfacing: 3/8” Clean round pea gravel, free of all fines, splinters etc. into Cold Process Flood Coat.
- .2 Specified Flashings and accessories: Install flashings at all roof perimeters, projections, and drains incorporating:
- .1 Reinforced EPDM/SBR Rubber sheet adhered with Elastomeric Bedding Adhesive as per detail drawings.
 - .2 Provide Products that are compatible with one another under field conditions, as demonstrated by roofing manufacturer.
 - .3 Provide watertight roofing system capable of resisting specified uplift pressures, thermally induced movement and exposure to weather without failing during the specified warranty period.

1.6 CERTIFICATES

- .1 Manufacturer Certificates: Signed by roofing manufacturer verifying that installer is approved, authorized or licensed by manufacturer to install specified Products.
- .2 Installer Certificates: Signed by installer verifying that they have the specified qualifications described below.

1.7 TEST REPORTS

- .1 Manufacturer Field Inspection Reports: manufacturer's written acceptance of roofing installation based on daily inspections.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- .1 Manufacturer: qualified manufacturer having roofing systems listed by UL and approved for use by Factory Mutual.
- .2 Installer: a company and persons specializing in the application of protected elastomeric roofing, with documented experience and approved to apply roofing system by manufacturer.
- .3 Conform to CRCA Roofing Specifications and roofing membrane manufacturer's instructions.

1.9 PRE-INSTALLATION MEETINGS

- .1 Conduct pre-installation meeting.

- .2 Meeting: prior to commencement of deck installation, review and document methods and procedures related to roof deck and roofing system construction, including the following:
 - .1 Participants: authorized representatives of the General Contractor, Consultant, Owner, Roofing Subcontractor, Roofing Manufacturer, and installers of roof accessories and roof-mounted equipment.
 - .2 Review methods and procedures related to roofing installation, including manufacturer's written installation instructions.
 - .3 Review construction schedule and confirm availability of Products, Subcontractor personnel, equipment and facilities.
 - .4 Review deck installation criteria and finishes for conformance with roofing system criteria, including issues of flatness and fastening.
 - .5 Review structural loading conditions and limitations of roof deck both during and after roofing application.
 - .6 Review flashing details, special roofing details, roof drainage, roof penetrations, equipment curbs, and other conditions affecting roofing installation.
 - .7 Review governing regulatory requirements, and requirements for insurance and certificates as applicable.
 - .8 Review safety requirements, including temporary fall-arrest measures.
 - .9 Review field quality control procedures.

1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- .1 Deliver and store Products undamaged in original containers with manufacturer's labels and seals intact.
- .2 Store Products in designated areas elevated off the ground and protected from ultra-violet radiation, inclement weather and construction activities.
- .3 Store solvent-based liquids away from excessive heat and open flame.
- .4 Store adhesives and sealants at temperature above -5 degrees Celsius.
- .5 Store membrane rolls on end, dry, and protected from moisture and damage. Cover rolls, insulation and other moisture-sensitive Products with tarpaulins.
- .6 Store Products on roof deck in a manner to prevent overloading the structure and properly secured to prevent movement due to wind or other forces

1.11 SITE CONDITIONS

- .1 Protect adjacent properties from damage as a result of contract operations.
- .2 Protect the Work and the Owner's property from damage as a result of contract operations.
- .3 Confine equipment, material storage, and operations of workers to limits indicated by laws, ordinances, permits, and prior arrangements with the Owner.

- .4 Do not interrupt or hamper occupant operations without prior written approval.
- .5 Remove progressively all debris created by the execution of the Work and dispose of same at appropriate disposal sites.
- .6 Alert the General Contractor to the expected presence of odours, fumes, or dust and co-ordinate the shielding of ventilation equipment or scheduling of process to achieve acceptable abatement.
- .7 Upon completion of the work, leave premises in original order and condition.

1.12 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- .1 Do not install roofing during weather that might adversely affect the performance of the system.
- .2 Do not install roofing over surfaces that are wet, icy, dirty or otherwise unacceptable to the system being installed.
- .3 Secure the Work in a safe and watertight fashion before the onset of inclement weather and at the end of each day's work.

1.13 WARRANTY

- .1 Submit warranties in accordance with the General Conditions of the Contract.
- .2 Installer's Warranty: standard 2 year warranty, commencing from the date of Substantial Performance of the Work.

2 Products

2.1 PRODUCTS

- .1 All primers, adhesives, sealants (including hardener), joint filler, grout, epoxy, sealers, and finishes applied on site and within weather barrier shall meet environmental requirements for low emitting materials.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

- .1 Manufacturers of cold-applied built-up asphalt roofing systems having Products considered acceptable for use as per Tender 6862-KP-18:
 - .1 Tremco Canada.

2.3 MATERIALS

- .1 Primer:
 - .1 Tremprime WB by Tremco.
- .2 Insulation: To match existing and confirmed by contractor.
 - (1) Insulation 1 layer of 3.0 Trisotech Polyisocyanurate
 - (2) Overlay Insulation – 0.5” Asphalt Coated Fiberboard
- .2 Insulation Adhesive:

- .1 Low Rise Foam Insulation Adhesive by Tremco.
- .3 Vapour Retarder
 - .1 AVC Membrane and Primer.
- .4 Flashing Membrane
 - .1 TRA membrane
- .5 Cold Applied BUR. Burmastic by Tremco
 - .1 Three Ply Composite Ply HT Felt
- .6 Reinforcing Membrane:
 - .1 Burmesh by Tremco.
- .7 Ballast:
 - .1 3/8" Pea Gravel free of fines and long splinters.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

- .1 Stack Flashings: Prefabricated aluminum sleeves as manufactured by Thaler Metal Industries or equivalent.
- .2 Drains: Prefabricated drains as manufactured by Altra Metal Specialties – Mode ABD-CR-X-SS: Aluminum Body Roof Drain complete with clamping ring.
- .3 Metal Flashings and Coping
 - .1 Metal counter flashings and caps shall be 26 gauge, G90 galvanized Grade A steel conforming to ASTM A525. Finish to be Stelco 8000 series and colour to be as selected by the Board. Obtain written confirmation of colour prior to ordering.
 - .2 Two-piece gooseneck flashings are to be installed around all electrical projections.
- .4 Sealant
 - .1 One-part polyurethane – approved product and manufacturer – Dymonic by Tremco.

2.5 SHOP FINISHING

- .1 Galvanizing: to ASTM A653/A653M, zinc coating, hot dip process, minimum G90 coating.
- .2 Shop Painted Finish: baked ceramic pigmentation coating, applied to a minimum 1 mil dry film thickness and having a specular gloss of 30 (plus or minus 5) gloss units when measured with a Gardner 60 degree gloss meter; eg. Colorite HMP by Valspar, colour as selected by Consultant from standard range of colours.

3 Execution

3.1 PREPARATION – ROOF AREAS AS PER DRAWINGS

- .1 Examine all drains and report any plugged drains to the Inspector. Any drains not reported and found plugged at the end of the contract will be deemed the responsibility of the contractor. Use temporary plugs during roof removal operations and remove before the end of each working day or when rain is imminent.
- .2 Remove existing roofing, insulation and vapour retarder to allow for installation of new roof curbs.
- .3 Verify acceptability of deck, projections, curbs, parapets, walls and other constructions as these pertain to the roofing work and its expected performance.
- .4 Correct any deficiencies in these constructions or advise General Contractor of conditions believed to be beyond the Scope of Work.
- .5 Fill and pack all joints, cracks, seams, and openings in the deck and its appurtenances to prevent air leakage from the building interior.

3.2 ROOF DECK

- .1 Deck reattachment:
 - .1 Mechanically reattach loose sections of deck to steel or wood support members according to existing fastening pattern.
- .2 Deck replacement:
 - .1 Remove defective decking. Examine supports. If unsound, contact General Contractor immediately for future action.
 - .2 Install new decking in accordance with appropriate building regulations and CSSBI, (Canadian Sheet Steel Building Institute).
- .3 Deck protection (Metal):
 - .1 Remove loose flaking rust, down to clean, dust free, sound metal surface.
 - .2 Apply one coat of rust inhibitive paint over prepared surface at the rate of 6 m²/litre (250 ft²/gal).

3.3 AIR BARRIER

- .1 Apply primer and install on to substrate, overlapping side and end laps in conformance with manufacturer's written recommendations. Begin work at bottom of slopes, unroll and align on substrate. Ensure all edges are supported.
- .2 Remove release sheet and adhere membrane, working in sections to avoid wrinkles in membrane.
- .3 Seal membrane at insulation perimeters and around penetrations to ensure sealed connections with base sheet at upstands.
- .4 Sprayed in Place Foam:
 - .1 Fill all cavities and joints with foam according to manufacturer's directions.

3.4 VAPOUR RETARDER

.1 Self-Adhering Membrane

- .1 Apply primer and install on to substrate, overlapping side and end laps in conformance with manufacturer's written recommendations. Begin work at bottom of slopes, unroll and align on substrate. Ensure all edges are supported.
- .2 Remove release sheet and adhere membrane, working in sections to avoid wrinkles in membrane.
- .3 Seal membrane at insulation perimeters and around penetrations to ensure sealed connections with base sheet at upstands.

3.5 INSULATION

.1 NB: Adhered with Low Rise Foam Insulation Adhesive

- .1 Firmly butt each insulation board to surrounding boards. Do not jam or deform owners.
- .2 Minimize elevation variation between boards at joints to provide level surface to accommodate subsequent roofing.
- .3 Stagger joints at least 150mm (6 inches).
- .4 Leave no voids at blocking, penetrations, walls, or parapets.
- .5 At all drains and scuppers slope insulation for a radius of 1200 mm (48 inches) to ensure positive drainage.
- .6 Adhere insulation into ribbons of low rise foam insulation adhesive in ½" to ¾" beads approximately 12" o.c.
- .7 Immediately after placement, walk insulation boards into adhesive to achieve solid contact.

3.6 COLD APPLIED BUR

.1 Three Ply – Cold

- .1 Starting at the low point of the Roof, install three (3) plies of ply sheet, shingle fashion. Overlap starter strips 660 mm (26 inches) with first ply, then overlap each succeeding ply 625 mm (24 2/3 inches). Place ply sheets to ensure water will flow over or parallel to; but never against exposed edges.
- .2 Embed into Cold Process Adhesive, 300, 600 and 900 mm (12, 24 and 36 inch) wide plies to start and finish roof membrane along roof edges and terminations.
- .3 Solidly coat each ply of felt for the full width with Cold Process Adhesive. Immediately after installation, broom and/or roll ply sheet. Ensure complete and continuous seal and contact between adhesive and felts, including ends, edges and laps without wrinkles, fish mouths, or blisters.
- .4 Extend all plies to the top edge of all cant strips and cut off evenly.
- .5 Apply uniform and continuous pressure to exposed edge and end laps to ensure complete adhesion.

- .6 Avoid walking on plies until adhesive has set.
- .7 Overlap previous days' work 600 mm (24 inches) as required.
- .8 Cut out fishmouths/side laps which are not completely sealed and patch. Replace all sheets which are not fully and continuously bonded.
- .9 Lap ply membrane ends 150 (6 inches). Stagger end laps 1 metre (3 feet) minimum.
- .10 Adhesive application rate: Minimum 1.0 Litres/Sq. Metre (2.5 Gals per 100 Sq. ft).

3.7 TEMPORARY WATERSTOP/TIE-INS

- .1 Remove embedded gravel, dirt and debris from top ply of felt along termination for a distance of 450 mm (18 inches).
- .2 Extend roofing system at least 300 mm (12 inches) onto prepared area installing insulation fillers as required.
- .3 Seal edge with 150 mm (6 inch) wide reinforcing membrane embedded between alternate courses of temporary waterstop adhesive.
- .4 At beginning of next day's work, remove temporary connection by cutting felts evenly along edge of existing roof system and remove insulation fillers.
- .5 Temporary waterstop adhesive application rate:
 - .1 Cold 3.3 l/m² (12 ft²/gallon)

3.8 PERMANENT WATERSTOP/TIE-INS

- .1 Remove embedded gravel, dirt and debris from top ply of felt along termination for a distance of 450 mm (18 inches).
- .2 Install 450 mm (18 inch) wide ply sheet(s) from exposed deck to the existing roofing with a continuous application of permanent waterstop adhesive.
- .3 Extend roofing system beyond permanent waterstop ply sheet and at least 300 mm (12 inches) onto prepared area of adjacent roofing.
- .4 Seal leading edge of new membrane with 300 mm (12 inch) wide reinforcing membrane embedded between alternate courses of flashing adhesive.
- .5 Permanent waterstop adhesive application rate:
 - .1 Cold Adhesive 3.3 l/m² (12 ft²/gallon)

3.9 FLASHINGS

- .1 Curb Details - Elastomeric Sheeting:
 - .1 Adhere sheeting completely to horizontal and vertical blocking surfaces with flashing adhesive. Press sheeting into adhesive. Ensure complete bond and continuity without wrinkles or voids.

- .2 Sheeting width: Sufficient to extend from 50 mm (2 inches) down inside face of curb down onto adjacent roofing 150 mm (6 inches), minimum. Mechanically fasten sheeting on inside face of curb.
- .3 Lap sheeting ends 100 mm (4 inches); and adhere with flashing adhesive.
- .4 Overcoat lap edges with end lap stripping adhesive and membrane.
- .5 Tie in leading edge of sheeting with stripping ply membrane embedded between alternate continuous courses of stripping ply adhesive.
- .2 Pitch pans:
 - .1 Apply 1.5 mm (1/16 inch) uniform layer of flashing adhesive to surface receiving metal flange.
 - .2 Install pre-manufactured pitch pan into adhesive. Prime flange prior to installation.
 - .3 Pitch pans shall be a 24-gauge galvanised steel, a minimum 100 mm (4 inches) high. There shall be at least 50 mm (2 inches) clearance between the projection and side wall.
 - .4 Adhere elastomeric sheeting completely to flashing surface with flashing adhesive. Cover flange completely. Extend flashing at least 100mm (4 inches) onto adjacent roofing. Ensure complete bond and continuity without wrinkles and voids. Lap sheeting ends 100mm (inches).
 - .5 Overcoat lap edges with end lap stripping adhesive and membrane.
 - .6 Tie in leading edge of sheeting with stripping ply membrane embedded between alternate courses of stripping ply adhesive.
 - .7 Fill pitch pan 25 mm (1 inch) from top with pitch pan base filler.
 - .8 Fill remainder with pitch pan topping mastic. The mastic shall be crowned in order to ensure water run-off.
 - .9 Install metal cap and caulk opening.
- .3 At piping through roof boxes
 - .1 Install wood blocking.
 - .2 Fabricate and install two-piece pipe box. The bottom portion shall be fabricated with 100 mm (4 inch) flange. The top section shall be notched to fit over piping. Openings shall be a minimum 200 mm (8 inches) above the roof surface.
 - .3 Set flange in mastic, nail flange to wood blocking 75 mm (3 inches) o.c. Prime flange.
 - .4 Fill box interior with batt insulation.
 - .5 Fasten top and closure detail to bottom.
 - .6 Wipe clean metal surfaces of box and piping with metal cleaner. Prime metal with metal primer. Caulk joint between box and piping. Tool neatly.
 - .7 Install elastomeric sheeting with flashing adhesive and membrane.

- .8 Flashing detail shall conform to drawing entitled, Piping Through Roof Deck.
- .9 Overcoat lap edges with end lap stripping adhesive and membrane.
- .10 Tie in leading edge of sheeting with stripping ply membrane embedded between alternate courses of stripping ply adhesive.

3.10 METAL FLASHINGS

- .1 Installation of metal flashing shall be in accordance with the metal flashing section of the Canadian Roofing Contractors' Association (CRCA) manual.

3.11 SURFACING APPLICATION

- .1 Gravel Finish
 - .1 Prior to application of surface treatment system, contractor shall inspect roof with manufacturer's representative.
 - .2 Ensure surface is clean and dry. Flood coat the entire roof with specified flood coat bitumen at the rate of 6 gallons per square (cold adhesive) or 60 lbs. per square
 - .3 Immediately broadcast minimum 25 kg per sq. metre (500 lbs. per 100 sq. ft.) of new, clean, dry roofing gravel. Cover flood coat material completely.
 - .4 Rake out gravel to provide a neat even surface.

3.12 CLEANING

- .1 Refer to Section 01 74 00.
- .2 Clean drains of debris, ensuring free drainage.
- .3 Clean adjacent roof surfaces, levels and ground level areas of debris and excess Products.

3.13 PROTECTION

- .1 Adequately protect Products and work from damage by weather, traffic and other causes.
- .2 At the end of each Working Day, seal exposed edges of roofing membrane to be watertight.
- .3 Protect adjacent Work from damage. Repair damage.

END OF SECTION

1. GENERAL

1.1 Section Includes

1. Section includes for provision of all labour, materials, equipment and services for sheet metal flashing and trim Work in accordance with Contract Documents.

1.2 Related Sections

1. Section 06 10 00 Rough Carpentry
2. Section 07 51 13 Cold-Applied Built-Up Membrane Roofing
3. Section 07 51 30 Built-up Bituminous Roofing
4. Section 07 92 00 Joint Sealers
5. Section 08 50 50 Aluminum Windows

1.3 References

1. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association, Inc. (SMACNA) – Architectural Sheet Metal Manual
2. ASTM A 525M, Standard Specification for Sheet Steel, Zinc Coated (Galvanized) by the Hot Dipped Process, General Requirements.
3. Canadian Roofing Contractors Association (CRCA) – Specification Manual
4. Canadian Sheet Steel Building Institute (CSSBI) Bulletin No. 9, Core and Maintenance of Pre-finished Sheet Steel Building Products.

1.4 Operations

1. Perform operations, at times designated by the *Owner*, that will not adversely affect occupants of building and operations in and around site access and egress.

1.5 Protection

1. Protect work of this section from damage. Damaged work which cannot be satisfactorily repaired, restored or cleaned, shall be replaced at no cost to *Owner*.

1.6 Submittals

1. Submit samples of flashing and sheet metal type and colour to *Consultant* and *Owner* for review prior to commencing work.

1.7 Mock-Up

1. Fabricate mock-ups in minimum 2440 mm (8 ft.) lengths with reviewed materials, approved methods including, joints, seams, expansion joints, starter strips and fasteners.
2. Mock-up, if accepted, shall represent the minimum standard for work. Mock-up may be included as part of final work

1.8 Quality Assurance

1. Flashing and Sheet Metal Work shall be executed in accordance with SMACNA Architectural Sheet Metal Manual - 1993 (Addendum No. 1 – October 31, 1997), by skilled trades having experience installing this product.

1.9 Warranty

1. Provide minimum two (2) year Warranty from date of Substantial Performance, as certified by *Consultant*. Warranty shall be submitted against defects in workmanship and materials.
2. *Contractor* must extend the Warranty on replaced parts and workmanship for a period of two (2) years from date of acceptance of replacement parts and workmanship. Defects will include but will not be limited to leaking, failure to stay in place, lifting, deformation and breaking of weathertight seals.
3. Provide all additional Warranties that may be available from manufacturer.

2. PRODUCTS

2.1 Material

1. Prefinished steel sheet: Galvanized steel, 0.71 mm (24 gauge) core nominal thickness, conforming to ASTM A525, Z275 zinc coated (galvanized) to designation G90 by the hot dip process, with a prefinished coat. Profiles as detailed.
2. Precoat Finish: Perspectra Plus Series, factory applied coating. Colour to be approved by Owner from standard colours listed in General Colour Card.
 1. Colour – to be selected by consultant from standard colours.
3. Starter strips: Fabricated from prefinished steel sheet, 0.87 mm (22 gauge) core nominal thickness. Minimum 75 mm (3 in.) wide face or as detailed and to be continuous.
4. Termination Bar: 3 mm x 25 mm (1/8 x 1 in.) extruded aluminum bar.
5. Touch-up paint: As supplied and recommended by sheet steel manufacturer.
6. Exposed Sheet Metal Fasteners: Self-Drilling Hex Head with washer and colour coded cap.
7. Cap, Counter and Fascia Metal to be fabricated to layouts and details shown on drawings and to extent required.
8. Overflow Scuppers: Overflow (Where Shown on Drawings): Fabricated from 0.71 mm (24 gauge) stainless steel. To be a minimum 200 mm wide x 100 mm high (8 x 4 in.) with continuously soldered seams with a 150 mm (6 in.) wide apron/flanges.
9. Fasteners: In accordance with Section 06 10 00 – Rough Carpentry
10. Sealants: In accordance with Section 07 92 00 – Joint Sealers

3. EXECUTION

3.1 Fabrication

1. Shop fabricate flashing, sheet metal and trim in accordance with requirements of SMACNA and the Contract Documents. Form sheet metal on bending brake, shaping, trimming and hand seaming on bench.
2. Form sections square, true, and accurate to size. Flashings shall be free from distortion, oil canning, twists, buckles, discolouration and other defects detrimental to appearance and performance.
3. Double back all edges a minimum of 13 mm (1/2 in.). Raw cut-edges are not acceptable.
4. Form joints with S-locks and make allowances for movement. Mitre and form standing seams at all corners. Make allowance for movement at joints.
5. Fabricate cap flashings, counter flashings and starter strips to details shown and where required.
6. Fabricate metal in 2400 mm (8 ft.) maximum lengths with an unbroken face less than 225 mm (9 in.). Form flashings with an exposed unbroken face exceeding 225 mm (9 in.) and a girth greater than 610 mm (24 in.) in 1220 mm (4 ft.) maximum lengths.
7. Provide horizontal stiffening rib “V” on all face metal exceeding 225 mm (9 in.) in girth and where shown on drawings.
8. Provide an ‘S-Lock’ joint at all end joints and at all horizontal joints between the cap flashing and the vertical flashing and between the vertical flashing and base counter flashing.
9. Where soldered joints are absolutely necessary and where approved for use in prepainted metal, clean paint off both surfaces before soldering for minimum area necessary.
10. Exposed sheet metal coming in contact with a metal of a different type must be back painted with two (2) coats of isolation coating.

3.2 Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim

1. Provide a continuous starter strip on exterior side for all metal cap, fascia and counter flashings and secure at a maximum 305 mm (12 in.) on centre with flat headed screws.
2. Install flashings and sheet metal that includes but not limited to; cap flashings, counter flashings, curb and sleeper counter flashings, starter strips and other miscellaneous trim work in accordance with Contract Documents.

3. Parapet and perimeter cap flashings shall be installed with a **minimum 10% positive slope** to interior of roof. Slope to be provided by installation of continuous wood shims, plywood and wood blockings as detailed and in accordance with Section 06 10 00 – Rough Carpentry.
4. Saw cut new reglet, minimum 13 mm high x 25 mm deep (1/2 in. x 1 in.) into masonry surfaces to accommodate installation of sheet metal counter flashings.
5. Return top edge of metal counter flashings into reglet 19 mm (3/4 in.). Secure flashings with pin grips spaced at maximum 305 mm (12 in.) on centre and apply sealant bead to shed water.
6. Install sheet metal work with concealed fasteners. Install exposed fasteners only when and where permitted by *Consultant*. Install fasteners in an approved manner as to prevent water penetration at point of fastening and to be evenly and neatly distributed.
7. Provide continuous termination bar at top edge of membrane flashings. Fasten termination bar to substrate at a maximum 305 mm (12 in.) on centre with appropriate and approved fasteners. Top edge of counter flashing shall be inserted under cap flashings.
8. Fasteners are to be located minimum of 305 mm (12 in.) above roof membrane – where possible.
9. End joints of adjacent lengths shall be completed using 'S-Lock' joints. This shall be accomplished by inserting end of one length in a 25 mm (1 in.) deep "S" lock formed in end of adjacent length. Concealed portion of "S" lock shall extend 25 mm (1 in.) outwards and shall be secured to substrate with flat head screws at 100 mm (4 in.) on centre.
10. Provide three (3) exposed fasteners on interior side of cap flashing, evenly spaced at 610 mm (24 in.) per 2400 mm (8 ft.) length. Use colour ceded screws with washers.

3.3 Overflow Scuppers

1. Where indicated on drawings, install new scuppers and secure to substrate. Overflow scuppers shall be set no higher than 50 mm (2 in.) above lowest point of roof area.
2. Flash in scupper flanges in accordance with Section 07 52 16 SBS Modified Bituminous Membrane Roofing

3.4 Clean-up

1. Remove all excess materials, debris, tools and equipment as work proceeds and on completion, or sooner if requested by *Consultant*.

End Of Section 07 62 00

1. GENERAL

1.1 Section Includes

1. Section includes for provision of all labour, materials, equipment and services for joint sealers in accordance with Contract Documents.

1.2 Related Sections

1. Section 06 10 00 Rough Carpentry
2. Section 07 51 30 Modified Bituminous Membrane Roofing
3. Section 07 62 00 Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim

1.3 References

1. Sealants acceptable for use on this project must be listed on CGSB Qualified Products List issued by CGSB Qualifications Board for Joint Sealant.
2. CAN/CGSB-19.24 - Multi-Component, chemical curing sealing compound.
3. CAN/CGSB-19.13 - Single Component, elastomeric, chemical curing sealing compound.
4. CGSB 19-GP-14 - Sealing Compound, One-Component, Butyl-Polyisobutylene Polymer Base, Solvent Curing.

1.4 Operations

1. Perform operations, at times designated by the *Owner*, that will not adversely affect occupants of building and operations in and around site access and egress.

1.5 Protection

1. Protect work of this section from damage. Damaged work which cannot be satisfactorily repaired, restored or cleaned, shall be replaced at no cost to *Owner*.

1.6 Submittals

1. Submit samples of sealant type and colour to *Consultant* and *Owner* for review prior to commencing work.

1.7 Quality Assurance

1. Skilled trades with specific training and expertise in related experience shall execute Work.

1.8 Mock-Up

1. Construct mock-up to show location, size, shape and depth of joints complete with back-up material, primer, sealant and tooling. Mock-up may be included as part of finished work.

1.9 Warranty

1. Provide minimum two (2) year Warranty from date of Substantial Performance, as certified by *Consultant*. Guarantee shall be submitted against defects in workmanship and materials.

2. *Contractor* must extend Warranty on replaced parts and workmanship for a period of two (2) years from date of acceptance of replacement parts and workmanship. Defects will include but will not be limited to; joint leakage, hardening, cracking, crumbling, melting, bubbling, shrinkage, running, sagging, change of colour, loss of adhesion, loss of cohesion and staining of adjoining or adjacent materials on surfaces.
3. Provide all additional Warranties that may be available from manufacturer.

1.10 Environmental Requirements

1. Conform to manufacturer's recommended temperatures, relative humidity and substrate moisture content for application and curing of sealants.
2. Materials must be stored at minimum of 20°C (68°F) immediately prior to application. Sealant applications must be carried out when ambient temperature is above 0°C (32°F).

2. PRODUCTS

2.1 Material

1. All materials in a sealant system shall be compatible with each other and with substrate.
2. Colour(s) of sealants shall be selected to match adjacent substrate and shall be approved by *Consultant* or *Owner*.
3. Elastomeric Sealants: One part elastomeric, non-sag urethane based sealant, for masonry to masonry, masonry to metal junctions. Acceptable Material:
 1. Dymonic as manufactured by Tremco Incorporated.
 2. Precast Wall (Vertical Joints) - Three-component, chemically curing, epoxidized polyurethane sealant, 'Dymeric 240' by Tremco Incorporated.
4. Silicone sealants: Silicone based sealant, for metal to metal junctions. Acceptable Material:
 1. Spectrum 2 as manufactured by Tremco Incorporated.
 2. Dow Corning 999-A Silicone Building & Glazing Sealant by Dow Corning Canada Inc. Colour to match adjacent surfaces.
 3. DOWSIL983 Structural Glazing Sealant by Dow Corning Canada Inc.

5. Butyl sealants: Butyl rubber and polyisobutylene blend sealant. Butyl sealant to be compatible with modified bituminous membrane flashings. Acceptable Material:
 1. Tremco Butyl Sealant as manufactured by Tremco Incorporated.
 2. Modified Membrane manufacturer's approved sealant.
6. Joint Backing: Polyethylene, urethane, neoprene or vinyl, extruded foam recommended by the sealant manufacturer. Circular shape with diameter 25% greater than joint width before installation.
7. Void Filler: Glass fibre insulation with a nominal density of 14 kg/m³ (Sized for 25% compression).
8. Primer: As recommended by sealant manufacturer to assure adhesion of compound and to prevent staining of substrate materials.
9. Joint Cleaner: Non-corrosive and non-staining type, compatible with joint forming materials and sealant as recommended by sealant manufacturer.
10. Bond Breaker Tape: Polyethylene bond breaker tape, which will not bond to sealant.

3. EXECUTION

3.1 Preparation

1. Clean joint surfaces of: dust, oil, grease, oxidation, millscale, coatings and all other loose and deleterious material by cutting, brushing, scrubbing, scraping and grinding of substrate that may impair work.
2. Examine joint sizes and conditions to establish correct depth to width ratio for joint backing and sealant.
3. Rake out joints, cracks and crevices to receive sealant, to a depth measuring half the joint width. Provide new reglets at all masonry mortar joints to receive metal counter flashing and sealant.
4. Ensure joint surfaces are dry and frost free. Prepare substrate as recommended by sealant manufacturer ensuring adjacent surfaces are not damaged.
5. Commencement of Work implies acceptance of existing conditions and assuming full responsibility for finished condition of the Work.

3.2 Priming

1. To prevent staining, mask adjacent surfaces prior to priming and caulking.
2. Prime sides of joints in accordance with sealant manufacturer's instructions immediately prior to caulking.

3.3 Sealant Application

1. Install joint backing all joints prior to applying sealants. Diameter of backing material shall be 25% more than width of joint.
2. **Maintain minimum 2:1 width to depth ratio for sealant.**
3. Apply bond breaker tape where joints are of insufficient size to install joint backing or at 90° junctions or where required by sealant manufacturer or *Consultant*. Ensure bond surface area meets the minimum required size recommended by sealant manufacturer.
4. Apply sealant in continuous beads, in solid contact to underlying surfaces with sufficient pressure to fill voids and joints solid.
5. Form surface of sealant with full bead, smooth, free from ridges, wrinkles, sags, air pockets and embedded impurities. Superficial skin bead is not acceptable.
6. Tool exposed surfaces before skinning occurs to attain concave shape using approved tools.
7. Cure sealant in accordance with the manufacturer's requirements. Do not cover up sealants until proper curing has taken place.

3.4 Clean-up

1. Clean adjacent surfaces immediately and leave work neat and clean.
2. Remove excess and droppings using recommended cleaners as work progresses.
3. Remove bonding tape after initial set of sealant.
4. Remove all excess material, debris, tools and equipment as work proceeds and on completion, or sooner if requested by *Consultant*.

Part 1 General

1.1 RELATED SECTIONS

- .1 Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Section 07 92 10 - Joint Sealing: Caulking of joints between frames and other building components.
- .3 Section 08 71 10 - Door Hardware - General: Supply of finish hardware, including weatherstripping and mounting heights.
- .4 Section 09 91 23 - Interior Painting.
- .5 Section 09 91 13 - Exterior Painting.

1.2 REFERENCES

- .1 American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM International)
 - .1 ASTM A653/A653M-[01a], Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
 - .2 ASTM B29-[92(1997)], Specification for Refined Lead.
 - .3 ASTM B749-[97], Specification for Lead and Lead Alloy Strip, Sheet and Plate Products.
- .2 Canadian General Standards Board (CGSB)
 - .1 CAN/CGSB-1.181-[99], Ready-Mixed Organic Zinc-Rich Coating.
 - .2 CGSB 41-GP-19Ma-[84], Rigid Vinyl Extrusions for Windows and Doors.
- .3 Canadian Standards Association (CSA International)
 - .1 G40.20/G40.21-[98], General Requirements for Rolled or Welded Structural Quality Steel/Structural Quality Steel.
 - .2 CSA W59-[M1989(R2001)], Welded Steel Construction (Metal Arc Welding) (Metric Version).
- .4 Canadian Steel Door Manufacturers' Association, (CSDMA).
 - .1 CSDMA, Specifications for Commercial Steel Doors and Frames, [1990].
 - .2 CSDMA, Recommended Selection and Usage Guide for Commercial Steel Doors, [1990].
- .5 National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)
 - .1 NFPA 80-[99], Standard for Fire Doors and Fire Windows.
 - .2 NFPA 252-[99], Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
- .6 Underwriters' Laboratories of Canada (ULC)
 - .1 CAN4-S104-[80(R1985)], Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.

- .2 CAN4-S105-[85(R1992)], Fire Door Frames Meeting the Performance Required by CAN4-S104.
- .7 CAN/ULC-S701-[01], Thermal Insulation, Polystyrene, Boards and Pipe Covering.
- .8 CAN/ULC-S702-[97], Thermal Insulation, Mineral Fibre, for Buildings.
- .9 CAN/ULC-S704-[01], Thermal Insulation, Polyurethane and Polyisocyanurate Boards, Faced.

1.3 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

- .1 Design exterior frame assembly to accommodate to expansion and contraction when subjected to minimum and maximum surface temperature of -35°C to 35°C.
- .2 Maximum deflection for exterior steel entrance screens under wind load of 1.2 kPa not to exceed 1/175th of span.

1.4 WORK INCLUDED

- .1 A single manufacturer shall fabricate products included within the scope of this Section.
- .2 Manufacturer shall be a member in good standing of the Canadian Steel Door Manufacturers Association (CSDMA).
- .3 Supply only of steel frame products including frames, transom frames, sidelight and window assemblies with provision for glazed, paneled or louvered openings, fire labeled and non-labeled, as scheduled or detailed by the Consultant.
- .4 Supply only of flush steel doors with provision for glazed, paneled or louvered openings, insulated and un-insulated, fire labeled, with or without temperature rise ratings and non-labeled, as scheduled or detailed by the Consultant.
- .5 Supply only of steel panels, similar in construction to steel doors, with flush or abetted bottoms for steel frames, transom frames, sidelight and window assemblies, fire labeled and non-labeled, as scheduled or detailed by the Consultant.

1.5 RELATED WORK

- .1 Building-in of frame product into unit masonry, previously placed concrete, structural or steel or wood stud walls.
- .2 Supply and installation of wood, plastic or composite core doors.
- .3 Supply and installation of builders' hardware except as specified for acoustic assemblies.
- .4 Drilling and tapping for surface mounted or non-templated builders' hardware.
- .5 Caulking of joints between frame product and other building components.
- .6 Supply and installation of gaskets or weather-strip.
- .7 Supply and installation of louvers or vents.

- .8 Supply and installation of glazing materials.
- .9 Site touch-up and painting.
- .10 Wiring for electronic or electric hardware.
- .11 Field measurements.
- .12 Fasteners for frame product in previously placed concrete, masonry or structural steel.
- .13 Steel lintels, posts, columns or other load-bearing elements.
- .14 Field welding.

1.6 SHOP DRAWINGS

- .1 Submit shop drawings in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Indicate each type of door, material, steel core thicknesses, mortises, reinforcements, location of exposed fasteners, openings, glazed, or louvred, arrangement of hardware and fire rating and finishes.
- .3 Indicate each type frame material, core thickness, reinforcements, glazing stops, location of anchors and exposed fastenings and reinforcing and fire rating finishes.
- .4 Include schedule identifying each unit, with door marks and numbers relating to numbering on drawings and door schedule.
- .5 Submit test and engineering data, and installation instructions.

1.7 REQUIREMENTS

- .1 Steel fire rated doors and frames: labelled and listed by an organization accredited by Standards Council of Canada in conformance with CAN4-S104M [NFPA 252] for ratings specified or indicated.

1.8 WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

- .1 Remove from site and dispose of packaging materials at appropriate recycling facilities.
- .2 Divert unused paint and sealant materials from landfill to official hazardous material collections site approved by Consultant.
- .3 Do not dispose of unused paint and sealant materials into sewer systems, into lakes, streams, onto ground or in other locations where it will pose health or environmental hazard.
- .4 Divert unused metal materials from landfill to metal recycling facility approved by Consultant.
- .5 Damaged or broken glazing materials are not recyclable. These materials must not be disposed of with materials destined for recycling.

1.9 TESTING AND PERFORMANCE

- .1 Door constructions covered by this specification shall be certified as meeting Level “A” (1,000,000 cycles) and Twist Test Acceptance Criteria (deflection not to exceed 6.4 mm /13.6kg force, total deflection at 136.1kg force not to exceed 63.5 mm and permanent deflection not to exceed 3.2 mm) when tested in strict conformance with ANSI-A250.4-1994. Test shall be conducted by an independent nationally recognized accredited laboratory.
- .2 Fire labeled product shall be provided for those openings requiring fire protection and temperature rise ratings, as determined and scheduled by the Architect. Doors, frames, transom frames and sidelight assemblies shall be tested in strict accordance with CAN4-S106. Product shall be listed by Underwriters Laboratories of Canada under an active Factory Inspection Program and shall be constructed as detailed in Follow-Up Service procedures issued to the manufacturer.
- .3 Should any door or frame specified by the Architect to be fire rated, not qualify for labeling due to design, hardware, glazing or any other reason, the Consultant shall be so advised before manufacturing commences.
- .4 Core materials for exterior doors shall attain a thermal resistance rating of RSI 1.06 (R6.0) when tested in accordance with ASTM C177 or ASTM C518.
- .5 Product shall be manufactured by a firm experienced in the design and production of standard and custom commercial steel door and frame assemblies, the integration of builders’ or electronic hardware and glazing materials and their impact on the scope of work.
- .6 Manufacturer shall be assessed and registered as meeting the requirements of Quality Systems under ISO 9001.
- .7 Product quality shall meet standards set by the Canadian Steel Door Manufacturers Association.

1.10 TEST REPORTS

- .1 All alternates to this specification shall be submitted to the Architect for acceptance ten (10) days prior to bid date, complete with test reports from independent, nationally recognized testing authorities, certifying that:
 - .1 Steel door and frame assemblies furnished under this section meet the acceptance criteria of ANSI-A250.4-1994, Level “A”.
 - .2 Insulated door cores furnished in exterior doors under this Section meet the specified thermal resistance rating.
- .2 All reports shall include name of testing authority, date of test, location of test facility, descriptions of test specimens, procedures used in testing and indicate compliance with acceptance criteria of the test.

1.11 WARRANTY

- .1 All steel door and frame product shall be warranted from defects in workmanship for a period of two (2) years from date of shipment.

- .2 All steel door and frame product shall be warranted against rust perforation for a period of ten (10) years when the installed and finish painted with a commercial quality paint to the manufacturers recommendations.
- .3 Finish paint adhesion on all door and frame product shall be warranted for a period of ten (10) years when the product has been properly cleaned and finish painted with a commercial quality paint applied as recommended by the paint manufacturer. This warranty shall not exceed that provided by the paint manufacturer.

Part 2 Products

2.1 MATERIALS

- .1 Doors shall be fabricated from tension leveled steel to ASTM A924-M97, galvanized to ASTM A653-M97, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B, coating designation ZF75, known commercially as paintable Galvanneal.
 - .1 Acceptable Manufacturer: Flemming
 - .2 Acceptable Alternate Manufacturer: Trillium Steel Doors Limited, or others meeting these exact specifications outlined in this section and accepted in writing during the tender period.
- .2 Door Cores:
 - .1 Honeycomb:
 - .1 Structural small cell (25.4 mm maximum) kraft paper “honeycomb”. Weight: 36.3 kg per ream (minimum), density: 16.5 kg/m³ (minimum), sanded to the required thickness.
 - .2 Polystyrene:
 - .1 Rigid extruded, fire retardant, closed cell board, density 16kg/m², thermal values: RSI 1.06 minimum, conforming to ASTM C578.
 - .3 Temperature Rise Rated (TRR):
 - .1 Solid slab core of non-combustible, inorganic composite to limit temperature rise on the “unexposed” side of door to 250°C at 30 or 60 minutes, as required by governing building code requirements and determined and scheduled by the Architect.
 - .4 Adhesives:
 - .1 Honeycomb Cores and Steel Components: Heat resistant, spray grade, resin reinforced neoprene/rubber (polychloroprene) based, low viscosity, contact cement or ULC approved equivalent.
 - .5 Interlocking Edge Seams:
 - .1 Resin reinforced polychloroprene (RRPC), fire resistant, high viscosity, sealant/adhesive or UL approved equivalent.
 - .6 Polystyrene Cores:
 - .1 Heat resistant, epoxy based, low viscosity, contact cement.
 - .7 Primer:
 - .1 Rust inhibitive touch-up only.

- .8 Exterior Top Caps:
 - .1 Rigid polyvinylchloride (PVC) extrusion.

2.2 DOOR FABRICATION

- .1 Contractor is to site confirm dimensions of all existing hollow metal frames to remain and receive new hollow metal doors, including coordination of all hardware installation between frame and door.
- .2 This section is based on doors and frames as manufactured by Fleming. Doors and frames by other manufacturers are acceptable subject to be similar to the one specified and meeting the terms of this section.
- .3 Doors shall be swinging, 44.4 mm thick of the types and sizes indicated on the Architect's schedules or drawings.
- .4 Exterior doors shall be lock seam, flush.
- .5 Face sheets for exterior doors shall be fabricated from (16) gauge steel.
- .6 Longitudinal edges of exterior doors shall be fully welded, ground smooth with no visible seams.
- .7 Face sheets of interior doors shall be fabricated from 18 gauge steel, except for heavy traffic doors (noted **HT** in Door Schedule) face sheet to be 16 gauge.
- .8 Longitudinal edge of heavy traffic doors (noted **HT** in Door Schedule) shall be mechanically interlocked, fully welded, ground smooth with no visible seams. Do not fill seams.
- .9 Interior doors shall be stiffened, insulated and sound deadened with honeycomb core laminated under pressure to each face sheet.
- .10 Stiffened, insulated and sound deadened with Fleming's propriety core where Temperature Rise Rated (TRR) fire labeled doors are specified on the Architect's schedules.
- .11 Longitudinal edges of interior doors shall be mechanically interlocked, adhesive assisted with edge seams and tack-welded every 150 mm and filled flush.
- .12 Door faces of all steel doors shall be fabricated without visible seams, free of scale, pitting, coil brakes, buckles and waves.
- .13 Formed edges shall be true and straight with a minimum radius for the thickness of steel used.
- .14 Lock and hinge edges shall be beveled 3 mm in 50 mm unless builders' hardware or door swing dictates otherwise.
- .15 Top and bottom of doors shall be provided with inverted, recessed, 16 gauge steel end channels, welded to each face sheet at 150 mm on center maximum.

- .16 Exterior doors shall be provided with factory installed flush PVC top caps. Fire labeled exterior doors shall be provided with factory installed flush steel top caps.
- .17 Unless ineligible due to design, size, hardware or glazing specified on the Architects' or hardware Suppliers' schedules or details, fire labeled doors shall be provided for those openings requiring fire protection ratings and temperature rise ratings, as determined and scheduled by the Architect.
- .18 Exterior doors and high traffic doors shall be internally reinforced with 20 gauge continuous; interlocking steel stiffeners at 150mm O.C. max, with voids between stiffeners filled and insulated with 24kg/m³ density loose batt type fiberglass material to suit fully welded design.
- .19 Doors shall be factory blanked, reinforced, drilled and tapped for fully templated mortised hardware only, in accordance with the final approved schedule and templates provided by the hardware supplier.
- .20 Doors shall be factory blanked and reinforced only for mortised hardware that is not fully templated.
- .21 Doors shall be factory reinforced only for surface mounted hardware.
- .22 Templated holes 12.7mm diameter and larger shall be factory prepared, except mounting and through bolt holes, which shall be by the contractor responsible for installation on site, at the time of application. Templated holes less than 12.7mm diameter shall be factory prepared only when required for the function of the device (for knobs, levers, cylinders, thumb or turn pieces) or when these holes over-lap function holes.
- .23 Drilling and tapping for surface mounted hardware or mortised hardware that is not fully templated shall be by the contractor responsible for installation on site, at the time of application.
- .24 Hinge and pivot reinforcements shall be 10 gauge steel minimum high frequency type reinforcing.
- .25 Hinge reinforcements for acoustic doors and doors in excess of 2450mm rabbet height shall be 10 gauge minimum with each cutout provided with 114.3mm heavy weight (4.6mm) high frequency type.
- .26 Lock, strike and flush bolt reinforcements shall be 12 gauge steel minimum.
- .27 Reinforcements for concealed closers and holders shall be 12 gauge steel minimum.
- .28 For surface mounted hardware, reinforcements shall be 16 gauge steel minimum.
- .29 All pairs of fire labeled doors shall be provided with 12 gauge steel surface mounted flat bar astragal, shipped loose for application on site, by the contractor responsible for installation.
- .30 Pairs of doors up to 2450mm x 2450mm, to 1½ hour fire rating maximum shall be provided without astragals. Lock edge seam of such doors shall be tacked-welded and ground smooth. All other fire labeled pairs shall be provided with 12 gauge steel surface

mounted flat bar astragal, shipped loose for application on site, by the contractor responsible for installation.

- .31 Where electrically or electronically operated hardware is specified on the Architects' schedules or details of the final approved schedule and templates provided by the hardware supplier, hardware enclosures and/or junction boxes, where indicated on the templates, shall be provided and interconnected with CSA Approved 12.7mm diameter conduit and connectors.
- .32 Prepare doors to receive security door contacts – refer to electrical drawings for locations. Door contacts to be installed at 100 mm from the latch side door edge.

2.3 GLAZING

- .1 Where 6mm thick glazing materials are specified on the Architects schedules or details, doors shall be provided with 20 gauge steel glazing trim and snap-in glazing stops.
- .2 Where other than 6mm glazing is specified on the Architect's schedules or details, doors shall receive 20 gauge steel trim and screw fixed glazing stops. Screws shall be #6 x 32mm oval head scrulox (self-drilling) type at 300mm on center maximum.
- .3 Glazing trim and stops shall be accurately fitted, butted at corners, with removable glazing stops located on the 'push' side of the door.

2.4 LOUVER

- .1 Where specified on the Architect's schedules or details, non-labeled doors shall be prepared on accordance with the louver manufacturer's details.
- .2 Where specified on the Architect's schedules or details, fire labeled doors shall be prepared for UL listed sight-proof fusible link louvers in accordance with the louver manufacturer's details.
- .3 Louvers shall be supplied and installed by others.

2.5 FINISHING

- .1 Remove weld slag and splatter from exposed surfaces.
- .2 All tool marks, abrasions and surface blemishes shall be filled and sanded to present smooth uniform surfaces.
- .3 On exposed surfaces where zinc coating has been removed during fabrication, doors shall receive a factory applied touch-up primer.
- .4 Primer shall be fully cured prior to shipment.

2.6 PANELS

- .1 Panels shall be fabricated from the same materials, construction and finished in the same manner as doors as specified in Section 2.1.

2.7 PRIMER

- .1 Touch-up prime CAN/CGSB-1.181.

2.8 PAINT

- .1 Field paint steel doors and frames in accordance with Section[s] 09 91 22 – Painting. Protect weatherstrips from paint. Provide final finish shall be free of scratches or other blemishes.

2.9 FRAMES FABRICATION GENERAL

- .1 Steel:
 - .1 Frame product shall be fabricated from tension leveled steel to ASTM A924-M97, galvanized to ASTM A653-M97, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B, coating designated ZF75, known commercially as paintable Galvanneal.
- .2 Primer:
 - .1 Rust inhibitive touch up only.
- .3 Miscellaneous:
 - .1 Door Silencers: GJ-64, Single Stud rubber/neoprene type
 - .2 Thermal Breaks: Rigid polyvinylchloride (PVC) extrusion
 - .3 Fiberglass: Loose batt type, density: 24kg/m³ (minimum), conforming to ASTM C665.
- .4 General:
 - .1 All steel frame product shall be as manufactured by Fleming of the types, sizes and profiles indicated on the Architects' schedules or details.
 - .2 Exterior frames shall be thermally broken, Fleming *Therma-Frame* Series, fabricated from 16 gauge steel.
 - .3 Exterior frame product shall be supplied profile welded (PW)
 - .4 Interior and exterior sections of thermally broken frames shall be separated by a continuous PVC thermal break.
 - .1 Thermally broken sections shall not be assembled by means of screws, grommets or other fasteners and welds shall not cause thermal transfers between interior and exterior surfaces of the frame sections.
 - .2 Closed sections (mullions and center rails) of thermally broken frames shall be factory insulated with 24kg/m³ loose batt type fiberglass material.
- .5 Insulation of open sections (jambs, heads and sills) on exterior frame product shall be provided and installed by the contractor responsible for installation.
- .6 Interior frames shall be Fleming F-Series, fabricated from 16 gauge steel.
- .7 Interior frame product shall be supplied profile welded (PW)
- .8 Knocked-down and knocked-down drywall frames shall not be acceptable.

- .9 Jambs, heads, mullions, sills and center rails shall be straight and uniform throughout their lengths.
- .10 Frame product shall be square, free of defects, wraps or buckles.
- .11 Corner joints shall be profile welded (PW) (continuously welded on the inside of the profiles' faces, rabbets, returns and soffit intersections with exposed faces filled and ground to a smooth, uniform, seamless surface)"
- .12 Joints at mullions, transom bars, sills or center rails shall be coped accurately, butted and tightly fitted, with faces securely welded, matching corner joint faces.
- .13 All steel mullions will be fabricated from the same materials as specified for the steel frames. Steel mullions will be fabricated as a fully assembled three piece unit consisting of a front, back and full height one piece attachment clip as per Fleming F Series. The attachment clip will completely fill the stop area of the mullion on both sides and span the void between each side forming a grid channel like structure. Mullions used as hinge mullions or strike mullions between doors will be filled with grout by the general contractor either prior to or following installation of the frame. The head of the frame shall have an opening sufficient for the grout to be poured in to the mullion.
- .14 Mullions shall be fabricated with continuous 20 gauge galvaneal steel internal reinforcing clips.
- .15 Frame product shall be fabricated with integral door stops having a minimum height of 16mm.
- .16 Glazing stops shall be formed 20 gauge steel, 16mm height channel, accurately fitted, butted at corners and fastened to frame sections with #6 x 32mm oval head scrulox (self-drilling) type screws at 300mm on center maximum.
- .17 Where required due to site access, as indicated on the Architects' schedules or details, when advised by the contractor responsible for co-ordination or installation, or when shipping limitations so dictate, frame product shall be fabricated in sections for splicing in the field.
 - .1 Field spliced jambs, heads and sills shall be provided with 16 gauge steel splice plates securely welded into one section, extending 100mm minimum each side of splice joint.
 - .2 Field splices at closed sections (mullions or center rails) shall be 16 gauge steel splice angles securely welded to the abutting member. Face of splice angle shall extend 100mm minimum into closed sections when assembled.
 - .3 Field splice joints shall be welded, filled and ground to present a smooth uniform surface by the contractor responsible for installation after assembly.
- .18 Each door opening shall be provided with two (2) temporary steel jamb spreaders welded to the base of the jambs or mullions to maintain proper alignment during shipping and handling. Spreaders shall be removed by the contractor responsible for installation prior to anchoring of frame to floor.

- .19 Each door opening shall be prepared for GJ-64 or equivalent, single stud door silencers, three (3) for single door openings, two (2) for double door openings. Silencers shall be shipped loose for installation by the contractor after finish painting.
- .20 Unless ineligible due to design, size, hardware or glazing specified on the Architects' or Hardware Suppliers' schedules or details, fire labeled frame product shall be provided for those openings required fire protection ratings as determined and scheduled by the Architect.
- .21 Hardware Preparations:
 - .1 Frame product shall be blanked, reinforced, drilled and tapped for fully templated mortised hardware only, in accordance with the final approved schedule and templated provided by the hardware supplier.
 - .2 Frame product shall be factory blanked and reinforced only for mortised hardware that is not fully templated.
 - .3 Frame product shall be reinforced only for surface mounted hardware.
 - .4 Drilling and tapping for surface mounted hardware or mortised hardware that is not fully templated shall be by the contractor responsible for installation on site, at the time of application.
 - .5 Frames shall be prepared for 114.3mm standard weight hinges (minimum).
 - .6 Hinge and pivot reinforcements shall be 10 gauge steel minimum reinforcing, high frequency type shall be provided.
 - .7 Hinge reinforcements for acoustic frames and frames in excess of 2450mm rabbet height shall be 10 gauge minimum with each cutout provided with 114.3mm heavy weight (4.6mm) high frequency type.
 - .8 Strike reinforcements shall be 16 gauge steel minimum.
 - .9 Reinforcements for surface mounted hardware, concealed closers and holders and flush bolts shall be 12 gauge steel minimum.
 - .10 Mortised cutouts shall be protected with 22 gauge steel minimum guard boxes.
 - .11 Where electrically or electronically operated hardware is specified on the Architects schedules or details or the final approved schedule and templates provided by the hardware supplier, hardware enclosures and/or junction boxes, where indicated on templates, shall be provided and inter-connected with CSA Approved 12.7mm diameter conduit and connectors.
 - .12 Prepare frames to receive security door contacts – refer to electrical drawings for locations. Door contacts to be installed at 100 mm from the latch side door edge.
- .22 Anchorage:
 - .1 Frame product shall be provided with anchorage appropriate to floor, wall and frame construction.
 - .2 Each wall anchor shall be located immediately above or below each hinge reinforcement on the hinge jamb and directly opposite on the strike jamb, except as indicated below.
 - .3 Frame product installed in unit masonry partitions shall be provided with 4.0mm diameter steel wire anchors, 18 gauge steel adjustable stirrup and strap or "T" type anchors as conditions dictate.

- .4 Where frame product is installed prior to construction of the adjacent wall, each jamb shall be provided with 16 gauge steel floor anchors. Each anchor shall be provided with two (2) holes for mounting to the floor and shall be securely welded to the inside of the jamb.
 - .5 Floor anchors for thermally broken exterior frames shall be designed so as not to permit thermal transfers from exterior to interior surfaces of the frame sections.
 - .6 Frame product installed in drywall partitions shall be provided with 20 gauge steel snap-in or “Z” type stud type anchor.
 - .7 Jambs of frames in previously placed concrete, masonry or structural steel shall be punched and dimpled to accept machine bolt anchors, 6.4mm diameter, located not more than 150mm from the top and bottom of each jamb. Anchor preparations and guides shall also be located immediately above or below the intermediate hinge reinforcements and directly opposite on the strike jamb. Each preparation shall be provided with 16 gauge anchor bolt guides.
 - .8 Anchor bolts and expansion shell anchors for the above preparations shall be provided by the contractor responsible for installation.
 - .9 After sufficient tightening of the anchor bolts, the heads shall be welded do as to provide a non-removable application. Welded bolt head and dimple shall be filled and ground to present a smooth uniform surface by the contractor responsible for installation, prior to finish painting.
 - .10 Where indicated on the Architects’ schedules or details, channel extensions shall be provided from the top of the frame assembly to the underside of the structure above. Extensions shall be fabricated from 12 gauge steel formed channel, mounting angles welded to inside of frame head and adjusting brackets. Formed channels, adjusting brackets and fasteners shall be shipped loose. Channels shall be mechanically connected to mounting angles and adjusting brackets with supplied fasteners, on site, by contractor responsible for installation.
- .23 Finishing:
- .1 Remove weld slag and spatter from exposed surfaces.
 - .2 All tool marks, abrasions and surface blemishes shall be filled and sanded to present smooth and uniform surfaces.
 - .3 On exposed surfaces where zinc has been removed during fabrication, frame product shall receive a factory applied touch-up primer.
 - .4 Primer shall be fully cured prior to shipment.

2.10 SIZES AND TOLERANCES

- .1 All sizes and tolerances shall be in accordance with the Canadian Steel Door Manufacturers Association “Recommended Dimensional Standards for Commercial Steel Doors and Frames” as follows:
 - .1 Widths of door openings shall be measured from inside of frame jamb rabbet with a tolerance of +1.6mm, -0.8mm.
 - .2 Heights of door openings shall be measured from the finished floor (exclusive of floor coverings) to the head rabbet of the frame with a tolerance of ± 1.2 mm.
 - .3 Unless builders’ hardware dictates otherwise, doors shall be sized so as to fit the above openings and allow a 3mm clearance at jambs and head. A clearance of

19mm between the bottom of the door and the finished floor (exclusive of floor coverings) shall be provided. Tolerances on door sizes shall be $\pm 1.2\text{mm}$.

- .4 Manufacturing tolerances on formed frame profiles shall be $\pm 0.8\text{mm}$ for faces, door stop heights and jamb depths. Tolerances for throat openings and door rabbet shall be $\pm 1.6\text{mm}$ and $\pm 0.4\text{mm}$ respectively. Hardware cutout dimensions shall be as per template dimensions, $+0.4\text{mm}$, -0 .

2.11 HARDWARE LOCATIONS

- .1 Hardware preparations in frame product shall be as noted below and locations on doors shall be adjusted for clearances specified in 2.4.
- .2 Top of upper hinge preparation for 114.3mm hinges shall be located 180mm down from head, transom mullion or panel as appropriate. The top of the bottom hinge preparation for 114.3mm hinges shall be located 310mm from finished floor as defined in 2.4.3. Intermediate hinge preparations shall be spaced equally between top and bottom cutouts. For dutch door frames, top and bottom hinge locations shall be as above, with the tops of intermediate hinges located at 930mm and 1403mm from finished floor.
- .3 Strike preparations for unit, integral, cylindrical and mortise locks and roller latches shall be centered 1033mm from finished floor. Strikes for deadlocks shall be centered at 1200mm from finished floor. Strikes for panic or fire exit hardware shall be located as per device manufacturer's templates.
- .4 Push and/or pulls on doors shall be centered 10701mm from finished floor.
- .5 Preparations not noted above shall be as per hardware manufacturer's templates.
- .6 Hardware preparation tolerances shall comply with the ANSI A115 series standards.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 SITE AND PROTECTION OF MATERIALS

- .1 The contractor responsible for installation shall remove wraps or covers from door and frame product upon delivery at building site.
- .2 All materials shall be thoroughly inspected upon receipt and all discrepancies, deficiencies and/or damages shall be immediately reported in writing to the supplier. All damage shall be noted on the carriers' Bill of Landing.
- .3 Contractor responsible for installation shall ensure all materials are properly stored on planks or dunnage in a dry location. Product shall be stored in a vertical position, spaced with blocking to permit air circulation between them. Materials shall be covered to protect them from damage from any cause.
- .4 Contractor shall notify the supplier in writing of any errors or deficiencies in the product itself before initiating any corrective work.

3.2 INSTALLATION GENERAL

- .1 Install labelled steel fire rated doors and frames to NFPA 80 except where specified otherwise.
- .2 Install doors and frames to CSDMA Installation Guide.
- .3 Install doors and frames in accordance with the Door and Hardware Institute “Installation guide for doors and hardware”.
- .4 Set frame product plumb, square, aligned, without twist at correct elevation.
- .5 Frame Product Installation Tolerances:
 - .1 Plumbness tolerance, measured through a line from the intersecting corner of vertical members and the head to the floor, shall be $\pm 1.6\text{mm}$.
 - .2 Squareness tolerance, measured through a line 90^0 from one jamb at the upper corner of the product, to the opposite jamb, shall be $\pm 1.6\text{mm}$.
 - .3 Alignment tolerance, measured on jambs, through a horizontal line parallel to the plane of the wall, shall be $\pm 1.6\text{mm}$.
 - .4 Twist tolerance, measured at face corners of jambs, on parallel lines perpendicular to the plane of the wall, shall be $\pm 1.6\text{mm}$.
- .6 Fire labeled product shall be installed in accordance with NFPA-80.
- .7 Secure anchorages and connections to adjacent construction.
- .8 Brace frame product rigidly in position while building-in. Remove temporary steel shipping jamb spreaders. Install wood spreaders at mid points of frame rabbet height and at floor level to maintain frame widths. Provide vertical support at center of head for openings exceeding 1250mm in width. Remove wood spreaders after product has been built-in.
- .9 Frame product in unit masonry shall be fully grouted in place.
- .10 Install doors maintaining clearances outlined in Section 2.4.
- .11 Install louvers and vents.
- .12 Adjust operable parts for correct clearances and function.
- .13 Steel surfaces shall be kept free of grout, tar or other bonding materials or sealers.
- .14 Any grout or other bonding material shall be cleaned from products immediately following installation.
- .15 Exposed field welds shall be finished to present a smooth uniform surface and shall be touched-up with a rust inhibitive primer.
- .16 Exposed surfaces that have been scratched or otherwise marred during shipment, installation or handling shall be touched-up with a rust inhibitive primer.
- .17 Finish paint in accordance with Section 099116 and 099123.

- .18 Install glazing materials and door silencers.

3.3 INSPECTION

- .1 In accordance with Section 011100- Summary of Work, upon assignment of an inspection agency the following inspections shall be performed:
 - .1 review of shop drawings for compliance with specification
 - .2 shop inspection during production. Should inspection notification not be given suitable to review fabrication, destructive testing of one or more doors will be undertaken either in the shop or on site at no additional cost to the owner. Doors destroyed for invasive inspection shall be replaced as part of the contract price.
- .2 Upon notification of initial door installation, contractor shall notify inspector to witness installation practice and at periodic points for duration of installation period.

3.4 FINISH REPAIRS

- .1 Touch up with primer finishes damaged during installation.
- .2 Fill exposed frame anchors and surfaces with imperfections with metallic paste filler and sand to a uniform smooth finish.

3.5 GLAZING

- .1 Install glazing for doors and frames in accordance with Section 08 80 50 - Glazing.

END OF SECTION

DOOR #	DOOR									FRAME					REMARKS
	WIDTH	HEIGHT	FIRE	H.T.	TYPE	MAT'L	FIN	GLASS		TYPE	MAT'L	FIN	DC	GLASS	
X049 A	1000	2150			A	HM	P	-		1	HM	P	-	-	
A01 A	1000	2150	45min		A	HM	P	-		1	HM	P	-	-	

NOTES:

1. NEW HOLLOW METAL FRAMES (HM) ARE TO BE FILLED SOLID WITH GROUT, TYPICAL.

2. ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE CONDUIT AND PULL STRINGS AT ALL DOORS REQUIRING ELECTRICAL DEVICES. HARDWARE SHALL SUPPLY AND INSTALL LOW VOLTAGE WIRING AND SUPPLY AND INSTALL DEVICES (IN WORKING CONDIDITON) SEE HARDWARE SCHEDULE AND ELECT. DWGS.

3.ALL NEW EXTERIOR HM DOORS AND FRAMES TO BE INSULATED.

4. ALL DOORS/ FRAMES (NEW OR EXISTING) TO BE PAINTED ON BOTH SIDES.

Part 1 General

1.1 RELATED SECTIONS

- .1 Division 1
- .2 Section 06 40 00 – Architectural Woodwork.
- .3 Section 08 11 14 – Metal Steel Doors and Frames.
- .4 Section 16 – Electrical wiring for magnetic strikes, hold open devices, electric releases and electric locks.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- .1 For continuity and ready reference, this section includes hardware Installation and Inspection which in total will involve more than one contractor, as described following. The General Contractor will ensure in submitting his tender that specific roles and scope delineations are clear.
- .2 Hardware Supply: It is the intention of this contract that the **Supply is by a specialist hardware supplier as part of the Cash Allowance.**
- .3 Hardware Installation: It is the intention of this section that Installation is by the General Contractor if so qualified or qualified personnel appointed by the General Contractor for all systems and methods described herein. **Installation of all hardware is to be included in the base bid price.**
 - .1 Scope: Installation of door hardware for all interior and exterior steel doors, locksets to teachers closets and coordination of installation of automatic operators with Division 26.
- .4 Hardware Inspection: It is the intention of this section that Installation is by the General Contractor for all systems and methods described herein.
 - .1 Scope: inspection of installation of door hardware.

1.3 REFERENCES

- .1 CAN/CGSB-69.17-M86 – Bored and Pre-assembled Locks and Latches
- .2 CAN/CGSB-69.18-M90/ANSI/BHMA-A156.1-1981 – Butts & Hinges
- .3 CAN/CGSB-69.19-M93/ANSI/BHMA-A156-3-1989 – Exit Devices
- .4 CAN/CGSB-69.20-M90/ANSI/BHMA-A156-4-1986 – Door Controls (Closers)
- .5 CAN/CGSB-69.29-93/ANSI/BHMA-A156-13-1930 – Mortise Locks & Latches
- .6 CAN/CGSB-69.34-93/ANSI/BHMA-A156.18-1987 – Materials & Finishes

- .7 Canadian Steel Door & Frame Manufacturers Association (CSDFMA),
- .8 Canadian Metric Guide for Steel Doors & Frames (Modular Construction)
- .9 NFPA 80-1995 – Fire Doors and Fire Windows

1.4 REQUIREMENTS FOR REGULATORY AGENCIES

- .1 Hardware for doors in fire separations and exit doors shall be certified by a Canadian Certification Organization accredited by the Standards Council of Canada.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- .1 Samples:
 - .1 Submit samples in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
 - .1 Butt hinges
 - .2 Continuous hinges
 - .3 Door closers
 - .4 Exit devices
 - .5 Overhead stops
 - .6 Storeroom set with lever trim
 - .2 Identify each sample by a label indicating location for installation, applicable specification paragraph number, brand name and number, finish, and hardware package number.
 - .3 Samples will be retained by the Consultant during the initial review period, but not exceeding one month. Samples will be returned at that time and, if acceptable, they may be incorporated into the Work.
 - .4 Substitute new samples for those rejected by the Consultant.
 - .5 Do not supply door hardware to the site until all samples are approved by the Consultant.
- .2 Hardware List:
 - .1 Submit contract hardware list in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
 - .2 Submit six copies of a detailed final door hardware list prepared by a qualified Architectural Hardware Consultant.
 - .3 List all items to be furnished and delivered under this section.
 - .4 Indicate door hardware proposed, identifying each item by manufacturer name, manufacturer's catalogue model number, material, function, finish, location, and other pertinent information.
 - .5 The list shall be in the same format as the door hardware list bound in this project manual.
 - .6 Approval of the Final Door Hardware List by the Consultant and the Owner shall not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for providing all required door hardware.

- .3 Template:
 - .1 Within ten working days of being requested by the Consultant or the Contractor, submit templates for door and frame preparations and mounting of door hardware items.
 - .2 Identify each template by label indicating applicable specification paragraph number, brand name and number, door number, and hardware package number.
 - .3 Submit manufacturer's specifications, catalogue cuts, and other data required to identify individual components listed and to demonstrate compliance with specified requirements for items contained in the final door hardware list. Submission of manufacturer's full line brochures is not acceptable.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- .1 Packing, Shipping, Handling and Unloading:
 - .1 Package each item of hardware including fastenings, separately or in like groups of hardware, label each package as to item definition and location.
- .2 Storage and Protection:
 - .1 Store finishing hardware in locked, clean and dry area.

1.7 WASTE DISPOSAL AND MANAGEMENT

- .1 Remove from site and dispose of packaging materials at appropriate recycling facilities.
- .2 Dispose of recyclable packaging material in appropriate on-site bin for recycling.

1.8 MAINTENANCE DATA

- .1 Provide parts list, manufacturers' instructions, and operation and maintenance data for each type of door hardware for incorporation into maintenance manual specified in Section 017800 – Closeout Submittals.
- .2 Brief the Owner's maintenance staff regarding proper care, cleaning, and general maintenance of door hardware.

1.9 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS

- .1 Supply four sets of wrenches for door closers, locksets, latchsets, and exit devices.
- .2 Supply four sets of other special parts or tools required for proper maintenance and adjustment of door hardware (excluding tools required for keying.)

1.10 WARRANTY

- .1 Submit a warranty for door hardware on a form approved by the Owner and in accordance with the General Conditions, but for a period of three (3) years unless specified otherwise. Where a manufacturer's standard warranty period exceeds three years it shall prevail.

- .2 The warranty for both fire exit devices and power door operators shall be for a period of five (5) years.
- .3 The warranty for door closers shall be for a period of ten (10) years.
- .4 Provide a lifetime warranty for all mortise hinges.
- .5 Door hardware warranties shall cover all defects in material and workmanship that become apparent during the warranty period and such defects shall be made good or the defective product shall be replaced, to the satisfaction of the Owner and at no cost to the Owner.

Part 2 Products

2.1 HARDWARE ITEMS

- .1 Not applicable. Supply of hardware part of the project's Cash Allowance.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS

- .1 Furnish door and frame manufacturers with complete instructions and templates for preparation of their work to receive hardware. Advise door and frame manufacturers to be aware that strike heights as listed in the table below are required for this project.
- .2 Furnish manufacturers' instructions for proper installation of each hardware component.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- .1 ALL DOORS, FRAMES, AND FINISHING HARDWARE SHALL BE INSTALLED BASED ON DHI INSTALLATION GUIDE FOR DOORS AND HARDWARE (ANSI/DHI A115.1G-1994 – Approved 8/19/94)
- .2 Power door operators, complete with hook-up to power rough-in, low voltage control wiring, and exit device release, shall be installed by the manufacturers' recommended installer.
- .3 Power door operators to be installed by hardware supplier. Low voltage control wiring to push button locations, exit device release, and 4" x 4" back boxes to be completed by Division 26 (Electrical Contractor.)
- .4 CONSULTANTURAL HARDWARE CONSULTANT:
 - .1 The hardware supplier shall have in its employ an Architectural Hardware Consultant who is a current member of the American Society of Hardware Consultants, and who shall be made available for consultation during the course of construction at no additional cost to the Owner.

- .2 The Architectural Hardware Consultant must supervise hardware installation, provide assistance to the Hardware Installer, and carry out inspection and provide written certification of the finished door hardware installation.
- .3 Allow for a minimum of three inspections during the course of hardware installation and one final inspection.
- .4 Ten percent (10%) of this subtrade's contact will be considered as fair value for supervision and inspection with regard to progress certificates.
- .5 Locate and mount hardware at standard location dimensions in accordance with CSDFMA, Canadian Metric Guide for Steel Doors and Frames (Modular Construction), and as indicated in the following table:

HARDWARE MOUNTING HEIGHTS	
HARDWARE ITEM	DIMENSION ABOVE FINISHED FLOOR
LOCKSET or LATCHSET	950 mm to Centreline of Strike
DEADLOCK	1200 mm to Centreline of Strike
EXIT DEVICE	950 mm to Centreline of Strike
PUSH PLATE/DOOR PULLS	900 mm to Centreline of Strike

.5 HARDWARE MOUNTING HEIGHTS

- .1 The Hardware Installer shall carefully check manufacturer's installation instructions supplied with hardware products for conflicts with the above noted dimensions.
- .2 The Hardware Installer shall use manual or "Yankee" screw drivers to turn screws into pre-drilled pilot holes for installation of hinges on mineral core fire protection rated doors. Please note that other methods of installation may void the door manufacturer's warranty.
- .3 Refer to AD drawings for mounting heights. Center latch/levers in center of stiles, and off set panic bars on opposite side of door if required to achieve centered latches.
- .4 Locate door stops to contact doors 75mm from latch edge.
- .5 Install hardware and trim square and plumb to doors.
- .6 Install mullion stabilizers on all double doors with panic hardware.
- .7 Supply locksets to Section 064000 – Architectural Woodwork for 35mm and 45mm thick doors where such doors are a part of millwork units. Keying shall be in accordance with the building keying system for

3.3 ADJUSTING

- .1 Adjust door hardware, operators, closures and controls for optimum, smooth operating condition, safety and for weather tight closure.
- .2 Ensure doors with closers close firmly and against wind and building air pressure, and can be opened readily as suitable for installation.
- .3 Inspection:

- .1 The Hardware Supplier shall have in his employ an Architectural Hardware Consultant who is a current member of the American Society of Hardware Consultants, and who shall be made available for consultation during the course of construction at no additional cost to the Board.
 - .2 In addition to this available consultant, a Hardware Inspector shall be engaged upon recommendation to the Board by the Consultants and costs for inspection paid for from Cash Allowances.
 - .3 The Consultant shall advise the Contractor that Hardware Inspector shall be assigned to supervise the hardware installation, provide assistance to the Hardware Installer, and carry out inspection and provide written certification of the finished door hardware installation. Costs for this inspection shall be paid from the Cash Allowance. The Contractor shall notify the Hardware Inspector at least 72 hours prior to commencing the installation and cooperate with the advice of the inspector.
 - .4 Upon completion of door hardware installation, the Architectural Hardware Inspector shall conduct an inspection of all door hardware as installed, accompanied by the Consultant, the Owner's representative, and the Contractor.
 - .5 If requested by the Consultant, the manufacturer's technical representative for each make of the hardware used in the Work shall be in attendance during the hardware inspection.
 - .6 During the inspection, the Architectural Hardware Inspector shall note all unsatisfactory installations and products and re-inspect these items after re-adjustment or replacement to ensure all hardware is in optimum working condition and specified function.
-
- .4 Upon completion of door hardware installation, the Hardware Supplier shall submit a written certificate that all hardware has been correctly supplied and installed in accordance with the drawings, specifications, schedules, and approved final door hardware list, for type, function, and location, and that door hardware has been checked and adjusted.
 - .5 Clean hardware after installation following the hardware supplier's recommendations.
 - .6 At project completion all items of door hardware shall be clean and free from disfigurement. The Contractor shall repair or replace hardware found to be defective.

3.4 CLEANING

- .1 Perform cleaning after installation to remove construction and accumulated environmental dirt.
- .2 Clean hardware with damp rag and approved non-abrasive cleaner, and polish hardware in accordance with manufacture's instructions.
- .3 Remove protective material from hardware items where present.
- .4 Upon completion of installation, remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment barriers.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 This hardware schedule has been prepared by:

Knell's Doors & Hardware
2090 Shirley Drive, Kitchener, ON

Mike Wickens
Project Consultant

P: 519-578-1000

PART 2 - FINISHING HARDWARE SCHEDULE

2.1 To be provided as part of the Cash Allowance.

Part 1 General

1.1 RELATED SECTIONS

- .1 Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Section 04 21 13 – Masonry
- .3 Section 09 22 16 – Non-structural Metal Framing.
- .4 Supply of access doors for mechanical and electrical devices in mechanical and electrical sections.

1.2 REFERENCES

- .1 Aluminum Association
 - .1 Designation for Aluminum Finishes-[1997].
- .2 American Society for Testing and Materials International, (ASTM)
 - .1 ASTM C36/C36M-[01], Specification for Gypsum Wallboard.
 - .2 ASTM C79/C79M-[01], Standard Specification for Treated Core and Non-treated Core Gypsum Sheathing Board.
 - .3 ASTM C442/C442M-[01], Specification for Gypsum Backing Board, Gypsum Coreboard, and Gypsum Shaftliner Board.
 - .4 ASTM C475-[01], Specification for Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finishing Gypsum Board.
 - .5 ASTM C514-[01], Specification for Nails for the Application of Gypsum Board.
 - .6 ASTM C557-[99], Specification for Adhesives for Fastening Gypsum Wallboard to Wood Framing.
 - .7 ASTM C630/C630M-[01], Specification for Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Board.
 - .8 ASTM C840-[01], Specification for Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board.
 - .9 ASTM C931/C931M-[01], Specification for Exterior Gypsum Soffit Board.
 - .10 ASTM C954-[00], Specification for Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs From 0.033 in. (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84 mm) in Thickness.
 - .11 ASTM C960/C960M-[01], Specification for Pre-decorated Gypsum Board.
 - .12 ASTM C1002-[01], Specification for Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs.
 - .13 ASTM C1047-[99], Specification for Accessories for Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum Veneer Base.
 - .14 ASTM C1280-[99], Specification for Application of Gypsum Sheathing Board.
 - .15 ASTM C1177-[01], Specification for Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing.
 - .16 ASTM C1178/C1178M-[01], Specification for Glass Mat Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Board.

- .3 Association of the Wall and Ceilings Industries International (AWEI)
- .4 Canadian General Standards Board (CGSB)
 - .1 CAN/CGSB-51.34-[M86(R1988)], Vapour Barrier, Polyethylene Sheet for Use in Building Construction.
 - .2 CAN/CGSB-71.25-[M88], Adhesive, for Bonding Drywall to Wood Framing and Metal Studs.
- .5 Underwriters' Laboratories of Canada (ULC)
 - .1 CAN/ULC-S102-[1988(R2000)], Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials and Assemblies.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- .1 Deliver materials in original packages, containers or bundles bearing manufacturers brand name and identification.
- .2 Store materials inside, level, under cover. Keep dry. Protect from weather, other elements and damage from construction operations and other causes.
- .3 Handle gypsum boards to prevent damage to edges, ends or surfaces. Protect metal accessories and trim from being bent or damaged.

1.4 SITE ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- .1 Maintain temperature minimum 10 degrees C, maximum 21 degrees C for 48 hours prior to and during application of gypsum boards and joint treatment, and for at least 48 hours after completion of joint treatment.
- .2 Apply board and joint treatment to dry, frost free surfaces.
- .3 Ventilation: Ventilate building spaces as required to remove excess moisture that would prevent drying of joint treatment material immediately after its application.

1.5 WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

- .1 Remove from site and dispose of packaging materials at appropriate recycling facilities.
- .2 Collect and separate for disposal [paper] [plastic] [polystyrene] [corrugated cardboard] packaging material [in appropriate on-site] for recycling.
- .3 Divert unused gypsum from landfill to gypsum recycling facility for disposal approved by Consultant.
- .4 Divert unused metal materials from landfill to metal recycling facility approved by Consultant.
- .5 Divert unused wood materials from landfill to [recycling] [composting] facility approved by Consultant.
- .6 Divert unused paint and caulking material from landfill to official hazardous material collections site approved by Consultant.

- .7 Do not dispose of unused paint and caulking materials into sewer systems, into lakes, streams, onto ground or in other locations where it will pose health or environmental hazard.

Part 2 Products

2.1 MATERIALS

- .1 Standard board: to ASTM C36/C36M, 16 mm or 19 mm thick or as indicated, tapered edges.
- .2 Standard board: to ASTM C36/C36M, X Rated, 16 mm or 19 mm thick or as indicated, tapered edges.
- .3 Water-resistant board: to ASTM C630/C630M, 13 mm water resistant, tapered edges (WRGB in Finish Schedule). Reinforced cement board may be used in lieu of water-resistant gypsum board.
- .4 Abuse resistant/Fire rated: to CSA A82.27-M1977 Fire-Rated Type X, 5/8" thick, "Abuse Resistant Fire Code" gypsum board panels, tapered edges, by CGC, Fibrerock interior AquaTuff panel. All gypsum board to have anti-microbial and anti-mould properties.
- .5 Moisture resistant sheathing: 13mm (1/2") DensShield as manufactured Georgia-Pacific.
- .6 All gypsum board to have Anti-Microbial and Anti Mold properties.
- .7 Nails: to ASTM C514.
- .8 Steel drill screws: to ASTM C1002.
- .9 Stud adhesive: to CAN/CGSB-71.25.
- .10 Laminating compound: as recommended by manufacturer, asbestos-free.
- .11 Concrete Anchors: Phillips Red Head TW-614 or equivalent. Do not use powder activated fasteners for ceiling support.
- .12 Tie Wire: #16 ga. galvanized soft annealed steel wire.
- .13 Caulking: Acoustical sealant.
- .14 38 mm thick mineral wool batts ULC labeled, if indicated on drawings.
- .15 Casing beads, corner beads, control joints and edge trim: to ASTM C1047, 0.5 mm base thickness commercial sheet steel with G90 zinc finish, perforated flanges, and one piece length per location.
- .16 Sealants: in accordance with Section 07 92 10 - Joint Sealing.

- .17 Insulating strip: rubberized, moisture resistant, 3 mm thick closed cell neoprene strip, 12 mm wide, with self sticking permanent adhesive on one face, lengths as required.
- .18 Joint compound: to ASTM C475, asbestos-free.

2.2 ACOUSTIC INSULATION MATERIALS FOR ALL PARTITION WALLS

- .1 **Location: All interior Gypsum Board Partition walls:** Note that all walls extend to underside of Deck and shall be assembled with the following materials in addition to those specified above.
- .2 Acoustic insulation inside all GB partitions: AFB Acoustic Fire Bat by Roxul or equivalent product by Fibrex, or Quietzone by Owens Corning.
- .3 Steel deck closures: Emseal 25V Expanding Foam Sealant sized and shaped to fit flutes.
- .4 Acoustic Insulation: mineral fibre acoustical batt insulation, as specified under Section 07210. Thickness of 90% of wall assembly cavity depth; Acceptable products:
 - .1 Fibrex ‘Sound Attenuation Fire Batt (SAFB)’
 - .2 Johns Manville ‘Sound-SHIELD’.
 - .3 Roxul ‘AFB’.
 - .4 Owens-Corning ‘QuietZone’.
- .5 Acoustical sealant: CAN/CGSB-19.21-M87; non-skinning acoustic sealant, non-hardening type.
- .6 Fasteners: use mechanical fasteners to secure batts into position as recommended by manufacturer.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 ERECTION

- .1 Do application and finishing of gypsum board in accordance with ASTM C840 except where specified otherwise.
- .2 Erect hangers and runner channels for suspended gypsum board ceilings in accordance with ASTM C840 except where specified otherwise.
- .3 Support light fixtures by providing additional ceiling suspension hangers within 150 mm of each corner and at maximum 600 mm around perimeter of fixture.
- .4 Install work level to tolerance of [1:1200].

3.2 APPLICATION

- .1 Do not apply gypsum board until bucks, anchors, blocking, sound attenuation, electrical and mechanical works are approved.

- .2 Apply single layer gypsum board to metal furring or framing using screw fasteners and laminating adhesive. Maximum spacing of screws 300 mm on centre.
 - .1 Single-Layer Application:
 - .1 Apply gypsum board on ceilings prior to application of walls in accordance with ASTM C840.
 - .2 Apply gypsum board vertically or horizontally, providing sheet lengths that will minimize end joints.
 - .2 Double-Layer Application:
 - .1 Install gypsum board for base layer and exposed gypsum board for face layer.
 - .2 Apply base layer to ceilings prior to base layer application on walls; apply face layers in same sequence. Offset joints between layers at least 250 mm.
 - .3 Apply base layers at right angles to supports unless otherwise indicated.
 - .4 Apply base layer on walls and face layers vertically with joints of base layer over supports and face layer joints offset at least 250 mm with base layer joints.
- .3 Apply water-resistant gypsum board or cement board at all locations where wall tiles or special coating are to be applied, and adjacent to slop sinks or janitors closets if not constructed of Concrete Block. Apply water-resistant sealant to edges, ends, cut-outs which expose gypsum core and to fastener heads. Do not apply joint treatment on areas to receive tile finish.
- .4 Apply gypsum board to concrete block surfaces, where indicated, using laminating adhesive.
- .5 Apply type X gypsum board where indicated, in accordance with U.L.C. requirements and with supplement to the National Building Code of Canada to obtain the required fire protection, fire rating and fire separation.
- .6 Install ceiling boards in direction that will minimize number of end-butt joints. Stagger end joints at least 250 mm.
- .7 Where indicated on drawings, staple blanket to wallboard in accordance with ULC design requirements. Blanket shall be continuous and tightly fitted between studs and at perimeter.
- .8 Install gypsum board on walls vertically to avoid end-butt joints. At stairwells and similar high walls, install boards horizontally with end joints staggered over studs, except where local codes or fire-rated assemblies require vertical application.
- .9 Install gypsum board with face side out.
- .10 Do not install damaged or damp boards.
- .11 Locate edge or end joints over supports. Stagger vertical joints over different studs on opposite sides of wall.

- .12 Where a floor or roof structural member interferes with an interior partition wall at which a smoke or fire separation is required, a gypsum board enclosure with a fire rating not less than required for the wall must be provided to continue the required, a gypsum board enclosure with a fire rating not less than required for the wall must be provided to continue the required separation to the floor or roof above (typical)

3.3 INSTALLATION

- .1 Erect accessories straight, plumb or level, rigid and at proper plane. Use full length pieces where practical. Make joints tight, accurately aligned and rigidly secured. Mitre and fit corners accurately, free from rough edges. Secure [at [150] mm on centre] [using contact adhesive for full length].
- .2 Install casing beads around perimeter of suspended ceilings.
- .3 Install casing beads where gypsum board butts against surfaces having no trim concealing junction and where indicated. [Seal joints with sealant.]
- .4 Construct control joints of [preformed units] [two back-to-back casing beads] set in gypsum board facing and supported independently on both sides of joint.
- .5 Provide continuous polyethylene dust barrier behind and across control joints.
- .6 Locate control joints [where indicated] [at changes in substrate construction] [at approximate [10] m spacing on long corridor runs] [at approximate [15] m spacing on ceilings].
- .7 Install control joints straight and true.
- .8 Construct expansion joints [as detailed], at building expansion and construction joints. Provide continuous dust barrier.
- .9 Install expansion joint straight and true.
- .10 Install cornice cap where gypsum board partitions do not extend to ceiling.
- .11 Fit cornice cap over partition, secure to partition track with two rows of sheet metal screws staggered at [300] mm on centre.
- .12 Splice corners and intersections together and secure to each member with 3 screws.
- .13 Seal with acoustical sealant at ceilings, floors, wall intersections and all penetrations such as electrical outlets.
- .14 Install access doors to electrical and mechanical fixtures specified in respective sections.
 - .1 Rigidly secure frames to furring or framing systems.
- .15 Finish face panel joints and internal angles with joint system consisting of joint compound, joint tape and taping compound installed according to manufacturer's directions and feathered out onto panel faces.

- .16 Gypsum Board Finish: finish gypsum board walls and ceilings to following levels in accordance with Association of the Wall and Ceiling Industries (AWCI) International Recommended Specification on Levels of Gypsum Board Finish:
 - .1 Levels of finish:
 - .1 Level 0: No tapping, finishing or accessories required.
 - .2 Level 1: Embed tape for joints and interior angles in joint compound. Surfaces to be free of excess joint compound; tool marks and ridges are acceptable.
 - .3 Level 2: Embed tape for joints and interior angles in joint compound and apply one separate coat of joint compound over joints, angles, fastener heads and accessories; surfaces free of excess joint compound; tool marks and ridges are acceptable.
 - .4 Level 3: Embed tape for joints and interior angles in joint compound and apply two separate coats of joint compound over joints, angles, fastener heads and accessories; surfaces smooth and free of tool marks and ridges.
 - .5 Level 4: Embed tape for joints and interior angles in joint compound and apply three separate coats of joint compound over joints, angles, fastener heads and accessories; surfaces smooth and free of tool marks and ridges.
 - .6 Level 5: Embed tape for joints and interior angles in joint compound and apply three separate coats of joint compound over joints, angles, fastener heads and accessories; apply a thin skim coat of joint compound to entire surface; surfaces smooth and free of tool marks and ridges.
- .17 Finish corner beads, control joints and trim as required with two coats of joint compound and one coat of taping compound, feathered out onto panel faces.
- .18 Fill screw head depressions with joint and taping compounds to bring flush with adjacent surface of gypsum board so as to be invisible after surface finish is completed.
- .19 Sand lightly to remove burred edges and other imperfections. Avoid sanding adjacent surface of board.
- .20 Completed installation to be smooth, level or plumb, free from waves and other defects and ready for surface finish.
- .21 Apply one coat of white primer sealer over surface to be textured. When dry apply textured finish in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- .22 Mix joint compound slightly thinner than for joint taping.
- .23 Apply thin coat to entire surface using trowel or drywall broadknife to fill surface texture differences, variations or tool marks.
- .24 Allow skim coat to dry completely.
- .25 Remove ridges by light sanding or wiping with damp cloth.
- .26 Provide protection that ensures gypsum drywall work will remain without damage or deterioration at time of substantial completion.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 RELATED SECTIONS

- .1 Section 09 21 16 - Gypsum Board Assemblies.

1.2 REFERENCES

- .1 American Society for Testing and Materials International, (ASTM).
 - .1 ASTM C645-[00], Specification for Nonstructural Steel Framing Members.
 - .2 ASTM C754-[00], Specification for Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products.
- .2 Canadian General Standards Board (CGSB).
 - .1 CAN/CGSB-1.40-[97], Primer, Structural Steel, Oil Alkyd Type.
- .3 Environmental Choice Program (ECP).
 - .1 CCD-047a -[98], Paints - Surface Coatings.
 - .2 CCD-048-[98], Surface Coatings - Recycled Water-borne.

1.3 WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

- .1 Remove from site and dispose of packaging materials at appropriate recycling facilities.
- .2 Collect and separate for disposal [paper] [plastic] [polystyrene] [corrugated cardboard] packaging material in appropriate on-site bins for recycling.
- .3 Divert unused metal materials from landfill to metal recycling facility approved by Consultant.
- .4 Divert unused gypsum materials from landfill to recycling facility approved by Consultant.

Part 2 Products

2.1 MATERIALS

- .1 Non-load bearing channel stud framing: to ASTM C645, roll formed from 0.59mm thickness hot dipped galvanized steel sheet, for screw attachment of gypsum lath and metal lath. Knock-out service holes at 150 mm centres.
- .2 Floor and ceiling tracks: to ASTM C645, in widths to suit stud sizes, 30 mm legs for floor track, 50 mm for ceiling track.
- .3 Metal channel stiffener: 38 mm size, 2 mm thick cold rolled galvanized steel.
- .4 Metal Accessories: CSA A82.30-1965 (R-1971).

- .5 “Unistrut” support channel framing, by Tyco Electrical and Metal Products.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 ERECTION

- .1 Align partition tracks at floor and ceiling and secure at 600 mm on centre maximum.
- .2 Place studs vertically at 400 mm on centre and not more than 50 mm from abutting walls, and at each side of openings and corners. Position studs in tracks at floor and ceiling. Cross brace steel studs as required to provide rigid installation to manufacturer's instructions.
- .3 Erect metal studding to tolerance of 1:1000.
- .4 Attach studs to bottom track using screws.
- .5 Co-ordinate simultaneous erection of studs with installation of service lines. When erecting studs ensure web openings are aligned.
- .6 Install steel frames and anchor frames securely to studs using minimum of three (3) anchors per jamb for jambs up to 2100 mm high and a minimum of four (4) anchors per jambs for jambs over 2100 mm high.
- .7 Provide two (2) studs at each side of openings wider than stud centre specified.
- .8 Install, cut to length, piece of runner horizontally over door frames and at top and bottom of rough opening in glazed partitions.
- .9 Provide 38 mm x 89 mm vertical and horizontal wood studs secured between metal studs for attachments of bathroom fixtures, accessories, cabinet work, and other fixtures, including grab bars, towel rails, attached to steel stud partitions.
- .10 Install steel stud or furring channel between studs for attaching electrical and other boxes.
- .11 Extend all partitions to underside of deck above for sound and fire separation.
- .12 Maintain clearance under beams and structural slabs to avoid transmission of structural loads to studs.

3.2 CEILING FURRING TO CANOPIES & CEILING PANELS

- .1 Provide to all interior and exterior canopies where shown to receive wood slat or plywood finishes.
- .2 Framing channel to be model P1000 (1-5/8”) ; 12 ga.
- .3 For exterior locations provide with 4 m dia. Holes at 500 o.c. for drainage and hot dip galvanize.
- .4 Provide shop drawings for layouts.

- .5 Refer to drawings for locations.

3.3 ACOUSTICAL SEALANT

- .1 Apply acoustical sealant to all sills, headers, jambs and furring channels in contact with walls floors and ceiling deck as part of the acoustical insulation system for interior partitions. Refer to *Section 09 21 16 - Gypsum Board Assemblies*.

3.4 CEILING FURRING

- .1 Install runners level to tolerance of 3 mm over 3.5 m. Provide runners at interruptions of continuity and change in direction.
- .2 Frame with furring channels, perimeter of openings to accommodate access panels, light fixtures, diffusers, grilles, etc.
- .3 Furr for bulkheads within or at termination or ceilings.
- .4 Install furring channels at 400 mm o.c. maximum.

3.5 WALL FURRING

- .1 Install steel furring, as indicated.
- .2 Frame opening and around built-in equipment on four (4) sides with channels.
- .3 Box-in beads, columns, pipes, and around exposed services.

3.6 FIRE RATED ASSEMBLIES

- .1 If required, install Metal Stud System and Furring in accordance with appropriate ULC Design and with supplement to the National Building Code of Canada 1985.

3.7 CLEANING

- .1 Upon completion of installation, remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment barriers.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 RELATED SECTIONS

- .1 Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.
- .3 Section 06 10 10/06101 - Rough Carpentry: Wood strapping.
- .4 Fabrication: to ASTM 365-78 and CAN/GSB-92.1-M77.
- .5 Installation: to ASTM C636-76, except where specified otherwise.

1.2 REFERENCES

- .1 American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
 - .1 ASTM E1264-[98], Classification for Acoustical Ceiling Products.
- .2 Canadian General Standards Board (CGSB)
 - .1 CAN/CGSB-51.34-[M86], Vapour Barrier, Polyethylene Sheet, for Use in Building Construction.
 - .2 CAN/CGSB-92.1-[M89], Sound Absorptive Prefabricated Acoustical Units.
- .3 Canadian Standards Association (CSA)
 - .1 CSA B111-[74(R1998)], Wire Nails, Spikes and Staples.
- .4 Underwriters Laboratories of Canada (ULC)
 - .1 CAN/ULC-S102-[88(R2000)], Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

1.3 SAMPLES

- .1 Submit samples in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Submit two each 300 x 300 mm samples of each individual tile and grid type in accordance with Section 01340.

1.4 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- .1 Fire-resistance rated floor/ceiling and roof/ceiling assembly: certified by a Canadian Certification Organization accredited by Standards Council of Canada.

1.5 DESIGN CRITERIA

- .1 Maximum deflection 1/360 of span to ASTM 365-78 deflection test.

1.6 WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

- .1 Collect and separate plastic, paper packaging and corrugated cardboard in accordance with Waste Management Plan

1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- .1 Permit wet work to dry before commencement of installation.
- .2 Maintain uniform minimum temperature of [15]⁰C and humidity of [20] - [40] % before and during installation.
- .3 Store materials in work area [48] hours prior to installation.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

- .1 Provide extra materials of acoustic units in accordance with Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals.
- .2 Provide acoustical units amounting to [2] % of gross ceiling area for each pattern and type required for project.
- .3 Extra materials to be from same production run as installed materials.
- .4 Clearly identify each type of acoustic unit, including colour and texture.
- .5 Store where directed by Consultant.

Part 2 Products

2.1 MATERIALS

- .1 Acoustic units for suspended ceiling system: to CAN/CGSB-92.1.
- .2 Acoustic Ceiling Panels, Designation LAP: Acoustic Ceiling Panels, wet formed mineral fibre panels, by Armstrong World Industries Canada Inc., Mississauga. Colour: White; Types as noted below:
- .3 **Panel Types:**
 - .1 LAP 1: 600 x 1200 mm x 15.9 mm thick; 'Fine Fissured' with medium texture, Square Lay-In, #1729; Location: For use in areas as indicated.
- .4 Acceptable alternates: similar purpose-designed high humidity ceiling panels by CGC Interiors, BPB Canada Inc. and Certainteed.
- .5 **Suspension system Type 1:** 23.8 mm (15/16") "Prelude XL" exposed tee bar grid, including wall moulding, by Armstrong. Colour: white. Acceptable alternate: similar suspension system by CGC Interiors, Oakville and Chicago Metal Corp. Grid sizes to suit ceiling panel types as shown on drawings.
- .6 **Perimeter Trim:** 4" 'Axiom' class trim or CGC 'Compasso' for edging at lower ceilings or clustered ceiling panels for clouds.
- .7 Suspension System for Radiant Panel Heaters: not applicable to this project.

- .8 Hangers: 2.6 mm galvanized soft annealed steel wire.
- .9 Accessories: splices, clips, retainers, etc., to complement suspension system components.
- .10 Adhesive: low VOC type recommended by acoustic unit manufacturer.
- .11 Staples, nails and screws: to CSA B111 non-corrosive finish as recommended by acoustic unit manufacturer.
- .12 Hold down clips: purpose made clips to secure tile to suspension system, approved for use in fire-rated systems.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 EXAMINATION

- .1 Do not install acoustical panels and tiles until work above ceiling has been inspected by Consultant.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- .1 Install acoustical panels and tiles in ceiling suspension system.
- .2 Install acoustic units parallel to building lines with edge unit not less than 50% of unit width.
- .3 Scribe acoustic units to fit adjacent work. Butt joints tight, terminate edges with moulding.
- .4 Support suspension system main runners at 1200 oc maximum with hangers from structure. Assembly shall support super-imposed loads. Maximum permissible deflection, 1/360 of span.
- .5 Attach cross member to main runner to provide rigid assembly.
- .6 Install suspension assembly to manufacturer's written instructions.
- .7 Install flush edge moulding at junction of acoustic unit ceiling and other materials around entire length of joint. Secure to construction. Butt joints neatly, square and true in alignment.
- .8 Set acoustic units in place.
- .9 Set all ceiling levels by the use of transit or laser level.
- .10 Ensure all installations are clean upon owner acceptance. Be responsible for monitoring damage and soiling after installation and before owner occupancy. Prior to owner takeover, replace all tiles with damage, blemishes or soiling whether caused by subcontractor handling or post installation above-ceiling adjustments, balancing, cabling, etc.

- .11 Provide for Owner twelve (12) complete, undamaged ceiling tiles of each type, sealed and boxed. Leave in location as directed by Architect.

3.3 INTERFACE WITH OTHER WORK

- .1 Co-ordinate ceiling work to accommodate components of other sections, such as light fixtures, diffusers, speakers, sprinkler heads, to be built into acoustical ceiling components.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 RELATED SECTIONS

- .1 Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Section 06 40 00 - Architectural Woodwork.
- .3 Section 05 12 23 – Structural Steel for Buildings.
- .4 Section 05 50 00 – Metal Fabrications.
- .5 Section 08 11 14 – Metal Doors and Frames.
- .6 Section 09 91 27 – Finish and Colour Notes.
- .7 Section 09 91 30 – Door and Room Finish Schedule.

1.2 REFERENCES

- .1 Architectural Painting Specifications Manual, Master Painters Institute (MPI).
- .2 Ontario Painting Contractors Association (OPCA) Architectural Specification Manual - referenced as OPCA Manual, latest Edition. Paint formulations and methods referred to herein refer to this Manual. If contractor is unfamiliar with this reference standard, contact the OPCA at (416) 498-1897.

1.3 WARRANTY

- .1 At outset of the contract, contractor to register with the OPCA for the inspection service paid for from Cash Allowances.
- .2 Upon completion of the inspection program, contractor to furnish a 2 Year Guarantee. The Guarantee shall warrant that the work has been performed with respect to the standards and requirements incorporated in the OPCA specification manual-latest edition.

1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- .1 Do not apply paint finish in areas where dust is being generated.
- .2 Conform to requirements of OPCA Manual.
- .3 Comply with the requirements of Section 01 35 30- Health and Safety.

1.5 JOB MOCK-UP

- .1 Complete a mock-up room to be reviewed and approved by Owner, Consultant, and OPCA Inspector for approval on application of block filler and finish paint coats.

1.6 SCHEDULING OF WORK

- .1 Submit work schedule for various stages of painting to Consultant for approval. Submit schedule minimum of 72 hours in advance of proposed operations.
- .2 Obtain written authorization from Consultant for any changes in work schedule.
- .3 Schedule painting operations to prevent disruption of occupants in and about the building.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

- .1 Submit one - four litre can of each type and colour of [primer] [stain] [finish coating]. Identify colour and paint type in relation to established colour schedule and finish system.
- .2 Deliver to Contractor and store where directed.

1.8 DELIVERY, HANDLING AND STORAGE

- .1 Labels shall clearly indicate:
 - .1 Manufacturer's name and address.
 - .2 Type of paint or coating.
 - .3 Compliance with applicable standard.
 - .4 Colour number in accordance with established colour schedule.
- .2 Remove damaged, opened and rejected materials from site.
- .3 Provide and maintain dry, temperature controlled, secure storage.
- .4 Observe manufacturer's recommendations for storage and handling.
- .5 Store materials and supplies away from heat generating devices.
- .6 Store materials and equipment in a well ventilated area with temperature range 7⁰C to 30⁰C.
- .7 Store temperature sensitive products above minimum temperature as recommended by manufacturer.
- .8 Keep areas used for storage, cleaning and preparation, clean and orderly to approval of Consultant. After completion of operations, return areas to clean condition to approval of Consultant.
- .9 Remove paint materials from storage only in quantities required for same day use.
- .10 Comply with requirements of Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS) regarding use, handling storage, and disposal of hazardous materials.
- .11 Fire Safety Requirements:

- .1 Store oily rags, waste products, empty containers and materials subject to spontaneous combustion in ULC approved, sealed containers and remove from site on a daily basis.
- .2 Handle, store, use and dispose of flammable and combustible materials in accordance with the National Fire Code of Canada.

1.9 FINISHES AND COLOURS

- .1 Review the requirements outlined in Section 099127, Finish Schedule and Colour Notes. A separate colour schedule will be issued after contract award.
- .2 Allow for 10 colours total from all formulations for this project including room wall accent colours.

1.10 WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

- .1 Paint, stain and wood preservative finishes and related materials (thinners, solvents, etc.,) are regarded as hazardous products and are subject to regulations for disposal. Information on these controls can be obtained from Provincial Ministries of Environment and Regional levels of Government.
- .2 Material which cannot be reused must be treated as hazardous waste and disposed of in an appropriate manner.
- .3 Place materials defined as hazardous or toxic waste, including used sealant and adhesive tubes and containers, in containers or areas designated for hazardous waste.
- .4 To reduce the amount of contaminants entering waterways, sanitary/storm drain systems or into ground the following procedures shall be strictly adhered to:
 - .1 Retain cleaning water for water-based materials to allow sediments to be filtered out.
 - .2 Retain cleaners, thinners, solvents and excess paint and place in designated containers and ensure proper disposal.
 - .3 Return solvent and oil soaked rags used during painting operations for contaminant recovery, proper disposal, or appropriate cleaning and laundering.
 - .4 Dispose of contaminants in an approved legal manner in accordance with hazardous waste regulations.
 - .5 Empty paint cans are to be dry prior to disposal or recycling (where available).
- .5 Where paint recycling is available, collect waste paint by type and provide for delivery to recycling or collection facility.
- .6 Set aside and protect surplus and uncontaminated finish materials: galvanized touch up; wood stain, prefinished metal touch up paint. Deliver to or arrange collection by recycling organization for verifiable re-use or re-manufacturing.
- .7 Close and seal tightly partly used sealant and adhesive containers and store protected in well ventilated fire-safe area at moderate temperature.

Part 2 Products

2.1 MATERIALS

- .1 Acceptable Manufacturer's: Where OPCA code numbers are not referenced, use Products from one of the following manufacturers:
 - .1 Benjamin Moore & Co. Ltd.
 - .2 Canadian Industries Ltd.
 - .3 ICI (Glidden) Paints.
 - .4 Para Paints.
 - .5 Pratt & Lambert Inc.
 - .6 SICO Coatings.
 - .7 The Sherwin-Williams Company.
- .2 Manufacturers of intumescent coatings having Product considered acceptable for use:
 - .1 A/D Fire Protection Systems Inc.
 - .2 Carboline.
- .3 Paint materials for paint systems shall be products of a single manufacturer.
- .4 Acceptable products: Per Chapter 5 OPCA Manual and as listed.
- .5 Paint materials for each paint system to be products of a single manufacturer.
- .6 Use low-VOC and low-odour paints only.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 GENERAL

- .1 Prepare surfaces to receive paint per Chapter 3 OPCA Manual.

3.2 APPLICATION

- .1 Sand and dust between each coat to remove defects visible from distance up to 1.5 m.
- .2 Finish closets and alcoves as specified for adjoining rooms.
- .3 Apply each coat at the proper consistency. Each coat of finish should be fully dry and hard before applying the next coat, unless the manufacturer's instructions state otherwise.
- .4 Method of application to be as approved by Consultant. Apply paint by [brush] [roller] [air sprayer] [airless sprayer]. Conform to manufacturer's application instructions unless specified otherwise.
- .5 Brush and Roller Application:

- .1 Apply paint in a uniform layer using brush and/or roller of types suitable for application.
- .2 Work paint into cracks, crevices and corners.
- .3 Paint surfaces and corners not accessible to brush using spray, daubers and/or sheepskins. Paint surfaces and corners not accessible to roller using brush, daubers or sheepskins.
- .4 Brush and/or roll out runs and sags, and over-lap marks. Rolled surfaces shall be free of roller tracking and heavy stipple unless approved by Consultant.
- .5 Remove runs, sags and brush marks from finished work and repaint.
- .6 Spray application:
 - .1 Provide and maintain equipment that is suitable for intended purpose, capable of properly atomizing paint to be applied, and equipped with suitable pressure regulators and gauges.
 - .2 Keep paint ingredients properly mixed in containers during paint application either by continuous mechanical agitation or by intermittent agitation as frequently as necessary.
 - .3 Apply paint in a uniform layer, with overlapping at edges of spray pattern.
 - .4 Brush out immediately all runs and sags.
 - .5 Use brushes to work paint into cracks, crevices and places which are not adequately painted by spray.
- .7 Use dipping, sheepskins or daubers only when no other method is practical in places of difficult access and only when specifically authorized by Consultant.
- .8 Apply coats of paint as a continuous film of uniform thickness. Repaint thin spots or bare areas before next coat of paint is applied.
- .9 Allow surfaces to dry and properly cure after cleaning and between subsequent coats for minimum time period as recommended by manufacturer.
- .10 Sand and dust between coats to remove visible defects.
- .11 Finish surfaces both above and below sight lines as specified for surrounding surfaces, including such surfaces as tops of interior cupboards and cabinets and projecting ledges.
- .12 Finish inside of cupboards and cabinets as specified for outside surfaces.
- .13 Finish closets and alcoves as specified for adjoining rooms.
- .14 Finish top, bottom, edges and cut-outs of doors after fitting as specified for door surfaces.

3.3**MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT**

- .1 Refer also to Finish Notes in Section 099127- Finish and Colour Notes.
- .2 Paint exposed conduits, pipes, hangers and other mechanical and electrical equipment occurring in finished areas as well as inside cupboards and cabinet work. Colour and texture to match adjacent surfaces, except as noted otherwise. Coordinate with

mechanical trades applying banding and labeling after pipes have been painted. Do not paint white PVC covers on exposed mechanical water, drain and other lines

- .3 Paint gas piping standard yellow where visible on roof or in service spaces. Do not paint gas meter or gas equipment in wall niche yellow—colour to later selection by Architect.
- .4 Paint surfaces inside of ductwork and elsewhere behind grilles where visible using primer and one coat of matte black paint.
- .5 Paint both sides and edges of plywood backboards for equipment before installation.
- .6 Leave equipment in original finish except for touch-up as required, and paint conduits, mounting accessories and other unfinished items.

3.4 PAINT SYSTEMS

- .1 System references listed are based on Chapters 4A and 4B of OPCA Manual and are OPCA Premium Grade, unless noted otherwise.

3.5 INTERIOR FINISHES

- .1 Wood, where applicable:
 - .1 Miscellaneous trim: INT. 1-A, Alkyd Semi-Gloss Finish, Premium Grade
 - .2 Casework and miscellaneous wood items:
 - .1 Exterior surfaces: INT. 1-A, Alkyd Semi-Gloss Finish, Premium Grade
 - .2 Interior surfaces: INT. 1-A, Alkyd Semi-Gloss Finish, Premium Grade
 - .3 Wood Benches and Upper Shelves: INT. 2-F, Stained Alkyd Satin Finish, Premium Grade.
- .2 Gypsum board: INT.4-B, Latex Eggshell Finish, Premium Grade.
- .3 Acoustical wall panels: INT. 6-A, Latex Flat Finish, Custom Grade.
- .4 Concrete Block: EP - All corridors, stairwells and vestibules - 100 percent zero VOC two- part epoxy.
- .5 Concrete Block: INT.8-C -modified; Areas other than corridors, stairwell and vestibules - Latex Semi-Gloss Finish, Premium Grade. Modified system refers to all work where 2 full coats of block filler shall be applied.
- .6 Concrete Floors; refer to Section 03 35 05 Concrete Floor Hardeners
- .7 Miscellaneous metal:
 - .1 Primed: INT. 12-A, Alkyd Semi-Gloss Finish, Premium Grade
 - .2 Galvanized: INT. 13-A, Alkyd Semi-Gloss Finish, Premium Grade
 - .3 INT. 12-G, Water based Epoxy finish, two coats on a rust inhibitive primer for all exposed steel railings, guards, etc..
- .8 Galvanized metal: INT. 13-A, Alkyd Semi-Gloss Finish, Premium Grade

- .9 Hollow Metal Doors and Frames: Without exception, all wipecoated Galvanized Hollow Metal Doors, Frames and Screens, interior and exterior shall be field cleaned with solvent, galvanized prime paint coated and then finished with INT. 13-A Premium Grade, Gloss Finish. Base coat primer shall be submitted for review in advance or door/frame painting shall be rejected by Consultant. For exterior hollow metal frames, if any, adjacent to aluminum windows, provide finish coat as an exterior premium grade metallic gloss finish to match anodized windows or Aluminum Composite panels. Colour to be confirmed by Architect during construction.
- .10 Other Painting:
- .1 In the any rooms with exposed metal deck including mechanical rooms and storage rooms:
- .1 Allow for single colour for deck and joists.
- .2 Allow for complete painting of all hangers and equipment brackets including but not limited to, electrical and mechanical equipment, etc.
- .3 painting deck/floor slab and structural steel is part of painting contract.

3.6 EXTERIOR PAINTING

- .1 Pavement markings: To CGSB 1-GP-74M, alkyd traffic paint.
- .1 Sandblast existing line painting on asphalt to Owner's satisfaction, prior to application of new markings.
- .2 Colour: to CGSB 1-GP-12C, white 513-301.
- .3 Thinner: to CAN/CGSB-1.5
- .4 All paint to confirm to OPSS #1712 and be supplied by one of the following suppliers.
- | | |
|-------------------------------------|-------------|
| White Paint Code | |
| Niagara Paint and Chemical Co. Ltd. | #87932 |
| Ibis Products Ltd. | #40-2478 |
| CIL | #7612-26992 |
| Sherwin Williams | #C97WG129 |
| Sico Paints | #3007649W |
- .2 Miscellaneous metal:
- .1 Primed: EXT. 11-A-Gloss, Premium Grade
- .2 Galvanized: Touch up any welds, cuts or damage with 'Galvafroid' Paint by W.R. Meadows prior to prime and finish coats.; Finish System EXT. 12-A-Gloss, Premium Grade
- .3 Galvanized Structural Steel: Touch up any welds, cuts or damage with 'Galvafroid' Paint by W.R. Meadows prior to prime and finish coats.; Finish System: EXT. 12-A-Gloss, Premium Grade.
- .4 Steel - high heat: EXT. 15-A
- .5 Paint exterior vents and louvres located in masonry to match adjacent masonry in colour.

3.7 INSPECTIONS

- .1 Provide Architect with all formulations at outset of project.
- .2 Cooperate at all times with the paint inspection agency in the performance of their duties as required as part of the work of this Section.
- .3 Inspection costs to be paid from Cash Allowance.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 GENERAL FINISH NOTES

- .1 The Material and Colour Schedule will be issued by the Consultant after tender. It shall be read in conjunction with the Drawings, Specifications, Room Schedule and Door Schedule. Colour and material references named will be based on one manufacturer, as carried by the Contractor or, in the case that no specific manufacturer is carried, based on the Consultant's choice.
- .2 Approved alternative manufacturers will be acceptable only as indicated in the specifications. However, approved alternate products submitted must match the products named in the Specification to the Consultant's selection. Alternate products other than those named in the specifications will not be allowed unless previously approved by the Consultant.
- .3 Consult Consultant prior to painting any surface not included in the formulae as listed.
- .4 Final colour for exterior painted surfaces and prominent interior areas shall be approved on the job site by the Consultant.
- .5 Paint samples: Contractor to submit paint samples for all areas required to "Match Adjacent Finish".
- .6 All similar paint formulations are to be identical when dry. Variations in tone, texture or sheen shall not be accepted.
- .7 Submit two 300 mm x 300 mm paint samples of each colour required for approval by the Architect.
- .8 Exact locations of accent paint called for in the Material and Colour Schedule, to be issued after Contract award, not specifically identified on the drawings are to be verified on site with the Consultant.

1.2 EXTERIOR FINISH NOTES

- .1 All exposed metal (doors, frames, lintels, stairs, handrails, mechanical equipment, etc.) to be painted except for prefinished metal louvres, stainless steel, and aluminum. Mechanical equipment is to be painted whether delivered to the site prepainted or not (exhaust fans, goosenecks, exhaust stacks, supports, HVAC units, HRU units, etc.). Colours to match adjacent material-generally either to match brick or tan to match flashing or siding material. Do not paint exposed white PVC pipe covers on interior. Architect will advise on jobsite which other items mentioned above, if any, do not require painting.
- .2 All unfinished metal work provided by landscaping is to be painted by Section 099122-Painting.

1.3 INTERIOR FINISH NOTES

- .1 All heating units, recessed convectors, grilles, pipes, access panels, hangers and miscellaneous exposed metal work (except stainless steel or anodized aluminum) to be painted to match the surfaces on which they occur unless noted otherwise on the colour schedule, prefinished in suitable colour or directed by the Consultant. If prefinished equipment is damaged, it shall be re-painted. Painting to be by formulations specified in Section 09 91 12- Painting.
- .2 All interior fitments, casework, millwork, etc. to be melamine unless otherwise noted. Refer to Sections for specific requirements regarding materials, construction, finishes and hardware. Note that drawer and cupboard interiors are to be considered as exposed surfaces and will therefore be finished.
- .3 Do not paint over nameplates, identification tags, etc.
- .4 Make good all existing surfaces and finishes that are damaged during construction.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 General Notes

1. Find the **Room Finish Schedule** on the following page.
2. Refer to interior elevations, plans sections and reflected ceiling plans to coordinate finish notes and extents of materials.
3. Refer to various specifications sections for different types of materials including, but not limited to:
 - .1 flooring materials such as resilient tile
 - .2 ceiling materials such as Lay-In Acoustical panel (LAP)
 - .3 Acoustical wall treatment
4. Abbreviations Legend:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Reference</u>
CB	Concrete Block
GYP	Gypsum Board
LAP	Lay-in Acoustic Panel
EX	Existing
EXIST	Existing
PART	Folding Partion Wall
POR	Porcelain Tile
PT	Paint
RR	Resilient Rubber
VCT	Vinyl Composite Tile

END OF SECTION

ROOM FINISH SCHEDULE		FLOOR		WALL		CEILING			REMARKS
NO.	NAME	FIN.	BASE	MAT'L	FIN.	MAT'L	FIN.	HEIGHT(mm)	
GROUND FLOOR									
X1001	CLASSROOM 4	EX. VCT	EX.RR	EX.CB/PART.	-	LAP	-	2900	
X002	WORK ROOM	EX. VCT	EX.RR	EX.CB/PART.	-	LAP	-	2900	
X003	CLASSROOM 5	EX. VCT	EX.RR	EX.CB/PART.	-	LAP	-	2900	
X004	CLASSROOM 6	EX. VCT	EX.RR	EX.CB/PART.	-	LAP	-	2900	
X010	CLASSROOM 8	EX. VCT	EX.RR	EX.CB/PART.	-	LAP	-	2900	
X011	WORK ROOM	EX. VCT	EX.RR	EX.CB/PART.	-	LAP	-	2900	
X012	CLASSROOM 9	EX. VCT	EX.RR	EX.CB/PART.	-	LAP	-	2900	
X013	CLASSROOM 10	EX. VCT	EX.RR	EX.CB/PART.	-	LAP	-	2900	
X014	CLASSROOM 11	EX. VCT	EX.RR	EX.CB/PART.	-	LAP	-	2900	
X015	CLASSROOM 12	EX. VCT	EX.RR	EX.CB/PART.	-	LAP	-	2900	
X016	CLASSROOM 13	EX. VCT	EX.RR	EX.CB/PART.	-	LAP	-	2900	
X017	WORK ROOM	EX. VCT	EX.RR	EX.CB/PART.	-	LAP	-	2900	
X018	WASHROOM	EX. POR	EX.RR	EX. CB	-	LAP	-	2900	
X019	WORK ROOM	EX. VCT	EX.RR	EX.CB/PART.	-	LAP	-	2900	
X020	CORRIDOR C	EX. VCT/POR	RR/POR	EX. CB	-	EX. LAP	-	-	REMOVE AND REPLACE AS REQUIRED FOR NEW M/E WORKS.
X027	CORRIDOR B	EX. VCT/POR	RR/POR	EX. CB	-	EX. LAP	-	-	REMOVE AND REPLACE AS REQUIRED FOR NEW M/E WORKS.

ROOM FINISH SCHEDULE		FLOOR		WALL		CEILING			REMARKS
NO.	NAME	FIN.	BASE	MAT'L	FIN.	MAT'L	FIN.	HEIGHT(mm)	
X033	CUSTODIAN RM	EX. CONC.	EX.RR	EX. CB	-	EXP.	-	-	
X034	WASHROOM	EX. POR	POR	EX. CB	-	GYP	PT	2900	
X035	KINDERGARTEN 1	EX. VCT	RR	EX. CB	-	LAP	-	2900	
X036	KINDERGARTEN 2	EX. VCT	EX.RR	EX. CB	-	LAP	-	2900	
X037	KINDERGARTEN 3	EX. VCT	EX.RR	EX. CB	-	EX. LAP	-	-	
X038	WASHROOM	EX. POR	EX.RR	EX. CB	-	GYP	-	2900	
X039	WASHROOM	EX. POR	EX.RR	EX. CB	-	GYP	-	2900	
X040	CORRIDOR A	EX. VCT/POR	EX.RR	EX. CB	-	EX. LAP	-	-	REMOVE AND REPLACE AS REQUIRED FOR NEW M/E WORKS.
X049	TRANS RM	EX. CONC.	EX.RR	EX. CB	PT	EXP.	-	-	
X054	STORAGE	EX. CONC.	RR	CB	PT	EXP.	-	-	
A01	ELECTRICAL ROOM	EX. CONC.	RR	CB	PT	GYP.	PT	2400	1 HOUR FRR CEILING

Part 1 General

1.1 RELATED SECTIONS

- .1 Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- .1 Product Data:
 - .1 Submit manufacturer's printed product literature, specifications and data sheet in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Shop Drawings:
 - .1 Submit shop drawings in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .3 Samples:
 - .1 Submit samples in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .4 Manufacturer's Instructions:
 - .1 Submit manufacturer's installation instructions.

1.3 WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

- .1 Remove from site packaging materials at appropriate recycling facilities.
- .2 Dispose of recyclable packaging material in appropriate on-site bin for recycling.

Part 2 Products

2.1 MATERIALS

- .1 Access Ladders
 - .1 Pre-fabricated, fixed modular aluminum ladders and crossover bridge to be provided where noted on drawings. Fasten securely to wall, complete with guardrail(s) and cage.
 - .2 Provide engineer's stamp on shop drawings.
 - .3 Refer drawings for quantity, general size and locations. Site confirm dimensions.
 - .4 Provide safety cages around ladders in accordance with Ministry of Labour requirements.
 - .5 Acceptable manufacturers: Skyline Group, GRASP Safety Services, Millenium, Eschelle Canada, Delta Prevention or others approved by consultant.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS

- .1 Compliance: comply with manufacturer's written data, including product technical bulletins, product catalogue installation instructions, product carton installation instructions, and data sheets.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- .1 Install where indicated on drawings and as per manufacturer's instructions.

3.3 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- .1 Provide demonstration of operation to the Owner and his representatives.
- .2 Provide training for operation, maintenance and repairs.

3.4 CLEANING

- .1 Perform cleaning after installation to remove construction and accumulated environmental dirt.
- .2 Clean surfaces after installation using manufacturer's recommended cleaning procedures.
- .3 Clean aluminum with damp rag and approved non-abrasive cleaner.
- .4 Upon completion of installation, remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment barriers.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 RELATED WORK

.1	Summary of Work – Phasing and Sequencing	Section 00 22 00
.2	Site Grading	Section 31 23 13
.3	Excavating, Trenching and Backfilling	Section 31 23 10

1.2 SCOPE

- .1 Refer to survey, site layout, site servicing, landscape and grading drawings and Geotechnical Report.
- .2 Work to this section is anticipated to be carried out under a Site Alteration Permit (Fill Permit).

1.3 EXAMINATION

- .1 Examine the Drawings, Specifications, and Geotechnical Report which summarize site soil conditions. Visit the site and determine the work extent and nature of the existing conditions. In no circumstances will any claims against the Owner be allowed resulting from failure to ascertain the work herein described or implied.
- .2 Report to the Consultant in writing any conditions which will prejudice the proper completion of the work of this Section. Commencement of work constitutes acceptance of existing conditions.

1.4 BURIED SERVICES

- .1 Before commencing work confirm no buried services remain on the site and locate all services adjacent to the site. Engage private locate firm for underground scan for all areas of work outside the property lines.
- .2 Arrange with appropriate authority for relocation of buried services that interfere with execution of work. Pay costs of relocating services.

1.5 PROTECTION

- .1 Establish locations of all electrical, telephone, or other service installations existing in the areas of site preparation by contacting the service owners and obtaining their approval to work in such areas. Contact the Municipality, the Region and local utilities to review proposed scheduling, work activities and regulations pertaining to all work beyond the limits of the property including but not limited to parking areas, storm water outlet and headwall and asphalt driveway entrances. Provide adequate markers or take protective measures to ensure that no damage will be caused under this Section. Repair or replace damaged work as required without cost to the Owner.

- .2 Electronically locate, map and record location of services prior to doing any excavation.

1.6 DUST CONTROL

- .1 Provide and maintain to the Consultant's satisfaction, adequate system to avoid any nuisance caused by dust and dirt rising throughout the area of operations.

1.7 SILT CONTROL

- .1 Refer to site Plans and any approved Plans issued with the Site Alteration Permit.
- .2 Provide and maintain to the Consultant's and to the Authorities' satisfaction, control systems to prevent silt from entering any storm drainage system.

Part 2 Products

2.1 NOT APPLICABLE

Part 3 Execution

3.1 DISPOSAL OF WASTE AND SURPLUS MATERIALS

- .1 Except where specified or indicated on Drawings to be retained on site, or to be reused, remove from the site, all waste and surplus materials resulting from site preparation work on a daily basis. Dispose of as required in accordance with local or provincial regulations. Under no circumstances shall the burning of rubbish be permitted on the site. Where items are to be reused, store on site where designated and provide temporary protection to same to prevent damage by construction operations.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 RELATED SECTIONS

- .1 Section 00 22 00 – Summary of Work – Phasing and Sequencing
- .2 Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .3 Section 01 56 00 - Temporary Barriers and Enclosures.
- .4 Section 01 35 43 - Environmental Procedures.
- .5 Section 31 23 13 - Rough Grading.
- .6 Section 32 91 21 – Top soil and Finish Grading.
- .7 Section 31 05 17 - Aggregate Materials.
- .8 Section 32 93 10 - Landscaping and Plant Maintenance.
- .9 Section 33 46 20 – Foundation and Underslab Drainage.
- .10 Section 32 12 17 – Asphalt Paving.

1.2 REQUIREMENTS OF REGULATORY AGENCIES

- .1 Work of this Section shall include protection measures, consisting of materials, constructions, and methods required by the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1987, of the Province of Ontario, and as otherwise imposed by Jurisdictional Authorities to save persons and property from harm.
- .2 Submit shop drawings required by authorities.

1.3 REFERENCES

- .1 American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
 - .1 ASTM C117-95, Standard Test Method for Material Finer Than 0.075 mm (No.200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing.
 - .2 ASTM C136-96a, Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates.
 - .3 ASTM D422-98, Standard Test Method for Particle-Size Analysis of Soils.
 - .4 ASTM D698-00a, Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/ft³) (600 kN-m/m³).
 - .5 ASTM D1557-00, Test Method for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft³) (2,700 kN-m/m³).
 - .6 ASTM D4318-00, Standard Test Methods for Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils.

- .2 Canadian General Standards Board (CGSB)
 - .1 CAN/CGSB-8.1-88, Sieves, Testing, Woven Wire, Inch Series.
 - .2 CAN/CGSB-8.2-M88, Sieves, Testing, Woven Wire, Metric.
- .3 Canadian Standards Association (CSA)
 - .1 CAN/CSA-A3000-98-A5-98, Portland Cement.
 - .2 CAN/CSA-A23.1-00, Concrete Materials and Methods of Concrete Construction.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- .1 Excavation classes: two classes of excavation will be recognized; common excavation and rock excavation.
 - .1 Rock : any solid material in excess of 0.25 m³ and which cannot be removed by means of heavy duty mechanical excavating equipment with 0.95 to 1.15 m³ bucket. Frozen material not classified as rock.
 - .2 Common excavation: excavation of materials of whatever nature, which are not included under definitions of rock excavation.
- .2 Unclassified excavation: excavation of deposits of whatever character encountered in Work.
- .3 Topsoil: material capable of supporting good vegetative growth and suitable for use in top dressing, landscaping and seeding.
- .4 Waste material: excavated material unsuitable for use in Work or surplus to requirements.
- .5 Borrow material: material obtained from locations outside area to be graded, and required for construction of fill areas or for other portions of Work.
- .6 Unsuitable materials:
 - .1 Weak and compressible materials under excavated areas.
 - .2 Frost susceptible materials under excavated areas.
 - .3 Frost susceptible materials:
 - .1 Fine grained soils with plasticity index less than 10 when tested to ASTM D4318, and gradation within limits specified when tested to ASTM D422 and ASTM C136 : Sieve sizes to CAN/CGSB-8.1
CAN/CGSB-8.2.
 - .2 Coarse grained soils containing more than 20 % by mass passing 0.075 mm sieve.
- .7 Unshrinkable fill: very weak mixture of Portland cement, concrete aggregates and water that resists settlement when placed in utility trenches, and capable of being readily excavated.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- .1 Samples:

- .1 Submit samples in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Inform Consultant at least 2 weeks prior to commencing Work, of proposed source of fill materials and provide access for sampling.
- .3 Submit 25 kg samples of type of fill specified including representative samples of excavated material.
- .4 Ship samples prepaid to Inspection firm, in tightly closed containers to prevent contamination.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- .1 Qualification Statement: submit proof of insurance coverage for professional liability.
- .2 Where Consultant/Engineer is employee of Contractor, submit proof that Work by Consultant/Engineer is included in Contractor's insurance coverage.
- .3 Submit design and supporting data at least 2 weeks prior to commencing Work.
- .4 Design and supporting data submitted to bear stamp and signature of qualified professional engineer registered or licensed in Province of Ontario, Canada.
- .5 Keep design and supporting data on site.
- .6 Engage services of qualified professional Engineer who is registered or licensed in Province of Ontario, Canada in which Work is to be carried out to design and inspect cofferdams, shoring, bracing and underpinning required for Work.

1.7 WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

- .1 Collect and separate plastic, paper packaging and corrugated cardboard and place in designated containers.
- .2 Place materials defined as hazardous or toxic in designated containers.
- .3 Ensure emptied containers are sealed and stored safely.

1.8 PROTECTION OF EXISTING FEATURES

- .1 Refer to *Section 01 11 00 – ‘Summary of Work – article 1.5 Existing Conditions’* and *Section 31 23 13 – ‘Rough Grading’* for requirements to provide underground scan in addition to service locates for all areas of work beyond the property lines.
- .2 Protect existing features in accordance with Section 01 56 00 - Temporary Barriers and Enclosures and applicable local regulations.
- .3 Existing buried utilities and structures:
 - .1 Size, depth and location of existing utilities and structures as indicated are for guidance only. Completeness and accuracy are not guaranteed.
 - .2 Prior to commencing excavation Work, notify applicable Owner or authorities having jurisdiction, establish location and state of use of buried utilities and

structures. Owners or authorities having jurisdiction to clearly mark such locations to prevent disturbance during Work.

- .3 Confirm locations of buried utilities by careful test excavations.
- .4 Maintain and protect from damage, water, sewer, gas, electric, telephone and other utilities and structures encountered as indicated.
- .5 Ensure that adjacent property is not damaged in any way by excavating and grading work; by the removing, stockpiling and transporting of materials; by blown sand and dust or by spillage during the removing, stockpiling and transporting of materials; by the collapse or movement of excavated banks and stockpiles; or by storm water from altered drainage course.
- .6 Ensure that no damage is caused by earthwork to existing structures, trees, buried and above-ground services, bench marks, and survey monuments on the site, or adjacent property. Arrange or ensure that all damage which occurs is repaired completely and immediately.
- .7 Protect newly-graded areas from the action of the elements. Repair settlement and washouts that occurs before acceptance of the work, and re-establish grades to the required elevations and slopes. Fill to required subgrade levels any area where settlement occurs.
- .8 Bail or pump all water out of excavation, from whatever cause, as it accumulates. Take all necessary measures to prevent flow of water and earth fines into the excavation.
- .9 Support existing buildings, walks, roads, and services, and prevent cave-ins of excavated banks. A Professional Engineer specializing in this work shall design all protection. Provide shop drawings for authorities as required.
- .10 Temporarily cover all existing catchbasins and manholes to prevent entry of earth or debris.
- .11 Electronically locate underground services such as electrical and telephone lines, gas and water and sewer lines. Mark line of services with yellow ribbons or stakes with tip fluorescent painted, and indicating both plan location and depth.
- .12 Protect the bottom and sides of the excavated pits and trenches from exposure to sun and rain to prevent cave-ins and softening of the bed upon which concrete and drains rest.

1.9 DUST CONTROL

- .1 Provide and maintain adequate system to avoid any nuisance caused by dust and dirt rising throughout the area of operations. The use of calcium chloride is prohibited.

Part 2 Products

2.1 MATERIALS

- .1 NOTE: No recycled material is permitted.
- .2 **Fill "A"**: Granular material meeting OPSS Material Specification for Aggregates, Form 1010, **Granular "A"** to be clean, graded 20mm angular, natural clear stone from approved source, free from shale, clay and friable materials and organic matter and

- containing no more than 10% passing the No.4 sieve Minimum compaction density 98% Standard Proctor. For use as bedding material and as moisture barrier under concrete slab on grade.
- .3 **Fill "B"**: Granular material meeting OPSS Material Specification for Aggregates, Form 1010, **Granular "B"**-Type 2. Minimum compaction density 98% Standard Proctor. For use primarily as fill under building slab on grade areas.
- .4 **Fill "C"**: Site (native) material, containing no organic or foreign matter, and which the Contractor can demonstrate is compactable to a density of 98% to 100% Standard Proctor. Minimum compaction density: 95% Standard Proctor under landscaped areas, 100% under paved areas. For use primarily as fill under playfields areas and under paved areas up to underside of sub-base elevation.
- .5 **Fill "D"**: Refer to Section 32 12 17 –‘Asphalt Paving’ for 50 mm Crushed limestone sub-base and 19 mm crushed limestone base course used under paved areas.
- .6 **Fill E**: Imported fill for general site areas. Imported fill shall be clean, free of organic material and rocks, shale and cobbles, and Contractor to supply environmental documents, including results of sufficient number of chemical tests, to ensure that the fill meets Reg 153/04 (2011)-Table 1 Residential/Industrial. Approval to proceed with importing the fill to the Site will only be issued following review and acceptance by our Consultant.
- .7 **Impervious Fill**: Fine grain material such as clay, which is relatively impervious to the flow of water.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 SITE PREPARATION

- .1 Remove obstructions, ice and snow, from surfaces to be excavated within limits indicated.
- .2 Cut pavement or sidewalk neatly along limits of proposed excavation in order that surface may break evenly and cleanly.
- .3 Refer to geotechnical investigation report provided in specification Binder B, for data regarding required removal of organic soils and fill/disturbed soils with noticeable amounts of organics, as these are to be removed and the base thoroughly proof-roller. Any soft spots revealed during proof-rolling are to be sub-excavated, backfilled and adequately compacted.
- .4 Installation of engineered fill to be per Geotechnical Investigation report, located in Binder B. Refer to Section 5.2 ‘Foundations’ and 5.5 ‘Floor Slabs’ for instructions of these structures.

3.2 EXAMINATION

- .1 Ensure in examination of the site that all possible factors concerning earthwork are investigated, and that the following are known in particular:
 - .1 Methods and means available for material handling, disposal, storage, and transportation.
 - .2 Physical conditions of site, including ground water table and drainage courses.
 - .3 Conformation and condition of ground surfaces.
 - .4 Character, quality, and quantity of surface and subsurface materials.

3.3 SOIL INVESTIGATION

- .1 Soil investigation of the site was carried out by other consultants engaged by the Owner for the purpose of guidance in design and construction. A report and bore hole log on this investigation were prepared and are provided for information purposes. No responsibility is assumed by the Owner or Architects for the scope, accuracy, or interpretation of the soil investigation report. Be responsible for adjusting estimates to incorporate conditions identified or reasonably inferred in the report, as documented in the Geotechnical Data.

3.4 STOCKPILING

- .1 Stockpile fill materials in areas designated by Engineer Stockpile granular materials in manner to prevent segregation.
- .2 Protect fill materials from contamination.
- .3 If there is an access of clean topsoil, the contractor may stockpile it on the adjacent cemetery site if material is deemed suitable by the adjacent landowner (cemetery). Contractor to consult with Architect regarding details.

3.5 COFFERDAMS, SHORING, BRACING AND UNDERPINNING

- .1 Obtain permit from authority having jurisdiction for temporary diversion of water course.
- .2 Construct temporary Works to depths, heights and locations as directed by Engineer.
- .3 During backfill operation:
 - .1 Unless otherwise as indicated or as directed by Engineer, remove sheeting and shoring from excavations.
 - .2 Do not remove bracing until backfilling has reached respective levels of such bracing.
 - .3 Pull sheeting in increments that will ensure compacted backfill is maintained at an elevation at least 500 mm above toe of sheeting.
- .4 When sheeting is required to remain in place, cut off tops at elevations as indicated.
- .5 Upon completion of substructure construction:
 - .1 Remove cofferdams, shoring and bracing.

- .2 Remove excess materials from site and restore water courses as indicated and as directed by Engineer.

3.6 DEWATERING AND HEAVE PREVENTION

- .1 Keep excavations free of water while Work is in progress.
- .2 Dewater the site as necessary for the installation of the work, by providing a series of temporary trenches/pits and pumping as necessary. Backfill temporary trenches/pits and restore area when dewatering is no longer required.
- .3 At no additional cost to the Owner, dewater the site as necessary to maintain the schedule and protect the work. Ensure the water pumped from site does not contaminate sewers municipal or on site sewer system. If required, arrange and pay for the cost of flushing sewers used for dewatering drainage routes.
- .4 Submit for Engineer's approval details of proposed dewatering or heave prevention methods, such as dikes, well points, and sheet pile cut-offs.
- .5 Avoid excavation below groundwater table if quick condition or heave is likely to occur. Prevent piping or bottom heave of excavations by groundwater lowering, sheet pile cut-offs, or other means.
- .6 Protect open excavations against flooding and damage due to surface run-off.
- .7 Dispose of water in accordance with Section 01 35 43 - Environmental Procedures and in manner not detrimental to public and private property, or any portion of Work completed or under construction.
- .8 Provide flocculation tanks, settling basins, or other treatment facilities to remove suspended solids or other materials before discharging to storm sewers, water courses or drainage areas.

3.7 EXCAVATION

- .1 Advise Engineer at least 7 days in advance of excavation operations for initial cross sections to be taken.
- .2 Perform bulk excavation and detailed excavation for construction of building (and for installation of mechanical and electrical services). Excavate beyond wall faces sufficiently to allow removal of forms, if applicable, but generally no more than 900 mm beyond centre of wall. Do not re-fill over excavated areas with materials removed, nor any other material without the approval of the Consultant. Excavation and disposal of boulders is part of this section.
- .3 Remove disturbed earth displaced by adjacent construction.
- .4 Notify the Consultant of completion of excavation work and before any concrete or fill is placed on the bearing strata, in order that he may inspect the exposed bearing surfaces.

- .5 If the Consultant requires additional excavation below the elevation indicated or specified, such additional excavation and disposal will be paid for on the basis of unit prices quoted in the Bid Form. Units of measurements will be those given for the unit prices, and shall be measured in their original position and computed by the method of average end areas.
- .6 Remove excess and unsuitable excavated materials from the site. Comply with the MOE regulations and those of other regulating bodies, regarding disposal of contaminated soil.
- .7 Blasting is prohibited, except upon written permission of Consultant. Rock removal, if required, shall be by means of Ram Splitting equipment only.
- .8 Keep all surfaces against which concrete, unit masonry or fill is to be placed free from frost. Thaw out frozen surfaces against which concrete or fill is to be placed to unfrozen depth.
- .9 Excavation must not interfere with bearing capacity of adjacent foundations.
- .10 Do not disturb soil within branch spread of trees or shrubs that are to remain. If excavating through roots, excavate by hand and cut roots with sharp axe or saw.
- .11 Keep excavated and stockpiled materials a safe distance away from edge of trench as directed by Engineer.
- .12 Restrict vehicle operations directly adjacent to open trenches.
- .13 Do not obstruct flow of surface drainage or natural watercourses.
- .14 Earth bottoms of excavations to be undisturbed soil, level, free from loose, soft or organic matter.
- .15 Notify Engineer when bottom of excavation is reached.
- .16 Obtain Engineer approval of completed excavation.
- .17 Hand trim, make firm and remove loose material and debris from excavations. Where material at bottom of excavation is disturbed, compact foundation soil to density at least equal to undisturbed soil. Clean out rock seams and fill with concrete mortar or grout to approval of Engineer.
- .18 Surplus Excavated Material and Removals: The Contractor is to make his own arrangements for the disposal of all excavated materials, removals, grindings and all other debris not suitable for re-use in the construction. If the Contractor enters into an agreement with an individual for the use of land for the disposal of excavated materials or for any other reason, a copy of the said Agreement clearly stating the obligation of all concerned and signed by all parties shall be submitted to the Consultant. The Contractor shall comply with the requirements of all Federal, Provincial and Municipal Laws, Acts, Ordinances, Regulations, Orders-in-Council and By-Laws, which could in any way pertain to the work outlined in the Contract. The items in the Form of Tender include all costs for disposal of unsuitable material off the site and the Contractor shall make the

arrangements for the disposal of the materials removed in accordance with MOE Reg. 558.

3.8 COMPACTION

- .1 Provide, operate and maintain compacting equipment necessary to achieve the compaction densities specified.
- .2 Compact fill until the required density is achieved. Do not compact material containing frost.
- .3 Fill hollows and depressions which develop under compaction with matching backfill material. If the base becomes rutted or displaced due to any cause, regrade the surface.
- .4 Compact backfill by means of vibratory type equipment capable of achieving the desired degree of compaction. Use manually operated vibratory tampers in the proximity of foundations and in areas not readily accessible to roller equipment. Make good damage to the structure due to compaction and settlement of fill. Report damage to foundations promptly to the Consultant. Obtain approval of remedial procedures.

3.9 BACKFILLING

- .1 Plug unused services such as drains, sewers, field tile, and service pipes uncovered by excavation.
- .2 Backfill at foundation walls only after they have been approved by Consultant.
- .3 Backfill with 200 mm deep layers of fill or as specified, each consolidated before the next is placed.
- .4 Backfill to mechanical and electrical service trenches as specified in the electrical and mechanical specifications.
- .5 When backfilling both sides of walls, place fill simultaneously on both inner and outer faces to balance pressure on wall.
- .6 Where walls are to be backfilled on one side only, commence backfilling only when the ground floor structural members are in place, if applicable, or adequate bracing is provided for top and bottom of foundation walls.
- .7 Compact fill to densities specified for material requirements.
- .8 Do not proceed with backfilling operations until [Engineer] [Consultant] has inspected and approved installations.
- .9 Areas to be backfilled to be free from debris, snow, ice, water and frozen ground.
- .10 Do not use backfill material which is frozen or contains ice, snow or debris.
- .11 Place backfill material in uniform layers not exceeding 150 mm compacted thickness up to grades indicated. Compact each layer before placing succeeding layer.

- .12 Backfilling around installations.
 - .1 Place bedding and surround material as specified elsewhere.
 - .2 Do not backfill around or over cast-in-place concrete within 24 hours after placing of concrete.
 - .3 Place layers simultaneously on both sides of installed Work to equalize loading.
 - .4 Where temporary unbalanced earth pressures are liable to develop on walls or other structures:
 - .1 Permit concrete to cure for minimum 14 days or until it has sufficient strength to withstand earth and compaction pressure and approval obtained from Engineer.
 - .2 If approved by Engineer erect bracing or shoring to counteract unbalance, and leave in place until removal is approved by Engineer.
- .13 Install drainage system in backfill as directed by Consultant.

3.10 FILL UNDER FLOOR SLABS

- .1 Prior to filling, proof-roll existing earth subgrade in order to identify inconsistencies or soft areas. Proceed with filling operations only after inconsistencies or soft areas have been reworked and compacted or excavated, backfilled and compacted as required to eliminate such conditions.
- .2 Avoid proof-rolling close to caissons, columns, walls and other structures within the confines of the proof rolling operations.
- .3 Prior to placing fill, ensure existing ground is compacted to 98% Standard Proctor density.
- .4 Place approved fill under floor slabs as soon as foundation walls are completed to floor level and mechanical and electrical services are installed in trenches.
- .5 Place fill in layers of 150mm maximum, and consolidate each before placing next layer.
- .6 Compact fill to density specified for material requirements with a heavy vibrating roller. Compact fill adjacent to walls, piers, or wherever else heavy roller equipment cannot approach, with mechanical tampers to equivalent density. Dig out soft spots and re-fill and compact to specified density.
- .7 Where undisturbed soil surface is low below areas of slab-on-grade, bring level up to within 200 mm of underside of slab fill with Fill "B". Do not use fill "C" within building area.
- .8 Backfill trenches to within 200 mm of underside of slab fill with Fill "B".
- .9 The final 200 mm layer under slabs shall be Granular A, 20mm angular, natural clear stone, as specified. Place crushed stone in maximum 100 mm layers and compact to min. 98% Standard Proctor Density.

3.11 FILL UNDER PAVED AREAS

- .1 Prior to filling, proof-roll existing earth subgrade in order to identify inconsistencies or soft areas. Proceed with filling operations only after inconsistencies or soft areas have been reworked and compacted or excavated, backfilled and compacted as required to eliminate such conditions.
- .2 Avoid proof-rolling close to caissons, columns, walls and other structures within the confines of the proof rolling operations.
- .3 Prior to placing fill, ensure existing ground is compacted to 98% Standard Proctor density.
- .4 Place specified granular fill in layers of 150mm maximum, and consolidate each before placing next layer, up to underside of pavement sub-base elevation.
- .5 Compact fill to density specified for material requirements with a heavy vibrating roller. Compact fill adjacent to walls, piers, or wherever else heavy roller equipment cannot approach, with mechanical tampers to equivalent density. Dig out soft spots and re-fill and compact to specified density.

3.12 FILL UNDER PLAYFIELDS AND LANDSCAPED AREAS

- .1 Construction access, contractor parking areas and Portables Area are intended to be reinstated in time for sod to have a minimum of 6 weeks to “take” prior to Fit for Occupancy. Identify this target date on the project schedule. Conduct site work and schedule accordingly to complete work related to sodding these areas as early as possible prior to contract completion.
- .2 Use Fill “C” native site material for fill under the landscaped areas as indicated on drawings. Fill Type “E” may be considered for use, subject to all of the conditions being met as outlined above.
- .3 Prior to placing fill, ensure existing ground is compacted to 95% Standard Proctor Density.
- .4 Place fill in layers of 300 mm maximum and consolidate each before placing next layer.
- .5 Compact Fill “C” to minimum 95% Standard Proctor Density under playfields.

3.13 RESTORATION

- .1 Upon completion of Work, remove waste materials and, trim slopes, and correct defects as directed by Consultant.
- .2 Place topsoil as directed by Consultant.
- .3 Reinstall lawns to elevation which existed before excavation.
- .4 Reinstall pavements and sidewalks disturbed by excavation to thickness, structure and elevation which existed before excavation.

- .5 Clean and reinstate areas affected by Work as directed by Consultant.
- .6 Use temporary plating to support traffic loads over unshrinkable fill for initial 24 hours.
- .7 The Owner will engage the services of an Inspection and Testing Company to verify that work conforms to the requirements of the specifications.
- .8 The Contractor shall cooperate fully with the testing and inspection company.
- .9 The Contractor shall maintain its own quality control program to ensure that its work conforms to the drawings and specifications.
- .10 Submit 4 kg. samples of the fill materials to the inspection and testing company at least 10 days prior to commencement of backfill operations. Materials tested and approved shall constitute a standard for the acceptance of material delivered to the site.
- .11 The inspection and testing company shall be responsible for the following work:
- .12 Determine the depth of unsatisfactory material, if any, to be removed.
- .13 Inspect and approve the sub-grade prior to commencement of backfill operations.
- .14 Test and approve the proposed backfill materials.
- .15 Be present full time during operations in order to inspect and approve the methods of placing and compacting and to carry out the necessary tests to determine the Proctor Density of the backfill and the actual field densities being obtained. Take sufficient tests to ensure that adequate information is obtained to judge the uniformity of compaction. Inspect all piping and conduit in place in trenches prior to backfilling to ensure correct slope and placement as designed.
- .16 Check the quality of backfill being delivered to the site.
- .17 Check the depth of granular fill.
- .18 Confirm bearing elevations. Confirm and record spot elevations of all piping at critical locations to confirm design depths and slopes.
- .19 Check installation of weeping tile.
- .20 Issue reports to the Consultant tabulating test results and giving final approval and suggestions as to the backfilling and compaction operation.
- .21 The cost of such inspection and testing shall be paid for under the Fill and Compaction Testing Allowance specified in Section 01 11 00- Summary of Work. The cost of retesting unacceptable compaction shall be borne by this Section.

3.14 INSPECTION AND TESTING

- .1 Refer to Section 01 11 00- Summary of Work, Section 1.29.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 RELATED SECTIONS

- .1 Section 01 11 00 – Summary of Work-*Phasing and Sequencing*
- .2 Section 013543 – Environmental Protection.
- .3 Section 329121 – Topsoil and Finish Grading.
- .4 Section 329310 – Planting of Trees, Shrubs and Ground Covers.
- .5 Section 31 23 10 - Excavation, Trenching and Backfilling.
- .6 Section 33 46 20 – Foundation and Underslab Drainage .
- .7 Section 033000 – Cast-in-Place Concrete.
- .8 Section 32 12 17 – Asphalt Paving.

1.2 REFERENCES

- .1 American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
 - .1 ASTM D698-[91(1998)], Test Method for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (600 kN-m/m³).

1.3 EXISTING CONDITIONS

- .1 Demolition of existing school is occurring under separate contract.
- .2 Contractor shall coordinate and obtain required separate Temporary Road Occupancy Permit and Fill Permits for all work.
- .3 For work to public boulevard areas outside the property line. Refer to *Section 00 11 00 – ‘Summary of Work, article 1.5 Existing Conditions’* for permit requirements prior to construction.
- .4 Contractor is responsible to coordinate with Site Plans, Structural Drawings and Specifications to determine depths of foundations and grade levels to be reached as Part of Phase 1 operations, prior to issuance of Building Permit. Refer to Geotechnical Report and all site plans.
- .5 Contractor is responsible to quantify all on-site material to achieve design grades and is responsible for the importation or exportation of material from the site as required.
- .6 Any known underground and surface utility lines and buried objects are indicated on site plan. Confirm exact locations of utility lines and buried objects prior to machine excavation or grading. In addition to all utility locates, contractor shall conduct engage a

private locate company to conduct an underground scan for all areas of grading and excavation outside the property lines.

1.4 PROTECTION

- .1 Protect and/or transplant existing trees, landscaping, natural features, bench marks, pavement, surface or underground utility lines which are to remain as directed by Consultant. If damaged, restore to original or better condition unless directed otherwise.
- .2 Maintain access roads to prevent accumulation of construction related debris on roads.

Part 2 Products

2.1 MATERIALS

- .1 Fill material to all parking and driveway areas, asphalt and concrete paving areas and building pad: OPSS Granular B-Type 2 in accordance with of Section 31 23 10 - Excavating, Trenching and Backfilling.
- .2 Excavated or graded material existing on site may be suitable to use as fill for grading work if approved by Consultant and uncontaminated type of existing materials meets the requirements herein for stated locations.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 STRIPPING OF TOPSOIL

- .1 Do not handle topsoil while in wet or frozen condition or in any manner in which soil structure is adversely affected as determined by Consultant
- .2 Examine the site and determine the extent of areas previously stripped and approximate depth of remaining topsoil, if any.
- .3 Strip the topsoil from the site as part of the work in this Section.
- .4 Remove top soil from areas to be excavated, paved and regraded.
- .5 Strip top soil when dry enough to prevent contamination of subgrade.
- .6 Contractor is responsible to quantify all on-site material to achieve design grades and is responsible for the importation or exportation of material from the site as required. Existing excess topsoil, if any, must be quantified before tender and may be re-used for general sodded areas as described in Section 32 91 21 Topsoil Placement and Grading.
- .7 Remove from site existing grass and vegetation and surplus top soil, if any.

3.2 BULK FILL & ROUGH GRADING

- .1 Refer to site plans (SP1, SC1, SG1, and L1) and related details and specification sections and note the initial permit will include rough grading only and not site servicing or foundation or building work.
- .2 Begin rough grading operation only after all sedimentation measures have been established and inspected.
- .3 The Contractor shall use the information shown on the site plan, the grading plan, the Geotechnical Report, as well as the information observed during visits to the site during the Tender Period, as the basis for the "Existing Conditions" of the site and to determine the extent of engineered fill in the building area to be completed as part of Phase 1, based on his approach to foundation construction.
- .4 Rough grade to levels, profiles, and contours allowing for surface treatment as indicated. Ensure that rough grading operations to not promote water ponding in construction areas. Level depressions outside the building area with Type "D" for paved areas. Fill "E" or Type "C" may only be used fill if suitable moisture content and compaction can be demonstrated.
- .5 Perform construction grading to allow proper construction access to the work.
- .6 Grade to prevent water ponding on site during construction period. Create additional ditches, swales, slopes, ponds, etc. as required by Contract Documents and Municipal Authorities for control of drainage, sedimentation and topsoil retention.
- .7 Unless suitable uncontaminated fill or cut has been completed by previous contract, rough grade to following depths below finish grades:
 - .1 200 mm for grassed areas.
 - .2 400 mm for flowerbeds.
 - .3 450 mm for shrub beds.
 - .4 600 mm for heavy asphalt paving.
 - .5 540 mm for medium duty asphalt paving.
 - .6 275 mm for concrete walks.
 - .7 Maximum tolerance for rough grade elevation : .+/- 25 mm
- .8 Slope rough grade away from building 1:50 2 % minimum.
- .9 Grade swales and ditches to depths as indicated.
- .10 Prior to placing fill over existing ground, scarify surface to depth of 150 mm. Maintain fill and existing surface at approximately same moisture content to facilitate bonding.
- .11 Compact filled and disturbed areas to maximum dry density to ASTM D698, as follows:
 - .1 95% under landscaped areas.
 - .2 98 % under paved and walk areas.
- .12 Do not disturb soil within branch spread of trees or shrubs to remain.

3.3 TESTING

- .1 Inspection and testing of soil compaction will be carried out by testing agency hired by the owner.
- .2 Tests to be conducted on imported soils and provided by a ULC designated laboratory prior to bringing to and placing on the site.
- .3 Costs of tests will be paid under a Cash Allowance. Refer to Section 01 11 00 – Summary of Work.
- .4 Submit testing procedure, frequency of tests, [testing laboratory as designated by ULC or certified testing personnel to Consultant for approval and review.

3.4 SURPLUS MATERIAL

- .1 Refer also to Section 32 91 21 – Topsoil for re-use of on-site topsoil.
- .2 Remove surplus material and material unsuitable for fill, grading or landscaping as directed by Consultant and Municipal Authorities.
- .3 Include for removal and disposal of asphalt driveways, excess fill, rubble, etc. beyond property lines within work areas shown on site plans
- .4 Confirm locations on site prior to tender.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 RELATED WORK

- .1 Section 31 23 13 - Rough Grading

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- .1 Contractor
 - .1 The Contractor shall carry out all works in a true horticultural manner.
 - .2 The Contractor shall ensure that the hoarding is erected beyond the drip line of the trees and root systems of the trees to be protected.
 - .3 The Contractor shall supervise all work in this section including implementation and maintenance until final acceptance.
 - .4 The Contractor shall obtain approvals for suppliers, sub- contractors and all materials to be used in this section of Work.
 - .5 Comply with the City of Mississauga Guidelines, details and requirements for tree protection. Refer to detail on drawing.
- .2 Maintenance
 - .1 Maintain all hoarding and accessories until final acceptance of Work. Maintenance includes all measures necessary to protect the existing trees.

1.3 PRODUCT DELIVERY. STORAGE. HANDLING

- .1 Deliver hoarding in a timely manner prior to commencement of construction.
- .2 The Contractor shall not be responsible for the cost of replacements resulting from theft, vandalism, carelessness or neglect on the part of others or any other causes due to circumstances beyond his control.

Part 2 Products

2.1 MATERIALS

- .1 Hoarding: 4' x 8' sheets of ½ " plywood or particle board or approved equal.
- .2 Fencing: paige wire 1.2 m high.
- .3 Stakes and braces: 4" x 4" spruce and metal 'T' bars.
- .4 Siltation fence: woven geotextile with minimum equivalent opening size of 0.15mm and a maximum opening equivalent opening size of 0.25mm by Terrafix, Terrafence or

approved equal.

- .5 Conform to Municipal details and requirements.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 INSPECTION

- .1 Verify areas to receive work in this section and report any conditions or defects encountered to the Consultant. before Work commences.
- .2 Do not commence Work until hoarding has been approved.

3.2. PROTECTION AND PRESERVATION OF EXISTING VEGETATION

- .1 All existing trees which are to remain shall be fully protected with hoarding to height 1.2 m high or as indicated, i.e. erected beyond their "dripline" or as indicated on the drawings prior to the issuance of the Building Permit, to the satisfaction of the Consultant.. Groups of trees and other existing plantings to be protected, shall be treated in a like manner with hoarding around the entire clump(s). Areas within the protective fencing shall remain undisturbed and shall not be used for the storage of building materials or equipment.
- .2 On city road allowance or where visibility must be maintained erect 1.2 m high orange plastic web snow fencing on 2" x 4" wood frames.
- .3 No rigging cables shall be wrapped around or installed in trees and surplus soil, equipment, debris or materials shall not be placed over root systems of the trees within the protective fencing. No contaminants will be dumped or flushed where feeder roots of trees exist.
- .4 The contractor shall take every precaution necessary to prevent damage to trees or shrubs to be retained.
- .5 Where limbs or portions of trees are removed to accommodate construction work, they will be removed carefully in accordance with accepted arbor cultural practice.
- .6 Where root systems of trees are exposed directly adjacent to or damaged by construction work, they shall be trimmed neatly and the area backfilled with appropriate material to prevent desiccation. Prune tree(s) to restore the balance between roots and top growth or to restore the appearance of the tree(s).
- .7 Trees that have died due to improper protection and maintenance or have been damaged beyond repair, shall be removed and replaced by the Contractor at this own expense with trees of a size and species as approved by the Consultant.
- .8 If grades around trees to be protected are likely to change, the Contractor shall be required to take such precautions as dry welling, retaining walls and root feeding, as approved by the Consultant.

3.3 HOARDING/SILTATION CONTROL FENCE

- .1 Install fence as located on drawings and as per details.
- .2 Install fabric and paige wire fence in uphill side of posts.
- .3 Overlap geotextile 1.0 m at joints.
- .4 Bury geotextile 150 mm into grade at bottom of fence and backfill.

3.3 FINAL ACCEPTANCE

- .1 Remove tree protection and hoarding/siltation prior to final acceptance.

END

Part 1 General

1.1 RELATED SECTIONS

- .1 Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Section 31 23 13 - Rough Grading.
- .3 Section 31 23 10 – Excavation, Trenching and Backfilling.
- .4 Section 03 30 00 – Cast-in-Place Concrete.

1.2 REFERENCES

- .1 American Society for Testing and Materials International, (ASTM)
 - .1 ASTM D698-[00a], Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/ft³ (600 kN-m/m³)).
- .2 Canadian General Standards Board (CGSB)
 - .1 CAN/CGSB-1.5- [M91 (March 1999)], Low Flash Petroleum Spirits Thinner (Reaffirmation of December 1991).
 - .2 CAN/CGSB-1.74- [2001], Alkyd Traffic Paint.
- .3 Government of Québec, Minister of Transport
 - .1 Cahier des charges et devis généraux (CCDG)-[97].
- .4 Ontario Provincial Standard Specifications (OPSS)
 - .1 OPSS 302-[April 1999], Construction Specification for Primary Granular Base.
 - .2 OPSS 310-[March 1993], Construction Specification for Hot Mixed, Hot Laid Asphaltic Concrete Paving and Hot Mix Patching.
 - .3 OPSS 314-[December 1993], Construction Specification for Untreated Granular, Subbase, Base, Surface Shoulder and Stockpiling.
 - .4 OPSS 1010-[March 1993], Material Specification for Aggregates, Granular A, B, M and Select Subgrade Material.
 - .5 OPSS 1103-[February 1996], Material Specification for Emulsified Asphalt.
 - .6 OPSS 1150-[May 1994], Material Specification for Hot Mixed, Hot Laid Asphalt Concrete.

1.3 SAMPLES

- .1 Submit samples in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Submit to Consultant, samples of material for sieve analysis at least 2 weeks before beginning Work.

1.4 WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

- .1 Remove from site and dispose of all packaging materials at appropriate recycling facilities.

- .2 Place materials defined as hazardous or toxic in designated containers.
- .3 Divert unused aggregate materials from landfill to facility for reuse as approved by Consultant.
- .4 Dispose of unused paint and paint thinner materials at official hazardous material collections site as approved by Consultant.
- .5 Fold up metal banding, flatten and place in designated area for recycling.
- .6 Do not dispose of unused paint and paint thinner material into sewer system, into streams, lakes, onto ground or in other location where it will pose health environmental hazard.
- .7 Divert unused asphalt from landfill to facility capable of recycling materials.

1.5 EXTENDED WARRANTY

- .1 Submit a warranty for asphalt paving installation, covering materials and labour and the repair or replacement of defective work in accordance with the Contract, but for two (2) years total.

Part 2 Products

2.1 MATERIALS

- .1 Sub-Base: Suitably compacted native material only where approved density and drainage is achieved. Otherwise in upfill locations use Fill type "B" where required to reach design elevations.
- .2 Base: 50 mm and 19 mm graded, crusher run limestone to depths indicated on AD details.
- .3 Heavy Duty Pavement for Parking and Driveways: Hot mix, hot laid asphaltic concrete HL8 and HL3, mixture conforming to O.P.S.S. #1150.05.
- .4 Medium Duty Pavement for Play Areas, Parking (where indicated on Site Plan) and Walkways: Hot mix, hot laid asphaltic concrete HL8 and HL3, mixtures conforming to O.P.S.S. #1150.05.
- .5 Joint Painting Material: SS-1 emulsion in accordance with O.P.S.S. #1103.05.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 PREPARATION

- .1 Regard locations and instructions on drawings. Report any discrepancies or questions to the Consultant prior to proceeding with the work. In particular pay attention to the exact delineation of all edges of pavement and types of pavement;
- .2 Set out work in accordance with lines and levels shown on Drawings. Maintain such lines and levels through duration of work. Ensure positive drainage toward catch basins is maintained in all areas.
- .3 Compact sub-grade to a minimum of 98% Standard Proctor density.
- .4 Paint exposed edge of asphaltic joints, edge of manhole and catchbasin frames, curbs and similar items with SS-1 emulsion.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- .1 Inspect site grades prior to installation. Review the precise grade requirements required on the grading plan. Review with the Consultant prior to installation if any conditions exist that may cause deviations from grades shown on Drawings. Coordinate catchbasin elevations with those shown on Mechanical site plan.
- .2 **Pavement Section:**
 - .1 Medium Duty (Driveway & Access Road): (refer also to AD 200)
 - .1 Minimum 300 mm compacted thickness of Granular B, compacted to 100% Standard Proctor Maximum Dry Density (SPMDD), ASTM-D698.
If the proposed pavements are to be constructed during wet seasons, the moisture content in the subgrade will probably be above the optimum, and this will render its shear strength inadequate to support paving equipment traffic. In this case, the 300mm granular sub/base should consist of 50 mm Crusher-Run Limestone.
 - .2 150 mm compacted thickness Base course of Granular 'A' or 19 mm crusher run limestone compacted to 100% SPMDD.
 - .3 50 mm compacted thickness of granular asphalt HL8.
 - .4 50 mm compacted thickness of granular asphalt HL3.
 - .2 Light Duty (Passenger Car Parking and Play Areas): refer also to AD 200)
 - .1 Minimum 200 mm compacted thickness of Granular B, compacted to 100% Standard Proctor Maximum Dry Density (SPMDD), ASTM-D698.
If the proposed pavements are to be constructed during wet seasons, the moisture content in the subgrade will probably be above the optimum, and this will render its shear strength inadequate to support paving equipment traffic. In this case, the 300mm granular sub/base should consist of 50 mm Crusher-Run Limestone.
 - .2 150 mm compacted thickness Base course of Granular 'A' or 19 mm crusher run limestone compacted to 100% SPMDD.
 - .3 50 mm compacted thickness of granular asphalt HL3.
- .3 **Placing Granular Materials:**
 - .1 Exercise due care at all times to prevent granular materials from being contaminated by clay or other types of deleterious materials.
 - .2 Place materials immediately after sub-grade is inspected by the Architect and as follows:
 - .1 To required width and thickness indicated on Drawings in layers not exceeding 100 mm compacted thickness crusher run limestone.
 - .2 Grade each layer and compact to a minimum 100% standard Proctor density to a smoother surface conforming to required cross-section.
 - .4 Finished surface of granular material must not deviate more than 10 mm from designed grade.
- .5 **Placing Asphaltic Pavement:**

- .1 Obtain Consultant's inspection of compacted granular base before commencing asphalt paving.
- .2 Air temperature during placing of mixture must be minimum 7 deg. C and rising. Temperature of mixture when spread must be not less than 120 deg. C nor more than 150 deg. C. Do not increase temperature of mixture to offset long distance hauling.
- .3 Compact asphaltic mixture as soon as it can bear roller without undue displacement and hairline cracking and continue until all roller marks are eliminated. Speed of roller must at all times be slow enough to avoid displacement of mixture. Keep roller wheels slightly moistened by water to prevent adhesion of mixture. Excess water will not be permitted. Compact mixture with hot tampers in locations that are not easily accessible to machine roller.
- .4 Rolling Procedure:
 - .1 Initial and final rolling must be accomplished using self-propelled Class "B" roller.
 - .2 Intermediate rolling must be carried out using self-propelled Class "C" roller or "D" roller. Intermediate roller must follow breakdown roller as closely as possible.
- .5 Upon completion of compaction each pavement course must be:
 - .1 Smooth and true to crown and grade with variation not more than 6 mm from thickness shown on Drawing. Do not place any asphaltic course less than 25 mm thick nor more than 75 mm thick.
 - .2 Free from depressions exceeding 3 mm as measured with 3 m straight edge paralleling centre line of driveways/aisles.
 - .3 Compacted to a density not less than 97% Marshall.
- .6 Joints:**
 - .1 Cut back bituminous course to its full depth in straight or curved lines as required to expose fresh, straight, vertical surface. Remove broken and loose material.
 - .2 Asphalt must be placed in such a manner that joint must not be allowed to cool before adjacent asphalt course is applied.
 - .3 Where paving is comprised of two or more courses, joints must overlap by not less than 600 mm.
 - .4 Carefully place and compact hot asphaltic material against joints. Correct any unsatisfactory joint before proceeding with work.
 - .5 Feathering of joints will not be permitted.
- .7 Inspection and Testing:**
 - .1 Refer to Section 01 11 00 – Summary of Work, section 1.29.
 - .2 Field inspections during installation, and core samples of all asphalt areas will be taken as part of Inspection and Testing. **If tests show asphalt to be substandard to that specified, all asphalt shall be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense.** Cash credits will not be accepted for work which does not fully comply with drawings and specifications.

3.3 CERTIFICATION OF GRADES

- .1 The Contractor is required to provide as-constructed elevations of the parking area to verify that the parking lot has been constructed in accordance with the contract drawings.

END OF SECTION

1 General

1.1 RELATED SECTIONS

- .1 Section 31 23 23 – Fill.
- .2 Section 31 23 33 – Trenching and Backfilling.

1.2 GENERAL

- .1 This section specifies the supply and installation of concrete curbs, curb-faced walks, concrete paving, and poured in place concrete planter walls.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- .1 All materials must conform to CSA CAN A.23.1-M90, latest edition (metric).
- .2 Furnish the owner with a certificate prepared by the Ready-Mix concrete suppliers stating that all requirements regarding strength, slump, air entrainment, mix, materials and ration have been maintained.
- .3 When required by the owner, have core tests taken at not less than 30 metre intervals, to determine the actual thickness of the slab. Pay all costs incurred. Patch slab to satisfaction of the owner at no extra cost.
- .4 When required by the owner, have all concrete tested for compressive strength, slump and air content, in accordance with CSA CAN A.23.2-M90. Submit test reports in duplicate and pay all costs incurred.

1.4 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE & HANDLING

- .1 Store all materials in accordance with CSA CAN A.23.1-M90 latest edition.
- .2 Store reinforcing steel on racks or skids. Protect from contamination by dirt or other materials. Maintain steel in its fabricated form.
- .3 Store forms off the ground and sufficiently supported to prevent warping or distortion. Protect from contamination by oil, grease, water, earth, etc.
- .4 All concrete is to be ready-mixed at plant and transported to the site by truck in accordance with CSA CAN A.23.1-M90. Hand mixed concrete is not allowed unless approved in writing by the owner prior to starting any work.
- .5 Place concrete in final position at such a rate that it remains plastic at all times and flows readily between reinforcement, into all corners and crevices and around all embedded fixtures. Pour in a continuous operation between expansion joints.
- .6 Do not allow concrete to be contaminated by foreign materials or hardened concrete. Do not use retempered concrete unless approved in writing by the owner.

1.5 JOB CONDITIONS

- .1 Protect all concrete surfaces from damage or harmful effects of weather, water, mechanical shock or trespassers until concrete is properly cured.
- .2 If temperature is expected to drop below 5° below, place and protect concrete in accordance with ACI.605.

1.6 INSPECTION

- .1 Obtain the approval of the owner of the layout, compacted sub-grade, compacted granular base, formwork and reinforcing before proceeding with subsequent work.

2 Products

2.1 MATERIALS

- .1 Granular base to be 19mm diameter crusher run limestone.
- .2 Portland Cement: Standard grey Portland cement, conforming to CSA CAN-A5-M88, latest edition.
- .3 Aggregates: Nominal size as specified and conforming to CSA CAN-A23.1-M90 latest edition.
- .4 Water: Clean and free from oil, acid, alkali, organic matter and other deleterious substances.
- .5 Air entraining admixtures: Conforming to CSA CAN-A266.1-M78 and of approved manufacturer.
- .6 Reinforcing steel: Conforming to CSA G30.12-M1977 for bars and CSA G.30.5-M1983 for welded steel wire mesh.
- .7 Synthetic reinforcing: Maximum 25mm long synthetic fibres such as "Fibrin 23", "Fibremesh" or approved equal.
- .8 Expansion joint filler: As specified, either moulded composition joint filler conforming to A.S.T.M. D-1752-60T (Type II) or self expanding cork (Code 4324) conforming to A.S.T.M. D-1752-60T (Type III).
- .9 Curbing Compounds: Conforming to C.G.S.B. 90-GP-1.
- .10 Formwork: Conforming to CSA CAN-A23.1-M90 and ACI-347 and of sound wood, in good condition and equal or better than No. 1 grade construction spruce or 19mm Douglas Fir plywood, with a smooth surface treatment.

2.2 MIXES

- .1 Mix concrete materials in accordance with CSA CAN-A23.1 M90, in the proper proportions and ratios to provide a finished product as specified.
- .2 Concrete mix shall meet the following requirements: Compressive strength – minimum 25Mpa at 28 days, exposure A, unless otherwise noted on drawings and details; slump – 75mm maximum at point of deposit; air entrainment – 6% ($\pm 1\%$).
- .3 With the exception of air entraining agents, other admixtures may only be used with the written approval of the Owner. The use of agents to lower the freezing point of the mix will not be permitted.
- .4 The contractor is responsible for ensuring concrete mixes shall conform to the above noted specifications. No concrete mix approvals will be issued by the consultant.

3 Execution

3.1 PREPARATION

- .1 Fine grade sub-grade eliminating uneven areas and filling low spots. Remove all debris.
- .2 Compact finished sub-grade to 98% Standard Proctor Dry Density

3.2 GRANULAR BASE

- .1 Spread the specified granular materials in horizontal layers not exceeding 100mm loose depth and compact to 98% Standard Proctor Dry Density.
- .2 In areas where compaction by roller is not possible, compact with approved mechanical or hand tamping devices to the specified density.
- .3 Correct all irregularities or depressions resulting from rolling and compact until the granular surface is smooth, uniform and true to line and grade.

3.3 FORM WORK

- .1 Erect forms true to line and level in accordance with the drawings, and sufficiently braced to maintain their shape and alignment when pouring concrete.
- .2 Prior to each pouring operation, coat affected form surfaces with an approved form separating material.
- .3 Provide for all openings, sleeves, hangers, anchors and ties to be case into the concrete.

3.4 REINFORCEMENTS

- .1 Before placing reinforcement, clean all loose scale, dirt and any other coating that would reduce bonding to concrete.
- .2 Place all reinforcement accurately in accordance with the drawings and/or approved shop drawings. Use approved spacers, hangers or ties to secure the reinforcing in position.
- .3 Unless directed otherwise, provide the following minimum concrete cover over reinforcing:
 - .1 75mm cover where concrete is deposited against soil.
 - .2 50mm for bars 10m and larger and 40mm for bars smaller than 10m where concrete surface is exposed.

3.5 JOINTS

- .1 Locate expansion joints as shown on the drawings and between new concrete and all new or existing structures. Joints must be case in place. Sawcut joints will not be allowed.
- .2 Execute construction joints in accordance with ACI-301 and as detailed on the drawings. Thoroughly clean the joint surface, wet thoroughly and slush with a coat of cement grout immediately before placing new concrete.

- .3 Except for expansion joints, continue reinforcing uninterrupted through joints, unless shown otherwise on the drawings or directed by the owner.
- .4 Stop reinforcing on each side of expansion joints. Where dowels are indicated, cast one half into one side of the joints. The exposed half shall be machined smooth and heavily greased before placing adjoining sections.
- .5 Locate control joints as shown on the drawings. Ensure joints are to a minimum depth of $\frac{1}{4}$ the thickness of the concrete. Make joints by one of the following methods:
 - .1 Sawed joints.
 - .2 Hand formed and hand tooled.
 - .3 Inset joints paced in plastic concrete.
- .6 No offsets will be allowed between adjacent sections of joint fillers and no plugs of concrete will be permitted anywhere within an expansion joint.
- .7 Apply joint sealant in accordance with the manufacturer's directions. Ensure joints are clean and free of any foreign substances before sealing. Clean any sealant spilled on concrete surface immediately.

3.6 PLACING OF CONCRETE

- .1 Do not place concrete until formwork and grades have been inspected and approved by the owner.
- .2 Convey concrete from the mixer to the place of final deposit as rapidly as possible, with as little re-handling as is practical. Avoid separation and/or loss of material.
- .3 While placing concrete, compact thoroughly and uniformly by approved means to ensure a dense homogeneous structure free of air pockets or honeycombs and closely bonded with reinforcement.
- .4 Do not over vibrate to a point where segregation of the mix occurs.

3.7 FINISHING

- .1 Finish all surfaces in accordance with CSA CAN-A23.1-M90.
- .2 Strike off and float all exposed paving surfaces as soon as possible after consolidation and in accordance with recommendations of the Portland Cement Association.
- .3 Walkways shall have a broom finish, evenly swept perpendicular to length of walkway. Other concrete shall be finished as shown on drawings and details.
- .4 Ensure finished surface is true to line and level as shown on the drawings. Walks adjacent to curbs will have a pitch of 20mm per meter towards the curb. Other walks will be pitched as shown on the drawings.

- .5 All irregularities greater than 3mm under a 3m straight edge, operated parallel to the centre line must be repaired.
- .6 Immediately after stripping form work, obtain the approval of the owner before commencing patching, finishing or curing operations.
- .7 The intent, method and type of mix for patching shall have the approval of the owner before commencing work. Ensure patching mix contains an approved bonding and waterproofing agent and that it is installed in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications.
- .8 Backfill all curbs and pathways in accordance with section 31 23 33. Responsibility for backfill is that of the concrete sub-trade.

3.8 CURING

- .1 Keep concrete moist for at least three days after placement, in accordance with CSA CAN-A23.1-M90.
- .2 Moist curing: Use burlap or approved equal. Ensure it is thoroughly wet when applied and kept continuously wet and in full contact with the surface during the curing period.
- .3 Waterproof paper or white polyethylene sheeting: Ensure sheet is large enough to cover entire concrete surface. Secure to prevent displacement during curing period. Immediately repair any tears or holes.
- .4 White liquid membrane compound: Apply at the rate of 1 litre per five square metres after final finishing and all free water has disappeared. Keep membrane compound agitated to prevent settling of compound. Apply membrane compound to edges immediately after form work is removed. Ensure a continuous and unbroken membrane cover is applied.

3.9 CLEAN-UP

- .1 Clean and remove all concrete spills from the site.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 RELATED SECTIONS

- .1 Section 32 92 23 - Sodding.
- .2 Section 32 93 10 – Landscape Planting and Maintenance.
- .3 Section 31 23 13 - Rough Grading.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- .1 **COMPOST:** A mixture of soil and decomposing organic matter used as a fertilizer, mulch, or soil conditioner. Compost is processed organic matter containing 40% or more organic matter as determined by the Walkley-Black or LOI test. Product must be sufficiently decomposed (i.e. stable) so that any further decomposition does not adversely affect plant growth (C:N ratio below (25) (50)), and contain no toxic or growth inhibiting contaminants. Composed bio-solids must meet the requirements of the Guidelines for Compost Quality, Category (A) (B) produced by the Canadian Council of the Ministers of the Environment (CCME), January 1996.
- .2 “Topsoiling” consists of placing and spreading topsoil to the depths specified, for areas to be sodded or seeded.
- .3 “Fine Grading” consists of shaping and smoothing the topsoil surface to the finished grades, eliminating surface irregularities, to achieve a smooth even surface and consistent depth.
- .4 “Fertilizing” consists of applying and working into the soil surface, the specified fertilizer.
- .5 “Raking Out” consists of hand raking areas to remove minor surface irregularities.
- .6 **Imported Topsoil:** Submit nutrient analysis, acidity analysis, and herbicide residue (known as “Garden Package”) analysis for topsoil obtained off site. Testing should be carried out by the topsoil supplier. The contractor is to warrant that the topsoil supplied to the site is that from which representative samples were taken.
- .7 Topsoil shall be tested by an approved prior to delivery to site or spread from stockpile as case may be. All topsoil must conform to the sample provided.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- .1 Test Reports: certified test reports showing compliance with specified performance characteristics and physical properties.
- .2 Topsoil shall be tested for N.P.K, minor elements, acidity (pH), herbicide, atrazine, organic matter content, clay / silt / sand / gravel composition or texture, and fertilizer requirements.

- .3 Certificates: product certificates signed by manufacturer certifying materials comply with specified performance characteristics and criteria and physical requirements.
- .4 Pre-Installation Meetings: conduct pre-installation meeting to verify project requirements, installation instructions and warranty requirements.

1.4 SITE CONDITIONS

- .1 Do not proceed with any work under this section without the consultant's prior approval of the rough grading.
- .2 Do not proceed with spreading or fine grading of topsoil when the site or material is saturated and clodding or rutting would occur.

1.5 WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

- .1 Do not dispose of unused soil amendments into sewer systems, into lakes, streams, onto ground or in locations where it will pose health or environmental hazard.

Part 2 Products

2.1 TOPSOIL

- .1 There is no existing topsoil stock piled on site following a PreGrading contract by others. As part of the base bid tender, Contractor shall assume all specified topsoil shall be imported.
- .2 Should existing topsoil or organics be found on site as part of final excavation or grading under this contract, it shall be removed from the site as part of excess material unless approved by Consultant.
- .3 Topsoil for sodded or seeded areas is to be imported sandy loam, screened and shredded, and uncontaminated with subsoil, roots, stones, and any organic matter which is not decomposed.
- .4 All imported topsoil shall be shredded and screened, fertile, friable neither heavy clay nor of a light sandy nature, consisting of 60% sand, 30% silt, 10% clay, a minimum 4% organic matter content prior to mixing, with acidity value between pH 6.0 and 7.5, free from admixtures of subsoil, clay lumps, stones and roots over 50 mm, free of toxic substances or any other foreign matter which would inhibit growth.
- .5 Topsoil/sand mix shall be augmented with nutrients, fertilizers and additives as recommended by the topsoil report.
- .6 Imported topsoil required to meet specified depths, in the case of a deficit in quantity of existing topsoil, is subject to rejection based on the results of the testing for nutrients, acidity and herbicide residue.
- 7 For depths of planting beds refer to Section 32 93 10.

2.2 SOIL AMENDMENTS

- .1 Fertilizer:
 - .1 Fertilizer is to be commercial grade, granular fertilizer, in originally packaged containers, marked as to contents, analysis and weight.
 - .2 Analysis ratio and rate of fertilizer application shall be subject to the nutrient testing results but, otherwise, shall be as recommended by manufacturer for newly seeded/sodded areas.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- .1 Advise Consultant of sources of imported topsoil proposed to be utilized with sufficient lead time for testing.
- .2 Contractor is responsible for amendments to supply topsoil as specified.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION

- .1 Scarify the rough grade, to a depth of 100mm prior to placement of topsoil.
- .2 Grade soil, eliminating uneven areas and low spots, ensuring positive drainage.

3.2 PLACING AND SPREADING OF TOPSOIL/PLANTING SOIL

- .1 Place topsoil on areas to be sodded or seeded in sufficient quantity to allow for a finished and compacted depth of 150mm.
- .2 Compaction for sodded or seeded areas is to be 85% S.P.D. (topsoil layer only), consistent throughout the areas.

3.3 FINISH GRADING

- .1 Finish grading is to be done to create the slopes and levels indicated by the contours and spot elevations on the drawings, and as directed and approved by the consultant.
- .2 The finished surface is to be smooth and even, with no ruts, clods or contaminants.
- .3 Grade to eliminate rough spots and low areas and ensure positive drainage. Prepare loose friable bed by means of cultivation and subsequent raking.
- .4 Coordinate the scheduling of hand raking with the consultant to ensure that sodding can occur as soon as possible after hand raking.

3.4 FERTILIZING

- .1 Apply fertilizer of the specified ratio and rate and work into the top 50mm.

3.5 CLEANING

- .1 Upon completion of installation, remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment barriers.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 RELATED SECTIONS

- .1 Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- .2 Section 32 91 21 - Topsoil Placement and Grading.
- .3 Section 32 93 10 – Landscape Planting and Maintenance.
- .4 Section 01 56 00 – Temporary Barriers and Enclosures.
- .5 Areas to be sodded are indicated on plans.

1.2 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- .1 Schedule deliveries in order to keep storage at job site to minimum without causing delays.
- .2 Deliver sod to site within 24 hours of being lifted and lay sod within 36 hours of being lifted.
- .3 Do not deliver small, irregular or broken pieces of sod.
- .4 During wet weather protect sod from drying and water sod as necessary to ensure its vitality and prevent dropping of soil in handling. Dry sod will be rejected.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- .1 Samples.
 - .1 Submit samples in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
 - .2 Submit:
 - .1 Sod for each type specified.
 - .1 Install approved samples in one square metre mock-ups and maintain in accordance with maintenance requirements during establishment period.
 - .3 Obtain approval of samples by Consultant.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- .1 Test Reports: certified test reports showing compliance with specified performance characteristics and physical properties.
- .2 Certificates: product certificates signed by manufacturer certifying materials comply with specified performance characteristics and criteria and physical requirements.
- .3 Pre-Installation Meetings: conduct pre-installation meeting to verify project requirements, installation instructions and warranty requirements.

1.5 SCHEDULING

- .1 Schedule sod laying to coincide with topsoil operations. Schedule sodding as early as possible to allow minimum 6 weeks for sod to establish, prior to owner take over.
- .2 Cautionary Note: Refer to also to Section 01 56 00 and 01 11 00 for temporary fence conditions. When sod is installed in the following spring, the contractor shall be responsible for the erection and maintenance of a temporary, leased, perimeter “Mod-U-Lock” fence around the sodded areas to remain until the consultant at no additional cost to the owner.
- .3 Schedule sod installation when frost is not present in ground.

1.6 WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

- .1 Divert unused fertilizer from landfill to official hazardous material collections site.
- .2 Do not dispose of unused fertilizer into sewer systems, into lakes, streams, onto ground or in locations where it will pose health or environmental hazard.

Part 2 Products

2.1 MATERIALS

- .1 Nursery Sod: Quality and source to comply with standards outline in Metric Guide Specifications for Nursery Stock, Section 17, 1984 Edition, published by Canadian Nursery Trades Association. Number One Kentucky Bluegrass sod grown from minimum mixture of Kentucky Bluegrass cultivars.
- .2 Water: Potable.
- .3 Fertilizer: Time release commercial fertilizer 20:20:20 or as per topsoil test recommendations.

2.2 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- .1 Obtain approval from Consultant of sod at source.
- .2 When proposed source of sod is approved, use no other source without written authorization from Consultant.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 PREPARATION

- .1 Do not perform work under adverse field conditions such as frozen soil, excessively wet soil or soil covered with snow, ice, or standing water.
- .2 Fine grade surface free of humps and hollows to smooth, even grade, elevations indicated, to tolerance of plus or minus 8 mm, for Turf Grass Nursery Sod and plus or minus 15 mm for Commercial Grade Turf Grass Nursery, surface to drain naturally.
- .3 Remove and dispose of weeds; debris; stones 50mm in diameter and larger; soil contaminated by oil, gasoline and other deleterious materials; off site.

3.2 SOD PLACEMENT

- .1 Obtain approval of topsoil grade and depth before starting sodding.
- .2 Lay sod during growing season.
- .3 Lay sod in rows, perpendicular to slope, smooth and even with adjoining areas, and with joints staggered. Butt sections closely without overlapping or leaving gaps between sections. Cut out irregular or thin sections with a sharp knife.
- .4 Sod is to be pegged on slopes in excess of three horizontal to one vertical.
- .5 Provide close contact between sod and soil by means of light roller. Heavy rolling to correct irregularities in grade is not permitted.
- .6 Water immediately after sod laying to obtain moisture penetration through sod into 100 mm of topsoil.
- .7 Provide adequate protection of sodded areas against erosion and mechanical damage. Remove protection after lawn areas have been accepted.
- .8 Apply fertilizer immediately following sodding (prior to watering) at a rate of 2 lbs/1000 sq.ft.

3.3 MAINTENANCE BEFORE ACCEPTANCE

- .1 Maintain all sodded areas from time of installation until acceptance. This period shall not be less than **48** days after installation.
- .2 Check sodded areas for evidence of weeds and disease. Take immediate measures to remedy.
- .3 Be responsible for protection of sodded areas until end of maintenance period. Perform following operations from time of installation until acceptance.
- .4 Water sodded areas in sufficient quantities and at frequency required to maintain optimum soil moisture condition to depth of 75 to 100 mm.
- .5 Regularly cut grass to 60 mm when it reaches height of 80 mm. Remove clippings which will smother grassed areas.
- .6 Install protective barriers and signs where necessary. Remove at end of maintenance period.
- .7 Maintain sodded areas weed free. Eliminate weeds and disease by chemical means in strict accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, the Pesticides Act, and federal, provincial and municipal regulations. Be fully responsible for the use of such chemicals, including the repair or replacement of all damage as a result of the use of such chemicals. Obtain all necessary permits.

- .8 Fertilize areas in accordance with soil test report recommendations. Spread half of required amount of fertilizer in one direction and remainder at right angles and water in well.
- .9 Repair all damages, erosion and wash-outs resulting from weather, faulty installation or other causes.
- .10 Notify Architect in writing of all damages arising from vandalism or other causes beyond the Contractor's control.

3.4 MAINTENANCE DURING ESTABLISHMENT PERIOD

- .1 Notwithstanding Maintenance before acceptance, this maintenance period to be minimum 6 weeks prior to occupancy in September 2011 or later if sod not installed 6 weeks prior to occupancy.
- .2 Perform following operations from time of installation until acceptance.
- .3 Water sodded areas in sufficient quantities and at frequency required to maintain optimum soil moisture condition to depth of 100 mm.
- .4 Cut grass to 60mm when or prior to it reaching height of 80 mm. Remove clippings which will smother grassed areas.
- .5 Maintain sodded areas weed free 95%.

3.5 ACCEPTANCE

- .1 Sodded areas will be accepted no sooner than the date at which the project is declared fit for occupancy provided that the following criteria are met:
 - .1 Sodded areas are properly established. (6 weeks minimum).
 - .2 Sod is free of bare and dead spots and without weeds.
 - .3 No surface soil is visible when grass has been cut to a height of 60 mm.
 - .4 Sodded areas have been cut a minimum of 2 times and within 24 h prior to acceptance. Cut height to be 60 mm.
 - .5 Fertilizing in accordance with soil test report recommendations has been carried out at least once.

3.6 PROTECTION/TEMPORARY FENCING

- .1 For requirements of Temporary Fence refer to Section 01 56 00 – Temporary Barriers and Enclosures, Section 1.13.
- .2 Following installation of sod to the playfield areas, supply & install a temp. leased 1800 high "Mod U Lok" fence. Stake w/iron "T" at min. 2400 o.c. and maintain for min. 6 weeks while sod is maintained as part of this contract and is deemed established.

3.7 CLEANING

- .1 Upon completion of installation, remove surplus materials, rubbish, tools and equipment barriers.

END OF SECTION

Division 20 Common Requirements for Mechanical

20 00 01	Mechanical Specification Index
	Common Contract Requirements for Mechanical
20 02 31	Mechanical Identified Prices
20 02 51	Mechanical Contract General Requirements
	Common Work Results for Mechanical
20 05 11	Mechanical Work Requirements
20 05 21	Demolition and Renovation
20 05 34	Bases, Hangers and Supports (Indoor)
20 05 35	Bases, Hangers, and Supports (Outdoor)
20 05 49	Vibration Control Measures
20 05 53	Identification of Mechanical Services
	Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing
20 06 11	Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB) of Mechanical Systems

Division 22 Plumbing

	Plumbing Insulation
22 07 19	Plumbing Piping Insulation
	Facility Sanitary Sewerage
22 13 16	Condensate Piping

Division 23 Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning (HVAC)

	Operation and Maintenance of HVAC Systems
23 01 31	HVAC System Cleaning
	Common Work Results for HVAC
23 05 81	Pipe Welding
	HVAC Insulation
23 07 13	Duct Insulation
23 07 19	HVAC Piping Insulation
	Facility Fuel Piping
23 11 23	Facility Natural-Gas & Propane Piping
	Refrigerant Piping
23 23 13	Refrigerant Piping and Specialties
	HVAC Ducts and Casings
23 31 13	Metal Ducts

Air Duct Accessories

23 33 13	Duct Accessories
23 33 14	Volume Control Dampers
23 33 17	Smoke Control Dampers
23 33 18	Operating Dampers
23 33 46	Flexible Ducts
23 33 53	Duct Liners

Air-To-Air Energy Recovery Equipment

23 72 13	Heat-Wheel Air-to-Air Energy-Recovery Ventilators (Enthalpy)

Custom Outdoor HVAC Equipment

23 75 25	Penthouse Multizone Unit with Heat Pump Backup

Division 25 Integrated Automation

Control Systems

25 40 11	Direct Digital Controls

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General**1.1 GENERAL**

- .1 The following Mechanical Identified Prices Form must be submitted to the architect and consultant at the time of tender closing. Mechanical contractors must complete all information requested or tenders may be considered null and void. Should any uncertainty arise as to the proper manner of submitting tenders, the requisite information will be given at the office of the Consultant. Contractor shall sign and date this page and initial and date each page thereafter.

1.2 CONTRACTOR

I/We certify that I/We have the authority to bind the company.

COMPANY NAME

AUTHORIZED SIGNATURE

ADDRESS

PRINTED SIGNATURE

CITY

TITLE

TELEPHONE NUMBER

DATE

FAX

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

- .1 This section must be read in association with the following: Division 1, Mechanical and Electrical Divisions.

1.4 ALTERNATE PRICES (EXCLUDING HST)

- .1 Alternate prices are for work which is not included in the bid price listed on the Official Tender Form. Each alternate price may be substituted by the Owner for work which is included in the amount indicated. If no price is listed then this submission shall mean no change in cost.
- .1 To use an alternate manufacturer for the two (2) multizone units. Alternate must meet the specified performance. Include for all coordination associated with the substitution, including but not limited to:
- .1 Structural supports.
- .2 Ductwork sizes and connection locations.

Alpine PS – HVAC upgrade**MECHANICAL IDENTIFIED PRICES**

DEI Consulting Engineers Inc.

DEI Project No. 24355

Page 2 of 2

- .3 Interference with existing or planned ductwork, piping, and wiring.
- .4 Electrical power requirements, wire/conduit, and over current protection sizes.

Alternate Manufacturer

Add to
Bid Price

Deduct from
bid price

_____ \$ _____ \$ _____
(Dollar amount in writing)

Part 2 Products**2.1 NOT USED**

.1 Not used.

Part 3 Products**3.1 NOT USED**

.1 Not used.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General**1.1 GENERAL PROVISIONS**

- .1 This section covers items common to all sections of Mechanical Division.
- .2 Conform to Division 1 General Conditions.
- .3 Furnish labour, materials, and equipment necessary for completion of work as described in contract documents.
- .4 Unless specifically indicated, all materials and equipment provided under this contract shall be new and shall be manufactured in the project year.

1.2 INTENT

- .1 Mention herein or indication on Drawings of articles, materials, operations or methods requires: supply of each item mentioned or indicated, of quality, or subject to qualifications noted; installation according to conditions stated: and, performance of each operation prescribed with furnishing of necessary labour, equipment, and incidentals for mechanical work.
- .2 Where used, words "Section" and "Division" shall also include other Subcontractors engaged on site to perform work to make building and site complete in all respects.
- .3 Where used, word "supply" shall mean furnishing to site in location required or directed complete with accessory parts.
- .4 Where used, word "install" shall mean secured in place and connected up for operation as noted or directed.
- .5 Where used, word "provide" shall mean supply and install as each is described above.

1.3 REGULATIONS, PERMITS, AND FEES

- .1 All materials and quality of work shall meet all current and latest Provincial, Municipal and Fire Marshall requirements, regulations, codes, and by-laws in force in the area of the project.
- .2 Each contractor shall give all necessary notices, obtain all necessary permits, and pay all fees in order that the work shown or specified may be carried out. Each contractor shall furnish any certificates necessary as evidence that the work installed conforms with the laws and regulations of all authorities having jurisdiction.
- .3 In the event that changes, or alterations are required on completed work by authorized inspectors, these changes shall be made at the contractor's expense.
- .4 Special equipment which does not have a standard CSA label shall be inspected by the local electrical authority having jurisdiction and the Approval Certificate shall be submitted to the Consultant as soon as possible. All costs and fees for inspections shall be borne by this contractor.

1.4 DRAWINGS

- .1 Mechanical Drawings do not show structural and related details. Take information involving accurate measurement of building from building drawings, or at building. Make, without additional charge, any necessary changes, or additions to runs of piping, conduits, and ducts to accommodate structural conditions. Location of pipes, ducts, conduits and other equipment may be altered by Consultant without extra charge provided change is made before installation and does not necessitate major additional material.
- .2 As work progresses and before installing piping, ductwork, heating units, registers, diffusers, fixtures and any other fittings and equipment which may interfere with interior treatment and use of building, provide detail drawings, or obtain directions for exact location of such equipment and fittings.
- .3 Mechanical Drawings indicate general location and route of pipes, ducts and conduits which are to be installed. Where required work is not shown or only shown diagrammatically, install same at maximum height in space to conserve head room (minimum 2200 mm (88") clear) and interfere as little as possible with free use of space through which they can pass. Follow building lines, conceal piping, conduits and ducts in furred spaces, ceilings and walls unless specifically shown otherwise. Install work close to structure so furring will be small as practical.
- .4 Install piping and ductwork to clear structural members and any fireproofing. Locate mechanical work to permit installation of specified insulation. Do not remove or damage structural fireproofing. Leave space to permit fireproofing and insulation to be inspected and repaired.
- .5 Before commencing work, check and verify all sizes, locations, grade and invert elevations, levels, and dimensions to ensure proper and correct installation. Verify existing/municipal services.
- .6 Locate all mechanical and electrical equipment in such a manner as to facilitate easy and safe access to and maintenance and replacement of any part.
- .7 In every place where there is indicated space reserved for future or other equipment, leave such space clear, and install piping and other work so that necessary installation and connections can be made for any such apparatus. Obtain instructions whenever necessary for this purpose.
- .8 Relocate equipment and/or material installed but not co-ordinated with work of other Sections and/or installed incorrectly as directed, without extra charge.
- .9 Where drawings are done in metric and product not available in metric, the corresponding imperial trade size shall be utilized.

1.5 INTERFERENCE AND COORDINATION DRAWINGS

- .1 Prepare interference and equipment placing drawings to ensure that all components will be properly accommodated within the constructed spaces provided.
- .2 Prepare drawings to indicate co-ordination and methods of installation of a system with other systems where their relationship is critical. Ensure that all details of equipment apparatus, and connections are coordinated.

- .3 Ensure that clearances required by jurisdictional authorities and clearances for proper maintenance are indicated on drawings.
- .4 Upon consultant's request submit copies of interference drawings to consultant.
- .5 Due to the nature of the building and the complexity of the building systems provide the following:
 - .1 Interference drawings, showing coordination of architectural, structural, mechanical, and electrical systems for the consultant's review prior to fabrication.
 - .2 Detailed layout drawings, clearly showing fasteners and hangers.
- .6 Provide CAD drawings (minimum file version AutoCAD 2013) in addition to hard copies.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- .1 Perform work in accordance with applicable provisions of local Plumbing Code, Gas Ordinances, and adoptions thereof for all mechanical systems. Provide materials and labor necessary to comply with rules, regulations, and ordinances.
- .2 In case of differences between building codes, provincial laws, local ordinances, utility company regulations, and Contract Documents, the most stringent shall govern. Promptly notify Consultant in writing of such differences.

1.7 ALTERNATES AND SUBSTITUTIONS

- .1 Throughout Division 15 are lists of "Alternate and equal Equipment" manufacturers acceptable to Consultant if their product meets characteristics of specified described equipment.
- .2 Each bidder may elect to use "Alternate or equal Equipment" manufacturers from lists of Alternates where listed. Include for any additional costs including all costs for revisions to electrical contract to suit Alternate used. Prices are not required in Tender for Alternates listed except where specifically noted as "Separate Price" in which case contractor will complete the Supplementary Tender Form.
- .3 It is responsibility of this Division to ensure "Alternate Equipment" fits space allocated and gives performance specified. If an "Alternate Equipment" nor "equal" specified product unit is proposed and does not fit space allotted in Consultant's opinion, supply of specified described equipment will be required without change in Contract amount. Should electrical characteristics for "alternate" or "equal" equipment differ from equipment specified it shall be the responsibility of the equipment manufacturer to pay all costs associated with the revisions to the electrical contract. Only manufacturers listed will be accepted for their product listing. All other manufacturers shall be quoted as substitution stating conditions and credit amount.
- .4 If pipe or item, of size or weight indicated, is unobtainable, supply next larger size or heavier weight without additional charge.

1.8 EXAMINATION

- .1 Site Reviews
 - .1 Examine premises to understand conditions, which may affect performance of work of this Division before submitting proposals for this work.
 - .2 No subsequent allowance for time or money will be considered for any consequence related to failure to examine site conditions.
- .2 Drawings:
 - .1 Mechanical Drawings show general arrangement of piping, ductwork, equipment, etc. Follow as closely as actual building construction and work of other trades will permit.
 - .2 Consider Architectural and Structural Drawings part of this work insofar as these drawings furnish information relating to design and construction of building. These drawings take precedence over Plumbing, Mechanical, and Fire Protection Drawings.
 - .3 Because of small scale of Drawings, it is not possible to indicate all offsets, fittings, and accessories, which may be required. Investigate structural and finish conditions affecting this work and arrange work accordingly, providing such fittings, valves, and accessories required to meet conditions.
- .3 Ensure that items to be furnished fit space available. Make necessary field measurements to ascertain space requirements including those for connections and furnish and install equipment of size and shape so final installation shall suit true intent and meaning of Contract Documents. If approval is received by Addendum or Change Order to use other than originally specified items, be responsible for specified capacities and for ensuring that items to be furnished will fit space available.

1.9 SEQUENCING SCHEDULING AND COORDINATION

- .1 It is understood that while Drawings are to be followed as closely as circumstances permit, this Division will be held responsible for installation of systems according to the true intent and meaning of Contract Documents. Anything not clear or in conflict will be explained by making application to Consultant. Should conditions arise where certain changes would be advisable, secure Consultant's approval of these changes before proceeding with work.
- .2 Coordinate work of various trades in installing interrelated work. Before installation of mechanical items, make proper provision to avoid interferences in a manner approved by Consultant. Each Contractor shall refer to all sections of the specification for their responsibilities with other trades. Changes required in work specified in Mechanical Division caused by neglect to do so shall be made at no cost to Owner.
- .3 Arrange pipes, ducts, and equipment to permit ready access to valves, unions, traps, starters, motors, control components, and to clear openings of doors and access panels.

- .4 Furnish and install inserts and supports required by Mechanical Division unless otherwise noted. Furnish sleeves, inserts, supports, and equipment that are an integral part of other Divisions of the Work to Sections involved in sufficient time to be built into construction as the Work proceeds. Locate these items and see that they are properly installed. Expense resulting from improper location or installation of items above shall be borne by Mechanical Division.
- .5 Be responsible for required excavation, backfilling, cutting, and patching incident to work of this Division and make required repairs afterwards to satisfaction of Consultant. Cut carefully to minimize necessity for repairs to existing work. Do not cut beams, columns, or trusses.
 - .1 Patch and repair walls, floors, ceilings, and roofs with materials of same quality and appearance as adjacent surfaces unless otherwise shown. Surface finishes shall exactly match existing finishes of same materials.
 - .2 Each Section of this Division shall bear expense of cutting, patching, repairing, and replacing of work of other Sections required because of its fault, error, tardiness, or because of damage done by it.
 - .3 Cutting, patching, repairing, and replacing pavements, sidewalks, roads, and curbs to permit installation of work of this Division is responsibility of Section installing work.
- .6 Adjust locations of pipes, ducts, equipment, fixtures, etc, to accommodate work from interferences anticipated and encountered. Determine exact route and location of each pipe and duct prior to fabrication.
 - .1 Make offsets, transitions, and changes in direction of pipes, ducts, and electrical raceways as required to maintain proper head room and pitch of sloping lines whether or not indicated on Drawings.
 - .2 Furnish and install traps, air vents, sanitary vents, pull boxes, etc, as required to effect these offsets, transitions, and changes in direction.
- .7 Slots and openings through floors, walls, ceilings, and roofs shall be provided by this contractor but performed by a trade specializing in this type of work. This Division shall see that they are properly located and do any cutting and patching caused by its neglect to do so.

1.10**REQUEST FOR INFORMATION (RFI) PROCEDURES**

- .1 RFIs shall be submitted to the consultant minimum two (2) weeks prior to answer being required. Failure to submit an RFI in a timely manner will forfeit delay claims and schedule extension requests by the contractor.
- .2 All RFIs will be submitted with the following information:
 - .1 RFI number
 - .2 Name of project
 - .3 Date of initiation
 - .4 Date response required by (minimum two (2) weeks)
 - .5 Subject
 - .6 Submitter's name

- .7 Drawing/specification reference
- .8 Photograph of the issue (if applicable)
- .9 Description of the issue
- .10 Contractor's proposed resolution

1.11 CONTRACT BREAKDOWN

- .1 Provide breakdown of contract exclusive of HST to acceptance of consultants prior to first draw submission.
- .2 Provide labour and material cost for each item.
- .3 Breakdown shall indicate total contract amount.
- .4 Contract breakdown shall be as follows as a minimum.
 - Mobilization and shop drawings (max. \$5000.00)
 - Demolition
 - Inside buried plumbing and drainage
 - Above grade rough-in plumbing and drainage
 - Plumbing Fixtures
 - Plumbing Equipment
 - Piping Insulation
 - Ductwork
 - Duct Insulation
 - Grilles & Diffusers
 - Fire Stopping
 - Building Automation Systems
 - Testing Adjusting and Balancing
 - Multizone Unit Equipment
 - Refrigeration Piping
 - Mechanical contractor closeout requirements (min. of 3% for the first \$500,000.00, 1% from \$500,000.00 to \$5,000,000.00, and 0.5% beyond. Shall not be less than \$5,000.00)
- .5 Progress claims, when submitted are to be itemized against each item of the contract breakdown, this shall be done in table form showing contract amount, work complete to date, previous draw, amount this draw and balance.
- .6 **Mobilization amount may only be drawn when all required shop drawings have been reviewed by the consultant.**

1.12 SHOP DRAWINGS AND PRODUCT DATA

- .1 Furnish complete catalog data for manufactured items of equipment to be used in the Work to Consultant for review within 14 days after award of Contract.
- .2 Upon receipt of reviewed shop drawing, product is to be ordered immediately.
- .3 Provide a complete list of shop drawings to be submitted prior to first submission.

-
- .4 Before submitting to the Consultant, review all shop drawings to verify that the products illustrated therein conform to the Contract Documents. By this review, the Contractor agrees that it has determined and verified all field dimensions, field construction criteria, materials, catalogue numbers, and similar data and that it has checked and coordinated each shop drawing with the requirements of the work and of the Contract Documents. The Contractor's review of each shop drawings shall be indicated by stamp, date and signature of a qualified and responsible person possessing by the appropriate authorization.
 - .5 If material or equipment is not as specified or submittal is not complete, it will be rejected by Consultant.
 - .6 Additional shop drawings required by the contractor for maintenance manuals, site copies etc., shall be photocopies of the "reviewed" shop drawings. All costs to provide additional copies of shop drawings shall be borne by the contractor.
 - .7 Submit all shop drawings for the project as a package. Partial submittals will not be accepted.**
 - .8 Catalog data or shop drawings for equipment, which are noted as being reviewed by Consultant or their Engineer shall not supersede Contract Documents.
 - .9 Review comments of Consultant shall not relieve this Division from responsibility for deviations from Contract Documents unless Consultant's attention has been called to such deviations in writing at time of submission, nor shall they relieve this Division from responsibility for errors in items submitted.
 - .10 Check work described by catalog data with Contract Documents for deviations and errors.
 - .11 Shop drawings and product data shall show:
 - .1 Mounting arrangements.
 - .2 Operating and maintenance clearances. e.g., access door swing spaces.
 - .12 Shop drawings and product data shall be accompanied by:
 - .1 Detailed drawings of bases, supports, and anchor bolts.
 - .2 Acoustical sound power data, where applicable.
 - .3 Points of operation on performance curves.
 - .4 Manufacturer to certify as to current model production.
 - .5 Certification of compliance to applicable codes.
 - .13 State sizes, capacities, brand names, motor HP, accessories, materials, gauges, dimensions, and other pertinent information. List on catalog covers page numbers of submitted items. Underline applicable data.
 - .14 Shop drawings shall be submitted electronically as per the following directions:
 - .1 Electronic Submissions:
 - .1 Electronically submitted shop drawings shall be prepared as follows:
 - .1 Use latest software to generate PDF files of submission sheets.

- .2 Scanned legible PDF sheets are acceptable. Image files are not acceptable.
 - .3 PDF format shall be of sufficient resolution to clearly show the finest detail.
 - .4 PDF page size shall be standardized for printing to letter size (8.5"x11"), portrait with no additional formatting required by the consultant. Submissions requiring larger detail sheets shall not exceed 11"x17".
 - .5 Submissions shall contain multiple files according to section names as they appear in Specification.
 - .6 File names shall include consultant project number and description of shop drawing section submitted.
 - .7 Each submission shall contain an index sheet listing the products submitted, indexed in the same order as they appear in the Specification. Include associated PDF file name for each section.
 - .8 On the shop drawing use an "electronic mark" to indicate what is being provided.
 - .9 **Each file shall bear an electronic representation of the "company stamp" of the contractor. If not stamped the file submission will not be reviewed.**
- .2 Email submissions shall include subject line to clearly identify the consultants project number and the description of the shop drawings submitted.
 - .3 Electronic attachments via email shall not exceed 10MB. For submissions larger than 10MB, multiple email messages shall be used. Denote related email messages by indicating "1 of 2" and "2 of 2" in email subject line for the case of two messages.
 - .4 Electronic attachments via web links (URL) shall directly reference PDF files. Provide necessary access credentials within link or as username/password clearly identified within body of email message.
 - .5 On site provide one copy of the "reviewed" shop drawings in a binder as noted above.
 - .6 Contractor to print copies of "reviewed" shop drawings and compile into maintenance manuals in accordance with requirements detailed in this section.

1.13 EQUIPMENT NAMEPLATE DATA

- .1 Between the manufactures design published literature, the shop drawing submission literature, and the nameplate data on the equipment, they can all read differently.
- .2 Most of the confusion and differences are coming out of the electrical power installation.
- .3 The contractors installing and connecting the equipment are responsible for the coordination of this data through the construction period.

- .4 The contractors shall share and/or request this information through out the project and monitor/make adjustments, provide recommendations accordingly based on any discrepancies.
- .5 The contractors are responsible for any cost associated with the changing data.
- .6 The final installation must meet the "Nameplate Data" on the equipment on site.

1.14 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- .1 Provide operation and maintenance data for incorporation into manual as in submittals' requirements.
- .2 Operation and maintenance manual to be approved by, and final copies deposited with, Consultant before final inspection.
- .3 Submit 1 copy of Operation and Maintenance Manual to Consultant for approval. Submission of individual data will not be accepted unless so directed by Consultant. Submission can be done electronically in pdf format or as a hardcopy.
 - .1 Electronic submission/pdf file is required to be bookmarked. Any submission received without bookmarking will be immediately returned as unacceptable.
 - .2 Hardcopy submission shall be in a three-ring binder (minimum 50 mm (2") ring) and labelled as 'Operation and Maintenance Manual' with project name and location. Dividers are to be used for binder organization.
- .4 Make changes as required and re-submit as directed by Consultant.
- .5 Operation data to include:
 - .1 Control schematics for each system including environmental controls.
 - .2 Description of each system and its controls.
 - .3 Description of operation of each system at various loads together with reset schedules and seasonal variances.
 - .4 Operation instruction for each system and each component.
 - .5 Description of actions to be taken in event of equipment failure.
 - .6 Valves schedule and flow diagram.
 - .7 Colour coding chart.
 - .8 Spare parts equipment list.
 - .9 Manufacturers standard or extended warranty information.
- .6 Maintenance data shall include:
 - .1 Servicing, maintenance, operation, and trouble-shooting instructions for each item of equipment.
 - .2 Data to include schedules of tasks, frequency, tools required and task time.
- .7 Performance data to include:
 - .1 Equipment manufacturer's performance data sheets with point of operation as left after commissioning is complete.
 - .2 Equipment performance verification test results.
 - .3 Special performance data as specified elsewhere.

- .4 Testing, adjusting and balancing reports as specified in Testing, Adjusting and Balancing Section.
- .5 Copy of all substantial performance final certificates.
- .8 Miscellaneous data to include:
 - .1 Letter of contractor's warranty and guarantee.
 - .2 WRDSB Project Asset and Warranty Card for all assets replaced, newly installed, and removed.
 - .3 Index sheet.
 - .4 Tabbed format for each section.
 - .5 Manufacturers approved shop drawings.
 - .6 Spare parts list and source.
 - .7 List of Manufacturers and suppliers address for each piece of equipment.
- .9 Final Submittals:
 - .1 Upon acceptance of Operation and Maintenance Manual by the Consultant provide the following:
 - .1 Provide two (2) copies of final operation maintenance manuals, as well as a PDF file of the entire approved manual on a USB stick. Only one USB stick is to be provided containing both the approved manual and as-built drawings.

1.15 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

- .1 Site records:
 - .1 Contractor shall provide 2 sets of reproducible mechanical drawings. Provide sets of white prints as required for each phase of the work. Mark thereon all changes as work progresses and as changes occur. This shall include changes to existing mechanical systems, control systems and low voltage control wiring.
 - .2 On a weekly basis, transfer information to reproducibles, revising reproducibles to show all work as actually installed.
 - .3 Use different colour waterproof ink for each service.
 - .4 Make available for reference purposes and inspection at all times.
- .2 As-Built drawings:
 - .1 Prior to start of Testing, Adjusting and Balancing (TAB), finalize production of as-built drawings.
 - .2 Identify each drawing in lower right hand corner in letters at least 3 mm (1/8") high as follows: - "AS-BUILT DRAWINGS: THIS DRAWING HAS BEEN REVISED TO SHOW MECHANICAL SYSTEMS AS INSTALLED" (Signature of Contractor) (date).

- .3 TAB to be performed using as-built drawings.
 - .1 Submit hard copy to Consultant for approval. When returned, make corrections as directed.
 - .2 Once approved, submit completed reproducible paper as-built drawings as well as a scanned pdf file copy on USB stick with Operating and Maintenance Manuals.

1.16 WARRANTIES

- .1 In addition to guarantee specified in General Conditions, guarantee heating, cooling, and plumbing systems to be free from noise in operation that may develop from failure to construct system in accordance with Contract Documents.
- .2 Provide certificates of warranty for each piece of equipment made out in favor of Owner. Clearly record "start-up" date of each piece of equipment on certificate. Include certificates as part of Operation & Maintenance Manual.
- .3 Contractor shall rectify any installation deficiencies in the boiler or pressurized other systems identified by a TSSA Inspector for a period of three (3) years from ready for takeover.
- .4 Warranty period shall start from date of ready for takeover.

1.17 OCCUPANCY REQUIREMENTS

- .1 The contractor shall provide the following documentation to the consultant's satisfaction prior to receiving occupancy. Failure to provide the proper documentation will result in the occupancy not being granted. List of required documentation:
 - .1 Final Certificates (required prior to consultant's release of conformance letter).
 - .1 Mandatory TSSA Gas Pressure Test (CSA B149.1)
 - .2 TSSA Certificate of Authorization for split air conditioning systems
***exceed 5 tons
 - .3 Contractor letter verifying all refrigeration leak detection systems and their interlocks to downstream devices have been installed and tested.

1.18 READY FOR TAKEOVER

- .1 Complete the following to the satisfaction of the consultant prior to request for ready for takeover.
 - .1 As-Built Drawings.
 - .2 Maintenance Manuals
 - .3 System Start up
 - .4 TAB Reports
 - .5 Instructions to Owners

1.19 REVISION TO CONTRACT

- .1 Provide the following:
 - .1 Itemized list of material with associated costs.
 - .2 Labour rate and itemized list of labour for each item.
 - .3 Copy of manufacturers/supplier's invoice if requested.

1.20 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- .1 Follow Manufacturer's directions in delivery, storage, and protection, of equipment and materials. Contractor to include all costs associated with delivery storage and handling in tender price.
- .2 Deliver equipment and material to site and tightly cover and protect against dirt, water, and chemical or mechanical injury but have readily accessible for inspection. Store items subject to moisture damage (such as controls) in dry, heated space.

1.21 TSSA INSPECTION

- .1 Prior to final completion of the project, this contractor shall make application, arrange, and pay for a TSSA inspection of all piping systems and equipment installations, including, but not limited to medical gasses, refrigeration, fuel piping, compressed air, heating plant, cooling plant, and associated equipment installed under the contract.
- .2 Provide a copy of the TSSA report in the maintenance manuals for each system.

1.22 CONFINED SPACES

- .1 Certain areas of the building may be defined as a "Confined Space". Any personnel working in these areas must have confined space training, appropriate equipment and undertake all work in conformance with appropriate codes and standards.
- .2 Refer to building documentation for any spaces deemed "Confined Space".

1.23 ENERGY EFFICIENCY

- .1 The mechanical systems of this building must achieve the energy efficiency levels by conforming to ANSI/ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1 "Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings" and Chapter 2 of Division 3 of SB-10 prescriptive method from the Ontario Building Code.
- .2 All equipment, products, and installations must conform to the Codes and Standards.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General**1.1 TESTS**

- .1 Give 48 hours written notice of date for tests.
- .2 Insulate or conceal work only after testing and approval by Consultant.
- .3 Conduct tests in presence of Consultant.
- .4 Bear costs including retesting and making good.
- .5 Piping:
 - .1 General: maintain test pressure without loss for 4 h unless otherwise specified.
 - .2 Hydraulically test steam and hydronic piping systems at 1-1/2 times system operating pressure or minimum 860 kPa, whichever is greater.
 - .3 Test natural gas systems to CSA-B149.1-00, TSSA requirements and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - .4 Test drainage, waste and vent piping to Ontario Building Code and authorities having jurisdiction.
 - .5 Test domestic hot, cold and recirculation water piping at 1-1/2 times system operating pressure or minimum 860 kPa (124.8 psi), whichever is greater.
 - .6 Test fire systems in accordance with authorities having jurisdiction and as specified elsewhere.
- .6 Equipment: test as specified in relevant sections.
- .7 Prior to tests, isolate all equipment or other parts which are not designed to withstand test pressures or test medium.

1.2 SYSTEM START UP

- .1 Provide adjusting testing and start up of all equipment prior to testing and balancing (TAB) specified elsewhere.
- .2 Provide consultant with written notice verifying all equipment operation and installation is complete.
- .3 Start up shall be in presence of the following: owner or representative, contractor, building automation systems (BAS) contractor, and manufacturer's representative. Each person shall witness and sign off each piece of equipment. Consultant's attendance will be determined by consultant.
- .4 Simulate system start up and shut down and verify operation of each piece of equipment.
- .5 Arrange with all parties and provide 72 hours notice for start up procedure.
- .6 Arrange with building automation systems contractor to sequence all components and ensure system operation.

1.3 DEMONSTRATION AND OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTION

- .1 Supply tools, equipment and personnel to demonstrate and instruct operating and maintenance personnel in operating, controlling, adjusting, trouble-shooting and servicing of all systems and equipment during regular work hours, prior to acceptance.
- .2 Mechanical contractor to schedule and coordinate the demonstration all on the same day, starting at a pre-approved time and continuing consequently until complete.
- .3 Where specified elsewhere in Mechanical Division, qualified manufacturers' representatives who are knowledgeable about the project to provide demonstrations and instructions.
- .4 Use operation and maintenance manual, as-built drawings, audio visual aids, etc. as part of instruction materials.
- .5 Instruction duration time requirements as specified in appropriate sections.
- .6 Where deemed necessary, Consultants may record these demonstrations on video tape for future reference.

1.4 TRIAL USAGE

- .1 Consultant or owner may use equipment and systems for test purposes prior to acceptance. Supply labour, material, and instruments required for testing.
- .2 Trial usage to apply to following equipment and systems:
 - .1 HVAC
 - .2 Exhaust air
 - .3 Domestic water
 - .4 Plumbing and drainage.

1.5 DEFICIENCIES

- .1 During the course of construction, the consultants will monitor construction and provide written reports of work progress, discussions, and instruction to correct work.
- .2 Instruction to correct work shall be done within the work period before the next review.
- .3 The contractor shall not conceal any work until inspected.
- .4 The contractor shall expedite 100% complete rough-in work and have inspected prior to concealing services and equipment especially above ceiling.
- .5 Upon completion of the project the consultant will do a final review. Upon receiving the final inspection report, the contractor must correct and sign back the inspection report indicating the deficiencies are completed. A re-inspection will only be done once consultant receives this in writing.

1.6 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATIONS

- .1 Unions or flanges: provide for ease of maintenance and disassembly.
- .2 Space for servicing, disassembly and removal of equipment and components: provide as recommended by manufacturer or as indicated.

- .3 Equipment drains: pipe to floor drains.
- .4 Install equipment, rectangular cleanouts and similar items parallel to or perpendicular to building lines.

1.7 MOUNTING HEIGHTS

- .1 Mounting height of equipment is from finished floor to equipment unless specified or indicated otherwise. Coordinate with block coursing (if applicable).
- .2 If mounting height of equipment is not specified or indicated, verify before proceeding with installation.
- .3 Install mechanical equipment at following heights unless indicated otherwise.
 - .1 Thermostats: match light switch

Also follow direction of architectural drawings and where discrepancies occur clarify prior to rough-in.

1.8 ANCHOR BOLTS AND TEMPLATES

- .1 Supply anchor bolts and templates for installation by other divisions.

1.9 PROTECTION OF OPENINGS

- .1 Protect equipment and systems openings from dirt, dust, and other foreign materials with materials appropriate to system.

1.10 ELECTRICAL

- .1 Electrical work to conform to Electrical Division including the following:
 - .1 Supplier and installer responsibility and related mechanical responsibility is indicated in Equipment Schedule on mechanical and/or electrical drawings
 - .2 Power wiring and conduit is specified in Electrical Division except for conduit, wiring and connections below 50 V which are related to control systems specified in Mechanical Division. Follow Electrical Division for quality of materials and workmanship.
 - .3 Electrically operated equipment shall be C.S.A. approved label. Special Inspection Label of Provincial Authority having jurisdiction will be accepted in lieu of C.S.A. approval. Each motor shall have an approved starter. Starter will be supplied and installed by Electrical Division unless otherwise indicated.

1.11 CONTROL WIRING

- .1 Furnish and install all components, devices, and control wiring for all plumbing, fire protection, HVAC equipment, HVAC systems, lighting, and other electrical loads to make all equipment operable to satisfaction of owner and consultant and to manufacturer's requirements and recommendations.
- .2 All electrical wiring, mechanical wiring and installations shall comply with local and national electrical and mechanical codes.

- .3 Supply and install wiring as required for all devices and systems. Install wiring in EMT conduit and otherwise comply with all requirements of the Electrical Division. Approved plenum wire may be used for sensor and network communication wiring where it complies with appropriate building codes and regulatory authorities.
- .4 All wiring concealed in walls and chases, and all exposed wiring shall be run in conduit.
- .5 Provide recessed conduit and backer boxes where controls are wall mounted. Surface mounted boxes and conduit are acceptable in mechanical or service rooms.
- .6 Free-run plenum rated cable shall be run in cable hangers where provided by electrical division or tied neatly to pipe and duct hangers in the ceiling. Avoid wiring that droops. Follow building lines and do not run wiring "as the crow flies".

1.12 MOTORS

- .1 Provide high efficiency motors for mechanical equipment as specified.
- .2 If delivery of specified motor will delay delivery or installation of any equipment, install motor approved by Consultant for temporary use. Final acceptance of equipment will not occur until specified motor is installed.
- .3 Motors under 373 W, (1/2 hp): speed as indicated, continuous duty, built-in overload protection, resilient mount, single phase, voltage as indicated.
- .4 Motors 373 W, (1/2 hp) and larger: EEMAC Class B, squirrel cage induction, speed as indicated, continuous duty, drip proof, ball bearing, maximum temperature rise 40°C (72°F), 3 phase, voltage as indicated.

1.13 BELT DRIVES

- .1 Fit reinforced belts in sheave matched to drive. Multiple belts to be matched sets.
- .2 Use cast iron or steel sheaves secured to shafts with removable keys unless otherwise specified.
- .3 For motors under 7.5 kW 10 hp: standard adjustable pitch drive sheaves, having plus or minus 10% range. Use mid-position of range for specified r/min.
- .4 For motors 7.5 kW 10 hp and over: sheave with split tapered bushing and keyway having fixed pitch unless specifically required for item concerned. Provide sheave of correct size to suit balancing.
- .5 Minimum drive rating: 1.5 times nameplate rating on motor. Keep overhung loads within manufacturer's design requirements on prime mover shafts.
- .6 Motor slide rail adjustment plates to allow for centre line adjustment.
- .7 Provide sheave changes as required for final air balancing.

1.14 GUARDS

- .1 Provide guards for unprotected devices.

- .2 Guards for belt drives:
 - .1 Expanded metal screen welded to steel frame.
 - .2 Minimum 1.2 mm (18 gauge) thick sheet metal tops and bottoms.
 - .3 40 mm (1 1/2") diameter holes on both shaft centres for insertion of tachometer.
 - .4 Removable for servicing.
- .3 Provide means to permit lubrication and use of test instruments with guards in place.
- .4 Install belt guards to allow movement of motors for adjusting belt tension.
- .5 Guard for flexible coupling:
 - .1 "U" shaped, minimum 1.6 mm (16 gauge) thick galvanized mild steel.
 - .2 Securely fasten in place.
 - .3 Removable for servicing.
- .6 Unprotected fan inlets or outlets:
 - .1 Wire or expanded metal screen, galvanized, 20 mm (3/4") mesh.
 - .2 Net free area of guard: not less than 80% of fan openings.
 - .3 Securely fasten in place.
 - .4 Removable for servicing.
- .7 Duct Openings in Floor
 - .1 Provide reinforced expanded mesh grating, style 3 (3 lbs/sq.ft.) cover on accessible unprotected duct openings over 300 mm (12") wide and as indicated. This includes all ductwork terminating in air handling units and plenums.
 - .2 Securely Fasten in place.
 - .3 Removable for servicing.

1.15 PIPING AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- .1 Equipment supports supplied by equipment manufacturer: specified elsewhere in Mechanical Division.
- .2 Piping and equipment supports not supplied by equipment manufacturer: fabricate from structural grade steel meeting requirements of - Structural Steel Section. Submit structural calculations with shop drawings.

1.16 SLEEVES

- .1 Pipe sleeves: at points where pipes pass through masonry, concrete or fire rated assemblies and as indicated. Grout sleeves in place.
- .2 Schedule 40 steel pipe.
- .3 Sleeves with annular fin continuously welded at midpoint:
 - .1 Through foundation walls.
 - .2 Where sleeve extends above finished floor.
 - .3 Through fire rated walls and floors.

- .4 Sizes: minimum 6 mm (1/4") clearance all around, between sleeve and uninsulated pipe or between sleeve and insulation.
- .5 Terminate sleeves flush with surface of concrete and masonry walls, concrete floors on grade and 25 mm (1") above other floors.
- .6 Fill voids around pipes:
 - .1 Caulk between sleeve and pipe in foundation walls and below grade floors with waterproof fire retardant non-hardening mastic.
 - .2 Where sleeves pass through walls or floors, provide space for firestopping. Where pipes/ducts pass through fire rated walls, floors and partitions, maintain fire rating integrity.
 - .3 Ensure no contact between copper tube or pipe and ferrous sleeve.
 - .4 Fill future-use sleeves with lime plaster or other easily removable filler.
 - .5 Coat exposed exterior surfaces of ferrous sleeves with heavy application of zinc rich paint to CGSB 1-GP-181M+Amdt-Mar-78.
- .7 Provide minimum 20 gauge duct sleeves where ducts pass through masonry concrete or fire rated assemblies. Maintain minimum 25 mm clearance all around or to the requirements of the authority having jurisdiction. Seal at wall as indicated.

1.17 FIRE STOPPING

- .1 This contractor shall work with all other contractors on the project in providing one common method of fire stopping all penetrations made in fire rated assemblies.
- .2 Approved fire stopping and smoke seal material in all fire separations and fire ratings within annular space between pipes, ducts, insulation and adjacent fire separation and/or fire rating.
- .3 Do not use cementitious or rigid seals around penetrations for pipe, ductwork, or other mechanical items.
- .4 Insulated pipes and ducts: ensure integrity of insulation and vapour barrier at fire separation.
- .5 Provide materials and systems capable of maintaining effective barrier against flame, smoke and gases. Ensure continuity and integrity of fire separation.
- .6 Comply with the requirements of CAN4-S115-M35, and do not exceed opening sized for which they have been tested.
- .7 Systems to have an F or FT rating (as applicable) not less than the fire protection rating required for closures in a fire separation. Provide "fire wrap" blanket around services penetrating fire walls. Extent of blanket must correspond to ULC recommendations.
- .8 The fire stopping materials are not to shrink, slump or sag and to be free of asbestos, halogens and volatile solvents.
- .9 Firestopping materials are to consist of a component sealant applied with a conventional caulking gun and trowel.

- .10 Fire stop materials are to be capable of receiving finish materials in those areas which are exposed and scheduled to receive finishes. Exposed surfaces are to be acceptable to consultant prior to application of finish.
- .11 Firestopping shall be inspected and approved by local authority prior to concealment or enclosure.
- .12 Install material and components in accordance with ULC certification, manufacturers instructions and local authority.
- .13 Submit product literature and installation material on fire stopping in shop drawing and product data manual. Maintain copies of these on site for viewing by installers and consultant.
- .14 Manufacturer of product shall provide certification of installation. Submit letter to the consultant.
- .15 Acceptable Alternate Manufacturers to approval of local authority:
 - .1 Minnesota Mining and Manufacturing
 - .2 Fryesleeve Industries Inc.
 - .3 General Electric Pensil Firestop Systems
 - .4 International Protective Coatings Corp.
 - .5 Rectorseal Corporation (Metacaulk)
 - .6 Proset Systems
 - .7 3M
 - .8 AD Systems
 - .9 Hilti
- .16 Ensure firestop manufacturer representative performs onsite inspections and certifies installation. Submit inspection reports/certification at time of substantial completion.

1.18 ESCUTCHEONS

- .1 On pipes and ductwork passing through walls, partitions, floors and ceilings in exposed finished areas and on water and drain pipes inside millwork and cabinets.
- .2 Chrome or nickel plated brass or Type 302 stainless steel, one piece type with set screws.
- .3 Outside diameter to cover opening or sleeve.
- .4 Inside diameter to fit around finished pipe.

1.19 SPARE PARTS

- .1 Furnish spare parts in accordance with general requirements and as follows:
 - .1 One set of belts for each type or each size of machinery.
 - .2 One filter cartridge or set of filter media for each filter or filter bank in addition to final operating set.
- .2 Provide list of equipment in maintenance manuals indicating corresponding spare parts required. List of spare parts to be signed off by receiving personnel.

1.20 SPECIAL TOOLS

- .1 Provide one set of special tools required to service equipment as recommended by manufacturers and in accordance with Maintenance Materials Special Tools and Spare Parts.

1.21 ACCESS DOORS

- .1 Provide access doors to concealed mechanical equipment for operating, inspecting, adjusting and servicing.
- .2 Flush mounted 600 x 600 mm (24" x 24") for body entry and 300 x 300 mm (12" x 12") for hand entry unless otherwise noted. Doors to open 180°, have rounded safety corners, concealed hinges, screwdriver latches and anchor straps.
- .3 Material:
 - .1 Special areas such as tiled or marble surfaces: use stainless steel with brushed satin or polished finish as directed by Consultant.
 - .2 Remaining areas: use prime coated steel.
 - .3 Fire rated areas: provide ULC listed access doors.
 - .4 Washrooms or high moisture area ceilings: Aluminum with mill finish suitable for painting.
- .4 Installation:
 - .1 Locate so that concealed items are accessible.
 - .2 Locate so that hand or body entry (as applicable) is achieved.
- .5 Acceptable materials:
 - .1 Le Hage
 - .2 Zurn
 - .3 Acudor
 - .4 Nailor Industries Inc.

1.22 DIELECTRIC COUPLINGS

- .1 General:
 - .1 To be compatible with and to suit pressure rating of piping system.
 - .2 Where pipes of dissimilar metals are joined.
- .2 Pipes NPS 50 mm (2") and under: isolating unions.
- .3 Pipes NPS 65 mm (2 1/2") and over: isolating flanges.

1.23 DRAIN VALVES

- .1 Locate at low points and at section isolating valves unless otherwise specified.
- .2 Minimum NPS 20 mm (3/4") unless otherwise specified: bronze, with hose end male thread and complete with cap and chain.
- .3 Drain valves on potable water systems shall be complete with vacuum breaker.

1.24 REPAIRS, CUTTING, AND RESTORATION

- .1 Patch and repair walls, floors, ceilings, and roofs with materials of same quality and appearance as adjacent surfaces unless otherwise shown. Surface finishes shall exactly match existing finishes of same materials.
- .2 Each Section of this Division shall bear expense of cutting, patching, and repairing to install their work and/or replacing of work of other Sections required because of its fault, error, tardiness, or because of damage done by it.
- .3 Cutting, patching, repairing, and replacing pavements, sidewalks, roads, and curbs to permit installation of work of this Division is responsibility of Section installing work.
- .4 All patching, painting and making good of the existing walls, floors, ceilings, partitions and roof will be at the expense of this Contractor, but performed by the Contractor specializing in the type of work involved unless otherwise noted.

1.25 EXISTING SYSTEMS

- .1 Connections into existing systems to be made at time approved by Consultant. Request written approval of time when connections can be made.
- .2 Be responsible for damage to existing plant by this work.

1.26 CLEANING

- .1 Clean interior and exterior of all systems including strainers. Vacuum interior of ductwork and air handling units prior to turn over to owner.
- .2 In preparation for final acceptance, clean and refurbish all equipment and leave in operating condition including replacement of all filters in all air and piping systems.

1.27 DISCONNECTION AND REMOVAL

- .1 Disconnect and/or remove equipment, piping, ductwork, etc. as indicated.
- .2 Cap and conceal all redundant and obsolete connections.
- .3 Provide a list of equipment to be removed to the owner, for his acceptance of same. Remove all equipment from site, which the owner does not retain.
- .4 Store equipment to be retained by owner on site where directed by consultant.

1.28 DEMOLITION

- .1 The general requirements are indicated on the drawings and on the outline specification in Division 1.
- .2 The general execution of the demolition is to be carried out in a clean and efficient manner.
- .3 Demolition of existing ceiling, walls etc., to facilitate removal of existing services or equipment or installation of new to be kept to a minimum and then restored to match existing.
- .4 All openings or holes created by removal of existing mechanical systems which are not being reused are to be patched with the same material surrounding surfaces.

- .5 All new holes and openings to facilitate mechanical systems are to be patched to match surrounding surfaces.
- .6 Protect all existing furnishings materials and equipment. Any damage occurring as a result of the work of this Division shall be repaired or replaced at the expense of this Division.
- .7 Where work involves breaking into or connecting to existing services, carry out work at times directed by the Owners in an expedient manner with minimum disruption to the facility and systems downtime.
- .8 Where unknown services are encountered, immediately advise Consultant and confirm findings in writing.
- .9 Where the location of any services has been shown on the plans, such information is not guaranteed. It is this Division's responsibility to verify locations, invert elevations, etc., immediately after moving on site. Should for any reason the information obtained necessitates changes in procedure or design, advise the Consultant at once. If verification of existing conditions is not done at the outset and any problems arise, the responsibility for same is entirely this Division's.

1.1 TSSA INSPECTION

- .1 Prior to final completion of the project, this contractor shall make application, arrange, and pay for a TSSA inspection of all piping systems and equipment installations, including, but not limited to medical gasses, refrigeration, fuel piping, compressed air, heating plant, cooling plant, and associated equipment installed under the contract.
- .2 Provide a copy of the TSSA report in the maintenance manuals for each system.

1.2 INTEGRATED LIFE SAFETY SYSTEMS TESTING

- .1 Mechanical systems in this building, including but not limited to smoke control dampers, smoke control fans, high speed low velocity ceiling fans, makeup air units, heat tracing for fire protection systems and fire protection system components may be subject to Integrated Life Safety Systems testing.
- .2 The Mechanical Contractor shall co-ordinate with the Integrated Life Safety Systems Testing Agent as follows:
 - .1 Confirm which mechanical systems are to be included as part of the testing process.
 - .2 Verify in writing to the Integrated Life Safety Systems Testing Agent that mechanical commissioning of the affected systems/devices is complete prior to the scheduled testing date(s).
 - .3 Participate in the Integrated Life Safety Systems Testing to confirm proper operation of all associated systems.
 - .4 This contractor shall work with the Integrated Life Safety Systems Testing Agent to reset all systems back to normal operating mode after the testing is complete.

- .3 Include all costs associated with Integrated Life Safety System Testing in the tender value.
- .4 Refer to Division 1/Division 26 Integrated Life Safety Systems Testing specifications for additional information/requirements.

1.3 REFRIGERANT CONTAINING EQUIPMENT

- .1 A2L refrigerants are classified as mildly flammable. CSA B52-2023 has specific safety clauses related to the use of refrigerants with this classification within buildings.
- .2 This Contractor shall be responsible to ensure that the installation requirements of CSA B52-2023 are met.
- .3 Throughout this specification various pieces of equipment have been specified with refrigerant leak detection systems. Field wiring of the alarm status of this system to various downstream system components is required under Annex P of the standard and is the responsibility of this Contractor. These devices include the following:
 - .1 Open all zone dampers connected to the affected system.
 - .2 Disable electric reheat coils within the affected system.
 - .3 Activate field installed safety shut off valves on the affected refrigeration systems
 - .4 De energize any potential sources of ignition with the ductwork system of the affected system.
 - .5 Energize fans within the ductwork system.
 - .6 Activate any designated refrigeration leak ventilation systems.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

- .1 Conform to the General Provisions of General Requirements Section.
- .2 This project is one of a retrofit nature in part, and which will require some demolition.
- .3 Allow for all remedial work in areas indicated on the drawings and as generally defined in the relevant sections of the specifications.

1.2 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

- .1 Electrical Division.

1.3 SCOPE OF WORK

- .1 The scope of work is essentially the selected disconnection and/or removal of services and/or equipment, piping ductwork etc. as indicated or required to complete the work.

Part 2 Products

2.1 GENERAL

- .1 This Division is to liaise with the Owners or Consultant for equipment being removed that may be suitable for reuse to that specified or handed over to the owner.
- .2 This Division to take full responsibility for any special tools or equipment required to disassemble or remove material from building.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 GENERAL

- .1 The general requirements are indicated on the drawings and on the outline specification in Division 1.
- .2 The general execution of the demolition is to be carried out in a clean and efficient manner.
- .3 Demolition of existing ceiling, walls etc., to facilitate removal of existing services or equipment or installation of new to be kept to a minimum and then restored to match existing.
- .4 All openings or holes created by removal of existing mechanical systems which are not being reused are to be patched with the same material surrounding surfaces.
- .5 All new holes and openings to facilitate mechanical systems are to be patched to match surrounding surfaces.

- .6 Protect all existing furnishings materials and equipment. Any damage occurring as a result of the work of this Division shall be repaired or replaced at the expense of this Division.
- .7 Where work involves breaking into or connecting to existing services, carry out work at times directed by the Owners in an expedient manner with minimum disruption to the facility and systems downtime.
- .8 Where unknown services are encountered, immediately advise Consultant and confirm findings in writing.
- .9 Where the location of any services has been shown on the plans, such information is not guaranteed. It is this Division's responsibility to verify locations, invert elevations, etc., immediately after moving on site. Should for any reason the information obtained necessitates changes in procedure or design, advise the Consultant at once. If verification of existing conditions is not done at the outset and any problems arise, the responsibility for same is entirely this Division's.
- .10 Disconnect and/or remove equipment piping, ductwork, etc. as indicated.
- .11 Cap and conceal all redundant and obsolete connections.
- .12 Provide a list of equipment to be removed to the owner, for his acceptance of same. Remove all equipment from site which the owner does not retain.
- .13 Maintain equipment to be retained by owner on site where directed by consultant.
- .14 Demolition of all parts of the work must be completed within the confines of the work area and in such a way as the dust produced and risk to injury of will not adversely affect the building users.
- .15 Demolished areas of the existing building will remain in their current use in some cases. Demolition in these areas must be kept to the minimum required to complete the work.
- .16 Demolition shall take place within areas isolated from all other areas with appropriate hoarding, scaffolding, netting, fencing or other means of security between building users and the work.
- .17 Co-ordinate making safe electrical devices, capping plumbing and removal of fixtures prior to commencement of demolition.
- .18 All piping and equipment to be removed and/or abandoned shall be drained prior to capping and/or abandoning. Disposal of all liquids shall be to the approval of authority of having jurisdiction and/or provincial regulations.

3.2 EXISTING SYSTEM DRAINAGE

- .1 Drain all existing piping and drainage systems including all related equipment as required to facilitate system renovations.
- .2 Disposal of existing system shall be to the requirements of the local and/or provincial regulations.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General**1.1 REFERENCES**

- .1 All codes, standards, etc. as referenced shall be the latest edition.
- .2 American National Standards Institute/ American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ANSI/ASME)
 - .1 ANSI/ASME B31.1, Power Piping, (SI Edition).
- .3 American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
 - .1 ASTM A 125, Specification for Steel Springs, Helical, Heat-Treated.
 - .2 ASTM A 307, Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength.
 - .3 ASTM A 563, Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts.
- .4 Manufacturer's Standardization Society of the Valves and Fittings Industry (MSS)
 - .1 MSS SP-58, Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design, Manufacture Selection, Application, and Installation.

1.2 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

- .1 Construct pipe hanger and support to manufacturer's recommendations utilizing manufacturer's regular production components, parts and assemblies.
- .2 Base maximum load ratings on allowable stresses prescribed by ASME B31.1 or MSS SP-58.
- .3 Ensure that supports, guides, anchors do not transmit excessive quantities of heat to building structure.
- .4 Design hangers and supports to support systems under all conditions of operation, allow free expansion and contraction, prevent excessive stresses from being introduced into pipework or connected equipment.
- .5 Provide for vertical adjustments after erection and during commissioning. Amount of adjustment to be in accordance with MSS SP-58.

1.3 SHOP DRAWINGS AND PRODUCT DATA

- .1 Submit shop drawings and product data in accordance with general requirements.
- .2 Submit shop drawings and product data for following items:
 - .1 All bases, hangers and supports.
 - .2 Connections to equipment and structure.
 - .3 Structural assemblies.

1.4 MAINTENANCE DATA

- .1 Provide maintenance data for incorporation into manual specified in general requirements.

Part 2 Products**2.1 GENERAL**

- .1 Fabricate hangers, supports and sway braces in accordance with ANSI B31.1 and MSS-SP-58.
- .2 Use components for intended design purpose only. Do not use for rigging or erection purposes.

2.2 PIPE HANGERS

- .1 Finishes:
 - .1 Pipe hangers and supports: to ANSI & ULC requirements
 - .2 Ensure steel hangers in contact with copper piping are copper plated.
- .2 Upper attachment structural: Suspension from upper flange of I-Beam.
 - .1 Cold piping NPS 50 mm (2") maximum: Ductile iron top-of-beam C-clamp with hardened steel cup point setscrew, locknut and carbon steel retaining clip, UL listed.
 - .2 Cold piping NPS 65 mm (2 1/2") or greater, all hot piping: Malleable iron top-of-beam jaw-clamp with hooked rod, spring washer, plain washer and nuts.
- .3 Upper attachment to concrete.
 - .1 Ceiling: Carbon steel welded eye rod, clevis plate, clevis pin and cotters with weldless forged steel eye nut. Ensure eye 6 mm (1/4") minimum greater than rod diameter.
 - .2 Concrete inserts: wedge shaped body with knockout protector plate ULC listed.
Note: Rapidex and Siporex are not considered concrete. Should one of these systems be encountered, piping/ductwork and/or equipment shall be supported from adjacent walls or from supplemental steel provided by this contractor attached to the adjacent walls/structure.
- .4 Hanger rods: threaded rod material to MSS SP-58.
 - .1 Ensure that hanger rods are subject to tensile loading only.
 - .2 Provide linkages where lateral or axial movement of pipework is anticipated.
- .5 Pipe attachments: material to MSS SP-58.
 - .1 Attachments for steel piping: carbon steel.
 - .2 Attachments for copper piping: copper plated black steel.
 - .3 Use insulation shields for all piping.
 - .4 Oversize pipe hangers and supports to accommodate thermal insulation. Provide 1.5 mm (16 gauge) saddles.
- .6 Adjustable clevis: material to MSS SP-58 UL listed, clevis bolt with nipple spacer and vertical adjustment nuts above and below clevis.
 - .1 Ensure "U" has hole in bottom for rivetting to insulation shields.

2.3 INSULATION PROTECTION SHIELDS

- .1 Insulated cold piping:
 - .1 64 kg/m² (13.12 lbs/ft²) density insulation plus insulation protection shield to: MSS SP-69, galvanized sheet carbon steel. Length designed for maximum 3 m (10') span.
- .2 Insulated hot piping:
 - .1 Curved plate 300 mm (12") long, with edges turned up, welded-in centre plate for pipe sizes NPS 300 mm (12") and over, carbon steel to comply with MSS SP-58.

2.4 CONSTANT SUPPORT SPRING HANGERS

- .1 Springs: alloy steel to ASTM A 125, shot peened, magnetic particle inspected, with +/- 5% spring rate tolerance, tested for free height, spring rate, loaded height and provided with CMTR.
- .2 Load adjustability: [10]% minimum adjustability each side of calibrated load. Adjustment without special tools. Adjustments not to affect travel capabilities.
- .3 Provide upper and lower factory set travel stops.
- .4 Provide load adjustment scale for field adjustments.
- .5 Total travel to be actual travel + 20%. Difference between total travel and actual travel 25 mm (1") minimum.
- .6 Individually calibrated scales on each side of support calibrated prior to shipment, complete with calibration record.

2.5 VARIABLE SUPPORT SPRING HANGERS

- .1 Vertical movement: 15 mm (1/2") minimum, 50 mm (2") maximum, use single spring pre-compressed variable spring hangers.
- .2 Vertical movement greater than 50 mm (2"): use double spring pre-compressed variable spring hanger with 2 springs in series in single casing.
- .3 Variable spring hanger to be complete with factory calibrated travel stops. Provide certificate of calibration for each hanger.
- .4 Steel alloy springs: to ASTM A 125, shot peened, magnetic particle inspected, with +/- 5% spring rate tolerance, tested for free height, spring rate, loaded height and provided with CMTR.

2.6 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- .1 Fabricate equipment supports not provided by equipment manufacturer from structural grade steel meeting requirements of miscellaneous metals, specified herein. Submit calculations with shop drawings.

2.7 EQUIPMENT ANCHOR BOLTS AND TEMPLATES

- .1 Provide templates to ensure accurate location of anchor bolts.

2.8 OTHER EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- .1 From structural grade steel meeting requirements of structural steel section specified herein.
- .2 Submit structural calculations with shop drawings.

2.9 MANUFACTURER

- .1 Acceptable materials:
 - .1 Grinnell
 - .2 Anvil
 - .3 Myatt
 - .4 Taylor

Part 3 Execution**3.1 INSTALLATION**

- .1 Install in accordance with:
 - .1 Manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.
- .2 Vibration Control Devices:
 - .1 Install on piping systems at pumps, boilers, chillers, cooling towers, elsewhere as indicated.
- .3 Clamps on riser piping:
 - .1 Support independent of connected horizontal pipework using riser clamps and riser clamp lugs welded to riser.
 - .2 Bolt-tightening torques to be to industry standards.
 - .3 Steel pipes: Install below coupling or shear lugs welded to pipe.
 - .4 Cast iron pipes: Install below joint.
- .4 Clevis plates:
 - .1 Attach to concrete with 4 minimum concrete inserts at each corner.
- .5 Provide supplementary structural steelwork where structural bearings do not exist or where concrete inserts are not in correct locations.
- .6 Use approved constant support type hangers where:
 - .1 Vertical movement of pipework is 15 mm (1/2") or more,
 - .2 Transfer of load to adjacent hangers or connected equipment is not permitted.
- .7 Use variable support spring hangers where:
 - .1 Transfer of load to adjacent piping or to connected equipment is not critical.
 - .2 Variation in supporting effect does not exceed 25% of total load.

3.2 HANGER SPACING

- .1 Plumbing piping: most stringent requirements of Canadian Plumbing Code, Provincial Code, or authority having jurisdiction.
- .2 Fire protection: to applicable fire code.
- .3 Gas and fuel oil piping: up to NPS 15 mm (1/2"): every 1.8 m (6').
- .4 Copper piping: up to NPS 15 mm (1/2"): every 1.5 m (5').
- .5 Within 300 mm (12") of each elbow and:

Maximum Pipe Size: NPS	Spacing Steel	Maximum Spacing Copper
up to 32 mm (1 1/4")	2.1 m (7')	1.8 m (6')
40 mm (1 1/2")	2.7 m (9')	2.4 m (8')
50 mm (2")	3.0 m (10')	2.7 m (9')
65 mm (2 1/2")	3.6 m (12')	3.0 m (10')
80 mm (3")	3.6 m (12')	3.0 m (10')
90 mm (3 1/2")	3.9 m (13')	3.3 m (11')
100 mm (4")	4.2 m (14')	3.6 m (12')

3.3 HANGER INSTALLATION

- .1 Install hanger so that rod is vertical under operating conditions.
- .2 Adjust hangers to equalize load.
- .3 Support from structural members. Where structural bearing does not exist or inserts are not in suitable locations, provide supplementary structural steel members.
- .4 Do "NOT" support piping, ductwork and equipment from roof deck, on bottom chord of floor and/or roof joist and/or from OWSJ bridging. Provide structural member between joist.

3.4 HORIZONTAL MOVEMENT

- .1 Angularity of rod hanger resulting from horizontal movement of pipework from cold to hot position not to exceed 4mm (5/32") from vertical.
- .2 Where horizontal pipe movement is less than 15 mm (1/2"), offset pipe hanger and support so that rod hanger is vertical in the hot position.

3.5 FINAL ADJUSTMENT

- .1 Adjust hangers and supports:
 - .1 Ensure that rod is vertical under operating conditions.
 - .2 Equalize loads.

- .2 Adjustable clevis:
 - .1 Tighten hanger load nut securely to ensure proper hanger performance.
 - .2 Tighten upper nut after adjustment.
- .3 C-clamps:
 - .1 Follow manufacturer's recommended written instructions and torque values when tightening C-clamps to bottom flange of beam.
- .4 Beam clamps:
 - .1 Hammer jaw firmly against underside of beam.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General**1.1 REFERENCES**

- .1 All codes, standards, etc. as referenced shall be the latest edition.
- .2 American National Standards Institute/ American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ANSI/ASME)
 - .1 ANSI/ASME B31.1, Power Piping, (SI Edition).
- .3 American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
 - .1 ASTM A 125, Specification for Steel Springs, Helical, Heat-Treated.
 - .2 ASTM A 307, Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength.
 - .3 ASTM A 563, Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts.
- .4 Manufacturer's Standardization Society of the Valves and Fittings Industry (MSS)
 - .1 MSS SP-58, Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design, Manufacture Selection, Application, and Installation.
- .5 CSA B272-93 – Prefabricated Self-Sealing Roof Vent Flashings
- .6 CRCA (Canadian Roofing Contractor's Association)
- .7 SPRI (Single Ply Roofing Institute)
- .8 CUFCA (Canadian Urethane Foam Contractor's Association) and CGSB-51-GP-46MP, Manual for "Installers of Spray Polyurethane Foam Thermal Insulation"
- .9 CSA G40.21-M1987, M350W, and M300W (Structural Quality Steels)
- .10 CSA W47.1-1983 (Certificate of Companies for Fusion Welding of Structural Steel)
- .11 CSA W59-M1989 (Welded Steel Construction – Metal Arc Welding)
- .12 CSA G164-M1981 (Hot Dip Galvanizing of Irregularly Shaped Articles)

1.2 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

- .1 Construct support systems to manufacturer's recommendations utilizing manufacturer's regular production components, parts and assemblies.
- .2 Base maximum load ratings on allowable stresses prescribed by ASME B31.1 or MSS SP-58.
- .3 Design supports to support systems under all conditions of operation, allow free expansion and contraction, prevent excessive stresses from being introduced into pipework or connected equipment.
- .4 Provide for vertical adjustments after erection and during commissioning. Amount of adjustment to be in accordance with MSS SP-58.

1.3 SHOP DRAWINGS AND PRODUCT DATA

- .1 Submit shop drawings and product data in accordance with general requirements.
- .2 Submit shop drawings and product data for following items:
 - .1 All bases, hangers and supports.
 - .2 Connections to equipment and structure.
 - .3 Structural assemblies.
- .3 Manufacturer's installation instruction.

1.4 MAINTENANCE DATA

- .1 Provide maintenance data for incorporation into manual specified in general requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- .1 Roof accessories manufactures to have minimum five (5) years documented experience in the design and fabrication of roofing specialties and accessories.

1.6 SPECIAL WARRANTY

- .1 Warrant products installed under this section of work to be free of leaks, condensation, and defects in materials and/or manufacture for a period of twenty (20) years when installed in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions.

Part 2 Products**2.1 EQUIPMENT ANCHOR BOLTS AND TEMPLATES**

- .1 Provide templates to ensure accurate location of anchor bolts.

2.2 ROOF CURB MOUNTED EQUIPMENT

- .1 Install as per manufacturer's instructions on roof curbs provided by manufacturer as indicated.
- .2 Provide all necessary continuous pressure treated wood blocking and 24 gauge metal liner on all exposed wood as required to install roof curb level.

2.3 PIPING THROUGH ROOF

- .1 Provide Thaler MEF-9 or equal gas piping flashing where pipe and/or relief vent penetrates roof.

2.4 ROOF MOUNTED PIPE SUPPORT

- .1 Provide zero penetration pipe support on roof where indicated.
- .2 Base shall be made of high density polypropylene with UV protection. Maximum loading shall be 50 lb/sq.ft.

- .3 Frames shall be galvanized. All fastenings, rods, nuts, washers, hangers, etc. shall be stainless steel.
- .4 Provide shop drawings as specified. Install to manufacturers recommendations.
- .5 Acceptable material:
 - .1 Portable pipe hanger
 - .2 Bigfoot systems
 - .3 Miro rooftop supports
 - .4 Walravin BIS Yeti
 - .5 Ecofoot

Part 3 Execution

3.1 INSTALLATION

- .1 Roof support install in accordance with:
 - .1 Manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.
 - .2 Provide protection against deterioration due to contact of dissimilar metals.
- .2 Flashing Installation:
 - .1 Install roof support flashing in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.
- .3 Vibration Control Devices:
 - .1 Install as indicated and at all roof mounted mechanical equipment that is not internally isolated.
- .4 Clevis plates:
 - .1 Attach to concrete with 4 minimum concrete inserts at each corner.
- .5 Provide supplementary structural steelwork where structural bearings do not exist or where concrete inserts are not in correct locations.

3.2 PIPE SUPPORT SPACING

- .1 Plumbing piping: most stringent requirements of Canadian Plumbing Code, Provincial Code, or authority having jurisdiction.
- .2 Gas and fuel oil piping: every 1.8 m (6').
- .3 Copper piping: up to NPS 15 mm (1/2"): every 1.5 m (5').

- .4 Within 300 mm (12") of each elbow and:

Maximum Pipe Size: NPS	Spacing Steel	Maximum Spacing Copper
up to 32 mm (1 1/4")	2.1 m (7')	1.8 m (6')
40 mm (1 1/2")	2.7 m (9')	2.4 m (8')
50 mm (2")	3.0 m (10')	2.7 m (9')
65 mm (2 1/2")	3.6 m (12')	3.0 m (10')
80 mm (3")	3.6 m (12')	3.0 m (10')
90 mm (3 1/2")	3.9 m (13')	3.3 m (11')
100 mm (4")	4.2 m (14')	3.6 m (12')

3.3 EXAMINATION

- .1 Report to the contractor in writing, defects of work prepared by other trades and other unsatisfactory site conditions. Verify site dimensions. Commencement of work will imply acceptance of prepared work.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- .1 Verify that all manufactured units have been installed in accordance with specifications and details and will function as intended. Adjust any items where necessary to ensure proper operation.

3.5 CLEANING

- .1 Clean manufactured units using materials and methods approved by manufacturer. Do not use cleaning techniques which could impair performance of the roofing system.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General**1.1 SHOP DRAWINGS**

- .1 Submit shop drawings in accordance with general requirements.
- .2 Provide separate shop drawings for each isolated system complete with performance and product data.

Part 2 Products**2.1 GENERAL**

- .1 Size and shape of bases type and performance of vibration isolation to be as indicated.
- .2 To be of the same manufacturer for all isolation.
- .3 Acceptable materials:
 - .1 Korfund
 - .2 Vibro-Acoustics
 - .3 Vibron

2.2 ELASTOMERIC PADS

- .1 Type EP1 - neoprene waffle or ribbed; 10 mm (3/8") minimum thick; 50 durometer; maximum loading 350 kPa (50.8 psi).
- .2 Acceptable materials:
 - .1 Korfund
 - .2 IAC Acoustics
 - .3 Vibro-Acoustics
 - .4 Vibron

2.3 SPRINGS

- .1 Design stable springs so that ratio of lateral to axial stiffness is equal to or greater than 1.2 times the ratio of static deflection to working height. Select for 50% travel beyond rated load. Units to be complete with levelling devices.
- .2 Ratio of height when loaded to diameter of spring to be between 0.8 to 1.0.
- .3 Cadmium plate for all installations.
- .4 Colour code springs.

2.4 HANGERS

- .1 Colour coded springs, rust resistant, painted box type hangers. Arrange to permit hanger box or rod to move through a 30° arc without metal to metal contact.

- .2 Type H1 - neoprene - in-shear, molded with rod isolation bushing, which passes through hanger box.
- .3 Type H2 - stable spring, elastomeric washer, cup with molded isolation bushing which passes through hanger box.
- .4 Type H3 - stable spring, elastomeric element with pre-compression washer and nut [with deflection indicator].
- .5 Performance as indicated.
- .6 Acceptable materials:
 - .1 Vibron
 - .2 IAC Acoustics
 - .3 Korfund
 - .4 Vibro-Acoustics

2.5 ACOUSTIC BARRIERS FOR ANCHORS AND GUIDES

- .1 Acoustic barriers: between pipe and support, consisting of 25 mm (1") minimum thick heavy-duty duct and neoprene isolation material.
- .2 Acceptable materials:
 - .1 Vibron
 - .2 IAC Acoustics
 - .3 Vibro-Acoustics

2.6 ROOF CURB ISOLATION RAIL

- .1 General: complete factory assembled without need for sub-base.
- .2 Lower member: continuous extruded aluminum channel.
- .3 Upper member: continuous extruded aluminum channel to provide continuous support for equipment, complete with all-directional neoprene rubber bushings 6 mm (1/4") thick to resist wind [and seismic] forces.
- .4 Springs: steel, adjustable, removable, selected for 25 mm (1") maximum static deflection plus 50% additional travel to solid, cadmium plated, sized and positioned to ensure uniform deflection.
- .5 High frequency isolation: 6 mm (1/4") minimum thick [continuous gasket on top and bottom of complete assembly] [or] [pads on top and bottom of each spring]. Material: closed cell neoprene.
- .6 Weatherproofing: continuous flexible counterflashing to curb and providing access to springs. Material: [aluminum] [neoprene].
- .7 Hardware: cadmium plated or galvanized.
- .8 Provide for energy recovery ventilators.

Part 3 Execution**3.1 INSTALLATION**

- .1 Install vibration isolation equipment in accordance with manufacturers instructions and adjust mountings to level equipment.
- .2 Ensure piping, ducting and electrical connections to isolated equipment do not reduce system flexibility and that piping, conduit and ducting passage through walls and floors do not transmit vibrations.
- .3 Unless indicated otherwise, support piping connected to isolated equipment with spring mounts or spring hangers with 25 mm (1") minimum static deflection as follows:
 - .1 Up to NPS 100 mm (4"): first 3 points of support. NPS 125 mm (5") to NPS 200 mm (8"): first 4 points of support. NPS 250 mm (10") and Over: first 6 points of support.
 - .2 First point of support shall have a static deflection of twice deflection of isolated equipment, but not more than 50 mm (2").
- .4 Where isolation is bolted to floor use vibration isolation rubber washers.
- .5 Block and shim level bases so that ductwork and piping connections can be made to a rigid system at the operating level, before isolator adjustment is made. Ensure that there is no physical contact between isolated equipment and building structure.

3.2 SITE VISIT

- .1 Manufacturer to visit site and provide written certification that installation is in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and submit report to Consultant.
- .2 Provide Consultant with notice 24 h in advance of visit.
- .3 Make adjustments and corrections in accordance with written report.

3.3 TESTING

- .1 Experienced and competent sound and vibration testing professional engineer to take vibration measurement for HVAC systems after start up and TAB of systems to Testing Adjusting and Balancing Section.
- .2 Vibration measurements shall be taken for equipment-listed below:
- .3 Provide Consultant with notice 48 h in advance of commencement of tests.
- .4 Establish adequacy of equipment isolation and acceptability of noise levels in occupied areas and where appropriate, remedial recommendations including sound curves.
- .5 Submit complete report of test results including sound curves.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General**1.1 REFERENCES**

- .1 All codes, standards, etc. as referenced shall be the latest edition.
- .2 Canadian General Standards Board (CGSB).
 - .1 CAN/CGSB-1.60, Interior Alkyd Gloss Enamel.
 - .2 CAN/CGSB-24.3, Identification of Piping Systems.
- .3 Canadian Standards Association (CSA).
 - .1 Natural Gas and Propane Installation Code CSA B149.1.
- .4 National Fire Protection Association
 - .1 NFPA 13, Installation of Sprinkler Systems.
 - .2 NFPA 14, Standpipe and Systems.

1.2 PRODUCT DATA

- .1 Submit product data in accordance with General Requirements.
- .2 Product data to include paint colour chips, all other products specified in this section.

1.3 PRODUCT LITERATURE

- .1 Submit product literature in accordance with General Requirements.
- .2 Product literature to include nameplates, labels, tags, lists of proposed legends.

Part 2 Products**2.1 MANUFACTURER'S EQUIPMENT NAMEPLATES**

- .1 Metal or plastic lamicoid nameplate mechanically fastened to each piece of equipment by manufacturer.
- .2 Lettering and numbers to be raised or recessed.
- .3 Information to include, as appropriate:
 - .1 Equipment: Manufacturer's name, model, size, serial number, capacity.
 - .2 Motor: voltage, Hz, phase, power factor, duty, frame size.

2.2 SYSTEM NAMEPLATES

- .1 Colours:
 - .1 Hazardous: red letters, white background.
 - .2 Elsewhere: black letters, white background (except where required otherwise by applicable codes).

- .2 Construction:
- .1 3 mm (1/8") thick laminated plastic, matte finish, with square corners, letters accurately aligned and machine engraved into core.

.3 Sizes:

- .1 Conform to following table:

Size	No. of Sizes mm (")	Height of Line mm (")	Letters mm (")
1	10 x 50 (3/8" x 2")	1 (3/64")	3 (1/8")
2	15 x 75 (1/2" x 3")	1 (3/64")	6 (1/4")
3	15 x 75 (1/2" x 3")	2 (5/64")	3 (1/8")
4	20 x 100 (3/4" x 4")	1 (3/64")	10 (3/8")
5	20 x 100 (3/4" x 4")	2 (6/64")	6 (1/4")
6	20 x 200 (3/4" x 8")	1 (3/64")	10 (3/8")
7	25 x 125 (1" x 5")	1 (3/64")	15 (1/2")
8	25 x 125 (1" x 5")	2 (5/64")	10 (3/8")
9	32 x 200 (1 1/4" x 8")	1 (3/64")	20 (3/4")

- .2 Use maximum of 25 letters/numbers per line.

.4 Locations:

- .1 Terminal cabinets, control panels: Use size #5.
- .2 Equipment in Mechanical Rooms: Use size #9.
- .3 Roof top equipment: use size #9.
- .4 Equipment above ceiling: use size #1 riveted to ceiling suspension system.

2.3 FIRE DAMPER/FIRE STOP FLAP NAMEPLATES/FIRE SMOKE DAMPER

.1 Colours:

- .1 Black letters, yellow background.

.2 Construction:

- .1 Self adhesive 50 mm x 25 mm, matte finish, with round corners.

.3 Locations:

- .1 Install on adjacent ceiling grid. Where fire stop flap is installed in gypsum ceiling install on diffuser/grille frame. Where fire damper is installed above gypsum ceiling install on adjacent wall.

2.4 EXISTING IDENTIFICATION SYSTEMS

- .1 Apply existing identification system to new work.
- .2 Where existing identification system does not cover for new work, use identification system specified this section.
- .3 Before starting work, obtain written approval of identification system from Consultant.

- .4 Upon completion of this project all references to room names and numbering shall be to the Owner's requirements which may or may not be the numbering system used on the drawings. Each contractor shall verify the proper numbering scheme to be used prior to project completion.
- .5 All equipment shall be identified in sequence from the existing equipment and "NOT" duplicate numbering of equipment.

2.5 PIPING SYSTEMS GOVERNED BY CODE

- .1 Identification:
 - .1 Natural and propane gas: To CSA B149.1-00 and authority having jurisdiction and as indicated elsewhere.

2.6 IDENTIFICATION OF PIPING SYSTEMS

- .1 Identify contents by background colour marking, pictogram (as necessary), legend; direction of flow by arrows. To CAN/CGSB 24.3 except where specified otherwise.
- .2 Legend:
 - .1 Block capitals to sizes and colours listed in CAN/CGSB-24.3.
- .3 Arrows showing direction of flow:
 - .1 Outside diameter of pipe or insulation less than 75 mm (3"): 100 mm (4") long x 50 mm (2") high.
 - .2 Outside diameter of pipe or insulation 75 mm (3") and greater: 150 mm (6") long x 50 mm (2") high.
 - .3 Use double-headed arrows where flow is reversible.
- .4 Extent of background colour marking:
 - .1 To full circumference of pipe or insulation.
 - .2 Length to accommodate pictogram, full length of legend and arrows.
- .5 Materials for background colour marking, legend, arrows:
 - .1 Pipes and tubing 20 mm (3/4") and smaller: Waterproof and heat-resistant pressure sensitive plastic marker tags.
 - .2 All other pipes: Pressure sensitive vinyl with protective overcoating, waterproof contact adhesive undercoating, suitable for ambient of 100% RH and continuous operating temperature of 150°C (300°F) and intermittent temperature of 200°C (395°F).
- .6 Colours and Legends:
 - .1 Where not listed, obtain direction from Consultant.
 - .2 Colours for legends, arrows: To following table:

Background colour:	Legend:	Arrows:
Yellow	White	Black
Green	White	Black
Red	White	Black

.7 Pictograms:

- .1 Where required, to Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS) regulations.

.8 Background colour marking and legends for piping systems:

CONTENTS	BACKGROUND COLOUR MARKING	
	MARKING	LEGEND
Storm water	Green	STORM
Sanitary	Green	SAN
Plumbing vent	Green	SAN. VENT
Condensate	Green	CONDENSATE
Refrigeration suction	Yellow	REF. SUCTION
Refrigeration liquid	Yellow	REF. LIQUID
Refrigeration hot gas	Yellow	REF. HOT GAS
Natural gas	Yellow	NATURAL GAS
Gas regulator vents		to Codes
Control wiring	White	CONTROL WIRING ___ VOLTS

2.7 IDENTIFICATION DUCTWORK SYSTEMS

- .1 50 mm (2") high stencilled letters and directional arrows 150 mm (6") long x 50 mm (2") high.
- .2 Colours: Black, or co-ordinated with base colour to ensure strong contrast.

2.8 VALVES, CONTROLLERS

- .1 Brass tags with 15 mm (1/2") stamped identification data filled with black paint.
- .2 Include flow diagrams for each system, of approved size, showing charts and schedules with identification of each tagged item, valve type, service, function, normal position, location of tagged item.
- .3 Provide adhesive coloured tab (max. size 15 mm) indication on ceiling to locate valves/equipment above. Same applies to grid. Colour to be approved by consultant.

2.9 CONTROLS COMPONENTS IDENTIFICATION

- .1 Identify all systems, equipment, components, controls, sensors with system nameplates specified in this section.
- .2 Inscriptions to include function and (where appropriate) fail-safe position.

- .3 Provide equipment identification and/or indication on ceiling to locate devices/equipment above ceiling. Install identification on grid. Colours to be approved by consultant.

2.10 LANGUAGE

- .1 Identification to be in English.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 TIMING

- .1 Provide identification only after all painting specified has been completed.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- .1 Perform work in accordance with CAN/CGSB-24.3 except as specified otherwise.
- .2 Provide ULC and/or CSA registration plates as required by respective agency.

3.3 NAMEPLATES

- .1 Locations:
 - .1 In conspicuous location to facilitate easy reading and identification from operating floor.
- .2 Standoffs:
 - .1 Provide for nameplates on hot and/or insulated surfaces.
- .3 Protection
 - .1 Do not paint, insulate or cover in any way.

3.4 LOCATION OF IDENTIFICATION ON PIPING AND DUCTWORK SYSTEMS

- .1 On long straight runs in open areas in boiler rooms, equipment rooms, galleries, tunnels not more than 1.7 m (5'-8") intervals and more frequently if required to ensure that at least one is visible from any one viewpoint in operating areas and walking aisles.
- .2 Adjacent to each change in direction.
- .3 At least once in each small room through which piping or ductwork passes.
- .4 On both sides of visual obstruction or where run is difficult to follow.
- .5 On both sides of separations such as walls, floors, partitions.
- .6 Where system is installed in pipe chases, ceiling spaces, galleries, other confined spaces, at entry and exit points, and at each access opening.
- .7 At beginning and end points of each run and at each piece of equipment in run.
- .8 At point immediately upstream of major manually operated or automatically controlled valves, dampers, etc. Where this is not possible, place identification as close as possible, preferably on upstream side.

- .9 Identification to be easily and accurately readable from usual operating areas and from access points.
- .1 Position of identification to be approximately at right angles to most convenient line of sight, considering operating positions, lighting conditions, risk of physical damage or injury and reduced visibility over time due to dust and dirt.

3.5 VALVES, CONTROLLERS

- .1 Valves and operating controllers, except at plumbing fixtures, radiation, or where in plain sight of equipment they serve: Secure tags with non-ferrous chains or closed "S" hooks.
- .2 Install one copy of flow diagrams, valve schedules mounted in frame behind non-glare glass where directed by Consultant. Provide one copy (reduced in size if required) in each operating and maintenance manual.
- .3 Number valves in each system consecutively. Where existing numbering system is installed start new numbering system at 100.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General**1.1 GENERAL**

- .1 TAB means to test, adjust and balance to perform in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents and to do all other work as specified in this section including all air handling systems and equipment, all plumbing systems and equipment and all temperature controls system, building automation systems and equipment.
- .2 This contractor must co-ordinate their work with that of the TAB contractor.

1.2 QUALIFICATIONS OF TAB AGENCIES

- .1 Names of all personnel it is proposed to perform TAB to be submitted to and approved by Consultant within 30 days of start of work.
- .2 Provide documentation confirming qualifications, successful experience.
- .3 Only the following NEBB (National Environmental Balancing Bureau) TAB contractors may quote:
 - .1 Air Audit Inc.
110 Turnbull Court, Unit 11
Cambridge, Ontario
N1T 1K6
(519) 740-0871
 - .2 Air Velocities Control Ltd.
100 Premium Way
Mississauga, Ontario
L5B 1A2
(905) 279-4433
 - .3 Flowset Balancing Ltd.
431 Willis Dr.
Oakville, Ontario
L6L 4V6
(416) 410-9793
 - .4 Clark Balancing Ltd.
8094 Esquesing Line
Milton, Ontario
L9T 2X9
(905) 693-1518
 - .5 Airwaso Canada Inc.
3365 Paulpeel Avenue
London, Ontario
N6L 0A4
(519) 652-4040

- .6 Dynamic Flow Balancing Ltd.
 1200 Speers Road, Unit 36
 Oakville, Ontario
 L6L 2X4
 (905) 338-0808

1.3 PURPOSE OF TAB

- .1 Test to verify proper and safe operation, determine actual point of performance, evaluate qualitative and quantitative performance of equipment, systems and controls at design, average (95% design) and low (75% of design) loads using actual or simulated loads. TAB contractor to perform equipment evaluation upon start up and once during each season in the first year of operation.
- .2 Adjust and regulate equipment and systems so as to meet specified performance requirements and to achieve specified interaction with all other related systems under all normal and emergency loads and operating conditions. Confirm all equipment interlocks and functions of associated systems.
- .3 Balance systems and equipment to regulate flow rates to match load requirements over full operating ranges and temperatures. Refer to BAS for system operating functions.

1.4 EXCEPTIONS

- .1 TAB of systems and equipment regulated by codes, standards to be to satisfaction of authority having jurisdiction.

1.5 CO-ORDINATION

- .1 Schedule time required for TAB (including repairs, re-testing) into project construction and completion schedule so as to ensure completion before acceptance of project.
- .2 Do TAB of each system independently and subsequently, where interlocked with other systems, in unison with those systems. Co-ordinate with other trades to ensure all systems are interlocked as indicated elsewhere prior to TAB.

1.6 PRE-TAB REVIEW

- .1 Review contract documents before project construction is started and confirm in writing to Consultant adequacy of provisions for TAB and all other aspects of design and installation pertinent to success of TAB.
- .2 Review specified standards and report to Consultant in writing all proposed procedures which vary from standard.
- .3 During construction, co-ordinate location and installation of all TAB devices, equipment, accessories, measurement ports and fittings.
- .4 During construction indicate all tolerances of piping, ductwork etc conforms to specifications.

1.7 START-UP

- .1 Follow start-up procedures as recommended by equipment manufacturer unless specified otherwise.
- .2 Follow special start-up procedures specified elsewhere in the Mechanical Division.

1.8 OPERATION OF SYSTEMS DURING TAB

- .1 Operate systems for length of time required for TAB and as required by Consultant for verification of TAB reports.

1.9 START OF TAB

- .1 Notify Consultant in writing 3 days prior to start of TAB.
- .2 Start TAB only when building is essentially completed, including:
 - .1 Installation of ceilings, doors, windows, other construction affecting TAB.
 - .2 Application of weather-stripping, sealing, caulking.
 - .3 All pressure, leakage, other tests specified elsewhere in the Mechanical Division.
 - .4 All provisions for TAB installed and operational.
 - .5 Start-up, verification for proper, normal and safe operation of all mechanical and associated electrical and control systems affecting TAB including but not limited to:
 - .1 Proper thermal overload protection in place for electrical equipment.
 - .2 Air systems:
 - .1 Filters in place, clean.
 - .2 Duct systems clean.
 - .3 Ducts, air shafts, ceiling plenums are airtight to within specified tolerances.
 - .4 Correct fan rotation.
 - .5 Fire, smoke, volume control dampers installed and open.
 - .6 Coil fins combed, clean.
 - .7 Access doors, installed, closed.
 - .8 All outlets installed, volume control dampers open.

1.10 APPLICATION TOLERANCES

- .1 Do TAB to following tolerances of design values:
 - .1 HVAC systems: plus 10%, minus 5%.

1.11 ACCURACY TOLERANCES

- .1 Measured values to be accurate to within plus or minus 2% of actual values.

1.12 INSTRUMENTS

- .1 Prior to TAB, submit to Consultant list of instruments to be used together with serial numbers.

- .2 Calibrate in accordance with requirements of most stringent of referenced standard for either applicable system or HVAC system.
- .3 Calibrate within 3 months of TAB. Provide certificate of calibration to Consultant.

1.13 SUBMITTALS

- .1 Submit, prior to commencement of TAB:
 - .1 Proposed methodology and procedures for performing TAB if different from referenced standard.

1.14 PRELIMINARY TAB REPORT

- .1 Submit for checking and approval of Consultant, prior to submission of formal TAB report, sample of rough TAB sheets. Include:
 - .1 Details of instruments used.
 - .2 Details of TAB procedures employed.
 - .3 Calculations procedures.
 - .4 Summaries.

1.15 TAB REPORT

- .1 Format to be in accordance with NEBB, AABC, or SMACNA.
- .2 The following additional information shall be provided for all air systems:
 - .1 Minimum damper position (MAD/Economizer) and the corresponding BAS signal and the voltage to the actuator to meet the full ASHRAE occupied ventilation requirements.
 - .2 Minimum damper position (MAD/Economizer) and the corresponding BAS signal and the voltage to the actuator to meet the full ASHRAE unoccupied ventilation requirements.
 - .3 Static pressure reading for each HVAC/AHU unit with VAV/VVT boxes open to 80% of design airflow and bypass damper closed to 0%. Provide reading at normal MAD/economizer damper position, dampers fully closed and dampers fully open.
- .3 TAB report to show all results in SI or imperial units as indicated on plans and to include:
 - .1 Project as-built drawings.
 - .2 System schematics.

1.16 VERIFICATION

- .1 All reported results subject to verification by Consultant.
- .2 Provide manpower and instrumentation to verify up to 30% of all reported results.
- .3 Number and location of verified results to be at discretion of Consultant.
- .4 Bear costs to repeat TAB as required to satisfaction of Consultant.

1.17 SETTINGS

- .1 After TAB is completed to satisfaction of Consultant, replace drive guards, close all access doors, lock all devices in set positions, ensure sensors are at required settings. Replace all ceiling tile etc.
- .2 Permanently mark all settings to allow restoration at any time during life of facility. Markings not to be eradicated or covered in any way.

1.18 COMPLETION OF TAB

- .1 TAB to be considered complete only when final TAB Report received and approved by Consultant.

1.19 AIR SYSTEMS

- .1 Standard: TAB to be to most stringent of TAB standards of NEBB, AABC, SMACNA, ASHRAE.
- .2 Do TAB of all systems, equipment, components, controls specified in the Mechanical Division including but not limited to following:
 - .1 Air handling systems and equipment
 - .2 Duct testing to SMACNA standards.
 - .3 **Air balancing within suites to be excluded.**
- .3 Qualifications: personnel performing TAB to be current member in good standing of NEBB.
- .4 Quality assurance: Perform TAB under direction of qualified supervisor.
- .5 Measurements: to include, but not limited to, following as appropriate for systems, equipment, components, controls: air velocity, static pressure, flow rate, pressure drop (or loss), temperatures (dry bulb, wet bulb, dewpoint), duct cross-sectional area, RPM, electrical power, voltage, noise, vibration.
- .6 Locations of equipment measurements: To include, but not be limited to, following as appropriate:
 - .1 Inlet and outlet of each damper, filter, coil, humidifier, fan, and other equipment causing changes in conditions.
 - .2 At each controller, controlled device.
- .7 Locations of systems measurements to include, but not be limited to, following as appropriate: Each main duct, main branch, sub-branch, grille, register or diffuser.

1.20 DUCT LEAKAGE TESTING

- .1 Co-ordinate leakage testing with the sheet metal contractor. TAB contractor will be responsible for all duct testing.
- .2 Duct to be tested in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Leakage Test Manual and as indicated.

1.21 OTHER TAB REQUIREMENTS

- .1 General requirements applicable to all work specified this paragraph:
 - .1 Qualifications of TAB personnel: as for air systems specified this section.
- .2 Quality assurance: as for air systems specified this section.
- .3 Zone pressure differences:
 - .1 Adjust HVAC systems, equipment, controls to establish air pressure differentials, with all systems in all possible combinations of normal operating modes.
- .4 Smoke management systems:
 - .1 Test for proper operation of all smoke and fire dampers installed as component parts of air systems specified.
- .5 Provide duct testing as specified.
- .6 Provide AHU testing as specified.
- .7 Provide plenum testing as specified.
- .8 Changing of air handling equipment sheave and belts as required for specified air flow sheaves and belts supplied by unit manufacturer. Retest equipment after sheave change.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General**1.1 REFERENCES**

- .1 All codes, standards, etc. as referenced shall be the latest edition.
- .2 Canadian General Standards Board (CGSB)
 - .1 ASTM C553, Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications.
 - .2 CGSB 51-GP-52Ma, Vapour Barrier Jacket and Facing Material for Pipe, Duct and Equipment Thermal Insulation.
 - .3 CAN/CGSB-51.53, Poly (Vinyl Chloride) Jacketing Sheet, for Insulating Pipes, Vessels and Round Ducts.
- .3 Underwriters Laboratories of Canada (ULC)
 - .1 CAN/ULC-S102, Method of Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials and Assemblies.
- .4 American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
 - .1 ASTM C547, Type I and IV, Standard Specifications for Mineral Fibre Pipe Insulation.
 - .2 ASTM C 335, Test Method for Steady State Heat Transfer Properties of Pipe Insulation.
 - .3 ASTM C177, Standard Test Method for Steady-State Heat Flux Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Guarded Hot-Plate Apparatus.
 - .4 ASTM C518, Standard Test Method for Steady-State Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus.
 - .5 ASTM C 921, Practice for Determining the Properties Jacketing Materials for Thermal Insulation.
 - .6 ASTM C1695, Standard Specification for Fabrication of Flexible, Removable, and Reusable Blanket Insulation for Hot Service.
 - .7 ASTM C1729 Standard Specification for Aluminium Jacketing for Insulation.
- .5 American Society of Heating, Refrigeration and Air Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE).
 - .1 ASHRAE Standard 90.1.
- .6 Manufacturer's Trade Associations
 - .1 Thermal Insulation Association of Canada (TIAC), North American Commercial and Industrial Insulation Standards.

1.2 SHOP DRAWINGS

- .1 Submit shop drawings in accordance with general requirements.
- .2 Submit for approval manufacturer's catalogue literature related to installation, fabrication for pipe, fittings, valves, and jointing recommendations.

- .3 Submit properly completed detail plates from the North American Commercial and Industrial Insulation Standards manual, applicable to installation types required by this specific section.

1.3 INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

- .1 Submit manufacturer's installation instructions in accordance with general requirements.
- .2 Installation instructions to include procedures to be used, installation standards to be achieved.

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS

- .1 Installer to have successfully completed apprenticeship program.
- .2 Installer to be specialist in performing work of this section and have at least three (3) years successful experience in this size and type of project, qualified to standards of TIAC.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- .1 Deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name, address.
- .2 Protect from weather, construction traffic.
- .3 Protect against damage from any source.
- .4 Store at temperatures and conditions required by manufacturer.

1.6 DEFINITIONS

- .1 For purposes of this section:
 - .1 "CONCEALED" - insulated mechanical services in suspended ceilings and non-accessible chases and furred-in spaces.
 - .2 "EXPOSED" - will mean "not concealed" as defined herein.
 - .3 "ASJ+" – All Service Jacket – vapor retarder laminate of aluminium foil inner layer, reinforced with fiberglass scrim, bonded to a bleached kraft paper, with outer poly film leaving no paper exposed.
 - .4 "ASJ" – All Service Jacket (no outer film) – vapor retarder laminate of aluminium foil inner layer, reinforced with fiberglass scrim, bonded to a bleached kraft paper outer layer.

Part 2 Products

2.1 MATERIAL LIMITATIONS

- .1 Products shall not contain formaldehyde, asbestos, lead, mercury or mercury compounds or PBDE fire retardants.

2.2 FIRE AND SMOKE RATING

- .1 In accordance with CAN/ULC-S102:
 - .1 Maximum flame spread rating: 25.
 - .2 Maximum smoke developed rating: 50.

2.3 INSULATION

- .1 Mineral fibre as specified herein includes glass fibre, rock wool, slag wool.
- .2 Thermal conductivity ("k" factor) not to exceed specified values at 24°C (75°F) mean temperature when tested in accordance with ASTM C335, ASTM C177 or ASTM C518.
- .3 Type A-1: Rigid moulded or wound mineral fibre with factory applied vapour retarder jacket.
 - .1 Mineral fibre: to ASTM C547 Type I and IV.
 - .2 Jacket: to ASTM C1136, Type I, II, III, IV, X.
 - .3 Maximum "k" factor: to ASTM C547.
- .4 Type A-2: Mineral fibre faced with factory applied vapour retarder jacket.
 - .1 Mineral fibre: to ASTM C553.
 - .2 Jacket: to CGSB 51-GP-52 Ma.
 - .3 Maximum "k" factor: to ASTM C553.
- .5 Type A-5: Fiberglass pipe and tank insulation:
 - .1 Segmented, flexible fiberglass board bonded to laminated vapor retarder, ASJ or FSK.
 - .2 Complying with ASTM C1393, Type II or Type III Category 2.
 - .3 Maximum "k" value: $0.037W/M \text{ (or less)} \times C^{\circ}@100^{\circ}F \text{ (38}^{\circ}C) \text{ is } 0.26BTU \times IN/H \text{ FT}^2 \times ^{\circ}F$
 - .4 Jacket: specified in 'Factory-Applied Jackets' Article
- .6 Materials:
 - .1 All materials must be supplied by the same manufacturer.
 - .2 Acceptable Materials:
 - .1 Johns Manville
 - .2 Knauf
 - .3 Manson
 - .4 Owens Corning

2.4 INSULATION SECUREMENT

- .1 Tape: Self-adhesive, aluminum, reinforced, 50 mm (2") wide minimum.
- .2 Contact adhesive: Quick setting.
- .3 Canvas adhesive: Washable.

2.5 CEMENT

- .1 Thermal insulating and finishing cement:
 - .1 Hydraulic setting or Air drying on mineral wool, to ASTM C 449M.

2.6 VAPOUR RETARDER LAP ADHESIVE

- .1 Water based, fire retardant type, compatible with insulation.

2.7 INDOOR VAPOUR RETARDER FINISH

- .1 Compatible with insulation.

2.8 JACKETS

- .1 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC):
 - .1 Minimum thickness: 20 mm (0.020")
 - .2 One-piece moulded type [and sheet] to CAN/CGSB-51.53 with pre-formed shapes as required.
 - .3 Colours: white.
 - .4 Minimum service temperatures: -29°C (-20°F).
 - .5 Maximum service temperature: 65°C (150°F).
 - .6 Moisture vapour transmission: 0.05 perm.
 - .7 Fastenings:
 - .1 Use solvent weld adhesive compatible with insulation to seal laps and joints.
 - .2 Tacks are not to be used below ambient temperature (cold) operating systems.
 - .3 Pressure sensitive vinyl tape of matching colour.

2.9 CAULKING FOR JACKETS

- .1 Caulking: Silicone clear caulking.

Part 3 Execution**3.1 PRE-INSTALLATION REQUIREMENT**

- .1 Pressure testing of piping systems and adjacent equipment to be complete, witnessed, and certified.
- .2 Surfaces to be clean, dry, free from foreign material.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- .1 Install in accordance with TIAC, North American Commercial and Industrial Insulation Standards.
- .2 Apply materials in accordance with manufacturers' instructions and this specification.

- .3 Maintain uninterrupted continuity and integrity of vapour retarder jacket and finishes.
 - .1 Hangers, supports to be outside vapour retarder jacket.
- .4 Supports, Hangers:
 - .1 Apply high compressive strength insulation, suitable for service, at oversized saddles and shoes where insulation saddles have not been provided.

3.3 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULES

- .1 Includes valves, valve bonnets, strainers, flanges, and fittings unless otherwise specified.
- .2 Install insulator and jackets to applicable TIAC codes.
- .3 Insulate ends of capped piping with type and thickness indicated for capped service.
- .4 Thickness of insulation to be as listed in following table:
 - .1 Do not insulate exposed runouts to plumbing fixtures, chrome plated piping, valves, fittings.
 - .2 All storm piping including all vertical and horizontal piping shall be insulated.

Application	Type	Pipe sizes through (NPS) and insulation thickness mm (")				
		to 25 (1")	32 (1¼") 40 (1½")	50 (2") 80 (3")	105 (4") 150 (6")	200 (8") & over
Storm Piping	A-1/A-5	25 (1")	25 (1")	25 (1")	25 (1")	25 (1")
Condensate Drain	A-1	25 (1")	25 (1")	25 (1")	25 (1")	25 (1")
Roof Drain sumps	A-2/A-5	25 (1")	25 (1")	25 (1")	25 (1")	25 (1")

- .5 Finishes: Conform to the following table:

Application	Piping	Valves & Fittings
Exposed indoors	PVC	PVC
Exposed in mech. rooms	PVC	PVC
Concealed indoors	N/A	PVC

- .6 Connection: To appropriate TIAC code.
- .7 Finish attachments: SS bands, @ 150 mm (6") oc. seals: closed.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General**1.1 REFERENCES**

- .1 All codes, standards, etc. as referenced shall be the latest edition.
- .2 CAN/CSA-B125.3, Plumbing Fittings.
- .3 ASTM D2235, Specification for Solvent Cement for Acrylonitrille-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Plastic Pipe and Fittings.
- .4 ASTM D2564, Specification for Solvent Cements for Poly(Vinyl-Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems.
- .5 CAN/CSA-B181.2, PVC and CPVC Drain, Waste and Vent Pipe and Pipe Fittings.
- .6 CAN/CSA-B182.1, Plastic Drain and Sewer Pipe and Pipe Fittings.

Part 2 Products**2.1 ABOVE GRADE**

- .1 PLASTIC
 - .1 Condensate piping:
 - .1 80 mm (3") and smaller: CPVC rated drain waste and vent pipe to CAN/CSA-B181.1.
 - .2 100 mm (4") and larger: CPVC drain waste and vent pipe to CAN/CSA-B181.2.
 - .3 Vent piping: any size, CPVC plastic drain and sewer pipe and fittings CAN/CSA-B181.2.
 - .4 IPEX System 15 or equal.
 - .2 JOINTS
 - .1 Solvent weld for PVC: to ASTM D2564.
 - .3 Where piping pierces a fire separation an approved fire stop system to the approval of authority having jurisdiction shall be used.

2.2 NEUTRALIZING VESSEL

- .1 Rotationally molded low density polyethylene vessel with minimum 3" diameter fill/access openings at each end, 3/4" diameter inlet and outlet pipe connections. Provide all necessary mounting hardware.
- .2 Unit (or units if more than 1 is required) is to be sized to neutralize capacity of condensate from furnaces, before being drained to sewer system.
- .3 Provide initial charge of limestone and store one (1) additional charge stored where directed on site.
- .4 Acceptable materials: Axion NC-1W (wall hung)

Part 3 Execution

3.1 INSTALLATION

- .1 Install in accordance with Provincial Plumbing Code and local authority having jurisdiction.
- .2 Install above ground piping parallel and close to walls and ceilings to conserve headroom and space, and to grade as indicated.
- .3 Place Cleanouts
 - .1 At every 90 degree change of direction for horizontal lines.
 - .2 Every 15 m (50') of horizontal run.
- .4 Each fixture and appliance discharging water into sanitary sewer or building sewer lines shall have a seal trap in connection with a complete venting system so gases pass freely to atmosphere with no pressure or syphon condition on water seal.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General**1.1 REFERENCE**

- .1 All codes, standards, etc. as referenced shall be the latest edition.
- .2 National Air Duct Cleaners Association (NADCA): "Assessment, Cleaning & Restoration of HVAC Systems (ACR).
- .3 National Air Duct Cleaners Association (NADCA): "Understanding Microbial Contamination in HVAC Systems".
- .4 National Air Duct Cleaners Association (NADCA): "Introduction to HVAC System Cleaning Services".
- .5 National Air Duct Cleaners Association (NADCA): Standard 05 "Requirements for the Installation of Service Openings in HVAC Systems".
- .6 Underwriters' Laboratories (UL): UL Standard 181.
- .7 American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE): Standard 62, "Ventilation for Acceptable Indoor Air Quality".
- .8 Environmental Protection Agency (EPA): "Building Air Quality".
- .9 Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association (SMACNA): "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible".
- .10 North American Insulation Manufacturers Association (NAIMA): "Cleaning Fibrous Glass Insulated Air Duct Systems".

1.2 SPECIAL PROVISIONS

- .1 Qualification of the HVAC System Cleaning Contractor
- .2 Membership: The HVAC system cleaning contractor shall be a certified member of the National Air Duct Cleaners Association (NADCA), or shall maintain membership in a nationally recognized non-profit industry organization dedicated to the cleaning of HVAC systems.
- .3 Certification: The HVAC system cleaning contractor shall have a minimum of one (1) Air System Cleaning Specialist (ASCS) certified by NADCA on a full time basis, or shall have staff certified by a nationally recognized certification program and organization dedicated to the cleaning of HVAC systems.
- .4 Supervisor Qualifications: A person certified as an ASCS by NADCA, or maintaining an equivalent certification by a nationally recognized program and organization, shall be responsible for the total work herein specified.
- .5 Experience: The HVAC system cleaning contractor shall submit records of experience in the field of HVAC system cleaning as requested by the owner. Bids shall only be considered from firms, which are regularly engaged in HVAC system maintenance with an emphasis on HVAC system cleaning and decontamination.

- .6 Equipment, Materials and Labor: The HVAC system cleaning contractor shall possess and furnish all necessary equipment, materials and labour to adequately perform the specified services.
- .1 The contractor shall assure that its employees have received safety equipment training, medical surveillance programs, individual health protection measures, and manufacturer's product and material safety data sheets (MSDS) as required for the work by the U.S. Occupational Safety and Health Administration, and as described by this specification. For work performed in countries outside of the U.S.A., contractors should comply with applicable national safety codes and standards.
 - .2 The contractor shall maintain a copy of all current MSDS documentation and safety certifications at the site at all times, as well as comply with all other site documentation requirements of applicable OSHA programs and this specification
 - .3 Contractor shall submit to the owner all Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) for all chemical products proposed to be used in the cleaning process.
- .7 Licensing: The HVAC system cleaning contractor shall provide proof of maintaining the proper license(s), if any, as required to do work in this state. Contractor shall comply with all Federal, state and local rules, regulations, and licensing requirements.

1.3 STANDARDS

- .1 NADCA Standards: The HVAC system cleaning contractor shall perform the services specified here in accordance with the current published standards of the National Air Duct Cleaners Association (NADCA).
- .2 All terms in this specification shall have their meaning defined as stated in the NADCA Standards.
- .3 NADCA Standards must be followed with no modifications or deviations being allowed.

1.4 DOCUMENTS

- .1 Mechanical Drawings: The owner shall provide the HVAC system cleaning contractor with one copy of the following documents:
- .2 Project drawings and specifications.
- .3 Approved construction revisions pertaining to the HVAC system.
- .4 Any existing indoor air quality (IAQ) assessments or environmental reports prepared for the facility.

Part 2 Products

2.1 SCOPE OF WORK

- .1 This section defines the minimum requirements necessary to render HVAC components clean, and to verify the cleanliness through inspection and/or testing in accordance with items specified herein and applicable NADCA Standards.

- .2 The Contractor shall be responsible for the removal of visible surface contaminants and deposits from within the HVAC system in strict accordance with these specifications.
- .3 The HVAC system includes any interior surface of the facility's existing air distribution system for conditioned spaces and/or occupied zones. This includes the entire heating, air-conditioning and ventilation system from the points where the air enters the system to the points where the air is discharged from the system. The return air grilles, return air ducts to the air handling units (AHU), the interior surfaces of the AHU, mixing box, coil compartment, condensate drain pans, humidifiers and dehumidifiers, supply air ducts, fans, fan housing, fan blades, air wash systems, spray eliminators, turning vanes, filters, filter housings, reheat coils, and supply diffusers are all considered part of the HVAC system. The HVAC system may also include other components such as dedicated exhaust and ventilation components and make-up air systems.
- .4 All ductwork systems throughout the school shall be cleaned in full.

2.2 HVAC SYSTEM COMPONENT INSPECTIONS AND SITE PREPARATIONS

- .1 HVAC System Component Inspections: Prior to the commencement of any cleaning work, the HVAC system cleaning contractor shall perform a visual inspection of the HVAC system to determine appropriate methods, tools, and equipment required to satisfactorily complete this project. The cleanliness inspection should include air handling units and representative areas of the HVAC system components and ductwork. In HVAC systems that include multiple air-handling units, a representative sample of the units should be inspected.
- .2 The cleanliness inspection shall be conducted without negatively impacting the indoor environment through excessive disruption of settled dust, microbial amplification or other debris. In cases where contamination is suspected, and/or in sensitive environments where even small amounts of contaminant may be of concern, environmental engineering control measures should be implemented
- .3 Damaged system components found during the inspection shall be documented and brought to the attention of the consultant.
- .4 Site Evaluation and Preparations: Contractor shall conduct a site evaluation, and establish a specific, coordinated plan which details how each area of the building will be protected during the various phases of the project.
- .5 Inspector Qualifications: Qualified personnel should perform the HVAC cleanliness inspection to determine the need for cleaning. At minimum, such personnel should have an understanding of HVAC system design, and experience in utilizing accepted indoor environmental sampling practices, current industry HVAC cleaning procedures, and applicable industry standards.

2.3 GENERAL HVAC SYSTEM CLEANING REQUIREMENTS

- .1 Containment: Debris removed during cleaning shall be collected and precautions must be taken to ensure that Debris is not otherwise dispersed outside the HVAC system during the cleaning process.

-
- .2 Particulate Collection: Where the Particulate Collection Equipment is exhausting inside the building, HEPA filtration with 99.97% collection efficiency for 0.3-micron size (or greater) particles shall be used. When the Particulate Collection Equipment is exhausting outside the building, Mechanical Cleaning operations shall be undertaken only with Particulate Collection Equipment in place, including adequate filtration to contain Debris removed from the HVAC system. When the Particulate Collection Equipment is exhausting outside the building, precautions shall be taken to locate the equipment down wind and away from all air intakes and other points of entry into the building.
 - .3 Controlling Odors: Measures shall be employed to control odors and/or mist vapors during the cleaning process.
 - .4 Component Cleaning: Cleaning methods shall be employed such that all HVAC system components must be Visibly Clean as defined in applicable standards (see NADCA Standards). Upon completion, all components must be returned to those settings recorded just prior to cleaning operations.
 - .5 Air-Volume Control Devices: Dampers and any air-directional mechanical devices inside the HVAC system must have their position marked prior to cleaning and, upon completion, must be restored to their marked position.
 - .6 Service Openings: The contractor shall utilize service openings, as required for proper cleaning, at various points of the HVAC system for physical and mechanical entry, and inspection.
 - .7 Contractor shall utilize the existing service openings already installed in the HVAC system where possible.
 - .8 Other openings shall be created by this contractor where needed and they must be created so they can be sealed by this contractor in accordance with industry codes and standards.
 - .9 Closures must not significantly hinder, restrict, or alter the airflow within the system.
 - .10 Closures must be properly insulated to prevent heat loss/gain or condensation on surfaces within the system.
 - .11 Openings must not compromise the structural integrity of the system.
 - .12 Construction techniques used in the creation of openings should conform to requirements of applicable building and fire codes, and applicable NFPA, SMACNA and NADCA Standards.
 - .13 Cutting service openings into flexible duct is not permitted. Flexible duct shall be disconnected at the ends as needed for proper cleaning and inspection.
 - .14 Rigid fiberglass duct systems shall be resealed in accordance with NAIMA recommended practices. Only closure techniques that comply with UL Standard 181 or UL Standard 181a are suitable for fiberglass duct system closures.
 - .15 All service openings capable of being re-opened for future inspection or remediation shall be clearly marked and shall have their location reported to the consultant in project report documents.

- .16 Ceiling sections (tile): The contractor may remove and reinstall ceiling sections to gain access to HVAC systems during the cleaning process.
- .17 Air distribution devices (registers, grilles & diffusers): The contractor shall clean all air distribution devices.
- .18 Air handling units, terminal units (VAV, Dual duct boxes, etc.), blowers and exhaust fan: The contractor shall ensure that supply, return, and exhaust fans and blowers are thoroughly cleaned. Areas to be cleaned include blowers, fan housings, plenums (except ceiling supply and return plenums), scrolls, blades, or vanes, shafts, baffles, dampers and drive assemblies. All visible surface contamination deposits shall be removed in accordance with NADCA Standards. Contractor shall:
- .19 Clean all air handling units (AHU) internal surfaces, components and condensate collectors and drains.
- .20 Assume that a suitable operative drainage system is in place prior to beginning wash down procedures.
- .21 Clean all coils and related components, including evaporator fins.
- .22 Duct Systems: This Contractor shall:
- .23 Create service openings in the system as necessary in order to accommodate cleaning of otherwise inaccessible areas. Provide access doors specified in duct accessories to replace openings.
- .24 Mechanically clean all duct systems to remove all visible contaminants, such that the systems are capable of passing Cleaning Verification Tests (see NADCA Standards).

2.4 HEALTH AND SAFETY

- .1 Safety Standards: Cleaning contractors shall comply with applicable federal, state, and local requirements for protecting the safety of the contractor's employees, building occupants, and the environment. In particular, all applicable standards of the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) shall be followed when working in accordance with this specification.
- .2 Occupant Safety: No processes or materials shall be employed in such a manner that they will introduce additional hazards into occupied spaces.
- .3 Disposal of Debris: All Debris removed from the HVAC System shall be disposed of in accordance with applicable federal, state and local requirements.

2.5 MECHANICAL CLEANING METHODOLOGY

- .1 Source Removal Cleaning Methods:
- .2 The HVAC system shall be cleaned using Source Removal mechanical cleaning methods designed to extract contaminants from within the HVAC system and safely remove contaminants from the facility. It is the contractor's responsibility to select Source Removal methods that will render the HVAC system Visibly Clean and capable of passing cleaning verification methods (See applicable NADCA Standards) and other specified tests, in accordance with all general requirements. No cleaning method, or combination of methods, shall be used which could potentially damage components of the HVAC system or negatively alter the integrity of the system.
 - .1 All methods used shall incorporate the use of vacuum collection devices that are operated continuously during cleaning. A vacuum device shall be connected to the downstream end of the section being cleaned through a predetermined opening. The vacuum collection device must be of sufficient power to render all areas being cleaned under negative pressure, such that containment of debris and the protection of the indoor environment are assured.
 - .2 All vacuum devices exhausting air inside the building shall be equipped with HEPA filters (minimum efficiency), including hand-held vacuums and wet-vacuums.
 - .3 All vacuum devices exhausting air outside the facility shall be equipped with Particulate Collection including adequate filtration to contain Debris removed from the HVAC system. Such devices shall exhaust in a manner that will not allow contaminants to re-enter the facility. Release of debris outdoors must not violate any outdoor environmental standards, codes or regulations.
 - .4 All methods require mechanical agitation devices to dislodge debris adhered to interior HVAC system surfaces, such that debris may be safely conveyed to vacuum collection devices. Acceptable methods will include those, which will not potentially damage the integrity of the ductwork, nor damage porous surface materials such as liners inside the ductwork or system components.
- .3 Methods of Cleaning Fibrous Glass Insulated Components:
- .4 Fibrous glass thermal or acoustical insulation elements present in any equipment or ductwork shall be thoroughly cleaned with HEPA vacuuming equipment, while the HVAC system is under constant negative pressure, and not permitted to get wet in accordance with applicable NADCA and NAIMA standards and recommendations.
- .5 Cleaning methods used shall not cause damage to fibrous glass components and will render the system capable of passing Cleaning Verification Tests (see NADCA Standards)
- .6 Damaged Fibrous Glass Material:
- .7 Evidence of damage: If there is any evidence of damage, deterioration, delaminating, friable material, mold or fungus growth, or moisture such that fibrous glass materials cannot be restored by cleaning or resurfacing with an acceptable insulation repair coating, they shall be identified for replacement.

- .8 Replacement: When requested or specified, Contractor must be capable of remediating exposed damaged insulation in air handlers and/or ductwork requiring replacement.
- .9 Replacement material: In the event fiber glass materials must be replaced, all materials shall conform to applicable industry codes and standards, including those of UL and SMACNA.
- .10 Replacement of damaged insulation is not covered by this specification.
- .11 Cleaning of Coils:
- .12 Any cleaning method may be used which will render the Coil Visibly Clean and capable of passing Coil Cleaning Verification (see applicable NADCA Standards). Coil drain pans shall be subject to Non-Porous Surfaces Cleaning Verification. The drain for the condensate drain pan shall be operational. Cleaning methods shall not cause any appreciable damage to, displacement of, inhibit heat transfer, or erosion of the coil surface or fins, and shall conform to coil manufacturer recommendations when available. Coils shall be thoroughly rinsed with clean water to remove any latent residues.
- .13 Antimicrobial Agents and Coatings:
- .14 Antimicrobial agents shall only be applied if active fungal growth is reasonably suspected, or where unacceptable levels of fungal contamination have been verified through testing.
- .15 Application of any antimicrobial agents used to control the growth of fungal or bacteriological contaminants shall be performed after the removal of surface deposits and debris.
- .16 When used, antimicrobial treatments and coatings shall be applied in strict accordance with the manufacturer's written recommendations and EPA registration listing.
- .17 Antimicrobial coatings shall be applied according to the manufacturer's written instructions. Coatings shall be sprayed directly onto interior ductwork surfaces, rather than "fogged" downstream onto surfaces.

2.6 CLEANLINESS VERIFICATION

- .1 General:
- .2 Verification of HVAC System cleanliness will be determined after mechanical cleaning and before the application of any treatment or introduction of any treatment-related substance to the HVAC system, including biocidal agents and coatings.
- .3 Visual Inspection:
- .4 The HVAC system shall be inspected visually to ensure that no visible contaminants are present.
 - .1 If no contaminants are evident through visual inspection, the HVAC system shall be considered clean; however, the consultant reserves the right to further verify system cleanliness through Surface Comparison Testing or the NADCA vacuum test specified in the NADCA standards.

- .2 If visible contaminants are evident through visual inspection, those portions of the system where contaminants are visible shall be re-cleaned and subjected to re-inspection for cleanliness.
- .3 NADCA vacuum test analysis shall be performed by a qualified third party experienced in testing of this nature through the HVAC commissioning contract.
- .5 Verification of Coil Cleaning:
- .6 Cleaning must restore the coil pressure drop to within 10 percent of the pressure drop measured when the coil was first installed. If the original pressure drop is not known, the coil will be considered clean only if the coil is free of foreign matter and chemical residue, based on a thorough visual inspection (see NADCA Standards).

2.7 PRE-EXISTING SYSTEM DAMAGE

- .1 Contractor is not responsible for problems resulting from prior inappropriate or careless cleaning techniques of others.

2.8 POST-PROJECT REPORT

- .1 At the conclusion of the project, the Contractor shall provide a report to the consultant indicating the following:
- .2 Success of the cleaning project, as verified through visual inspection and/or gravimetric analysis.
- .3 Areas of the system found to be damaged and/or in need of repair.

Part 3 Execution

- .1 Not Applicable

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General**1.1 REFERENCES**

- .1 All codes, standards, etc. as referenced shall be the latest edition.
- .2 ANSI/ASME B31.1, Power Piping.
- .3 ANSI/ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code:
 - .1 Section 1: Power Boilers.
 - .2 Section V: Nondestructive Examination.
 - .3 Section IX: Welding and Brazing Qualifications.
- .4 CSA W47.2, Certification of Companies for Fusion Welding of Aluminum.
- .5 CSA W48, Filler Metals and Allied Metals for Arc Welding.
- .6 CSA B51, Boiler, Pressure Vessel and Pressure Piping Code.
- .7 CAN/CSA-W117.2, Safety in Welding, Cutting and Allied Processes.
- .8 CSA W178.1, Certification of Welding Inspection Organizations.
- .9 CSA W178.2, Certification of Welding Inspectors.
- .10 AWS B2.1, Specification for Welding Procedure and Performance Qualification.
- .11 AWS C1.1, Recommended Practices for Resistance Welding.
- .12 AWS W1, Welding Inspection.
- .13 ANSI/AWWA C206, Field Welding of Steel Water Pipe.

1.2 WELDERS QUALIFICATIONS

- .1 Welding qualifications to be in accordance with CSA B51.
- .2 Use qualified and licensed welders possessing certificate for each procedure to be performed from authority having jurisdiction.
- .3 Furnish welder's qualifications to Consultant.
- .4 Each welder to possess identification stamp issued by authority having jurisdiction.
- .5 Certification of companies for fusion welding of aluminum to be in accordance with CSA W47.2.

1.3 INSPECTORS QUALIFICATIONS

- .1 Inspectors to be qualified to CSA W178.2.

1.4 WELDING PROCEDURES

- .1 Registration of welding procedures in accordance with CSA B51.

- .2 Copy of welding procedures to be available for inspection at all times.
- .3 Safety in welding, cutting and allied processes to be in accordance with CAN/CSA-W117.2.

Part 2 Products

2.1 ELECTRODES

- .1 Electrodes: in accordance with CSA W48 Series.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 WORKMANSHIP

- .1 Welding to be in accordance with ANSI/ASME B31.1, ANSI/ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Sections I and IX and ANSI/AWWA C206, using procedures conforming to AWS B3.0, AWS C1.1, and applicable requirements of provincial authority having jurisdiction.
- .2 Protect all adjacent areas.

3.2 INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- .1 Identify each weld with welder's identification stamp.
- .2 Backing rings:
 - .1 Where used, fit to minimize gaps between ring and pipe bore.
 - .2 Do not install at orifice flanges.
- .3 Fittings:
 - .1 NPS 50 mm (2") and smaller: install welding type sockets.
 - .2 Branch connections: install welding tees or forged branch outlet fittings.

3.3 INSPECTION AND TESTS - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- .1 Review all weld quality requirements and defect limits of applicable codes and standards with Consultant before any work is started.
- .2 Formulate "Inspection and Test Plan" in co-operation with Consultant.
- .3 Do not conceal welds until they have been inspected, tested and approved by inspector.
- .4 Provide for inspector to visually inspect all welds during early stages of welding procedures in accordance with AWS W1. Repair or replace all defects as required by codes and as specified herein.

3.4 SPECIALIST EXAMINATIONS AND TESTS

- .1 General.
 - .1 Perform examinations and tests by specialist qualified in accordance with CSA W178.1 and CSA W178.2 and approved by Consultant.

- .2 To ANSI/ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessels Code, Section V, CSA B51 and requirements of authority having jurisdiction.
- .3 Inspect and test 25% of welds in accordance with "Inspection and Test Plan" by non-destructive visual examination and magnetic particle (hereinafter referred to as "particle") tests and/or full gamma ray radiographic (hereinafter referred to as "radiography") tests as specified.
- .2 Hydrostatically test all welds to requirements of ANSI/ASME B31.1.
- .3 Visual examinations: include entire circumference of weld externally and (wherever possible) internally.
- .4 Failure of visual examinations:
 - .1 Upon failure of any weld by visual examination, perform additional testing as directed by Consultant of a total of up to 10% of all welds, selected at random by Consultant by radiographic tests.

3.5 DEFECTS CAUSING REJECTION

- .1 As described in ANSI/ASME B31.1 and ANSI/ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessels Code.
- .2 In addition, hydronic water systems:
 - .1 Undercutting greater than 0.8 mm (1/32") adjacent to cover bead on outside of pipe.
 - .2 Undercutting greater than 0.8 mm (1/32") adjacent to root bead on inside of pipe.
 - .3 Undercutting greater than 0.8 mm (1/32") at combination of internal surface and external surface.
 - .4 Incomplete penetration and incomplete fusion greater than total length of 40 mm (1 1/2") in any 1500 mm (60") length of weld depth of such defects being greater than 0.8 mm (1/32").
 - .5 Repair all cracks and defects in excess of 0.8 mm (1/32") in depth.
 - .6 Repair defects whose depth cannot be determined accurately on the basis of visual examination or particle tests.

3.6 REPAIR OF WELDS WHICH FAILED TESTS

- .1 Re-inspect and re-test repaired or re-worked welds at Contractor's expense.

3.7 CLAIMS AGAINST OWNER FOR DELAYS

- .1 Claims against Owner for delays in completion of project will not be entertained for reasons of failures of welds to pass examinations.

3.8 OCCUPIED AREAS

- .1 Do not do any "Hot Work" in occupied areas.
- .2 Obtain "Hot Work" permits for working in existing building.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General**1.1 REFERENCES**

- .1 All codes, standards, etc. as referenced shall be the latest edition.
- .2 Canadian General Standards Board (CGSB)
 - .1 CGSB 51-GP-52Ma-[89], Vapour Barrier Jacket and Facing Material for Pipe, Duct and Equipment Thermal Insulation.
- .3 Underwriters Laboratories of Canada (ULC).
 - .1 CAN/ULC-S102, Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials and Assemblies.
- .4 American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM).
 - .1 ASTM C177 Standard Test Method for Steady-State Heat Flux Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties by Mean of the Guarded Hot-Plate Apparatus.
 - .2 ASTM C518 Standard Test Method for Steady-State Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus.
 - .3 ASTM C 449M, Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber-Hydraulic-Setting Thermal Insulating and Finishing Cement.
 - .4 ASTM C1729 Standard Specification for Aluminum Jacketing for Insulation.
 - .5 ASTM C1290 Standard Specification for Flexible Fibrous Glass Blanket Insulation Used to Externally Insulate HVAC Ducts.
 - .6 ASTM C1393 Standard Specification for Perpendicularly Oriented Mineral Fiber Roll and Sheet Thermal Insulation for Pipes And Tanks.
 - .7 ASTM C553, Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications.
 - .8 ASTM C612, Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation.
- .5 American Society of Heating, Refrigeration and Air Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE).
 - .1 ASHRAE Standard 90.1.
- .6 Manufacturer's Trade Associations.
 - .1 Thermal Insulation Association of Canada (TIAC)
 - .2 North American Commercial and Industrial Insulation Standards.

1.2 SHOP DRAWINGS

- .1 Submit shop drawings in accordance with general requirements.
- .2 Submit for approval manufacturer's catalogue literature related to installation, fabrication for duct jointing recommendations.

- .3 Submit completed detail plates from the North American Commercial and Industrial Insulation Standards manual, applicable to installation types required by this specification section.

1.3 INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

- .1 Submit manufacturer's installation instructions in accordance with general requirements.
- .2 Installation instructions to include procedures to be used, installation standards to be achieved.

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS

- .1 Installer to have successfully completed apprenticeship program.
- .2 Installer to be specialist in performing work of this section and have at least 3 years successful experience in this size and type of project, qualified to standards of TIAC.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- .1 Deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labeled with manufacturer's name, address.
- .2 Protect from weather and construction traffic.
- .3 Protect against damage from any source.
- .4 Store at temperatures and conditions required by manufacturer.

1.6 DEFINITIONS

- .1 For purposes of this section:
 - .1 "CONCEALED" - insulated mechanical services and equipment in suspended ceilings and non-accessible chases and furred-in spaces.
 - .2 "EXPOSED" - will mean "not concealed" as defined herein.
- .2 Insulation systems - insulation material, fasteners, jackets, and other accessories.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- .1 Products shall not contain formaldehyde, asbestos, lead, mercury or mercury compounds or PBDE fire retardants.

Part 2 Products

2.1 LIMITATION ON MATERIALS

- .1 Products shall not contain formaldehyde, asbestos, lead, mercury or mercury compounds or PBDE fire retardants.
- .2 Materials shall be: **"Certified Asthma and allergy friendly" and "verified Healthy Air."**

2.2 FIRE AND SMOKE RATING

- .1 In accordance with CAN/ULC S102:
 - .1 Maximum flame spread rating: 25.
 - .2 Maximum smoke developed rating: 50.

2.3 INSULATION

- .1 Mineral fibre as specified herein includes glass fibre, rock wool, slag wool.
- .2 Thermal conductivity ("k" factor) not to exceed specified values at 24°C (75°F) mean temperature when tested in accordance with ASTM C177 or ASTM C518.
- .3 Type C-1: Rigid mineral fibre board to ASTM C612, with factory applied vapour retarder jacket meeting the requirement of ASTM C1136 Type II and IV (FSK):
 - .1 Jacket: to ASTM C1136 Type II and IV (FSK)
 - .2 Maximum "k" value: .033 W/M•°C (.23 BTU•IN/HR•FT²•°F)
- .4 Type C-2: Mineral fibre blanket to ASTM C553 Type I, II, and III, ASTM C1136 Type II and IV, and ASTM C1290 Type III:
 - .1 Jacket: to ASTM C1136, Type II and IV.
 - .2 Maximum "k" value: 0.042 W/M•°C (.29 BTU•IN/HR•FT²•°F)
- .5 Manufacturers:
 - .1 All materials must be supplied by the same manufacturer.
 - .2 Acceptable Materials:
 - .1 Johns Manville **(with proof of Asthma and allergy friendly certification)**
 - .2 Knauf
 - .3 Manson

2.4 JACKETS

- .1 Canvas:
 - .1 220 g/m² (6 oz/sq.yd.) cotton, plain weave, treated with dilute fire retardant lagging adhesive to ASTM C 921.
 - .2 Lagging adhesive: Compatible with insulation.
- .2 Prefinished Steel
 - .1 To ASTM with moisture barrier as scheduled in PART 3 of this section.
 - .2 Thickness: 0.5 mm (26 gauge) sheet.
 - .3 Finish: Smooth/Galvanised.
 - .4 Jacket banding and mechanical seals: 15 mm (1/2") wide, 0.50 mm (26 gauge) thick stainless steel.
- .3 Aluminum:
 - .1 To ASTM C1729 with moisture barrier as scheduled in PART 3 of this section.
 - .2 Thickness: 0.5 mm (0.020") sheet.

- .3 Finish: Smooth.
- .4 Jacket banding and mechanical seals: 15 mm (1/2") wide, 0.5 mm (0.020") thick stainless steel.
- .5 Provide exterior silicone sealant on all joints.
- .6 Self-adhesive aluminum jackets are not permitted.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

- .1 Vapour retarder lap adhesive:
 - .1 Water based, fire retardant type, compatible with insulation.
- .2 Indoor Vapour Retarder Finish:
 - .1 Compatible with insulation.
- .3 Insulating Cement: hydraulic setting on mineral wool, to ASTM C 449.
- .4 ULC Listed Canvas Jacket:
 - .1 220 g/m² (6oz/yd²) cotton, plain weave, treated with dilute fire retardant lagging adhesive to ASTM C 921.
- .5 Tape: self-adhesive, aluminum, reinforced, 75 mm (3") wide minimum.
- .6 Contact adhesive: quick-setting Childers CP-82 or equal.
- .7 Canvas adhesive: washable.
- .8 Tie wire: 1.5 mm (16 gauge) stainless steel.
- .9 Facing: 25 mm (1") stainless steel hexagonal wire mesh stitched on one face of insulation
- .10 Fasteners: weld pins, length to suit insulation, with 40 mm (1½") diameter clips.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 PRE-INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- .1 Pressure testing of ductwork systems to be complete, witnessed, and certified.
- .2 Surfaces to be clean, dry, free from foreign material.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- .1 Install in accordance with North American Commercial and Industrial Insulation Standards.
- .2 Apply materials in accordance with manufacturers instructions and this specification.
- .3 Maintain uninterrupted continuity and integrity of vapour retarder jacket and finishes.
 - .1 Hangers, supports to be outside vapour retarder jacket.

- .4 Supports, Hangers in accordance with general requirements.
 - .1 Apply high compressive strength insulation where insulation may be compressed by weight of ductwork.
- .5 Fasteners: At 300 mm (12") oc. in horizontal and vertical directions, minimum two rows each side.
- .6 Provide rigid insulation for exposed ductwork.
- .7 Use two layers with staggered joints when required nominal thickness exceeds 75 mm (3").

3.3 DUCTWORK INSULATION SCHEDULE

- .1 Insulation types and thicknesses conform to following table:

<u>Application</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Thickness</u>
Rectangular supply air ducts	C-1	25 mm (1")
Round supply air ducts	C-2	25 mm (1")
Supply, return and fan exhaust ducts exposed (visible) in space being served	none	
Energy/Heat Recovery Ventilator Exhaust Ducts	C-1	25 mm (1")
Outdoor air intake ductwork and plenums	C-1	50 mm (2")
Exhaust plenums dampers and louvres	C-1	25 mm (1")
Interior acoustically lined ducts	none	
Last 1.5m of Exhaust duct	C-1	25 mm (1")

- .2 Exposed round ducts 600 mm (24") and larger, smaller sizes where subject to abuse:

- .1 Use TIAC code C-1 insulation, scored to suit diameter of duct.

- .3 Finishes: Conform to following table:

<u>Application</u>	<u>Rectangular</u>	<u>Round</u>
Indoor, concealed	none	none
Indoor, exposed	Canvas	Canvas

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General**1.1 REFERENCES**

- .1 All codes, standards, etc. as referenced shall be the latest edition.
- .2 Canadian General Standards Board (CGSB)
 - .1 CAN/CGSB-51.53, Poly (Vinyl Chloride) Jacketing Sheet, for Insulating Pipes, Vessels, and Round Ducts.
- .3 Underwriters Laboratories of Canada (ULC)
 - .1 CAN/ULC-S102, Method of Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials and Assemblies.
- .4 American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
 - .1 ASTM C547, Type I and IV Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Pipe Insulation.
 - .2 ASTM C177, Standard Test Method for Steady-State Heat Flux Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Guarded-Hot-Plate Apparatus.
 - .3 ASTM C518, Standard Test Method for Steady-State Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus to recognize the correct thermal insulation performance testing for blanket.
 - .4 ASTM C1393, Standard Specification for Perpendicularly Oriented Mineral Fiber Roll and Sheet Thermal Insulation for Pipes and Tanks
 - .5 ASTM C1695, Standard Specification for Fabrication of Flexible Removable and Reusable Blanket Insulation for Hot Service.
 - .6 ASTM C 335, Test Method for Steady State Heat Transfer Properties of Pipe Insulation.
 - .7 ASTM C 921, Practice for Determining the Properties Jacketing Materials for Thermal Insulation.
 - .8 ASTM C1729 Standard Specification for Aluminium Jacketing for Insulation.
 - .9 ASTM C553, Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications.
 - .10 CGSB 51-GP-52Ma, Vapour Barrier Jacket and Facing Material for Pipe, Duct and Equipment Thermal Insulation.
- .5 American Society of Heating, Refrigeration and Air Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE).
 - .1 ASHRAE Standard 90.1.
- .6 Manufacturer's Trade Associations
 - .1 Thermal Insulation Association of Canada (TIAC)
 - .2 North American Commercial and Industrial Insulation Standards

1.2 SHOP DRAWINGS

- .1 Submit shop drawings in accordance with general requirements.
- .2 Submit properly completed detail plates from the North American Commercial and Industrial Insulation Standards manual, applicable to installation types required by this specific section.
- .3 Submit for approval manufacturer's catalogue literature related to installation, fabrication for pipe, fittings, valves, and jointing recommendations.

1.3 INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

- .1 Submit manufacturer's installation instructions in accordance with general requirements.
- .2 Installation instructions to include procedures to be used, installation standards to be achieved.

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS

- .1 Installer to have successfully completed apprenticeship program.
- .2 Installer to be specialist in performing work of this section and have at least 3 years successful experience in this size and type of project, qualified to standards of TIAC.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- .1 Deliver materials to site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's name, address.
- .2 Protect from weather, construction traffic.
- .3 Protect against damage from any source.
- .4 Store at temperatures and conditions required by manufacturer.

1.6 DEFINITIONS

- .1 For purposes of this section:
 - .1 "CONCEALED" - insulated mechanical services in suspended ceilings and non-accessible chases and furred-in spaces.
 - .2 "EXPOSED" - will mean "not concealed" as defined herein.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- .1 Products shall not contain formaldehyde, asbestos, lead, mercury or mercury compounds or PBDE fire retardants.

Part 2 Products**2.1 MATERIAL LIMITATIONS**

- .1 Products shall not contain formaldehyde, asbestos, lead, mercury or mercury compounds or PBDE fire retardants.

2.2 FIRE AND SMOKE RATING

- .1 In accordance with CAN/ULC-S102:
 - .1 Maximum flame spread rating: 25.
 - .2 Maximum smoke developed rating: 50.

2.3 INSULATION

- .1 Mineral fibre as specified herein includes glass fibre, rock wool, slag wool.
- .2 Thermal conductivity ("k" factor) not to exceed specified values at 24°C (75°F) mean temperature when tested in accordance with ASTM C335, ASTM C177 or ASTM C518.
- .3 Type A-3: Tubular flexible elastomeric closed cell foam:
 - .1 Insulation to ASTM C534 Type I.
 - .2 Maximum "k" factor: to ASTM C534.
 - .3 To be certified by manufacturer to be free of potential stress corrosion cracking corrodents.
- .4 Materials:
 - .1 All materials must be supplied by the same manufacturer.
 - .2 Acceptable Materials:
 - .1 Knauf
 - .2 Manson
 - .3 Owens Corning

2.4 INSULATION SECUREMENT

- .1 Tape: Self-adhesive, aluminum, reinforced, 50 mm (2") wide minimum.
- .2 Contact adhesive: Quick setting.
- .3 Canvas adhesive: Washable.

2.5 CEMENT

- .1 Thermal insulating and finishing cement:
 - .1 Air drying on mineral wool, to ASTM C 449M.
 - .2 Hydraulic setting on mineral wool, to ASTM C165

2.6 VAPOUR RETARDER LAP ADHESIVE

- .1 Water based, fire retardant type, compatible with insulation.

2.7 INDOOR VAPOUR RETARDER FINISH

- .1 Compatible with insulation.

2.8 OUTDOOR VAPOUR RETARDER FINISH

- .1 Compatible with insulation.
- .2 Reinforcing fabric: Open weave fibreglass fabric, with maximum weave of 10 x 10 squares per inch.

2.9 JACKETS

- .1 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC):
 - .1 Minimum thickness: 20mil (0.020")
 - .2 One-piece moulded type [and sheet] to CAN/CGSB-51.53 with pre-formed shapes as required.
 - .3 Colours: white.
 - .4 Minimum service temperatures: -29°C (-20°F).
 - .5 Maximum service temperature: 65°C (150°F).
 - .6 Moisture vapour transmission: 0.05 perm.
 - .7 Fastenings:
 - .1 Use solvent weld adhesive compatible with insulation to seal laps and joints.
 - .2 Tacks (not to be used on below-ambient temperature systems)
 - .3 Pressure sensitive vinyl tape of matching colour.
- .2 Aluminum:
 - .1 To ASTM C1729.
 - .2 Thickness: 0.50 mm (0.020") sheet.
 - .3 Finish: Smooth.
 - .4 Joining: Longitudinal and circumferential slip joints with 50 mm (2") laps.
 - .5 Fittings: 0.50 mm (0.020") thick die-shaped fitting covers with factory-attached protective liner.
 - .6 Metal jacket banding and mechanical seals: stainless steel, 20 mm (3/4") wide, 0.50 mm (0.020") thick at 300 mm (12") spacing.

2.10 CAULKING FOR JACKETS

- .1 Caulking: Silicone clear caulking.

Part 3 Execution**3.1 PRE-INSTALLATION REQUIREMENT**

- .1 Pressure testing of piping systems and adjacent equipment to be complete, witnessed, and certified.
- .2 Surfaces to be clean, dry, free from foreign material.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- .1 Install in accordance with North American Commercial and Industrial Insulation Standards.
- .2 Provide continuous insulation for complete systems including all valves, air separators, fittings, and other equipment.
- .3 Apply materials in accordance with manufacturers' instructions and this specification.
- .4 Maintain uninterrupted continuity and integrity of vapour retarder jacket and finishes.
 - .1 Hangers, supports to be outside vapour retarder jacket.
- .5 Supports, Hangers:
 - .1 Apply high compressive strength insulation, suitable for service, at oversized saddles and shoes where insulation saddles have not been provided.
- .6 Use two layers with staggered joints when required nominal wall thickness exceeds 75 mm (3").

3.3 REMOVABLE, PREFABRICATED, INSULATION AND ENCLOSURES

- .1 Application: At expansion joints, valves, primary flow measuring elements, flanges, and unions at equipment.
- .2 Flexible removable insulation covers are not acceptable for below-ambient (cold) operation piping systems. Rigid removable insulation jackets that are vapor retarder exterior material that can be vapor sealed at the seams, are acceptable on below-ambient (cold) operation piping systems.
- .3 Insulation:
 - .1 Insulation, fastenings, and finishes: same as system.
 - .2 Jacket: As per adjacent insulation.

3.4 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULES

- .1 Includes valves, valve bonnets, strainers, flanges, air separators, and fittings unless otherwise specified.
- .2 Install insulator and jackets to applicable TIAC codes.
- .3 Insulate ends of capped piping with type and thickness indicated for capped service.
- .4 Thickness of insulation to be as listed in following table.
 - .1 Do not insulate exposed runouts to plumbing fixtures, chrome plated piping, valves, fittings.

Application	Type	Pipe sizes through (NPS) and insulation thickness mm (")				
		to	32 (1¼")	50 (2")	105 (4")	200 (8")
		25 (1")	40 (1½")	80 (3")	150 (6")	& over
Refrigerant piping	A-3	25 (1")	25 (1")	25 (1")	25 (1")	25 (1")

Alpine PS – HVAC upgrade

HVAC PIPING INSULATION

DEI Consulting Engineers Inc.

DEI Project No. 24355

Page 6 of 6

.5 Finishes: Conform to the following table:

<u>Application</u>	<u>Piping</u>	<u>Valves & Fittings</u>
Exposed indoors	PVC	PVC
Exposed in mech. rooms	PVC	PVC
Concealed indoors	N/A	PVC
Exterior refrigerant piping	Aluminum	Aluminum

.6 Connection: To appropriate TIAC code.

.7 Finish attachments: SS bands, @ 150 mm (6") oc. seals: closed.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General**1.1 REFERENCES**

- .1 All codes, standards, etc. as referenced shall be the latest edition.
- .2 ANSI/ASME B16.5, Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: NPS ½ through NPS 24 Metric/Inch.
- .3 ANSI B16.18, Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings.
- .4 ANSI/ASME B16.22, Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings.
- .5 ANSI B18.2.1, Square, Hex, Heavy Hex, and Askew Head Bolts and Hex, Heavy Hex, Hex Flange, Lobed Head, and Lag Screws (Inch Series).
- .6 ASTM A47/A47M, Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings.
- .7 ASTM A53/A53M, and A106, Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc Coated, Welded ERW and Seamless.
- .8 ASTM B32, Specification for Solder Metal.
- .9 ASTM B75M, Specification for Seamless Copper Tube [Metric].
- .10 CSA B149.1, Natural Gas and Propane Installation Code.
- .11 CSA W47.1, Certification of Companies for Fusion Welding of Steel.

1.2 SHOP DRAWINGS AND PRODUCT DATA

- .1 Submit shop drawings product data in accordance with general requirements.
- .2 Indicate on manufacturers catalogue literature.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- .1 Provide maintenance data for incorporation into manual specified in general requirements.

Part 2 Products**2.1 GAS SERVICE**

- .1 Arrange with the local utility to have the gas service provided from the street to the gas meter where indicated.
- .2 Fees and charges requested by the local utility to provide the gas service and meter.
- .3 Submit all plans as requested by the local utility.
- .4 Utility supplied gas meter shall be complete with pulse signal for connection to BAS system (co-ordinate pulse representation in m³ of gas used on meter specifications.
- .5 Provide approved pulse gas meter in all locations where indicated on the drawings.

2.2 PIPE

- .1 Steel pipe: to ASTM A106, Schedule 40, seamless as follows:
 - .1 NPS 15 mm to 50 mm (1/2" to 2"), screwed.
 - .2 NPS 65 mm (2 1/2") and over, plain end.
- .2 Buried pipe: CGA approved polypropylene complete with tracer wire and marker.
- .3 Copper tube: to ASTM B75M.

2.3 JOINTING MATERIAL

- .1 Screwed fittings: pulverized lead paste.
- .2 Welded fittings: to CSA W47.1.
- .3 Flange gaskets: nonmetallic flat.
- .4 Soldered: to ASTM B32, tin antimony 95/5.
- .5 Screwed brass fittings: Teflon Tape.

2.4 FITTINGS

- .1 Steel pipe fittings, screwed, flanged or welded:
 - .1 Malleable iron: screwed, banded, Class 150.
 - .2 Steel pipe flanges and flanged fittings: to ANSI/ASME B16.5.
 - .3 Welding: butt-welding fittings.
 - .4 Unions: malleable iron, brass to iron, ground seat, to ASTM A47/A47M.
 - .5 Bolts and nuts: to ANSI B18.2.1.
 - .6 Nipples: schedule 40, to ASTM A53/A53M/A106.
- .2 Copper pipe fittings, screwed, flanged or soldered:
 - .1 Cast copper fittings: to ANSI B16.18.
- .3 Brass fittings: To ASTM B16.

2.5 LUBRICATED PLUG VALVES

- .1 All sizes
 - .1 Provincial Code approved, lubricated plug type.
 - .2 Body: cast iron to ASTM A 126 Class B semi-steel.
 - .1 Rating: Class 125 psig.
 - .3 Plug: tapered, with regular pattern port – 90 from full open to fully closed.
 - .4 Ends: 50 mm (2") and smaller with hexagon shoulders, ends screwed to ANSI B1.20.1. Flanged to ANSI B16.1.
 - .5 Lubrication system, nickel-plated.
 - .6 Lubricant: to suit type, temperature and pressure of contained fluid.

- .7 Feeding system: lubricant forced into lubrication grooves between seating surfaces of plug and body to form positive seal, leakproof operation, and corrosion preventing film.
- .8 Lubricant screw for lubrication.
- .9 O-rings between body and plug.
- .10 Operator: removable manual lever handle.
- .11 Acceptable materials:
 - .1 Newman Hattersley
 - .2 Crane
 - .3 Jenkins
 - .4 Milwaukee
 - .5 Toya

Part 3 Execution

3.1 PIPING

- .1 Install in accordance with applicable Provincial/Territorial Codes.
- .2 Install in accordance with CAN/CSA B149.
- .3 Assemble piping using fittings manufactured to ANSI standards.
- .4 Connect to equipment in accordance with manufacturer's instruction unless otherwise indicated.
- .5 Slope piping down in direction of flow to low points.
- .6 Install drip points:
 - .1 At low points in piping system.
 - .2 At each connection to equipment.
- .7 Use eccentric reducers at pipe size change installed to provide positive drainage.
- .8 Provide clearance for access and for maintenance.
- .9 Ream pipes, clean scale and dirt, inside and out.
- .10 Install piping to minimize pipe dismantling for equipment removal.
- .11 Install regulator vents to code. Terminate in open air with Gooseneck fitting complete with stainless steel screen.
- .12 Paint gas piping with two (2) coats yellow paint. Banding of gas will not be accepted.

3.2 PIPING ON ROOF

- .1 Support piping as follows or as per seismic requirements (1.8 M (6' - 0") O.C.) whichever is more stringent:
 - ≤ 40 mm (1½") 2.4 M (8' - 0") O.C.
 - ≥ 50 mm (2") 3.0 M (10' - 0") O.C.

- .2 Provide support at each elbow and fitting.
- .3 Provide support at each regular and/or isolating valve.
- .4 Provide support within 600 mm (24") of each piece of equipment.

3.3 VALVES

- .1 Install valves with stems upright or horizontal unless otherwise approved by Consultant.
- .2 Install valves at branch take-offs to isolate each piece of equipment, and as indicated.
- .3 Provide lubricated plug type when gas line is exterior of building or 65 mm (2½") and larger.
- .4 Provide ball valve when gas line is interior of building and 50 mm (2") or smaller.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- .1 Test system in accordance with CAN/CSA B149. Requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- .2 Provide copy of TSSA tag to the consultant.

3.5 PURGING

- .1 Purge after pressure test in accordance with CAN/CSA B149.

3.6 GAS FIRED EQUIPMENT START-UP

- .1 Start-up of all new and existing gas fired equipment shall be by this contractor to the requirements of the equipment manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General**1.1 REFERENCES**

- .1 All codes, standards, etc. as referenced shall be the latest edition.
- .2 ANSI/ASME B16.22, Wrought Copper Alloy and Copper Alloy Solder - Joint Pressure Fittings: Classes 150, 300, 600, 900, 1500, and 2500.
- .3 ANSI/ASME B16.24, Cast Copper Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings.
- .4 ANSI/ASME B16.26, Cast Copper Alloy Fittings for Flared Copper Tubes.
- .5 ANSI/ASME B31.5, Refrigeration Piping and Heating Transfer Components.
- .6 ASTM A307, Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 413.5 mPa (60,000 psi) Tensile Strength.
- .7 ASTM B280, Specification for Seamless Copper Tube for Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Field Service.
- .8 CSA B52, Mechanical Refrigeration Code.
- .9 EPS 1/RA/2, Environmental Code of Practice for Elimination of Fluorocarbon Emissions from Refrigeration and Air Conditioning Systems.

Part 2 Products**2.1 TUBING**

- .1 Processed for refrigeration installations, deoxidized, dehydrated and sealed.
 - .1 Hard copper: to ASTM B280, Type ACR-B.
 - .2 Soft copper: to ASTM B280, Type ACR
 - .3 Refer to Part 3 for allowed applications.

2.2 FITTINGS

- .1 Service: design pressure 2070 kPa (300 psi) and temperature 121°C (250°F).
- .2 Brazed:
 - .1 Fittings: wrought copper to ANSI/ASME B16.22.
 - .2 Joints: silver solder, 45% Ag-15% Cu or copper-phosphorous, 95% Cu-5%P and non-corrosive flux.
- .3 Flanged:
 - .1 Bronze or brass, to ANSI/ASME B16.24, Class 150 and Class 300.
 - .2 Gaskets: suitable for service.
 - .3 Bolts, nuts and washers: to ASTM A307, heavy series.
- .4 Flared:
 - .1 Bronze or brass, for refrigeration, to ANSI/ASME 16.26.

2.3 PIPE SLEEVES

- .1 Hard copper or steel, sized to provide 6 mm (1/4") clearance all around between sleeve and uninsulated pipe or between sleeve and insulation.

2.4 VALVES

- .1 22 mm (7/8") and under: Class 500, 3.5 MPa (500 psi), globe or angle non-directional type, diaphragm, packless type, with forged brass body and bonnet, moisture proof seal for below freezing applications, brazed connections.
- .2 Over 22 mm (7/8"): Class 375, 2.5 MPa (375 psi), globe or angle type, diaphragm, packless type, back-seating, cap seal, with cast bronze body and bonnet, moisture proof seal for below freezing applications, brazed connections.

2.5 FILTER-DRIER

- .1 On lines 20 mm (3/4") outside diameter and larger, filter-drier shall be replaceable core type with Schraeder type valve.
- .2 On lines smaller than 20 mm (3/4") outside diameter, filter-drier shall be sealed type using flared copper fittings.
- .3 Size shall be full line size.
- .4 Approved manufacturers:
 - .1 Mueller
 - .2 Parker
 - .3 Sporlan
 - .4 Virginia

2.6 SIGHT GLASS

- .1 Combination moisture and liquid indicator with protection cap.
- .2 Sight glass shall be full line size.
- .3 Sight glass connections shall be solid copper or brass, no copper-coated steel sight glasses allowed.
- .4 Approved manufacturers:
 - .1 Mueller
 - .2 Henry
 - .3 Parker
 - .4 Superior

2.7 SUCTION LINE TRAP

- .1 Manufactured standard one-piece traps.

2.8 EXPANSION VALVES

- .1 For pressure type distributors, externally equalized with stainless steel diaphragm, and same refrigerant in thermostatic elements as in system.
- .2 Size valves to provide full rated capacity of cooling coil served. Co-ordinate selection with evaporator coil and condensing unit.
- .3 Approved manufacturers:
 - .1 Henry
 - .2 Mueller
 - .3 Parker
 - .4 Sporlan

2.9 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

- .1 Designed for refrigerant service with bronze seamless corrugated hose and bronze braiding.
- .2 Approved manufacturers:
 - .1 Anaconda "Vibration Eliminators" by Anamet
 - .2 Vibration Absorber Model VAF by Packless Industries
 - .3 Vibration Absorbers by Superior Valve Co
 - .4 Style "BF" Spring-flex freon connectors by Vibration Mountings.

Part 3 Execution**3.1 GENERAL**

- .1 Install in accordance with CSA B52, EPS 1/RA/2 and ANSI/ASME B31.5.
- .2 Connect to equipment with isolating valves and unions.
- .3 Provide space for servicing, disassemble, and removal of equipment and components all as recommended by manufacturer.
- .4 Protect all openings in piping against entry of foreign material.
- .5 Provide all necessary equipment including thermal expansion valve, sight glass, solenoid valve, filter dryer, etc., for a complete installed system. Pipe system as per manufacturer's recommendation and requirements.
- .6 Provide number of refrigerant circuits and appropriate corresponding piping as per manufacturer's recommendations and requirements.

3.2 APPLICATION

- .1 Hard Copper shall be used as follows:
 - .1 For all exterior piping.

3.3 BRAZING PROCEDURES

- .1 Bleed inert gas into pipe during brazing.
- .2 Remove valve internal parts, solenoid valve coils, sight glass.
- .3 Do not apply heat near expansion valve and bulb.

3.4 PIPING INSTALLATION

- .1 General:
 - .1 Hard drawn copper tubing: do not bend. Minimize use of fittings.
 - .2 Soft drawn copper: install in a neat manner without excessive bends or twists. Minimize use of fittings.
 - .3 Fittings, joints and other connections to equipment shall be minimized in all inaccessible areas, including but not limited to areas above drywall ceilings, shafts etc.
 - .4 Pitch at least 1:240 down in direction of flow to prevent oil return to compressor during operation.
 - .5 Provide trap at base of risers greater than 2.4m (8') high and at each 7.6m (25'-0") thereafter.
 - .6 Provide inverted deep trap at top of each riser.
 - .7 Provide double risers for compressors having capacity modulation.
 - .1 Large riser: install traps as specified above.
 - .2 Small riser: size for 5.1 m/s (1000 ft/min) at minimum load. Connect upstream of traps on large riser.

3.5 PRESSURE AND LEAK TESTING

- .1 Close valves on factory charged equipment and other equipment not designed for test pressures.
- .2 Leak test to CSA B52 before evacuation to 2 MPa (290 psi) and 1 MPa (145 psi) on high and low sides respectively.
- .3 Test Procedure: Build pressure up to 35 kPa (5 psi) with refrigerant gas on high and low sides. Supplement with nitrogen to required test pressure. Test for leaks with electronic or halide detector. Repair leaks and repeat tests.
- .4 Testing shall be completed to the standards of CSA B52, section 5.10 so that the exemption contained in Annex N (N.1.2) allowing areas (such as those above fully enclosed drywall ceilings) to have joints and connections installed within them is met.

3.6 DEHYDRATION AND CHARGING

- .1 Close service valves on factory charged equipment.
- .2 Ambient temperatures to be at least 13°C (55°F) for at least 12 h before and during dehydration.
- .3 Use copper lines of largest practical size to reduce evacuation time.

- .4 Use 2-stage vacuum pump with gas ballast on 2nd stage capable of pulling 5 Pa (0.02" WC) absolute and filled with dehydrated oil.
- .5 Measure system pressure with vacuum gauge. Take readings with valve between vacuum pump and system closed.
- .6 Triple evacuate all system components containing gases other than correct refrigerant or having lost holding charge as follows:
 - .1 Twice to 14 Pa (0.056" WC) absolute and hold for 4 h.
 - .2 Break vacuum with refrigerant to 14 kPa (0.056" WC).
 - .3 Final to 5 Pa (0.02" WC) absolute and hold for at least 12 h.
 - .4 Isolate pump from system, record vacuum and time readings until stabilization of vacuum.
 - .5 Submit all test results to Consultant.
- .7 Charging:
 - .1 Charge system through filter-drier and charging valve on high side. Low side charging not permitted.
 - .2 With compressors off, charge only amount necessary for proper operation of system. If system pressures equalize before system is fully charged, close charging valve and start up. With unit operating, add remainder of charge to system.
 - .3 Re-purge charging line if refrigerant container is changed during charging process.
- .8 Checks:
 - .1 Make all checks and measurements as per manufacturer's operation and maintenance instructions.
 - .2 Record and report all measurements to Consultant.

3.7 INSTRUCTIONS

- .1 Post instructions in frame with glass cover in accordance with Operation and Maintenance Manual Section and CSA B52.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General**1.1 REFERENCES**

- .1 All codes, standards, etc. as referenced shall be the latest edition.
- .2 SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible.
- .3 SMACNA HVAC Duct Leakage Test Manual.
- .4 ASTM A480/A480M, Specification for General Requirements for Flat-Rolled Stainless and Heat-Resisting Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip.
- .5 ASTM A653/A653M, Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process. (Metric).
- .6 ANSI/NFPA 90A, Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems.
- .7 ANSI/NFPA 90B, Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems.

1.2 SHOP DRAWINGS AND PRODUCT DATA

- .1 Submit shop drawings and product data in accordance with Section general requirements.
- .2 Indicate following:
 - .1 Sealants
 - .2 Tape
 - .3 Proprietary Joints
 - .4 Fittings

1.3 CERTIFICATION OF RATINGS

- .1 Catalogue or published ratings shall be those obtained from tests carried out by manufacturer or independent testing agency signifying adherence to codes and standards.

Part 2 Products**2.1 DUCTWORK**

- .1 Galvanized Steel:
 - .1 Galvanized steel with Z90 designation zinc coating lock forming quality: to ASTM A653/A653M.

.2 Thickness:

Size Type	Class A Gauge	Class B Gauge	Class C Gauge
Square and Rectangular			
Up to 600 mm (24")	22	24	24
625 mm to 1000 mm (25" to 40")	20	22	24
1025 mm to 1800 mm (41" to 72")	18	20	22
1825 mm to 2400 mm (73" to 96")	16	18	20
2450 mm and over (97")	16	16	16
Round and Oval			
Up to 300 mm (12")	24	24	24
325 mm to 600 mm (13" to 24")	22	24	24
625 mm to 900 mm (25" to 36")	20	22	24
925 mm to 1200 mm (37" to 48")	18	20	22
1225 mm (49") and over	18	18	20

*Following SMACNA for low pressure ductwork.

- .3 All ductwork between HVAC unit connections and 3.0 m (10'-0") downstream or to silencers shall be 1.4 mm (18 gauge).

2.2 DUCT CONSTRUCTION

- .1 Round and oval:
- .1 Ducts: factory fabricated, spiral wound, with matching fittings and specials to SMACNA.
 - .2 Transverse joints up to 900 mm (36"): slip type with tape and sealants.
 - .3 Transverse joints over 900 mm (36"): Ductmate or Exanno Nexus Duct System.
- .2 Square and rectangular:
- .1 Ducts: to SMACNA.
 - .2 Transverse joints, longest side:
up to and including 750 mm (30"): SMACNA proprietary duct joints.
- .3 Ducts with sides over 750 mm (30") to 1200 mm (48"), transverse duct joint system by Ductmate/25, Nexus, or WDCI (Lite) (SMACNA "E" or "G" Type connection). Weld all corners.
- .1 Acceptable materials:
- .1 Ductmate Canada Ltd.
 - .2 Nexus, Exanno Corp.
 - .3 WDCI

- .4 Ducts 1200 mm (48") and larger, Ductmate/35, Nexus, or WDCI (heavy) (SMACNA "J" Type connection). Weld all corners.

- .1 Acceptable materials:

- .1 Ductmate Canada Ltd.
 - .2 Nexus, Exanno Corp.
 - .3 WDCI.

2.3 FITTINGS

- .1 Fabrication: to SMACNA.
- .2 Radiused elbows:
 - .1 Rectangular: standard radius and or short radius with single thickness turning vanes Centreline radius: 1.5 times width of duct.
 - .2 Round:
 - .1 In exposed areas one-piece smooth radius, 1.5 times diameter.
 - .2 In concealed areas 3-piece adjustable, 1.5 times diameter.
- .3 Mitred elbows, rectangular:
 - .1 To 400 mm (16"): with double thickness turning vanes.
 - .2 Over 400 mm (16"): with double thickness turning vanes.
- .4 Branches:
 - .1 Rectangular main and branch: with 45° entry on branch.
 - .2 Round main and branch: enter main duct at 45° with conical connection.
 - .3 Provide volume control damper in branch duct near connection to main duct.
 - .4 Main duct branches: with splitter damper.
- .5 Diffuser connection to main:
 - .1 90° round spin in collars with balancing damper and locking quadrant.
- .6 Transitions:
 - .1 Diverging: 20° maximum included angle.
 - .2 Converging: 30° maximum included angle.
- .7 Offsets:
 - .1 Full short radiused elbows.
- .8 Obstruction deflectors: maintain full cross-sectional area.

2.4 SEAL CLASSIFICATION

- .1 Classification as follows:

Maximum Pressure Pa (" w.c.)	SMACNA Seal Class	Acceptable Leakage Classification (Rectangular)	Acceptable Leakage Classification (Round)
2500 (10")	A	4	2
1500 (6")	A	4	2
1000 (4")	A	4	2
750 (3")	A	8	4
500 (2")	B	16	8
250 (1")	B	16	8
125 (0.5")	C	16	8

- .2 Seal classification:

- .1 Class A: longitudinal seams, transverse joints, duct wall penetrations and connections made airtight with sealant and tape.
- .2 Class B: longitudinal seams, transverse joints and connections made airtight with sealant.
- .3 Class C: transverse joints and connections made air tight with gaskets, or sealant or combination thereof. Longitudinal seams sealed with foil tape or sealant.

2.5 SEALANT

- .1 Sealant: oil resistant, polymer type flame resistant duct sealant. Temperature range of -30°C (-22°F) to plus 93°C (199°F).
- .2 Flame-spread rating not more than 25.
- .3 Smoke developed classification not more than 50.
- .4 Acceptable materials:
- .1 Duro Dyne S-2
- .2 Foster

2.6 TAPE

- .1 Tape: polyvinyl treated, open weave fiberglass tape, 50 mm (2") wide.
- .1 Acceptable material:
- .1 Duro Dyne FT-2

2.7 DUCT LEAKAGE

- .1 In accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Leakage Test Manual.

2.8 FIRESTOPPING

- .1 40 mm x 40 mm x 3 mm (1½" x 1½" x 16ga) retaining angles all around duct, on both sides of fire separation.

- .2 Firestopping material and installation must not distort duct.
- .3 All ductwork passing through partition walls shall be firestopped.

2.9 WATERTIGHT DUCT

- .1 Provide watertight duct for:
 - .1 As indicated.
- .2 Form bottom of horizontal duct without longitudinal seams. Solder or weld joints of bottom and side sheets. Seal all other joints with duct sealer.

2.10 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- .1 Band hangers: use on round and oval ducts only up to 500 mm (20") diameter, of same material as duct but next sheet metal thickness heavier than duct.
- .2 Trapeze hangers: ducts over 500 mm (20") diameter or longest side, to ASHRAE and SMACNA.
- .3 Hangers: galvanized steel angle with black steel rods to ASHRAE and SMACNA following table:

Duct Size mm (")	Angle Size mm (")	Rod Size mm (")
up to 750 (30)	25 x 25 x 3 (1 x 1 x 1/8)	6 (1/4)
>750 to 1050 (>30 to 42)	40 x 40 x 3 (1½ x 1½ x 1/8)	6 (1/4)
>1050 to 1500 (>42 to 60)	40 x 40 x 3 (1½ x 1½ x 1/8)	10 (3/8)
>1500 to 2100 (>60 x 84)	50 x 50 x 3 (2 x 2 x 1/8)	10 (3/8)
>2100 to 2400 (>84 x 96)	50 x 50 x 5 (2 x 2 x 1/8)	10 (3/8)
>2400 (96) and over	50 x 50 x 6 (2 x 2 x ¼)	10 (3/8)

- .4 Upper hanger attachments:
 - .1 For concrete: manufactured concrete inserts.
 - .1 Acceptable material:
 - .1 Myatt fig. 485
 - .2 For steel joist: manufactured joist clamp or steel plate washer.
 - .1 Acceptable material:
 - .1 Grinnell fig. 61 or 60
 - .3 For steel beams: manufactured beam clamps:
 - .1 Acceptable material:
 - .1 Grinnell Fig. 60

Part 3 Execution

3.1 GENERAL

- .1 The following systems shall conform to these requirements:

System	Class	Material
HVAC Supply and Return	B	Galvanized steel
General Exhaust	B	Galvanized steel
Ventilation Plenum	B	Galvanized steel
Exhaust Plenum	B	Galvanized steel
Individual Exhaust	C	Galvanized steel

- .2 Do work in accordance with ASHRAE and SMACNA.
.3 Do not break continuity of insulation vapour barrier with hangers or rods.
.4 Support risers in accordance with ASHRAE and SMACNA.
.5 Install breakaway joints in ductwork on each side of fire separation.
.6 Install proprietary manufactured flanged duct joints in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
.7 Manufacture duct in lengths to accommodate installation of acoustic duct lining.

3.2 HANGERS

- .1 Strap hangers: install in accordance with SMACNA.
.2 Angle hangers: complete with locking nuts and washers.
.3 Hanger spacing: in accordance with ASHRAE, SMACNA and as follows:

Duct Size	Spacing
mm (")	mm (")
to 1500 (60")	3000 (120")
over 1500 (60")	2500 (100")

- .4 Do not support ductwork over 250 mm x 250 mm (10" x 10") from roof deck.

3.3 SEALING

- .1 Apply sealant to outside of joint to manufacturer's recommendations.
.2 Bed tape in sealant and recoat with minimum of 1 coat of sealant to manufacturers recommendations.

3.4 LEAKAGE TESTS

- .1 Co-ordinate leakage testing with TAB contractor. TAB contractor will be responsible for all duct testing.
.2 Duct to be tested in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Leakage Test Manual.
.3 Leakage tests to be done in sections.

- .4 Trial leakage tests to be performed as instructed to demonstrate workmanship.
- .5 Install no additional ductwork until trial test has been passed.
- .6 Test section to be minimum of 15 m (50'-0") long with not less than 3 branch takeoffs and two 90° elbows. Maximum test length and area to be determined by BAS testing equipment. Allow for twelve (12) tests.
- .7 Complete test before insulation or concealment.
- .8 Provide all necessary end caps and fittings as required for the TAB contractor. Remove same after successful completion of duct test.
- .9 Pressure test ductwork to 1½ times operating pressure (minimum pressure 500 Pa (2" wc) all systems).

3.5 CLEANING

- .1 Keep ducts clear from dust and debris
- .2 Keep duct liner clean from dust, debris, and moisture.
- .3 At completion of project vacuum ducts if dirt or dust is present.
- .4 Ensure all systems are clean prior to start up.

3.6 INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- .1 All ductwork is to be protected from the weather and precipitation. The top and sides of all ductwork are to be completely covered with 6mil poly to the satisfaction of the consultant. Maintain protection of the ductwork until the building is made watertight and hollow cores drained. Tape all joints.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General**1.1 REFERENCES**

- .1 All codes, standards, etc. as referenced shall be the latest edition.
- .2 SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible.
- .3 ANSI/NFPA 90B, Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems.
- .4 ANSI/NFPA 96, Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations.
- .5 CSA B228.1, Pipes, Ducts and Fittings for Residential Type Air Conditioning.

1.2 PRODUCT DATA

- .1 Submit product data in accordance with general requirements.
- .2 Indicate the following:
 - .1 Flexible connections.
 - .2 Duct access doors.
 - .3 Turning vanes.
 - .4 Instrument test ports.

1.3 CERTIFICATION OF RATINGS

- .1 Catalogue or published ratings shall be those obtained from tests carried out by manufacturer or independent testing agency signifying adherence to codes and standards.

Part 2 Products**2.1 GENERAL**

- .1 Manufacture in accordance with CSA B228.1.

2.2 FLEXIBLE CONNECTIONS

- .1 Frame: galvanized sheet metal frame with fabric clenched by means of double locked seams.
- .2 Material:
 - .1 Fire resistant, self extinguishing, neoprene coated glass fabric, temperature rated at -40°C (-40°F) to plus 90°C (194°F), density of 1.3 kg/m.

2.3 ACCESS DOORS IN DUCTS

- .1 Non-insulated ducts: sandwich construction of same material as duct, one sheet metal thickness heavier, minimum 0.6 mm (25 gauge) thick complete with sheet metal angle frame.

- .2 Insulated ducts: sandwich construction of same material as duct, one sheet metal thickness heavier, minimum 0.6 mm (24 gauge) thick complete with sheet metal angle frame and 25 mm (1") thick rigid glass fibre insulation.
- .3 Gaskets: neoprene
- .4 Hardware:
 - .1 Up to 300 mm (12"): 2 sash locks
 - .2 301 mm to 450 mm (13" to 18"): 4 sash locks Complete with safety chain.
 - .3 451 mm to 1000 mm (19" to 40"): piano hinge and minimum 2 sash locks.
 - .4 Doors over 1000 mm (40"): piano hinge and 2 handles operable from both sides.
 - .5 Hold open devices.
- .5 Acceptable materials:
 - .1 Nailor
 - .2 E. H. Price
 - .3 Titus

2.4 TURNING VANES

- .1 Factory or shop fabricated double thickness, to recommendations of SMACNA and as indicated.
- .2 Acceptable materials:
 - .1 Duro Dyne
 - .2 Ductmate

2.5 INSTRUMENT TEST PORTS

- .1 1.6 mm (16 gauge) thick steel zinc plated after manufacture.
- .2 Cam lock handles with neoprene expansion plug and handle chain.
- .3 28 mm (1 1/8") minimum inside diameter. Length to suit insulation thickness.
- .4 Neoprene mounting gasket.
- .5 Acceptable material:
 - .1 Duro Dyne IP1 or IP2
 - .2 Duct mate

2.6 PREFABRICATED ROOF CURB

- .1 Construction: welded with exposed joints ground flush and smooth.
- .2 Material: 1.3 mm (18 gauge) galvanized steel with raised cant and wood nailer.
- .3 25 mm (1") insulation 3 lb density.
- .4 Acceptable materials:
 - .1 Greenheck GPR – 600 mm (24") high
 - .2 Penn

2.7 SPIN-IN COLLAR

- .1 Construction: galvanized straight or conical spin-in collar complete with spin-in bead and crimped collar connection.
- .2 Provide balancing damper where indicated.
- .3 Acceptable materials:
 - .1 Ecco Manufacturing
 - .2 Flex Master

Part 3 Execution**3.1 INSTALLATION**

- .1 Flexible connections:
 - .1 Install in following locations:
 - .1 Inlets and outlets to supply air units and fans. (Unless internally isolated)
 - .2 Inlets and outlets of exhaust and return air fans.
 - .3 As indicated.
 - .2 Length of connection: 100 mm (4").
 - .3 Minimum distance between metal parts when system in operation: 75 mm (3").
 - .4 Install in accordance with recommendations of SMACNA.
 - .5 When fan is running:
 - .1 Ducting on each side of flexible connection to be in alignment.
 - .2 Ensure slack material in flexible connection.
- .2 Access doors and viewing panels:
 - .1 Size:
 - .1 600 mm x 600 mm (24" x 24") for person size entry.
 - .2 600 mm x 1000 mm (24" x 40") for servicing entry.
 - .3 300 mm x 300 mm (12" x 12") for viewing.
 - .4 As indicated.
 - .2 Location:
 - .1 At fire and smoke dampers.
 - .2 At control dampers.
 - .3 At devices requiring maintenance.
 - .4 At locations required by code.
 - .5 At inlet and outlet of reheat coils.
 - .6 Elsewhere as indicated.
 - .7 Inlet and outlet of duct mounted coils.

- .3 Instrument test ports.
 - .1 General:
 - .1 Install in accordance with recommendations of SMACNA and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 - .2 Locate to permit easy manipulation of instruments
 - .3 Install insulation port extensions as required.
 - .4 Locations.
 - .1 For traverse readings:
 - .1 At ducted inlets to roof and wall exhausters.
 - .2 At inlets and outlets of other fan systems.
 - .3 At main and sub-main ducts.
 - .4 And as indicated.
 - .2 For temperature readings:
 - .1 At outside air intakes.
 - .2 In mixed air applications in locations as approved by Consultant.
 - .3 At inlet and outlet of coils.
 - .4 Downstream of junctions of two converging air streams of different temperatures.
 - .5 And as indicated.
- .4 Turning vanes:
 - .1 Install in accordance with recommendations of SMACNA and as indicated.
 - .2 Install on supply ducts only.

3.2 WARRANTY

- .1 Warranty Start Date:
 - .1 Warranty period starts as of the date of Ready for Takeover.
 - .2 Warranty start dates based on shipment date, start up date, substantial completion date, etc. are not applicable.
- .2 Warranty Duration:
 - .1 Two (2) year warranty period applies.
- .3 Warranty Coverage:
 - .1 Applies to parts and labour.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General**1.1 REFERENCES**

- .1 All codes, standards, etc. as referenced shall be the latest edition.
- .2 SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible.

1.2 PRODUCT DATA

- .1 Submit product data in accordance with general requirements
- .2 Indicate the following: performance data.

Part 2 Products**2.1 GENERAL**

- .1 Manufacture to SMACNA standards.

2.2 SINGLE BLADE DAMPERS

- .1 Of same material as duct, but one sheet metal thickness heavier. V-groove stiffened, minimum 1.6 mm (16 gauge).
- .2 Size and configuration to recommendations of SMACNA, except maximum height 100 mm (4").
- .3 Shaft extension to accommodate insulation thickness and locking quadrant.
- .4 Inside and outside nylon end bearings.
- .5 Channel frame of same material as adjacent duct, complete with angle stop.

2.3 MULTI-BLADED DAMPERS

- .1 Factory manufactured of material compatible with duct.
- .2 Opposed blade: configuration, metal thickness and construction to recommendations of SMACNA.
- .3 Maximum blade height:
 - .1 50 mm (2") up to 375 mm (15") high duct.
 - .2 100 mm (4") max 400 mm (16") high duct and over.
- .4 Bearings: self-lubricating nylon.
- .5 Linkage: shaft extension with locking quadrant.
- .6 Channel frame of same material as adjacent duct, complete with angle stop.
- .7 Shaft extension to accommodate insulation thickness and locking quadrants.

- .8 Acceptable materials:
 - .1 Duro Dyne
 - .2 E.H. Price
 - .3 Nailor
 - .4 T.A. Morrison
 - .5 Tamco
 - .6 Ruskin
 - .7 Ventex/Alumavent
 - .8 United Enertech

2.4 LOCKING QUADRANTS

- .1 6 mm (1/4") dial regulator with square bearing shaft.
 - .1 18 gauge oval frame, cadmium plated, clearly shows damper position.
 - .2 18 gauge formed handle for easy adjustment.
 - .3 Bolt and wing nut lock damper securely.
 - .4 Offset mounting holes avoid interference with damper movement and mechanical fastening to duct.
- .2 9 mm (3/8") and larger: clamp quadrant with square bearing shaft.
 - .1 Accommodates and securely locks square rod, bearing fitting and adaptor pins.
 - .2 Heavily ribbed 16 gauge steel frame, 3 mm (1/8") thick formed steel handle, cadmium-plated.
 - .3 By tightening nut, bearing is securely locked in handle, preventing slippage and rattle.
 - .4 Neoprene and steel washer assembly seals bearing opening to eliminate air-leakage.
 - .5 Screw holes for mechanically fastening to ductwork.
- .3 High pressure system locking quadrant:
 - .1 Airtight, rattle-proof regulator, designed for ZERO leakage at high pressure. Use for applications up to 500°F constant temperature.
 - .2 Handle design for easy recognition of damper position.
 - .3 Heavy-gauge, zinc-plated steel, 2 high temperature rubber seals and washers, end bearing support, and 2 end bearings. Pressure loss and damper rattle in ductwork has been a constant annoyance for as long as HVAC ductwork has been installed. Now, a truly air-tight, rattle-proof regulator is available. The SPEC-SEAL regulator utilizes a special high-temperature rubber seal to eliminate leakage and rattle even at many times the pressure found in high pressure.
 - .4 Soft, comfortable grip handle with a highly-visible, plastic cover which indicates the damper position.
 - .5 Handle to accommodate 9 mm (3/8") or 12 mm (1/2") to match damper shaft size, square and round bearing shafts.

.4 Acceptable manufacturers:

- .1 Duro Dyne
- .2 Ductmate
- .3 Pottorff

Part 3 Execution

3.1 INSTALLATION

- .1 Install where indicated.
- .2 Install in accordance with recommendations of SMACNA and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- .3 For supply, return and exhaust systems, locate balancing dampers in each branch duct.
 - .1 Single blade dampers up to 200 mm (8").
 - .2 Multi-blade dampers over 200 mm (8").
- .4 Runouts to registers and diffusers: install single blade damper located as close as possible to main ducts.
- .5 All dampers to be vibration free.
- .6 Leave all dampers in open position for T.A.B.
- .7 Fasten locking quadrants to ductwork and shaft.
- .8 Place locking quadrants on standoffs where ductwork insulated.
- .9 Lock down quadrant arm in the open position.

3.2 WARRANTY

- .1 Warranty Start Date:
 - .1 Warranty period starts as of the date of Ready for Takeover.
 - .2 Warranty start dates based on shipment date, start up date, substantial completion date, etc. are not applicable.
- .2 Warranty Duration:
 - .1 Two (2) year warranty period applies.
- .3 Warranty Coverage:
 - .1 Applies to parts and labour.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 CODES AND STANDARDS

- .1 All codes, standards, etc. as referenced shall be the latest edition.
- .2 ANSI/NFPA 90A, Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems.
- .3 CAN/ULC-S112, Standard Method of Fire Test of Fire Damper Assemblies.
- .4 CAN/ULC-S112.1, Standard Method of Fire Test of Ceiling Firestop Flap Assemblies.
- .5 ULC-S505, Fusible Links for Fire Protection Service.
- .6 CAN/ULC-S524, Installation of Fire Alarm Systems
- .7 CAN/ULC-S1001.11, Integrated Systems Testing of Fire Protection and Life Safety Systems.

1.2 PRODUCT DATA

- .1 Submit product data in accordance with general requirements indicating the following:
 - .1 Damper type
 - .2 Operators
 - .3 Fusible links
 - .4 Smoke detectors
 - .5 Power requirements
 - .6 Size, orientation, construction

1.3 MAINTENANCE DATA

- .1 Provide maintenance data for incorporation into manual specified in general requirements.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS

- .1 Provide following:
 - .1 Six (6) fusible links of each type.

1.5 CERTIFICATION OF RATINGS

- .1 Catalogue or published ratings shall be those obtained from tests carried out by manufacturer or those ordered by him from independent testing agency signifying adherence to codes and standards.

Part 2 Products**2.1 COMBINATION FIRE AND SMOKE DAMPERS**

- .1 Provide a complete system, consisting of the damper, damper actuator, smoke detector with duct sampling tube, sleeve and all other components necessary for a complete and operable system. The assembly shall be factory assembled as a single unit. Field assembly shall be permitted at contractor discretion provided all listings are maintained and the installation follows all manufacturer installation guidelines.
- .2 Damper
 - .1 Damper shall be ULC listed and labelled
 - .2 Both damper and damper actuator to be ULC listed and labelled.
 - .3 Normally closed smoke/seal: folding blade type. Blade edge seals of flexible stainless steel shall provide required constant sealing pressure. Stainless steel negator springs with locking devices shall ensure positive closure for units.
 - .4 Damper shall have Class I leakage rating.
 - .5 Suitable for horizontal or vertical installations.
 - .6 Damper Material: Damper material shall match ductwork it is installed in (i.e., stainless steel in laboratory). Refer to specification section 23 31 13 Metal Ducts.
- .3 Actuator/Link
 - .1 Actuator shall be ULC listed and labelled
 - .2 Motorized actuator: 2-position, spring return, normally open with power on. When power is interrupted damper shall close automatically. Upon return of power, damper shall automatically reset open. Actuators are to be located outside of airstream, unless otherwise specified or shown on drawings.
 - .3 Exterior visualization of damper position.
 - .4 Damper actuator end switches for monitoring damper position by the BAS.
 - .5 Combined actuator: electrical control system actuated from smoke sensor or smoke detection system and from fusible link.
 - .6 Fusible link, or electric re-settable link (ERL).
 - .7 Electric fire sensor capable of remote openable control is to be provided in place of fusible link where specifically indicated in project documents.
 - .8 Where ERL or electric fire sensor is used in place of fusible link, this device shall fail closed upon power failure.
- .4 Factory sleeve.
 - .1 Type and style: matching application.
- .5 Operating Temperature: 0° Celsius to 99° Celsius ambient temperature rating for 300 fpm to 4000 fpm air velocity.

- .6 Smoke Detector:
 - .1 ULC approved photoelectric duct smoke detector;
 - .2 Operates from 300 to 3000 ft/min air velocity (fan systems), -4 to 158°F temperature, and 0 to 95% non-condensing humidity;
 - .3 Operates from 100 to 4000 ft/min air velocity, -4 to 158°F temperature and 0 – 95% non-condensing humidity (transfer ducts)
 - .4 Test/reset button with LED display;
 - .5 The detector housing shall be ULC listed specifically for use in air handling systems; capable of local testing via magnetic switch and test button; duct mounted smoke detector with sampling tube, housing
 - .6 The detector shall incorporate separate 2.0A 30VDC Alarm and Supervisory contacts. Alarm contacts shall be normally open (N.O.) in which closed contacts will indicate an alarm condition to the fire alarm panel. Supervisory contacts shall be normally closed (N.C.) in which open contacts will indicate a trouble condition to the fire alarm panel.
- .7 Damper assembly to operate at 120V with single point power connection.
- .8 Large damper sizes can be provided in multiple sections. Field assembly is acceptable following manufacturer's installation guidelines.
- .9 Fire rating to match wall assembly i.e. 1 hour/1 ½ hour/2 hour/ 3 hour.
- .10 Size: as indicated on drawings.
- .11 Detectors and electrical components within the airstream shall be classified for use in a Class I, Zone 2 system (as defined by the Electrical Safety Code).
- .12 Acceptable materials:
 - .1 E H Price
 - .2 NCA Ltd.
 - .3 Nailor Industries Inc.
 - .4 Ruskin
 - .5 Alumavent
 - .6 United Enertech
 - .7 Pottorff
 - .8 Safeair-Dowco (stainless steel)
 - .9 Pottorff

2.2 NUMBER OF AIR TYPE SMOKE DETECTORS

- .1 Where air velocities are greater than 1.5 m/s (300 feet per second), one air duct type detector shall be installed for every 1.5 meters square (16 square feet) of cross-sectional duct area.
- .2 Where air velocities are less than 1.5 m/s (300 feet per second), one duct type smoke detector shall be installed for every 0.5 meters square (5.3 square feet) or cross-sectional duct area.

2.3 PRESSURE RELIEF DOORS

- .1 Frames shall be Z-shape, 12 gage (2.8) galvanized steel.
- .2 Door shall be 12 gage (2.8) galvanized steel, hinged on one side.
- .3 Seal shall be around the door perimeter allowing no more than 7 cfm/ft² at 1.0 inch w.g..
- .4 Door shall include stainless steel springs to close door upon pressure relief and system shutdown.
- .5 All release mechanisms, springs and parts shall be completely out of airstream.
- .6 Pressure relief settings available from 2" (0.5 kPa) to 10" (2.49 kPa) increments of 1" w.g. (0.25 kPa). Supplier shall examine plans to provide appropriate pressure relief based on associated air handling system.
- .7 Pressure relief mechanism shall be factory calibrated in an AMCA Registered Laboratory.
- .8 Pressure Relief Doors shall be provided as indicated in the execution section.

Part 3 Execution**3.1 INSTALLATION**

- .1 Provide smoke dampers where indicated and at all duct penetrations through smoke barrier partitions indicated on architectural drawings.
- .2 Provide combination fire and smoke dampers where indicated and at all duct penetrations through fire rated smoke barrier partitions indicated on architectural drawings. To provide separated fire dampers and smoke dampers, obtain approval from the consultant for the alternate arrangement.
- .3 Install in accordance with ANSI/NFPA 90A, in accordance with conditions of ULC listing and manufacturer's recommendation.
- .4 Maintain integrity of smoke separation and fire rating.
- .5 After completion and prior to concealment obtain approvals of complete installation from authority having jurisdiction.
- .6 Install access door adjacent to each damper and smoke detector.
- .7 Front grille access for through wall dampers that terminate in a grille is acceptable.
- .8 Provide proper firestopping and duct seal to fire barrier wall.
- .9 Confirm proper operation and test sheets.
- .10 Should contractor provide separated devices mount smoke detector downstream of damper and within 1.5 m (5 ft) of damper.
- .11 Ensure access doors/panels, fusible links, damper actuators and sensors are easily observed and accessible.

3.2 PROTECTION

- .1 Contractor is to ensure all fire smoke dampers detectors are protected from dust, dirt, humidity, and water at all times during construction. This applies to detectors installed, stored on site or stored in storage containers. Contractor shall seal all open-ended ductwork on site at all times. Failure to properly protect dampers, ductwork and detectors will result in the Contractor cleaning all dampers and ductwork. Any detectors that are damaged or dirty shall be replaced at the contractor's expense.

3.3 WIRING

- .1 All fire alarm wiring shall be 1 hour rated and in conduit or as per electrical fire alarm wiring requirement.
- .2 When the building has a BAS contractor, the BAS contractor can be used to provide the 120V power wiring.

3.4 CLEANING

- .1 Upon completion and verification of performance of installation, remove surplus materials, excess materials, rubbish, tools, and equipment.

3.5 INTEGRATED LIFE SAFETY SYSTEMS TESTING

- .1 Prior to the building Integrated Life Safety Systems Testing the mechanical contractor shall commission/verify the operation of all installed smoke dampers.
- .2 Participate in the Integrated Life Safety Systems Testing to confirm proper operation of all operating smoke dampers and associated Life Safety Systems (i.e. fire alarm).
- .3 This contractor shall work with the Integrated Life Safety Contractor and reset all systems back into proper operation.
- .4 Include all costs associated with participation Integrated Life Safety System Testing in the tender value.

3.6 WARRANTY

- .1 Warranty Start Date:
 - .1 Warranty period starts as of the date of Ready for Takeover.
 - .2 Warranty start dates based on shipment date, start up date, substantial completion date, etc. are not applicable.
- .2 Warranty Duration:
 - .1 Two (2) year warranty period applies.
- .3 Warranty Coverage:
 - .1 Applies to parts and labour.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General**1.1 GENERAL**

- .1 This section applies to operating dampers not specified in Controls Section.

1.2 REFERENCES

- .1 All codes, standards, etc. as referenced shall be the latest edition.
- .2 ASTM A653/A653M, Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.

1.3 PRODUCT DATA

- .1 Submit product data in accordance with general requirements.
- .2 Indicate the following:
 - .1 Performance data.

1.4 MAINTENANCE DATA

- .1 Provide maintenance data for incorporation into manual specified in general requirements.

1.5 CERTIFICATION OF RATINGS

- .1 Catalogue or published ratings shall be those obtained from tests carried out by manufacturer or those ordered by him from independent testing agency.

Part 2 Products**2.1 MOTORIZED DAMPERS**

- .1 Opposed blade type.
- .2 Extruded aluminum, interlocking blades, complete with extruded vinyl seals, spring stainless steel side seals, extruded aluminum frame.
- .3 Pressure fit self-lubricated bronze bearings.
- .4 Linkage: plated steel tie rods, brass pivots and plated steel brackets, complete with plated steel control rod.
- .5 Operator: 24V actuator
- .6 Performance:
 - .1 Leakage: in closed position to be less than 2% of rated air flow at 250 Pa (1" w.c.) differential across damper.
 - .2 Pressure drop: at full open position to be less than 10 Pa (0.04" w.c.) differential across damper.

- .7 Insulated aluminum dampers:
 - .1 Frames: insulated with extruded polystyrene foam with R factor of 5.0.
 - .2 Blades: constructed from aluminum extrusions with internal hollows insulated with polyurethane or polystyrene foam, R factor of 5.0.
 - .3 Use on services to the exterior.
- .8 Acceptable materials:
 - .1 Honeywell
 - .2 Johnson
 - .3 T. A. Morrison
 - .4 E.H. Price
 - .5 Tamco
 - .6 Ruskin
 - .7 Nailor
 - .8 Henderson Industrial
 - .9 Ventex/Alumavent
 - .10 Pottorff

2.2 BACK DRAFT DAMPERS

- .1 Automatic gravity operated, multi leaf, aluminum construction with nylon bearings, centre pivoted or counterweighted, as indicated.
- .2 Acceptable materials:
 - .1 T.A. Morrison
 - .2 Tamco Series 7000
 - .3 Ruskin
 - .4 Nailor
 - .5 E.H. Price
 - .6 Henderson Industrial
 - .7 Ventex/Alumavent
 - .8 Pottorff

Part 3 Execution

3.1 INSTALLATION

- .1 Install where indicated.
- .2 Install in accordance with recommendations of SMACNA and manufacturer's instructions.
- .3 Seal multiple damper modules with silicon sealant.

- .4 Install access door adjacent to each damper. See Duct Accessories Section.
- .5 Insulated dampers on all outside air intake and exhaust damper.
- .6 Non-insulated dampers on all interior motorized dampers not exposed to outside air.

3.2 WARRANTY

- .1 Warranty Start Date:
 - .1 Warranty period starts as of the date of Ready for Takeover.
 - .2 Warranty start dates based on shipment date, start up date, substantial completion date, etc. are not applicable.
- .2 Warranty Duration:
 - .1 Two (2) year warranty period applies.
 - .2 Disk type dampers gasket: Ten (10) years warranty.
- .3 Warranty Coverage:
 - .1 Applies to parts and labour.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General**1.1 REFERENCES**

- .1 All codes, standards, etc. as referenced shall be the latest edition.
- .2 CAN/ULC-S110, Standard Methods of Test for Air Ducts.
- .3 UL 181, Factory Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors.
- .4 ANSI/NFPA 90A, Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems.
- .5 ANSI/NFPA 90B, Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems.
- .6 SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible.

1.2 PRODUCT DATA

- .1 Submit product data in accordance with general requirements.
- .2 Indicate the following:
 - .1 Thermal properties.
 - .2 Friction loss.
 - .3 Acoustical loss.
 - .4 Leakage.
 - .5 Fire rating.

1.3 CERTIFICATION OF RATINGS

- .1 Catalogue or published ratings shall be those obtained from tests carried out by manufacturer or independent testing agency signifying adherence to codes and standards.

Part 2 Products**2.1 GENERAL**

- .1 Factory fabricated to CAN/ULC S110.
- .2 Pressure drop coefficients listed below are based on relative sheet metal duct pressure drop coefficient of 1.00.
- .3 Flame spread rating not to exceed 25. Smoke developed rating not to exceed 50.

2.2 NON-METALLIC – INSULATED

- .1 Non-collapsible, coated aluminum foil mylar type mechanically bonded to, and helically supported by, external steel wire with factory applied, 25 mm (1") thick flexible glass fibre thermal insulation with vapour barrier and vinyl jacket, Class 1 duct material.

- .2 Performance:
 - .1 Factory tested to 2.5 kPa (10" w.c.) without leakage.
 - .2 Maximum relative pressure drop coefficient: 3.
 - .3 Operating pressure: 300 mm (12").
- .3 Acceptable materials:
 - .1 Flexmaster FAB 3T
 - .2 Ductmate

Part 3 Execution

3.1 DUCT INSTALLATION

- .1 Install in accordance with: SMACNA.
- .2 Maximum length of flexible duct: 1.8 m (6' 0").
- .3 Minimum length of acoustical ductwork; 1.5 m (5' 0") with minimum of 1 bend.
- .4 Provide support at centre of flexible duct with 25 mm (1") wide galvanized hanger.
- .5 Insulated flexible ductwork in areas where ceilings are not utilized as return air plenums.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General**1.1 REFERENCES**

- .1 All codes, standards, etc. as referenced shall be the latest edition.
- .2 SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible.
- .3 ASTM C1071 Standard Specification for Fibrous Glass Duct Lining Insulation (Thermal and Sound Absorbing Material).
- .4 ASTM C916 Standard Specification for Adhesive for Duct Thermal Insulation.
- .5 ANSI/NFPA 90A, Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems.
- .6 ANSI/NFPA 90B, Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems.

1.2 PRODUCT DATA

- .1 Submit product data in accordance with general requirements.

Part 2 Products**2.1 RECTANGULAR/SQUARE DUCT LINER**

- .1 General:
 - .1 Acoustical duct liner to be fibreglass duct liner meeting or exceeding requirements of ASTM C1071, Type I, Flexible or Type II, Rigid, and NFPA 90A/90B.
 - .2 Bonded with formaldehyde free bio-based binder
 - .3 Mat faced airstream surface
 - .4 Factory applied edge coating
 - .5 Shall not contain formaldehyde, PBDE's, asbestos, mercury, mercury compounds, lead, contain 50% or greater recycled glass content.
 - .6 Thermal conductivity, ASTM C177/C518/C1114 .24BTU (sf•hr•°F) @ 75°F mean temp).
 - .7 Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC) 1.5 PCF 1" = .70, 1 ½ " = .80, 2" =.95 ASTM C423, Type A mounting.
 - .8 Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC) 2.0 PCF 1/2" = .50, 1" = .70, 1 ½ " = .85 ASTM C423, Type A mounting
 - .9 Corrosiveness/corrosion, ASTM C665/C1617. Does not accelerate/pass.
 - .10 Mold and mildew growth/fungi resistance, ASTM C1338, ASTM G21/G22, UL2824. Pass/resistant to mold.
 - .11 Maximum service temperature, ASTM C411, 250°F (121°C).
 - .12 Maximum rate air velocity, ASTM C1071, 6,000 ft./min. (30.5 m/sec.)
 - .13 Water vapor sorption, ASTM C1104, less than 3%.

.14 Surface burning characteristics, ASTM E84, UL 273, CAN/ULC S102, 20/50 flame spread/smoke development.

.15 Acceptable material:

- .1 Knauf Atmosphere Duct Liner
- .2 Manson
- .3 Johns Manville
- .4 Owen Corning

.2 Rigid:

- .1 Use on flat surfaces.
- .2 25 mm (1") thick, to CGSB 51-GP-10M, fibrous glass rigid board duct liner.
- .3 Density: 96 kg/m³ (6 lb/ft³).

2.2 ADHESIVE

- .1 Meet requirements of ASTM C916.
- .2 Flame spread rating shall not exceed 25. Smoke development rating shall not exceed 50. Temperature range -29°C (-20°F) to 93°C (200°F).
- .3 Acceptable material:
 - .1 Duro Dyne 1A-22
 - .2 Ductmate

2.3 FASTENERS

- .1 Weld pins 2.0 mm (14 gauge) diameter, length to suit thickness of insulation. Metal retaining clips, 32 mm (1¼") square.
- .2 Acceptable material:
 - .1 Duro Dyne
 - .2 Ductmate

2.4 JOINT TAPE

- .1 Poly-Vinyl treated open weave fiberglass membrane 50 mm (2") wide.
- .2 Acceptable materials:
 - .1 Duro Dyne FT2
 - .2 Ductmate

2.5 SEALER

- .1 Meet requirements of ANSI/NFPA 90A and ANSI/NFPA 90B.
- .2 Flame spread rating shall not exceed 25. Smoke development rating shall not exceed 50. Temperature range -68°C (-90°F) to 93°C (200°F).

- .3 Acceptable materials:
 - .1 Duro Dyne 1A-94
 - .2 Ductmate

Part 3 Execution

3.1 GENERAL

- .1 Do work in accordance with recommendations of MAIMA Fibrous Glass Duct Liner Standards (FGDLS) or SMACNA duct liner standards.
- .2 Line inside of ducts where indicated.
- .3 Duct dimensions, as indicated, are clear inside duct lining.
- .4 Provide an interior of ductwork from fans from minimum distance of 3 m (10'-0").

3.2 DUCT LINER

- .1 Install in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, and as follows:
 - .1 Fasten to interior sheet metal surface with 100% coverage of adhesive.
 - .2 In addition to adhesive, install weld pins not less than 2 rows per surface and not more than 300 mm (12") on centres.
- .2 Weld pins are to have cupped or beveled heads to prevent damage to lining surface.
- .3 Store foam liners away from sunlight.

3.3 JOINTS

- .1 Seal all butt joints, exposed edges, weld pin and clip penetrations and all damaged areas of liner with joint tape and sealer. Install joint tape in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, and as follows:
 - .1 Bed tape in sealer.
 - .2 Apply 2 coats of sealer over tape.
- .2 Replace damaged areas of liner at discretion of Consultant.
- .3 Protect leading and trailing edges of each duct section with sheet metal nosing having 15 mm (1/2") overlap and fastened to duct.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General**1.1 REFERENCES**

- .1 All codes, standards, etc. as referenced shall be the latest edition.
- .2 ASHRAE 84, Method of Testing Air-to-Air Heat/Energy Exchangers.

1.2 SHOP DRAWINGS AND PRODUCT DATA

- .1 Submit shop drawings and product data in accordance with general requirements.
- .2 Indicate following: performance.

1.3 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

- .1 Provide operation and maintenance data for incorporation into manual specified in general requirements.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS

- .1 Provide maintenance materials in accordance with general requirements.
- .2 Furnish list of individual manufacturer's recommended spare parts for equipment such as bearings and seals, and addresses of suppliers, together with list of specialized tools necessary for adjusting, repairing or replacing, for placement into operating manual.

1.5 MANUFACTURED ITEMS

- .1 Catalogued or published ratings shall be those obtained from tests carried out by manufacturer or those ordered from independent testing agency signifying adherence to codes and standards in force.
- .2 Provide confirmation of testing.

Part 2 Products**2.1 GENERAL**

- .1 Comply with ASHRAE.

2.2 HEAT WHEEL AIR TO AIR ENERGY RECOVERY VENTILATOR

- .1 General
 - .1 Packaged, energy recovery ventilator(s) (outdoor or indoor as shown in equipment schedule) consisting of enthalpy wheel, wheel drive system, ventilation air fan, exhaust air fan, necessary dampers, temperature sensors, and microprocessor controls.

-
- .2 Unit Cabinet
 - .1 Cabinet shall be constructed of 20 gauge G-90 galvanized steel with 12 gauge galvanized frame.
 - .2 Outdoor units to have series 8,000 exterior pre-paint surface consisting of baked-on polyester paint on G-90 base metal. Metal finish shall withstand a minimum of 10 years of exterior exposure without cracking, chipping, peeling, brazing, or spotting.
Outdoor units shall have no screw penetrations on the roof and shall be airtight and waterproof.
 - .3 Outdoor units shall have lifting holes at unit base for rigging onto rooftop.
 - .3 Access
 - .1 Access to all components that require servicing shall be provided through sealed and easily removable access panel(s).
 - .2 Enthalpy wheel shall be easily removable from the unit.
 - .4 Enthalpy Wheel
 - .1 The enthalpy wheel shall be constructed of fluted synthetic fibrous media, impregnated with a non-migrating water selective 4 angstrom molecular sieve desiccant. Wheel media shall be 4 inch (6 inch) thick. Energy transfer ratings shall be ARI certified in accordance with the ARI *Air-to Air Energy Recovery Ventilation Equipment Certification Program*, based on ARI Standard 1060-2000.
 - .2 Energy recovery effectiveness values shall be tested in accordance with ASHRAE 84 and ARI Standard 1060.
 - .3 Manufacturer shall provide verification (in writing) confirming that the internal pore diameter distribution inherent in the desiccant limits adsorption to materials no larger than the critical diameter of a water molecule (4.0 Angstrom).
 - .4 Energy recovery wheel shall be constructed of aluminum and must comply with NFPA-90A for flame spread and smoke generation.
 - .5 Enthalpy wheel drive belt shall be designed so that there is no need for a take-up pulley and no field adjustments required (0% stretch after initial tension).
 - .6 Enthalpy wheel cassette shall be complete with face seal and perimeter seal to prevent cross leakage between the two airstreams. Both seals shall be contact seals (non-wearable) to prevent leakage from occurring at the seal.
 - .7 Enthalpy wheel shall come complete with an adjustable purge section to eliminate carry over of exhaust air stream contaminants from wheel rotation.
 - .8 Enthalpy wheel shall be self cleaned by two counter flow airstreams.
 - .9 Enthalpy wheel shall be installed in removable cassette to allow for inspection, removal and cleaning.
 - .5 Operating Characteristics
 - .1 Unit shall be capable of providing a constant volume of air at a specified external static pressure at all fan operating speeds.

.6 Blowers

- .1 Fan ratings are based on tests made in accordance with AMCA Standard 210.
- .2 Blowers must be selected to operate on a stable efficient part of the fan curve when delivering air quantities scheduled against static of the system.
- .3 Fan blades shall be statically and dynamically balanced and tested prior to shipment.
- .4 Fan shall be provided with internal vibration isolation mounts.
- .5 Fan discharge shall be as noted on the plans.

.7 Motors

- .1 Motors shall be continuous duty, permanently lubricated, and matched to the fan loads.
- .2 Motors shall meet new EPAC regulations for efficiency and shall have inverter spike resistance wire for protection.

.8 Electrical Requirements

- .1 Unit shall have single point power connection only.
- .2 Unit voltage as per schedule.
- .3 Unit must be equipped with a non-fused disconnect.
- .4 All controls shall be factory mounted and wired, requiring only field installation of remote sensing devices and wiring to unit mounted terminal strips.
- .5 Unit shall have 24 VAC (30VA) for field installed sensing devices, etc.

.9 Filtration

- .1 Unit must come equipped with standard size medium efficiency filtration (30% DSE.)

.10 Integration with A2L Containing Ductwork Systems

- .1 **ERV is integrated/connected to an air handling system containing an A2L refrigerant. All electrical components, (actuators, motors etc.) within the airstream shall be classified for use in a Class I, Zone 2 system (as defined by the Electrical Safety Code).**

.11 Controls

- .1 Unit shall be provided with a factory mounted and factory wired microprocessor control for internal operation.
- .2 All service connectors shall be quick disconnect type.
- .3 Provide terminal strip complete with circuitry to allow the follow operational characteristics:
 - .1 dry contacts for occupancy control (start/stop)
 - .2 remote fan interlock on call for ventilation
 - .3 selection of low or high speeds
 - .4 remote wall control contacts
 - .5 free cooling enthalpy contacts to stop wheel rotation
 - .6 general alarm contact

- .7 forced exhaust mode
- .8 24 VAC contacts (30VA) for external components
- .12 Accessories
 - .1 Defrost Damper/Recirculation Defrost Cycle:
 - .1 If the outdoor ambient drops below 5°F (-15°C) the defrost damper closes off outdoor air, supply fan runs, and the exhaust air fan shuts off. Air is recirculated. Setpoint based on 40% return air relative humidity.
 - .2 Damper defrost may be used with ventilation air temperatures down to -21°F (-30°C).
 - .2 Hoods (for roof mounted units only)
 - .1 Unit shall include intake and exhaust hoods with birdscreen.
 - .2 Maximum design velocity on intake hood must not exceed 200 ft/min.
 - .3 Hoods to include dampers with spring return, two way driven actuators, and/or and exhaust backdraft damper.
 - .3 Double Wall Construction
 - .1 Cabinet shall be insulated throughout and lined with a 26 ga. galvanized wall to eliminate potential puncture of insulation membrane.
 - .4 Disconnect Switch
 - .1 Unit shall include fused or non-fused disconnect switch.
 - .5 Access Panels
 - .1 Unit shall have deluxe door access for filters and blower doors consisting of ¼ turn fasteners and polyimide handles.
 - .6 Wheel Rotation Sensor
 - .1 Sensor device and contacts shall be included to provide a low voltage signal when wheel rotation stops longer than the sensor set point.
 - .7 Enthalpy Wheel Purge Section
 - .1 Enthalpy wheel cassette shall include a purge section which is field adjustable from 7.5 to 12.5 rpm.
 - .8 CO2 Controller
 - .1 Non-dispersed infra-red control shall be provided to trigger ventilation at levels above 1000 ppm of CO2.
 - .9 Roof curb
 - .1 Roof curb shall be constructed of galvanized steel.
 - .2 Roof curb shall be knock down type complete with instructions for field assembly matched to unit specifications.
 - .3 Vibration isolation rail.
 - .10 Free Cooling Enthalpy Control
 - .1 Free cooling enthalpy control shall be provided to stop wheel when applicable on calls for cooling.

.13 Acceptable Manufacturers

- .1 Aldes
- .2 Greenheck
- .3 Ruskin
- .4 Cook

Part 3 Execution

3.1 INSTALLATION

- .1 Install in accordance with manufacturers recommendations.
- .2 Support independently of adjacent ductwork with flexible connections.
- .3 Install access doors in accordance with Sections for access to coils and dampers.

3.2 WARRANTY

- .1 Warranty Start Date:
 - .1 Warranty period starts as of the date of Ready for Takeover.
 - .2 Warranty start dates based on shipment date, start up date, substantial completion date, etc. are not applicable.
- .2 Warranty Duration:
 - .1 Five (5) year warranty on wheel.
 - .2 Two (2) year warranty on all other components.
- .3 Warranty Coverage:
 - .1 Applies to parts and labour.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General**1.1 SHOP DRAWINGS AND PRODUCT DATA**

- .1 Submit shop drawings and product data in accordance with Section general requirements.

1.2 MAINTENANCE DATA

- .1 Provide maintenance data for incorporation into manual specified in general requirements.

1.3 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS

- .1 Provide maintenance materials in accordance with general requirements.

1.4 UNIT ASSEMBLY

- .1 Internal wiring and piping to be factory installed with single-point gas and condensate connections, and two-point electrical connection. ACCU electrical, refrigerant and control connections are to be extended to the penthouse exterior for easy hook-up. Condensing units are to be field installed.

1.5 MANUFACTURED ITEMS

- .1 Catalogued or published ratings shall be those obtained from tests carried out by manufacturer or those ordered by him from independent testing agency signifying adherence to codes and standards in force.
- .2 The air handling units and major components shall be products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such equipment and with a minimum of fifteen continuous years of proven production experience.
- .3 Manufacturer shall have a fully implemented and auditable quality assurance program, equal to the ISO-9002 Quality Standard.
- .4 Unless stated otherwise, air handling units are to be shipped to the job in one piece, factory assembled. All equipment shall be factory tested prior to shipment.

Part 2 Products**2.1 GENERAL**

- .1 Provide a custom built penthouse consisting of multiple split systems to meet the specified operating conditions and capacities.
- .2 Penthouse is to sit on existing roof curb.

- .3 Acceptable materials:
 - .1 Custom Mechanical Equipment (CME).
 - .2 Refer to Specification Section 20 02 31 'Mechanical Identified Prices' for alternates.

2.2 CAPACITY

- .1 Provide unit capacity indicated.

2.3 EFFICIENCY REQUIREMENTS

- .1 97% AFUE Gas Heating (two stage).
- .2 11.0-12.5 EER Condensing Units; 13.0 – 16.0 SEER.
- .3 Multiple speed DC inverted fan motors; Modulating Economizers.

2.4 UNIT CONSTRUCTION

- .1 Penthouse is an aluminum construction with high ribbed steel, bubble wrap R-9 insulation, and color fast steel siding and trim. Penthouse units will be factory assembled one piece design. All components will be factory installed, wired, and plumbed inside the penthouse. Coils to be complete with factory insulated cabinets, corrosion resistant drain pan, and expansion valve kits.

2.5 HEATING

- .1 Primary heating shall be high efficiency single stage heat pumps. Secondary heating shall be provided by high efficiency condensing type gas furnaces, utilizing outside air for combustion. Units shall be certified with AGA laboratories and the ratings certified by GAMA, tested according to DOE test procedures and FTC labeling regulations. Unit shall be available for use with LPG/propane as an option. The furnace module(s) will range from 110,000 Btuh Input/107,000 Btuh Output on high fire and 72,000 Btuh Input/70,000 Btuh Output on low fire with AFUE of 97%. Gas line with single point outside.

2.6 BLOWER MOTORS

- .1 Shall have variable speed drive motors. The variable speed motor shall maintain a specified air volume throughout the static pressure range. Change in blower speeds shall be accomplished by changing a setpoint in the control system. When in ventilation mode, furnaces run at low speed setting. When heating, cooling, or economizing, the fans run at high speed.

2.7 DX/COILS

- .1 Evaporator coils shall be constructed of copper tubes and aluminum fins and shall be leak tested at 450 to 500 psig. Coils to be complete with factory insulated cabinets, corrosion resistant drain pan and expansion valve kits.

2.8 CONDENSING UNITS

- .1 Condensing units to be single stage or two stage with R-410a refrigerant, air cooled type with scroll compressors with resilient mounts. Coils shall be copper-aluminum construction, pressure tested at 450 to 500 psig. A time off control shall prevent the compressor from short cycling. The MultiZone will be provided with condensing units that need to be field installed, piped, and evacuated to manufacturers recommend practice.
- .2 Units shall be heat pumps, providing the first stage of heat for the equipment, complete with reversing valve.

2.9 ECONOMIZER SECTIONS

- .1 Economizers shall be provided for each furnace, consisting of gasketed low-leakage return and outside air dampers in a steel housing with 2" pleated filters. Damper position shall be controlled by an air sensor and solid state outside air enthalpy sensor. Minimum position is factory set and adjustable via the controls

2.10 DUCT SYSTEM

- .1 Unit shall have factory installed duct system. Individual zone heads shall be sized and located for connection to the existing zone systems. The common or ducted return air opening will have a protective grate.

2.11 CONDENSATE

- .1 Unit shall be provided with a single point internal drain connection. Condensation neutralization shall be installed inside the unit.

2.12 LOW VOLTAGE

- .1 A low voltage control center shall be factory installed in the unit to allow connections of the low voltage thermostat wires.

2.13 ELECTRICAL

- .1 Provide unit at specified voltage with main over current protections device and branch circuit breakers provided in each unit. Condensing units fused disconnect switches are to be mounted on the exterior of the penthouse adjacent to the respective condensing units.
- .2 Unit shall have two point power connections. Unit shall be provided with two (2) weather proof fused disconnects complete with fuses.
- .3 Unit shall have a fault rating of 14 kAIC.

2.14 SEQUENC OF OPERATION

- .1 The integrated unit controller contains all necessary controls and relays to operate all MultiZone functions. The system changes blower speeds, enables heating and cooling, provides minimum ventilation and disables equipment for night setback operation and emergency shutdown. **Independent zone temperature control is regulated by individual thermistors.**
 - .1 Ventilation Mode: When power is supplied to the unit, each blower is enabled at its ventilation blower speed. This speed can be adjusted inside the unit via the BACview. Each economizer is driven to its minimum position, which can also be adjusted inside the unit via the BACview.
 - .2 Heating Mode: Upon a zone heating call, the corresponding heating section is enabled. The blower is ramped to its high speed setting. This setting can be adjusted inside the unit via the BACview. When the zone heating demand is met, the blower returns to ventilation mode.
 - .3 Cooling Mode: Upon a zone cooling call, the corresponding blower is ramped to its high speed setting. The outdoor air sensor for that zone is enabled (enthalpy or dry bulb). If outdoor conditions permit, the mixed air temperature control modulates economizer dampers to maintain a fixed mixed air temperature. Otherwise, the corresponding condensing unit provides mechanical cooling. When the zone cooling demand is met, the blower returns to ventilation mode.
 - .4 Night Setback: During unoccupied periods, the unit is idle with all outdoor air dampers closed. During a call for heating or cooling, the MultZone is enabled as described above, with the exception that all outdoor air dampers remain closed. When the demand is met, the unit returns to idle mode. The setpoints that govern heating or cooling are adjusted for night setback.
 - .5 Blower Control: Variable speed direct drive blower. Statically and dynamically balanced. Adaptive blower control technology simplifies unit air balancing. (simple user adjustment interface the BACview. No dip switch setting).
 - .6 Control Integration: The unit will operate in a stand-alone mode, and is factory pre-programmed for BACNET/IP integration. The MultiZone also allows for various other controls integrations.
 - .7 CO2 Control: Upon CO2 reading reaching setpoint, the economizer opens to increase outdoor fresh air. Once CO2 levels return to the acceptable range, the outside air dampers return to the programmed ventilation position.
 - .8 Dehumidification: Upon space/return humidity reading reaching setpoint blower speed is reduced to achieve 50° Fahrenheit discharge setpoint. Dehumidification percentage is adjusted from key pad display.
 - .9 Exhaust Fans: Exhaust fans are staged based on unit total percentage of outside air. Staging percentages are adjustable.
 - .1 20 tons are single stage. Each stage is 3059 CFM
 - .2 30 tons are two stage. Each stage is 3059 CFM
 - .3 40 tons are three stage. Each stage is 3059 CFM

2.15 DDC CONTROLS

- .1 The controller used shall be 32-bit microprocessor based and graphically programmable to control each unit with 96 input/output (I/O) points:
 - .1 Up to 48 universal inputs (individually jumper-selectable to select either a dry contact, thermistor, 0-2mA, 0-5 VDC, 0-10 VDC, or RTD with 12-bit resolution on all analog inputs).
 - .2 Up to 24 digital outputs (relayed outputs with individual LED indication and individual HOA switches).
 - .3 Up to 24 analog outputs (0-10 VDC or 0-20 mA).
- .2 The controller will have an on-board, jumper-selectable EIA-232 or EIA-485 open protocol port that supports the following communication protocols: BACnet (modes supported: IP, MS/TP, PTP, and ARCnet), Modbus (modes supported: RTU and ASCII), N2 Bus, and Lon Works.

2.16 ACCESSORIES

- .1 Accessories:
 - .1 Keyed door access (lock keyed to school board system).
 - .2 Electrical disconnect on exterior of unit.
 - .3 Lights (4 min) on interior of unit.
 - .4 GFI receptacle on exterior and interior lights with separate power feed.
 - .5 Coil guards on condensing units.
 - .6 MERV 13 filters.
 - .7 Individual HOA starters for each fan system.
 - .8 Dual fuel (heat pump and gas furnace).

Part 3 Execution**3.1 INSTALLATION**

- .1 Install to manufacturers requirements.
- .2 Unless stated otherwise, air handling units are to be shipped to the job in one piece, factory assembled. All equipment shall be factory tested prior to shipment.
- .3 Installation on site by contractor includes assembly and installation of interior and exterior components such as condensing units, from for CUs, refrigerant piping, power wiring (coordinate with electrician), etc. Coordinate with manufacturer for complete assembly instructions.

3.2 FANS

- .1 Install flexible connections at fan outlets. Ensure metal bands of connectors are parallel and not touching when fan is running and when fan is stopped. Ensure that fan outlet and duct are aligned when fan is running.

3.3 START-UP/COMMISSIONING

- .1 Unit manufacture shall perform start-up and commissioning.

3.4 TRAINING

- .1 Provide 2 hours of training for school board staff on unit operation and maintenance. Training to be performed by manufacturer (or agent).

3.5 SPARE PARTS

- .1 Two (2) complete sets of filters.
- .2 One (1) set of spare belts.

3.6 WARRANTY

- .1 Two (2) year on parts and labour on all components.
- .2 Ten (10) years on heat exchanger.
- .3 Five (5) years on compressor.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General**1.1 RELATED SECTIONS**

- .1 Conform to the General Mechanical requirements.
- .2 Conform to the General Electrical requirements.

1.2 PRODUCTS NOT FURNISHED OR INSTALLED BY BAS BUT INTEGRATED WITH THE WORK OF THIS SECTION

- .1 Rooftop Air-Handling Multizone Unit:
 - .1 Discharge Air Temperature Control
 - .2 Zone Temperature Control
 - .3 Individual Zone Fan System Control.
- .2 Energy recovery ventilators.

1.3 DESCRIPTION

- .1 General: The control system shall be as shown and consist of an expansion of the existing high-speed, peer-to-peer network of DDC controllers. Each mechanical system, building floor plan, and control device will be depicted by point-and-click graphics.
- .2 The system will directly control
 - .1 Multizone air-handling unit by maintaining discharge air temperature, duct and building static pressure, and outside air economizer control.
 - .2 Each zone controller will provide for occupied/unoccupied mode of operation by individual zone.
 - .3 For energy conservation, the system will be programmed for optimal Start/Stop, night setback, and night purge control.
 - .4 Extent of BAS monitoring/control of the new MZ unit will be determined with the school board and unit manufacturer under the allowance in Div 1.
 - .5 Energy recovery ventilators.
 - .6 Associated CO₂ sensors and controls.
 - .7 Refrigerant leak detection and alarms.
- .3 The system will provide for future expansion.

1.4 MANUFACTURER AND INSTALLING CONTRACTOR

- .1 The temperature control manufacturer shall be Schneider Electric.
- .2 The local TAC contractor is available at phone 519-893-2638.
- .3 Any new building must be a seamless extension of the current Energy Management and Building Control System.
 - .1 The existing TAC Vista software is, and shall continue to be, the only head-end BAS server for the entire School Board.

- .2 The head-end server contains the secure Energy Management Settings (i.e. Master Setpoints & Schedules) that are sent to all schools in real-time. The control system must be an extension of the head-end server and be able to be managed exclusively through the Vista head-end server.
- .3 Monitoring of all school board control systems are done in real-time and must be presented at the exclusive Vista head-end server as first-priority data.
- .4 The Vista head-end server has all the required controller databases and software to be able to centrally maintain and modify network configuration and controller software for the entire School Board. The Vista head-end server is the only system that can access the LacNet programming variables inside the controllers for real-time configuration of setpoint and time scheduling parameters.
- .5 The graphics and controller database must be presented inside the Vista head-end server in its native format in order to preserve the real-time speed, integrity and multi-site administration of the entire system.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- .1 The system components shall be listed by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. and Canadian Standards Association.
- .2 The system control products shall be stored and handled according to manufacturer' recommendations.
- .3 The work shall be performed by skilled technicians all of whom shall be properly trained and qualified for this work.

1.6 CODES AND STANDARDS

- .1 All work, materials, and equipment shall comply with the rules and regulations of all codes and ordinances of the local, and federal authorities. Such codes, when more restrictive, shall take precedence over these plans and specifications. As a minimum, the installation shall comply with the current editions in effect 30 days prior to receipt of bids of the following codes:
 - .1 National Electric Code (NEC)
 - .2 Uniform Building Code (UBC)
 - .1 Section 608, Shutoff for Smoke Control
 - .2 Section 403.3, Smoke Detection Group B Office Buildings and Group R, Division 1 Occupancies
 - .3 Section 710.5, Wiring in Plenums
 - .4 Section 713.10, Smoke Dampers
 - .5 Section 1106 Refrigeration Machinery Rooms
 - .6 Section 1107, Refrigeration Machinery Room Ventilation
 - .7 Section 1108, Refrigeration Machinery Room Equipment and Controls
 - .8 Section 1120, Detection and Alarm Systems
 - .3 Uniform Mechanical Code (UMC).

1.7 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

- .1 Performance Standards. The system shall conform to the following:
 - .1 Performance: Programmable controllers shall be able to execute DDC PID control loops at a selectable frequency of at least once per second. The controller shall scan and update the process value and output generated by this calculation at this same frequency.
 - .2 Multiple Alarm Annunciation: All workstations on the network must receive alarms within 5 seconds of each other.
 - .3 Reporting Accuracy: The system shall report all values with an end-to-end accuracy as listed or better than those listed in Table 1.
 - .4 Stability of Control. Control loops shall maintain measured variable at set point within the tolerances listed in Table 2.

1.8 SUBMITTALS

- .1 Product Data and Shop Drawings: Meet requirements of Section 15001 on Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples. In addition, Contractor shall provide shop drawings or other submittals on all hardware, and installation to be provided. No work may begin on any segment of this project until submittals have been successfully reviewed for conformity with the design intent.
- .2 Submittals shall be provided within 2 weeks of contract award. Submittals shall include:
 - .1 Direct Digital Control System Hardware:
 - .1 A complete bill of materials of equipment to be used indicating quantity, manufacturer, model number, and other relevant technical data.
 - .2 Manufacturer's description and technical data, such as performance curves, product specification sheets, and installation/maintenance instructions for the items listed below and other relevant items not listed below:
 - .1 Direct Digital Controller (controller panels)
 - .2 Transducers/Transmitters
 - .3 Sensors (including accuracy data)
 - .4 Relays/Switches
 - .5 Control Panels
 - .6 Power Supply
 - .7 Batteries
 - .8 Operator Interface Equipment
 - .9 Wiring
 - .3 Wiring diagrams and layouts for each control panel. Show all termination numbers.
 - .4 Schematic diagrams for all field sensors and controllers. Provide floor plans of all sensor locations and control hardware.

.2 Controlled Systems:

- .1 A schematic diagram of each controlled system. The schematics shall have all control points labeled with point names shown or listed. The schematics shall graphically show the location of all control elements in the system.
- .2 A schematic wiring diagram for each controlled system. Each schematic shall have all elements labeled. Where a control element is the same as that shown on the control system schematic, it shall be labeled with the same name. All terminals shall be labeled.
- .3 An instrumentation list for each controlled system. Each element of the controlled system shall be listed in table format. The table shall show element name, type of device, manufacturer, model number, and product data sheet number.
- .4 A mounting, wiring, and routing plan-view drawing. The drawing shall be done in ¼ in. scale. The design shall take into account HVAC, electrical, and other systems' design and elevation requirements. The drawing shall show the specific location of all concrete pads and bases and any special wall bracing for panels to accommodate this work.
- .5 A complete description of the operation of the control system, including sequences of operation. The description shall include and reference a schematic diagram of the controlled system.
- .6 A point list for each system controller including both inputs and outputs (I/O), point number, the controlled device associated with the I/O point, and the location of the I/O device. Software flag points, alarm points, etc.

.3 Project As-built Documents: Upon completion of installation, submit three copies of as-built documents. The documents shall be submitted for approval prior to final completion and shall include:

- .1 Project As-built Drawings. These shall be as-built versions of the submittal shop drawings.

1.9 TESTING AND COMMISSIONING

- .1 Testing and Commissioning Reports and Checklists. Completed versions of all reports and checklists, along with all trend logs, used to meet the requirements of Part 3: "Control System Demonstration and Acceptance."

1.10 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- .1 Operation and Maintenance (O & M) Manual. This shall include as-built versions of the submittal product data. In addition to the information required for submittals, the O & M manual shall include:
 - .1 Names, addresses, and 24-hour telephone numbers of contractors installing equipment and the control systems and service representatives of each.

- .2 Operators Manual with procedures for operating the control systems, including logging on/off, alarm handling, producing point reports, trending data, overriding computer control, and changing set points and other variables.
- .3 Recommended preventive maintenance procedures for all system components, including a schedule of tasks (inspection, cleaning, calibration, etc.), time between tasks, and task descriptions.

1.11 WARRANTY

- .1 Refer to Section 20 02 51.
- .2 Exception: The contractor shall not be required to warrant reused devices, except for those that have been rebuilt and/or repaired. The contractor shall warrant all installation labor and materials, however, and shall demonstrate that all reused devices are in operable condition at the time of consultant's acceptance.

1.12 TESTING AND BALANCING

- .1 During the system testing and balancing by an independent agency fully demonstrate the operation of all sensors, dampers, actuators, controls, valves, etc. This contractor shall be present during the testing and balancing and make adjustments as often as necessary to satisfy the testing and balancing agency.

1.13 WIRING

- .1 Provide all wiring, conduit in accordance with Electrical Division, labour, including calibration, commissioning, software programming and data base generation, generation of colour graphics and additional work necessary to provide a complete and fully operating system.
- .2 Provide 120 Volt, 20 amp circuits to field panels and other devices requiring a main supply from circuits. supplied by Electrical Division.
- .3 Surge transient protection shall be incorporated in design of system to protect electrical components.
- .4 Obtain Hydro permit and inspection.

Part 2 Products

2.1 GENERAL

- .1 The control system shall be Schneider Electric (TAC) Xenta/Distech building automation system (BAS).
- .2 The system shall integrate the operation of intelligent building management controllers distributed into the network.
- .3 The DDC System shall be generally comprised of the following devices to achieve the control functions described in this section:
 - .1 Xenta/Distech programmable controllers.
 - .2 Distech input/ output programmable I/O modules.

- .3 Control relays.
 - .4 Control dampers and valves.
 - .5 Sensors, actuators and other input/output devices.
- .4 Controllers shall execute the application programs, calculations, and commands to provide the control function specified for that unit. Each controller shall include its own micro-computer controller, power supply, input/output modules, termination modules and real time clock.
- .5 Controllers shall be capable of full control functionality and alarm reporting independently or as a part of the DDC network.
- .6 The system shall be stored in flash ram so no batteries are required.
- .7 Each control device shall be modular and expandable to provide additional inputs and outputs and control functionality for that device.
- .8 Each controller shall be able to transfer and receive data via the network for performance of control functions.
- .9 The system shall be modular, permitting expansion by adding hardware and software without changes in communication or processing equipment..
- .10 The complete system shall be capable of communication over a LonWorks network.
- .11 The controllers shall monitor the status of all overrides and include this information in logs and summaries to inform the operator that automatic control has been inhibited.
- .12 Controllers shall continuously perform self-diagnostics, communication diagnosis and diagnosis of all subsidiary equipment and provide both local and remote annunciation of any component failures.
- .13 Controllers shall activate an orderly shutdown of their operation in the event of loss of normal electrical power. Non-volatile memory shall be incorporated for all controller configuration data. The controllers shall automatically resume full operation without manual intervention.
- .14 The controllers shall have sufficient memory to support their own operating system and data bases including:
 - .1 Control processes.
 - .2 Energy management applications.
 - .3 Alarm management.
 - .4 Trend data.
 - .5 Operator input/output.
 - .6 Remote communications.
 - .7 Manual override monitoring.
- .15 Controllers shall incorporate the following software features:
 - .1 Energy management:
 - .1 Time of Day Scheduling.
 - .2 Calendar Based Scheduling.

-
- .3 Holiday Scheduling.
 - .4 Optimal Start and Stop.
 - .5 Demand Limiting.
 - .6 Heating/Cooling Interlock.
 - .2 Alarm Management:
 - .1 Alarm Management shall be provided to monitor, buffer and direct alarm reports to operator devices and memory files. The controllers shall perform alarm analysis and filtering to minimize operator interruptions due to non-critical alarms, minimize network traffic and prevent alarms from being lost.
 - .2 All alarm or point change report shall include the points English language description and the time and date of occurrence.
 - .3 The user shall be able to define the specific reaction for each point, the priority level (3 in total) and ability to inhibit alarm reporting for each point.
 - .4 The user shall be able to define conditions under which point changes need to be acknowledged by an operator and logged for analysis at a later date.
 - .5 The user shall be able to print, display or store a unique 60 character alarm message to more fully describe the alarm condition or direct operator response. The message shall be customizable to describe each individual alarm.
 - .6 In web access applications only critical alarms shall initiate a call to a remote operator device, otherwise call activity shall be minimized by time stamping and saving reports until a manual request is received or until the buffer space (minimum 50 alarms) is full.
 - .3 Trend Logs:
 - .1 Controllers shall provide an automatic roll-over trend log, which stores records up to an operator-selected number at an operator-selected sampling rate and then overwrites the oldest record with each new record.
 - .2 Sample intervals shall be from 1 minute to 24 hours.
 - .3 .Provide graphical and tabular displays.
 - .4 Runtime Totalization:
 - .1 The controllers shall automatically accumulate and store runtime hours for binary points with a sampling resolution of 1 minute. The user shall have the ability to define a warning limit to trigger maintenance or user-defined messages.
 - .5 Custom Programming:
 - .1 The controllers shall permit user defined custom control processes based on:
 - .1 Any system measured data or status.
 - .2 Any calculated data.

- .3 Any results from other processes.
 - .4 Boolean logic.
 - .2 The custom processes may be triggered by:
 - .1 Time-of-day.
 - .2 Calendar date.
 - .3 Events (point alarm etc.).
- .16 The control strategy for each control loop shall be performed by software within the controller. The sequence of events required for each control loop is described for each system in the control sequence.
- .17 Outdoor air temperature indication shall be available at each controller as an integral part of the control strategies for that controller. Should the network transmission of the common outdoor air temperature (or any other common value) fail, then each controller shall use the last good value received.

2.2 CONTROL PANELS

- .1 Control panels shall be fully enclosed cabinets with all steel construction. Cabinets shall have a hinged door with latch or bolt-on cover plate. Cabinets shall be finished with two coats of paint.

2.3 TEMPERATURE DEVICES

- .1 Line-voltage space thermostat shall be bimetal-actuated, open contact type, or bellows-actuated, enclosed, snap-switch type or equivalent solid-state type, with heat anticipator, UL listed for electrical rating, concealed setpoint adjustment, 13°C to 30°C (55°F to 85°F) setpoint range, 1°C (2°F) maximum differential, and vented ABS plastic cover.
- .2 Low-limit thermostats. Low-limit airstream thermostats shall be UL listed, vapor pressure type, with an element of 6 m (20 ft) minimum length. Element shall respond to the lowest temperature sensed by any 30 cm (1 ft) section. The low-limit thermostat shall be manual reset only.

2.4 THERMOSTATS

- .1 Low voltage
 - .1 Wall mounted thermostat:
 - .1 For use on 24 V circuit at 1.5 A capacity.
 - .2 [With] heating anticipator adjustable [0.1 to 1.2] A.
 - .3 Temperature setting range: 10°C to 25°C.
 - .4 [Without] sub-base.

2.5 TEMPERATURE SENSORS

- .1 Temperature sensors shall be Resistance Temperature Device (RTD) or thermistor.
- .2 Duct sensors shall be single point or averaging as shown. Averaging sensors shall be a minimum of 1.5m (5ft) in length per 1 m² (10 ft²) of duct cross section.

- .3 Immersion sensors shall be provided with a separable stainless steel well. Pressure rating of well is to be consistent with the system pressure in which it is to be installed. The well must withstand the flow velocities in the pipe.
- .4 Space sensors shall be equipped with set point adjustment, override switch.
- .5 Provide matched temperature sensors for differential temperature measurement.

2.6 CO₂ DETECTOR

- .1 Technical Performance – Infrared CO₂ monitor c/w 4-20mA or 0-5 VDC output, accuracy of +/- 40 ppm +3% reading.

2.7 ELECTRICAL DEVICES

- .1 Relays
 - .1 Control relays shall be UL listed plug-in type with dust cover and LED “energized” indicator. Contact rating, configuration, and coil voltage shall be suitable for application.
 - .2 Time delay relays shall be UL listed solid-state plug-in type with adjustable time delay. Delay shall be adjustable $\pm 200\%$ (minimum) from set point shown on plans. Contact rating, configuration, and coil voltage shall be suitable for application. Provide NEMA 1 enclosure when not installed in local control panel.
- .2 Current transmitters.
 - .1 AC current transmitters shall be the self-powered, combination split-core current transformer type with built-in rectifier and high-gain servo amplifier with 4 to 20 mA two-wire output. Unit ranges shall be 10 A, 20 A, 50 A, 100 A, 150 A, and 200 A full scale, with internal zero and span adjustment and +1 % full-scale accuracy at 500 ohm maximum burden.
 - .2 Transmitter shall meet or exceed ANSI/ISA S50.1 requirements and shall be UL/CSA Recognized.
 - .3 Unit shall be split-core type for clamp-on installation on existing wiring.
- .3 Current transformers.
 - .1 AC current transformers shall be UL/CSA Recognized and completely encased (except for terminals) in approved plastic material.
 - .2 Transformers shall be available in various current ratios and shall be selected for $\pm 1\%$ accuracy at 5 A full-scale output.
 - .3 Transformers shall be fixed-core or split-core type for installation on new or existing wiring, respectively.
- .4 Voltage transmitters.
 - .1 AC voltage transmitters shall be self-powered single-loop (two-wire) type, 4 to 20 mA output with zero and span adjustment.

- .2 Ranges shall include 100 to 130 VAC, 200 to 250 VAC, 250 to 330 VAC, and 400 to 600 VAC full-scale, adjustable, with $\pm 1\%$ full-scale accuracy with 500 ohm maximum burden.
- .3 Transmitters shall be UL/CSA Recognized at 600 VAC rating and meet or exceed ANSI/ISA S50.1 requirements.
- .5 Voltage transformers.
 - .1 AC voltage transformers shall be UL/CSA Recognized, 600 VAC rated, complete with built-in fuse protection.
 - .2 Transformers shall be suitable for ambient temperatures of 4°C to 55°C (40°F to 130°F) and shall provide $\pm 0.5\%$ accuracy at 24 VAC and a 5 VA load.
 - .3 Windings (except for terminals) shall be completely enclosed with metal or plastic material.
- .6 Power monitors.
 - .1 Power monitors shall be the three-phase type furnished with three-phase disconnect/shorting switch assembly, UL Listed voltage transformers, and UL Listed split-core current transformers.
 - .2 They shall provide a selectable rate pulse output for kWh reading and a 4 to 20mA output for kW reading. They shall operate with 5 A current inputs with a maximum error of $\pm 2\%$ at 1.0 power factor or $\pm 2.5\%$ at 0.5 power factor.
- .7 Current switches.
 - .1 Current-operated switches shall be self-powered, solid-state with adjustable trip current. The switches shall be selected to match the current of the application and output requirements of the DDC system.

2.8 PRESSURE TRANSDUCERS

- .1 Transducer shall have linear output signal. Zero and span shall be field adjustable.
- .2 Transducer sensing elements shall withstand continuous operating conditions of positive or negative pressure 50% greater than calibrated span without damage.
- .3 Water pressure transducer shall have stainless steel diaphragm construction, proof pressure of 150 psi minimum. Transducer shall be complete with 4 to 20 mA output, required mounting brackets, and block and bleed valves.
- .4 Water differential pressure transducer shall have stainless steel diaphragm construction, proof pressure of 150 psi minimum. Over-range limit (differential pressure) and maximum static pressure shall be 300 psi. Transducer shall be complete with 4 to 20 mA output, required mounting brackets, and five-valve manifold.
- .5 Differential pressure type switches (air or water service) shall be UL listed, SPDT snap-acting, pilot duty rated (125 VA minimum), NEMA I enclosure, with scale range and differential suitable for intended application or as shown.

- .6 Pressure-Electric (PE) Switches.
 - .1 Shall be metal or neoprene diaphragm actuated, operating pressure rated 0-175 kPa (0-25 psig), with calibrated scale setpoint range of 14-125 kPa (2-18 psig) minimum, UL listed.
 - .2 Provide one- or two-stage switch action SPDT, DPST, or DPDT, as required by application. Electrically rated for pilot duty service (125 VA minimum) and/or for motor control.
 - .3 Shall be open type (panel-mounted) or enclosed type for remote installation. Enclosed type shall be NEMA I unless otherwise specified.
 - .4 Shall have a permanent indicating gauge on each pneumatic signal line to PE switches.
- .7 Electro-pneumatic (E/P) transducers.
 - .1 Electronic/pneumatic transducer shall provide a proportional 20 to 100 kPa (3 to 15 psig) output signal from either a 4 to 20 mA or 0 to 10 VDC analog control input.
 - .2 E/P transducer shall be equipped with the following features:
 - .1 Separate span and zero adjustments
 - .2 Manual output adjustments
 - .3 Pressure gauge assembly
 - .4 Feedback loop control
 - .5 Air consumption of 0.05 L/s (0.1 scfm) at mid-range

2.9 LOCAL CONTROL PANELS

- .1 All indoor control cabinets shall be fully enclosed NEMA I construction with (hinged door) Camlock latch and removable subpanels.
- .2 Interconnections between internal and face-mounted devices shall be prewired with color-coded stranded conductors neatly installed in plastic troughs and/or tie-wrapped. Terminals for field connections shall be UL listed for 600 volt service, individually identified per control/ interlock drawings, with adequate clearance for field wiring. Control terminations for field connection shall be individually identified per control drawings.
- .3 Provide ON/OFF power switch with overcurrent protection for control power sources to each local panel.

2.10 WIRING AND RACEWAYS

- .1 General: Provide copper wiring, plenum cable, and raceways.
- .2 All insulated wire to be copper conductors, ULC labeled for 90°C minimum service.

2.11 ROOFTOP MULTI-ZONE CONTROL (Sample)

- .1 All sequences shall be as per WRDSB standards.

-
- .2 The air handling unit consists of a return fan, mixed air section with outdoor air, exhaust air and return air dampers, pre-filter, final filter, humidifier, supply air fan, gas fired hot deck, DX cold deck cooling coil, and multi-zone dampers. The unit is DDC controlled using electric actuation.
- .3 The air handling unit is scheduled for automatic operation on a time of day basis for Occupied and Unoccupied modes. Within the Occupied mode, the system can enter the Warm-Up mode when the space temperature is below set point or the Cool-Down mode when the space temperature is above set point. The system stays in the Warm-Up or Cool-Down mode until the mode set point is satisfied. Within the Unoccupied mode, Night Heating is available when the space temperature drops below 18 degrees C (65 degrees F). The latest start time is the scheduled occupancy for the space.
- .4 The air handling unit operates in Warm-Up, Cool-Down, Occupied, Unoccupied, Night Heating and Safety modes as follows (All suggested set points and settings are adjustable.):
- .5 Warm-Up
The supply and return fans start. The mixing dampers are positioned for 100% return air and the cold deck DX cooling remains off. The hot deck heating valves modulate to maintain the hot deck discharge temperature at set point. If time reaches the latest start time during the Warm-Up mode, the outdoor air damper opens to its minimum position. The system is prevented from entering the Warm-Up mode more than once per day.
- .6 Mechanical cooling not to operate if heat is on.
- .7 Cool-Down
The supply and return fans start. The hot deck heating valves remain closed. The cold deck DX cooling stages and the mixing dampers modulate to maintain the cold deck discharge temperature at set point. When the outside air dry bulb temperature is above the economizer changeover value, the mixing dampers are positioned for 100% return air. If time reaches the latest start time during the Cool-Down mode, the outdoor air damper opens to its minimum position or is controlled in economizer operation. The system is prevented from entering the Cool-Down mode more than once per day.
- .8 Occupied
The fans start or continue to run and the outdoor air damper opens to minimum position. The hot deck heating valves modulate to maintain the hot deck discharge temperature at set point. The mixing dampers modulate and cold deck DX cooling stages to maintain the cold deck discharge temperature at set point. The mixing dampers ramp open slowly on startup to minimize overshooting.
When the outside air dry bulb temperature is above the economizer changeover value, the mixing dampers are placed in the minimum outdoor air position. Below this temperature, the mixing dampers modulate with the cooling to maintain discharge air temperature set point with a low limit of 9 degrees C (48 degrees F) at the mixed air sensor.

- .9 Unoccupied
The fans are off, the cold deck DX cooling is off, and mixing dampers close to the outdoor air. The hot deck heating coil valves are off.
- .10 Night Heating
The supply and return fans start with the hot deck heating valves open to maintain a minimum space temperature of 18 degrees C (65 degrees F). The cold deck DX cooling remains off and the mixing dampers remain closed to outdoor air.
- .11 Zone Control
The zone hot and cold deck dampers modulate in sequence to maintain space temperature set point. There is a different space temperature set point for Occupied and Unoccupied modes.
- .12 Safety
Smoke detectors in the supply and return air streams de-energize the supply and return fans upon activation. A low temperature detector in the mixed air stream de-energizes the supply and return fans when temperatures below 3 degrees C (38 degrees F) are sensed. All dampers and valves position to their normal position after the fan is de-energized.
Current switches are installed in each supply and return fan starter. The DDC system uses the switches to confirm the fans are in the desired state (i.e. on or off) and generates an alarm if status deviates from DDC start/stop control.
- .13 List of points to be monitored/controlled for multi-zone unit (AG unit) to be determined with School Board and Consultant.
- .14 Integrate ERV with CO₂ control. ERV shall from first stage of ventilation, feeding directly to MZ units to pretreat ventilation air.
 - .1 ERV shall be off in unoccupied hours.
 - .2 Program to WRDSB standards.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 EXAMINATION

- .1 The project plans **and renovation sites** shall be thoroughly examined for control device and equipment locations. Any discrepancies, conflicts, or omissions shall be reported to the architect/consultant for resolution before rough-in work is started.
- .2 The contractor shall inspect the site to verify that equipment may be installed as shown. Any discrepancies, conflicts, or omissions shall be reported to the consultant for resolution before rough-in work is started.

- .3 The contractor shall examine the drawings and specifications for other parts of the work. If head room or space conditions appear inadequate-or if any discrepancies occur between the plans and the contractor's work and the plans and the work of others-the contractor shall report these discrepancies to the consultant and shall obtain written instructions for any changes necessary to accommodate the contractor's work with the work of others. Any changes in the work covered by this specification made necessary by the failure or neglect of the contractor to report such discrepancies shall be made by-and at the expense of-this contractor.

3.2 PROTECTION

- .1 The contractor shall protect all work and material from damage by his/her work or employees and shall be liable for all damage thus caused.
- .2 The contractor shall be responsible for his/her work and equipment until finally inspected, tested, and accepted. The contractor shall protect any material that is not immediately installed. The contractor shall close all open ends of work with temporary covers or plugs during storage and construction to prevent entry of foreign objects.

3.3 COORDINATION

- .1 Site
- .1 Where the mechanical work will be installed in close proximity to, or will interfere with, work of other trades, the contractor shall assist in working out space conditions to make a satisfactory adjustment. If the contractor installs his/her work before coordinating with other trades, so as to cause any interference with work of other trades, the contractor shall make the necessary changes in his/her work to correct the condition without extra charge.
- .2 Coordinate and schedule work with all other work in the same area, or with work that is dependent upon other work, to facilitate mutual progress.
- .2 Submittals. Refer to the "Submittals" article in Part 1 of this specification for requirements.
- .3 Test and Balance
- .1 The contractor shall provide a qualified technician to assist in the test and balance process.
- .4 Coordination with controls specified in other sections or divisions. Other sections and/or divisions of this specification include controls and control devices that are to be part of or interfaced to the control system specified in this section. These controls shall be integrated into the system and coordinated by the contractor as follows:
- .1 All communication media and equipment shall be provided as specified in Part 2, "Communication" of this specification.
- .2 Each supplier of a controls product is responsible for the configuration, programming, startup, and testing of that product to meet the sequences of operation described in this section.
- .3 The Contractor shall coordinate and resolve any incompatibility issues that arise between the control products provided under this section and those provided under other sections or divisions of this specification.

- .4 The contractor is responsible for providing all controls described in the contract documents regardless of where within the contract documents these controls are described.
- .5 The contractor is responsible for the interface of control products provided by multiple suppliers regardless of where this interface is described within the contract documents.

3.4 GENERAL WORKMANSHIP

- .1 Install equipment, piping, and wiring/raceway parallel to building lines (i.e., horizontal, vertical, and parallel to walls) wherever possible.
- .2 Provide sufficient slack and flexible connections to allow for vibration of piping and equipment.
- .3 Install all equipment in readily accessible locations as defined by Chapter 1, Article 100, Part A of the National Electrical Code (NEC).
- .4 Verify integrity of all wiring to ensure continuity and freedom from shorts and grounds.
- .5 All equipment, installation, and wiring shall comply with acceptable industry specifications and standards for performance, reliability, and compatibility and be executed in strict adherence to local codes and standard practices.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- .1 All work, materials, and equipment shall comply with the rules and regulations of applicable local, state, and federal codes and ordinances as identified in Part 1 of this specification.
- .2 Contractor shall continually monitor the field installation for code compliance and quality of workmanship.
- .3 Contractor shall have work inspected by local and/ or state authorities having jurisdiction over the work.

3.6 EXISTING EQUIPMENT

- .1 Wiring: {The contractor may reuse any abandoned wires. The integrity of the wire and its proper application to the installation are the responsibility of the contractor. The wire shall be properly identified and tested in accordance with this specification. Unused or redundant wiring must be properly identified as such.} {Interconnecting control wiring shall be removed and become the property of the contractor, unless specifically noted or shown to be reused.}
- .2 Local Control Panels: {The contractor may reuse any existing local control panel to locate new equipment. All redundant equipment within these panels must be removed. Panel face cover must be patched to fill all holes caused by removal of unused equipment or replaced with new.} {Remove and deliver to owner.} {Existing panels become the property of the contractor.} {Salvage, recondition, and reuse existing devices and cabinets as noted.} {Relocate as shown.}

-
- .3 Unless otherwise directed, the contractor is not responsible for the repairs or replacement of existing energy equipment and systems, valves, dampers, or actuators. Should the contractor find existing equipment that requires maintenance, the consultant is to be notified immediately.
 - .4 Temperature Sensor Wells: The contractor may reuse any existing wells in piping for temperature sensors. These wells shall be modified as required for proper fit of new sensors.
 - .5 Indicator Gauges: Where these devices remain and are not removed, they must be made operational and recalibrated to ensure reasonable accuracy. Maintain the operation of existing pneumatic transmitters and gauges.
 - .6 Room Thermostats: {Salvage, recondition, and reuse}.
 - .7 Electronic Sensors and Transmitters: Unless specifically noted otherwise, {remove and deliver to the Owner} {become the property of the contractor}.
 - .8 Controllers and Auxiliary Electronic Devices: {Deliver to the owner} {Salvage, recondition, and reuse} {Become the property of the contractor}.
 - .9 Pneumatic Controllers, Relays and Gauges: {Deliver to owner} {Become the property of the contractor}.
 - .10 Damper Actuators, Linkages, and Appurtenances: {Deliver to owner} {Salvage, recondition, and reuse} {Become the property of the contractor}.
 - .11 Control Valves: {Replace with new} {Salvage, recondition, and reuse} {Become the property of the contractor}.
 - .12 Control Compressed Air System: {Deliver to owner and replace with new system} {Salvage, recondition, and reuse} {Becomes the property of the contractor, unless otherwise noted}.
 - .13 The mechanical system must remain in operation between the hours of 6 a.m. and 6 p.m., Monday through Friday. No modifications to the system shall cause the mechanical system to be shut down for more than 15 minutes or to fail to maintain space comfort conditions during any such period. Perform cut-over of controls that cannot meet these conditions outside of those hours.
 - .14 The scheduling of fans through existing or temporary time clocks or control system shall be maintained throughout the DDC system installation.
 - .15 Install control panels where best suited for WRDSB maintenance staff access.
 - .16 Modify existing starter control circuits, if necessary, to provide hand/off/auto control of each starter controlled. If new starters or starter control packages are required, these shall be included as part of this contract.
 - .17 Patch holes and finish to match existing walls.

3.7 WIRING

- .1 All control and interlock wiring shall comply with national and local electrical codes and the Electrical sections of this specification. Where the requirements of this section differ from those in the Electrical Division, the requirements of this section shall take precedence.
- .2 All NEC Class 1 (line voltage) wiring shall be UL Listed in approved raceway according to NEC and the Electrical Division requirements.
- .3 All low-voltage wiring shall meet NEC Class 2 requirements. (Low-voltage power circuits shall be subfused when required to meet Class 2 current limit.)
- .4 Where NEC Class 2 (current-limited) wires are in concealed and accessible locations, including ceiling return air plenums, approved cables not in raceway may be used provided that cables are UL Listed for the intended application. For example, cables used in ceiling plenums shall be UL Listed specifically for that purpose.
- .5 All wiring in mechanical, electrical, or service rooms-or where subject to mechanical damage- shall be installed in raceway at levels below 3 m (loft).
- .6 Do not install Class 2 wiring in raceway containing Class 1 wiring. Boxes and panels containing high-voltage wiring and equipment may not be used for low-voltage wiring except for the purpose of interfacing the two (e.g., relays and transformers).
- .7 Do not install wiring in raceway containing tubing.
- .8 Where Class 2 wiring is run exposed, wiring is to be run parallel along a surface or perpendicular to it and neatly tied at 3 m (10 ft) intervals.
- .9 Where plenum cables are used without raceway, they shall be supported from or anchored to structural members. Cables shall not be supported by or anchored to ductwork, electrical raceways, piping, or ceiling suspension systems.
- .10 All wire-to-device connections shall be made at a terminal block or terminal strip. All wire-to-wire connections shall be at a terminal block.
- .11 All wiring within enclosures shall be neatly bundled and anchored to permit access and prevent restriction to devices and terminals.
- .12 All wiring concealed in walls and chases and all exposed wiring shall be run in conduit.
- .13 Maximum allowable voltage for control wiring shall be 120 V. If only higher voltages are available, the contractor shall provide step-down transformers.
- .14 All wiring shall be installed as continuous lengths, with no splices permitted between termination points.
- .15 Install plenum wiring in sleeves where it passes through walls and floors. Maintain fire rating at all penetrations.
- .16 Size of raceway and size and type of wire shall be the responsibility of the contractor, in keeping with the manufacturer's recommendations and NEC requirements, except as noted elsewhere.
- .17 Include one pull string in each raceway 2.5 cm (1 in.) or larger.
- .18 Use coded conductors throughout with conductors of different colors.

- .19 Control and status relays are to be located in designated enclosures only. These enclosures include packaged equipment control panel enclosures unless they also contain Class 1 starters.
- .20 Conceal all raceways, except within mechanical, electrical, or service rooms. Install raceway to maintain a minimum clearance of 15 cm (6 in.) from high-temperature equipment (e.g., steam pipes or flues).
- .21 Secure raceways with raceway clamps fastened to the structure and spaced according to code requirements. Raceways and pull boxes may not be hung on flexible duct strap or tie rods. Raceways may not be run on or attached to ductwork.
- .22 Adhere to this specification's Electrical Division 6 requirements where raceway crosses building expansion joints.
- .23 Install insulated bushings on all raceway ends and openings to enclosures. Seal top end of all vertical raceways.
- .24 The Contractor shall terminate all control and/or interlock wiring and shall maintain updated (as-built) wiring diagrams with terminations identified at the job site.
- .25 Flexible metal raceways and liquid-tight, flexible metal raceways shall not exceed 1 m (3 ft) in length and shall be supported at each end. Flexible metal raceway less than 1/2 in. electrical trade size shall not be used. In areas exposed to moisture, including chiller and boiler rooms, liquid-tight, flexible metal raceways shall be used.
- .26 Raceway must be rigidly installed, adequately supported, properly reamed at both ends, and left clean and free of obstructions. Raceway sections shall be joined with couplings (according to code). Terminations must be made with fittings at boxes, and ends not terminating in boxes shall have bushings installed.

3.8 INSTALLATION OF THERMOSTATS

- .1 Install sensors in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- .2 Mount sensors rigidly and adequately for the environment within which the sensor operates.
- .3 Room temperature sensors shall be installed on concealed junction boxes properly supported by the wall framing.
- .4 All wires attached to sensors shall be air sealed in their raceways or in the wall to stop air transmitted from other areas affecting sensor readings.
- .5 Install thermostats at handicapped elevations 1200 mm above finish floor (AFF).
- .6 Where not indicated on drawing, place where directed by consultant.
- .7 Co-ordinate location with architectural and electrical items.

3.9 INSTALLATION OF SENSORS

- .1 Install sensors in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- .2 Mount sensors rigidly and adequately for the environment within which the sensor operates.

- .3 Install outdoor air temperature sensors on north wall, complete with sun shield at designated location.
- .4 Differential air static pressure.
 - .1 Supply Duct Static Pressure: Pipe the high-pressure tap to the duct using a pitot tube. Pipe the low-pressure port to a tee in the high-pressure tap tubing of the corresponding building static pressure sensor (if applicable) or to the location of the duct high-pressure tap and leave open to the plenum.
 - .2 The piping to the pressure ports on all pressure transducers shall contain a capped test port located adjacent to the transducer.
 - .3 All pressure transducers, other than those controlling VAV boxes, shall be located in field device panels, not on the equipment monitored or on ductwork. Mount transducers in a location accessible for service without use of ladders or special equipment.
 - .4 All air and water differential pressure sensors shall have gauge tees mounted adjacent to the taps. Water gauges shall also have shutoff valves installed before the tee.

3.10 WARNING LABELS

- .1 Permanent warning labels shall be affixed to all equipment that can be automatically started by the DDC system.
 - .1 Labels shall use white lettering (12-point type or larger) on a red background.
 - .2 Warning labels shall read as follows:

CAUTION

“Operating under automatic control”. “Switch disconnect to “Off” position before servicing”.

- .2 Permanent warning labels shall be affixed to all motor starters and all control panels that are connected to multiple power sources utilizing separate disconnects.
 - .1 Labels shall use white lettering (12-point type or larger) on a red background.
 - .2 Warning labels shall read as follows:

CAUTION

“Fed from more than one power source”.

3.11 IDENTIFICATION OF HARDWARE AND WIRING

- .1 All wiring and cabling, including that within factory-fabricated panels, shall be labeled at each end within 5 cm (2 in.) of termination with the DDC address or termination number.
- .2 Permanently label or code each point of field terminal strips to show the instrument or item served.
- .3 Identify control panels with minimum 1 cm (1/2 in.) letters on laminated plastic nameplates.
- .4 Identify all other control components with permanent labels. All plug-in components shall be labeled such that removal of the component does not remove the label.

- .5 Identify room sensors relating to terminal box, valves, or damper with nameplates.
- .6 Manufacturers' nameplates and UL or CSA labels are to be visible and legible after equipment is installed.
- .7 Identifiers shall match as-built documents.

3.12 CONTROLLERS

- .1 Provide a separate controller for each AHU or other HVAC system. A DDC controller may control more than one system provided that all points associated with the system are assigned to the same DDC controller. Points used for control loop reset, such as outside air or space temperature, are exempt from this requirement.
- .2 Building Controllers and Custom Application Controllers shall be selected to suit the application (i.e. fan powered box, heat pump, VAV etc.)

3.13 PROGRAMMING

- .1 Provide sufficient internal memory for the specified sequences of operation and trend logging. There shall be a minimum of 25% of available memory free for future use.
- .2 Point Naming: System point names shall be modular in design, allowing easy operator interface without the use of a written point index.
- .3 Software Programming
 - .1 Provide programming for the system and adhere to the sequences of operation provided. All other system programming necessary for the operation of the system, but not specified in this document, also shall be provided by the contractor. Imbed into the control program sufficient comment statements to clearly describe each section of the program. The comment statements shall reflect the language used in the sequences of operation. Use the appropriate technique based on the following programming types:
 - .1 Text-based:
 - .1 Must provide actions for all possible situations
 - .2 Must be modular and structured
 - .3 Must be commented
 - .2 Graphic-based:
 - .1 Must provide actions for all possible situations
 - .2 Must be documented
 - .3 Parameter-based:
 - .1 Must provide actions for all possible situations
 - .2 Must be documented

.4 Operator Interface

- .1 Standard graphics-Provide graphics for all mechanical systems and floor plans of the building. This includes each chilled water system, hot water system, chiller, boiler, air handler, and all terminal equipment. Point information on the graphic displays shall dynamically update. Show on each graphic all input and output points for the system. Also show relevant calculated points such as set points.
- .2 Show terminal equipment information on a “graphic” summary table. Provide dynamic information for each point shown.
- .3 The contractor shall provide all the labor necessary to install, initialize, start up, and troubleshoot all operator interface software and its functions as described in this section. This includes any operating system software, the operator interface database, and any third-party software installation and integration required for successful operation of the operator interface.

3.14 CONTROL SYSTEM CHECKOUT AND TESTING

- .1 Start-up Testing: All testing listed in this article shall be performed by the contractor and shall make up part of the necessary verification of an operating control system. Submit test worksheets to the consultant. This testing shall be completed before the owner’s representative is notified of the system demonstration.
 - .1 The contractor shall furnish all labor and test apparatus required to calibrate and prepare for service of all instruments, controls, and accessory equipment furnished under this specification.
 - .2 Verify that all control wiring is properly connected and free of all shorts and ground faults. Verify that terminations are tight.
 - .3 Enable the control systems and verify calibration of all input devices individually. Perform calibration procedures according to manufacturers’ recommendations.
 - .4 Verify that all binary output devices (relays, solenoid valves, two-position actuators and control valves, magnetic starters, etc.) operate properly and that the normal positions are correct.
 - .5 Verify that all analog output devices (I/Ps, actuators, etc.) are functional, that start and span are correct, and that direction and normal positions are correct. The contractor shall check all control valves and automatic dampers to ensure proper action and closure. The contractor shall make any necessary adjustments to valve stem and damper blade travel.
 - .6 Verify that the system operation adheres to the sequences of operation. Simulate and observe all modes of operation by overriding and varying inputs and schedules. Tune all DDC loops and optimum start/stop routines.
 - .7 Alarms and Interlocks:
 - .1 Check each alarm separately by including an appropriate signal at a value that will trip the alarm.

- .2 Interlocks shall be tripped using field contacts to check the logic, as well as to ensure that the fail-safe condition for all actuators is in the proper direction.
- .3 Interlock actions shall be tested by simulating alarm conditions to check the initiating value of the variable and interlock action.

3.15 CLEANING

- .1 The contractor shall clean up all debris resulting from his/her activities daily. The contractor shall remove alt cartons, containers, crates, etc., under his/her control as soon as their contents have been removed. Waste shall be collected and placed in a designated location.
- .2 At the completion of work in any area, the contractor shall clean all work, equipment, etc., keeping it free from dust, dirt, and debris, etc.
- .3 At the completion of work, all equipment furnished under this section shall be checked for paint damage, and any factory-finished paint that has been damaged shall be repaired to match the adjacent areas. Any cabinet or enclosure that has been deformed shall be replaced with new material and repainted to match the adjacent areas.

3.16 CONTROLS COMMUNICATION PROTOCOL

- .1 General. The electronic controls packaged with this equipment shall communicate with the building direct digital control (DDC) system. The DDC system shall communicate with these controls to read the information and change the control set points as shown in the points list, sequences of operation, and control schematics. The information to be communicated between the DDC system and these controls shall be in the standard object format as defined in *ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135* (BACnet). Controllers shall communicate with other BACnet objects on the internetwork using the Read (Execute) Property service as defined in Clause 15.5 of Standard 135.
- .2 Distributed Processing. The controller shall be capable of stand-alone operation and shall continue to provide control functions without being connected to the network.
- .3 I/O Capacity. The controller shall contain sufficient I/O capacity to control the target system.
- .4 Communication. The controller shall reside on a BACnet network using the MS/TP Data Link/Physical layer protocol. Each network of controllers shall be connected to one building controller.
- .5 The Controller shall have a BACnet Data Link/Physical layer compatible connection for a laptop computer or a portable operator's tool.
- .6 Environment. The hardware shall be suitable for the anticipated ambient conditions.
 - .1 Controllers used outdoors and/or in wet ambient conditions shall be mounted within waterproof enclosures and shall be rated for operation at -40°C to 65°C (-40°F to 150°F).
 - .2 Controllers used in conditioned space shall be mounted in dust-proof enclosures and shall be rated for operation at 0°C to 50°C (32°F to 120°F).

- .7 Serviceability. Provide diagnostic LEDs for power, communication, and processor. All wiring connections shall be made to field-removable, modular terminal strips or to a termination card connected by a ribbon cable.
- .8 Memory. The Controller shall maintain all BIOS and programming information in the event of a power loss for at least 90 days. Immunity to Power and Noise. Controller shall be able to operate at 90% to 110% of nominal voltage rating and shall perform an orderly shutdown below 80%. Operation shall be protected against electrical noise of 5 to 120 Hz and from keyed radios up to 5 W at 1 m (3 ft).
- .9 Transformer. Power supply for the Controller must be rated at minimum of 125% of ASC power consumption and shall be fused or current limiting type.

3.17 STARTUP AND CHECKOUT PROCEDURES

- .1 Start up, check out, and test all hardware and software and verify communication between all components.
- .2 Verify that all control wiring is properly connected and free of all shorts and ground faults. Verify that terminations are tight.
- .3 Verify that all analog and binary input/output points read properly.
- .4 Verify alarms and interlocks.
- .5 Verify operation of the integrated system.
- .6 Submit report to the consultant and include as built information.

END OF SECTION

Division 26 Common Requirements for Electrical

26 00 11	Electrical Specification Index
	Common Contract Requirements for Electrical
26 01 13	Electrical Supplemental Tender Form
26 01 15	Electrical Allowances and Fees
26 01 16	Electrical Contract General Requirements
26 01 17	Demolition and Renovation
26 01 20	Commissioning and Integrated Testing of Life Safety and Fire Protection System
	Common Work Results for Electrical
26 05 19	Wires and Cables
26 05 20	Splitters, Junction, and Pull Boxes
26 05 21	Outlet Boxes, Conduit Boxes and Fittings
26 05 22	Wire and Box Connectors – 0 –1000 V
26 05 26	Grounding Secondary
26 05 33	Conduits, Conduit Fastenings and Conduit Fittings
26 05 43	Installation of Cables in Trenches and Ducts
26 05 73	Short Circuit/Coordination Study
26 05 75	Auxiliary Systems
	Switchboard and Panelboards
26 24 13	Service Entrance Board
26 24 17	Moulded Case Circuit Breakers
	Low-Voltage Distribution Equipment
26 27 26	Wiring Devices
	Low-Voltage Circuit Protective Devices
26 28 13	Fuses – Low Voltage
26 28 16	Disconnect Switches
	Low-Voltage Controllers
26 29 13	Starters and Contactors
	Electrical and Cathodic Protection
26 43 13	Surge Protective Devices
	Lighting
26 51 13	Lighting Equipment

Division 28 Electronic Safety and Security

	Fire Detection and Alarm
28 31 25	Fire Alarm System (Addressable)

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General**1.1 INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS**

- .1 The Electrical Supplemental Tender Form must be submitted to the architect and consultant (admin@deiassociates.ca) within two (2) hours of tender closing. Electrical contractors shall identify all sub-contractors he/she intends to use and must complete all information requested. The requisite information shall be given at the office of the Consultant. Contractor shall sign and date this page and initial and date each page thereafter.
- .2 Should the Electrical Supplemental Form not be submitted then the contractor shall use Basis of Design manufacturers as listed.
- .3 CONTRACTOR

I/We certify that I/We have the authority to bind the company.

COMPANY NAME

AUTHORIZED SIGNATURE

ADDRESS

PRINTED SIGNATURE

CITY

TITLE

TELEPHONE NUMBER

DATE

FAX

CONTRACTOR'S NAME: _____ DATE: _____

.4 SUB-CONTRACTORS

The Contractor shall state below the name of the Public Address, Security, Co-ordination Study, Computer Network, Life Safety Systems Commissioning Agent Sub-contractor he intends to use, which shall not be changed without the consent of the Consultant.

Co-ordination Study _____

Life Safety Systems Commissioning Agent _____

- .5** The Stipulated Bid Sum shall be for the basis of design manufacturer or supplier equipment only, unless otherwise indicated. Where a choice of this equipment is given, this Contractor shall indicate the supplier or manufacturer he intends to use. Where no choice is indicated, the basis of design supplier or equipment shall be used.
- .6** Equipment or materials manufactured by firms named in the following listing only shall be deemed equal to the equipment or material specified, provided the equipment or material will have capacity, performance, rating, construction, physical dimensions, accessories and features which, in the opinion of the Consultant, are equal to those of the specified equipment or material. The Electrical Contractor shall not indicate equipment, materials or suppliers which are not listed.
- .7** Where modifications to the work of other trades are required as a result or part of the alternative offered, include the cost of said modifications in the work.
- .8** Submit the following list of basis of design and alternative suppliers in accordance with the bid requirements:

Spec. Reference Section	Equipment	Basis of Design	Acceptable Alternate Manufacturer	Indicate Manufacturer Or Supplier
26 29 13.13	Starters and Contactors	Schneider Electric	Allen Bradley Siemens Eaton Klockner-Moeller	
26 24 13	Service Entrance Board	Schneider Electric	Siemens Eaton	
26 24 17	Molded Case Circuit Breakers	Schneider Electric	Siemens Eaton	
26 28 16	Disconnect Switches	Schneider Electric	Siemens Eaton	
26 28 13	Fuses – Low Voltage	Mersen	GEC Littlefuse	

CONTRACTOR'S NAME: _____ DATE: _____

Alpine PS – HVAC upgrade**ELECTRICAL SUPPLEMENTAL TENDER FORM**

DEI Consulting Engineers Inc.

DEI Project No. 24355

Page 3 of 3

26 51 13	LED Interior	Cooper	Lithonia Vioneering Signify	
26 51 13	Emergency Fixtures	Aimlite	Lumacell Stanpro	
28 31 25	Fire Alarm System (Addressable)	Edwards	No Alternates	

.9 LABOUR RATES

- .1 The following labour rates shall apply for calculating the cost of credit or extras on Change Notices. The rates shall include any employee benefits. The labour rates do not include overhead and profit.

Apprentice Electrician \$_____/hr

Journeyman Electrician \$_____/hr

1.2 ELECTRICAL TENDER PRICE (EXCLUDING HST)

- .1 Having carefully examined all Drawings and Specifications and the Addenda to the Drawings and Specifications, and having carefully examined the sites and all conditions affecting the work, we, the undersigned thereby offer to provide all plant, labour, materials and incidentals required to complete the work of all trades for: All the work specified for herein for
the Total Stipulated Price of: \$_____

(in writing)

in lawful money of Canada; included in which are all applicable excise taxes, custom duties, freight, exchange, and all other charges. HST is not included.

END OF SECTION

CONTRACTOR'S NAME: _____ DATE: _____

Part 1 General

1.1 GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS

- .1 Comply with the General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions, and all of General Requirements, Mechanical and Electrical Divisions.

1.2 FEES

- .1 The contractor is to determine general inspection fees with Electrical Safety Authority and include as part of tender.
- .2 A submission has been made (if required by this scope of project) by the consultant to the Electrical Safety Authority for review of this project. The payment of the required review costs will be coordinated by the consultant. A copy of the Electrical Safety Authority review report will be forwarded to the successful contractor for information and action. Contractor will not be responsible for these review costs.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General**1.1 GENERAL**

- .1 This Section covers items common to Electrical Divisions.**
- .2 This section supplements requirements of Division 1.
- .3 Furnish labour, materials, and equipment necessary for completion of work as described in contract documents.

1.2 INTENT

- .1 Mention herein or indication on Drawings of articles, materials, operations, or methods requires: supply of each item mentioned or indicated, of quality, or subject to qualifications noted; installation according to conditions stated: and, performance of each operation prescribed with furnishing of necessary labour, equipment, and incidentals for electrical work.
- .2 Where used, words "Section" and "Division" shall also include other Subcontractors engaged on site to perform work to make building and site complete in all respects.
- .3 Where used, word "supply" shall mean furnishing to site in location required or directed complete with accessory parts.
- .4 Where used, word "install" shall mean secured in place and connected up for operation as noted or directed.
- .5 Where used, word "provide" shall mean supply and install as each is described above.

1.3 TENDERS

- .1 Complete Supplemental Tender Form including list of equipment and materials to be used on this project and forming part of tender documents.
- .2 Submit Supplemental Tender Form as noted.
- .3 Submit tender based on specified described equipment or Alternates listed.
- .4 State in Tender, names of all Subcontractors proposed for work under this Division.

1.4 LIABILITY INSURANCE

- .1 This contractor must maintain and produce at the request of the consultant proof of proper insurance to fully protect the Owner, the Consultant and the Contractor from any and all claims due to accidents, misfortunes, acts of God, etc.

1.5 DRAWINGS

- .1 Electrical Drawings do not show structural and related details. Take information involving accurate measurement of building from building drawings, or at building. Make, without additional charge, any necessary changes or additions to runs of conduits and ducts to accommodate structural conditions. Location of conduits and other equipment may be altered by the Consultant without extra charge provided change is made before installation and does not necessitate major additional material.
- .2 As work progresses and before installing fixtures and other fittings and equipment which may interfere with interior treatment and use of building, provide detail drawings or obtain directions for exact location of such equipment and fitments.
- .3 Electrical drawings are diagrammatic. Where required work is not shown or only shown diagrammatically, install same at maximum height in space to conserve head room (minimum 2200 mm (88") clear) and interfere as little as possible with free use of space through which they can pass. Conceal wiring, conduits and ducts in furred spaces, ceilings and walls unless specifically shown otherwise. Install work close to structure so furring will be small as practical.
- .4 Before commencing work, check and verify all sizes, locations, grades, elevations, levels and dimensions to ensure proper and correct installation. Verify existing/municipal services.
- .5 Locate all electrical equipment in such a manner as to facilitate easy and safe access to and maintenance and replacement of any part.
- .6 In every place where there is indicated space reserved for future or other equipment, leave such space clear, and install services so that necessary installation and connections can be made for any such apparatus. Obtain instructions whenever necessary for this purpose.
- .7 Relocate equipment and/or material installed but not coordinated with work of other Sections as directed, without extra charge.
- .8 Where drawings are done in metric and product not available in metric, the corresponding imperial trade size shall be utilized.

1.6 INTERFERENCE AND COORDINATION DRAWINGS

- .1 Prepare interference and equipment placing drawings to ensure that all components will be properly accommodated within the constructed spaces provided.
- .2 Prepare drawings to indicate coordination and methods of installation of a system with other systems where their relationship is critical. Ensure that all details of equipment apparatus, and connections are coordinated.
- .3 Ensure that clearances required by jurisdictional authorities and clearances for proper maintenance are indicated on drawings.
- .4 Upon consultant's request submit copies of interference drawings to the consultant.

- .5 Due to the nature of the building and the complexity of the building systems provide the following:
 - .1 Interference drawings, showing coordination of architectural, structural, mechanical, and electrical systems for the consultant's review prior to fabrication.
 - .2 Detailed equipment room drawings clearly showing all distribution equipment.
 - .3 Detailed layout drawings clearly showing conduit/feeder runs 78 mm diameter or larger, including hangers or tray.
- .6 Provide CAD drawings (minimum file version AutoCAD 2013) in addition to hard copies.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- .1 The installations of the division must conform to the latest edition of the Electrical Safety Code as well as its supplemental bulletins and instructions. Provide materials and labour necessary to comply with rules, regulations, and ordinances.
- .2 Complete underground systems in accordance with CSA C22.3 No. 7-94 except where specified otherwise.
- .3 Abbreviations for electrical terms: to CSA Z85-1983.
- .4 In case of differences between building codes, provincial laws, local ordinances, utility company regulations, and Contract Documents, the most stringent shall govern. Promptly notify Consultant in writing of such differences.

1.8 ALTERNATES AND SUBSTITUTIONS

- .1 Throughout these sections are lists of "Alternate Equipment" manufacturers acceptable to Consultant if their product meets characteristics of specified described equipment.
- .2 Each bidder may elect to use "Alternate Equipment" from lists of Alternates where listed. Include for any additional costs to suit Alternated used. Prices are not required in Tender for Alternates listed except where specifically noted as "Separate Price". Complete the Supplementary Tender Form.
- .3 When two or more suppliers/manufacturers are named in the Bid Documents, only one supplier/manufacturer of the products named will be acceptable; however, it is the responsibility of this Division to ensure "Alternate Equipment" fits space allocated and gives performance specified. If an "Alternate Equipment" unit is proposed and does not fit space allotted nor equal specified product in Consultant's opinion, supply of specified described equipment will be required without change in Contract amount. Only manufacturers listed will be accepted for their product listing. All other manufacturers shall be quoted as substitution stating conditions and credit amount.
- .4 If item of material specified is unobtainable, state in Tender proposed substitute and amount added or deducted for its use. Extra monies will not be paid for substitutions after Contract has been awarded.

1.9 EXAMINATION

- .1 Site Reviews
 - .1 Examine premises to understand conditions, which may affect performance of work of this Division before submitting proposals for this work.
 - .2 No subsequent allowance for time or money will be considered for any consequence related to failure to examine site conditions.
- .2 Drawings:
 - .1 Electrical Drawings show general arrangement of fixtures, power devices, equipment, etc. Follow as closely as actual building construction and work of other trades will permit.
 - .2 Consider Architectural, Mechanical, and Structural Drawings part of this work insofar as these drawings furnish information relating to design and construction of building. These drawings take precedence over Electrical Drawings.
 - .3 Because of small scale of Drawings, it is not possible to indicate all offsets, fittings, and accessories, which may be required. Investigate structural and finish conditions affecting this work and arrange work accordingly, providing such fittings, valves, and accessories required to meet conditions.
- .3 Ensure that items to be furnished fit space available. Make necessary field measurements to ascertain space requirements including those for connections and furnish and install equipment of size and shape so final installation shall suit true intent and meaning of Contract Documents. If approval is received by Addendum or Change Order to use other than originally specified items, be responsible for specified capacities and for ensuring that items to be furnished will fit space available.

1.10 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

- .1 It is understood that while Drawings are to be followed as closely as circumstances permit, this Division will be held responsible for installation of systems according to the true intent and meaning of Contract Documents. Anything not clear or in conflict will be explained by making application to Consultant. Should conditions arise where certain changes would be advisable, secure Consultant's approval of these changes before proceeding with work.
- .2 Coordinate work of various trades in installing interrelated work. Before installation of electrical items, make proper provision to avoid interferences in a manner approved by Consultant. Changes required in work specified in these sections caused by neglect to do so shall be made at no cost to Owner.
- .3 Arrange fixtures, conduit, ducts, and equipment to permit ready access to junction boxes, starters, motors, control components, and to clear openings of doors and access panels.

- .4 Furnish and install inserts and supports required by these sections unless otherwise noted. Furnish sleeves, inserts, supports, and equipment that are an integral part of other Divisions of the Work to Sections involved in sufficient time to be built into construction as the Work proceeds. Locate these items and see that they are properly installed. Expense resulting from improper location or installation of items above shall be borne by the electrical trade.
- .5 Adjust locations of ducts, conduits, equipment, fixtures, etc, to accommodate work from interferences anticipated and encountered. Determine exact route and location of each conduit and duct prior to installation.
 - .1 Make offsets, transitions, and changes in direction of ducts, and electrical raceways as required to maintain proper head room and pitch of sloping lines whether or not indicated on Drawings.
 - .2 Supply and install pull boxes, etc, as required to effect these offsets, transitions, and changes in direction.

1.11 REQUEST FOR INFORMATION (RFI) PROCEDURES

- .1 RFIs shall be submitted to the consultant minimum two (2) weeks prior to answer being required. Failure to submit and RFI in a timely manner will forfeit delay claims and schedule extension requests by the contractor.
- .2 All RFIs will be submitted with the following information:
 - .1 RFI number
 - .2 Name of project
 - .3 Date of initiation
 - .4 Date response required by (minimum two (2) weeks)
 - .5 Subject
 - .6 Submitter's name
 - .7 Drawing/specification reference
 - .8 Photograph of the issue (if applicable)
 - .9 Description of the issue
 - .10 Contractor's proposed resolution

1.12 DRAW BREAKDOWN

- .1 This Contractor MUST submit a breakdown of the tender price into classifications to the satisfaction of the Consultant, with the aggregate of the breakdown totaling the total contract amount. **Each item must be broken out into material and labour costs.** Progress claims, when submitted are to be itemized against each item of the draw breakdown. This shall be done in table form showing contract amount, amount this draw, total to date, % complete and balance.
- .2 Breakdown shall be as follows:
 - .1 Permits and fees
 - .2 Mobilization (maximum 1%)
 - .3 Demolition

- .4 Switchboard
 - .5 Miscellaneous distribution equipment
 - .6 Ductbank primary
 - .7 Ductbank secondary
 - .8 Secondary cables
 - .9 Feeder conduits
 - .10 Branch conduits
 - .11 Feeder cables
 - .12 Branch wiring
 - .13 Lighting fixtures (interior)
 - .14 Emergency lighting
 - .15 Fire alarm system devices and verification
 - .16 Starters, contactors and control devices
 - .17 Wiring for mechanical equipment
 - .18 Commissioning and Integrated System Testing**
 - .19 Electrical contractor closeout requirements (minimum of 3% but not less than \$4,000.00)
- .3 The breakdown must be approved by the Consultant prior to submission of the first draw.
- .4 Breakdowns not complying to the above will not be approved.
- .5 Breakdown must indicate total contract amount.
- .6 Mobilization amount may only be drawn when all required shop drawings have been reviewed by the consultant.**

1.13 SHOP DRAWINGS AND PRODUCT DATA

- .1 General
 - .1 Furnish complete catalog data for manufactured items of equipment to be used in the Work to Consultant for review within 14 days after award of Contract.
 - .2 Upon receipt of reviewed shop drawing, product is to be ordered immediately.
 - .3 Provide a complete list of shop drawings to be submitted prior to first submission.
 - .4 Before submitting to the Consultant, review all shop drawings to verify that the products illustrated therein conform to the Contract Documents. By this review, the Contractor agrees that it has determined and verified all field dimensions, field construction criteria, materials, catalogue numbers, and similar data and that it has checked and coordinated each shop drawing with the requirements of the work and of the Contract Documents. The Contractor's review of each shop drawings shall be indicated by stamp, date and signature of a qualified and responsible person possessing by the appropriate authorization.
 - .5 If material or equipment is not as specified or submittal is not complete, it will be rejected by Consultant.

-
- .6 Additional shop drawings required by the contractor for maintenance manuals, site copies etc., shall be photocopies of the “reviewed” shop drawings. All costs to provide additional copies of shop drawings shall be borne by the contractor.
 - .7 **Submit all shop drawings for the project as a package. Partial submittals will not be accepted.**
 - .8 Catalog data or shop drawings for equipment, which are noted as being reviewed by Consultant or his Engineer shall not supersede Contract Documents.
 - .9 Review comments of Consultant shall not relieve this Division from responsibility for deviations from Contract Documents unless Consultant's attention has been called to such deviations in writing at time of submission, nor shall they relieve this Division from responsibility for errors in items submitted.
 - .10 Check work described by catalog data with Contract Documents for deviations and errors.
 - .11 Shop drawings and product data shall show:
 - .1 Mounting arrangements.
 - .2 Operating and maintenance clearances. e.g. access door swing spaces.
 - .12 Shop drawings and product data shall be accompanied by:
 - .1 Detailed drawings of bases, supports, and anchor bolts.
 - .2 Manufacturer test data where requested.
 - .3 Manufacturer to certify as to current model production.
 - .4 Certification of compliance to applicable codes.
 - .13 State sizes, capacities, brand names, motor HP, accessories, materials, gauges, dimensions, and other pertinent information. List on catalog covers page numbers of submitted items. Underline applicable data.
 - .14 **If a shop drawing is returned “reviewed as noted” this Contractor must provide written indication that the comments have been complied with.**
 - .15 A partial list of shop drawings includes:
 - .1 Switchboard
 - .2 Fire alarm system devices
 - .3 Luminaires
 - .4 Emergency fixtures
 - .5 Starters, contactors and control devices
 - .6 Firestopping materials
 - .7 Wiring devices
 - .8 Coordination study
 - .9 Integrated Life Safety System Testing Plan (ITP)

- .2 Submissions shall be submitted electronically as per the following directions:
 - .1 Electronic Submissions:
 - .1 Electronically submitted shop drawings shall be prepared as follows:
 - .1 Use latest software to generate PDF files of submission sheets.
 - .2 Scanned legible PDF sheets are acceptable. Image files are not acceptable.
 - .3 PDF format shall be of sufficient resolution to clearly show the finest detail.
 - .4 PDF page size shall be standardized for printing to letter size (8.5" x 11"), portrait with no additional formatting required by the consultant. Submissions requiring larger detail sheets shall not exceed 11" x 17".
 - .5 Submissions shall contain multiple files according to section names as they appear in Specification.
 - .6 File names shall include consultant project number and description of shop drawing section submitted.
 - .7 Each submission shall contain an index sheet listing the products submitted, indexed in the same order as they appear in the Specification. Include associated PDF file name for each section.
 - .8 On the shop drawing use an "electronic mark" to indicate what is being provided.
 - .9 **Each file shall bear an electronic representation of the "company stamp" of the contractor. If not stamped the file submission will not be reviewed.**
 - .2 Email submissions shall include subject line to clearly identify the consultants' project number and the description of the shop drawings submitted.
 - .3 Electronic attachments via email shall not exceed 10MB. For submissions larger than 10MB, multiple email messages shall be used. Denote related email messages by indicating "1 of 2" and "2 of 2" in email subject line for the case of two messages.
 - .4 Electronic attachments via web links (URL) shall directly reference PDF files. Provide necessary access credentials within link or as username/password clearly identified within body of email message.
 - .5 On site provide one copy of the "reviewed" shop drawings in a binder as noted above.
 - .6 Contractor to print copies of "reviewed" shop drawings and compile into maintenance manuals in accordance with requirements detailed in this section.

1.14 CARE, OPERATION AND START-UP

- .1 Instruct Consultant and operating personnel in the operation, care and maintenance of equipment.

- .2 Arrange and pay for services of manufacturer's factory service engineer to supervise start-up of installation, check, adjust, balance and calibrate components.
- .3 Provide these services for such period, and for as many visits as necessary to put equipment in operation, and ensure that operating personnel are conversant with all aspects of its care and operation.

1.15 VOLTAGE RATINGS

- .1 Operating voltages: to CAN3-C235-83.
- .2 Motors, electric heating, control and distribution devices and equipment to operate satisfactorily at 60 Hz within normal operating limits established by above standard. Equipment to operate in extreme operating conditions established in above standard without damage to equipment.

1.16 PERMITS, FEES AND INSPECTION

- .1 A submission has been made (if required by this scope of project) by the consultant to the Electrical Safety Authority for review of this project. The payment of the required review costs will be coordinated by the consultant. A copy of the Electrical Safety Authority review report will be forwarded to the successful contractor for information and action.
- .2 The contractor is required to include in his tender all required inspection costs by the Electrical Safety Authority. Permit application is the responsibility of the contractor.
- .3 Reproduce drawings and specifications required by Electrical Safety Authority at no cost.
- .4 Notify Consultant of changes required by Electrical Safety Authority prior to making changes.
- .5 Furnish Certificates of Acceptance to Engineer from Electrical Safety Authority and other authorities having jurisdiction upon completion of work.
- .6 This contractor must furnish any certificates required to indicate that the work completed conforms with laws and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.17 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

- .1 Equipment and material to be CSA certified. Where there is no alternative to supplying equipment which is not CSA certified, obtain special approval from Electrical Safety Authority.
- .2 Factory assemble control panels and component assemblies.

1.18 ELECTRIC MOTORS, EQUIPMENT, AND CONTROLS

- .1 Supplier and installer responsibility is indicated in the Equipment Wiring Schedule on electrical drawings.
- .2 Control wiring and conduit is specified in the Electrical specifications except for conduit, wiring and connections below 50 V, which are related to control systems specified in the Mechanical specifications.

1.19 FINISHES

- .1 Shop finish metal enclosure surfaces by application of rust resistant primer inside and outside, and at least two coats of finish enamel.
 - .1 Paint outdoor electrical equipment "equipment green" finish.
 - .2 Paint indoor switchgear and distribution enclosures light grey.
- .2 Clean and touch up surfaces of shop-painted equipment scratched or marred during shipment or installation, to match original paint.
- .3 Clean and prime exposed non-galvanized hangers, racks, fastenings, and conduits etc. to prevent rusting.

1.20 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

- .1 Identify electrical equipment with nameplates as follows:
- .2 Nameplates:
 - .1 Lamicoid 3 mm (1/8") thick plastic engraving sheet, black face, white core, mechanically attached with self tapping screws.

NAMEPLATE SIZES

Size 1	9 mm x 50 mm (3/8" x 2")	1 line	3 mm (1/8") high letters
Size 2	12 mm x 70 mm (1/2" x 2 1/2")	1 line	5 mm (3/16") high letters
Size 3	12 mm x 70 mm (1/2" x 2 1/2")	2 lines	3 mm (1/8") high letters
Size 4	20 mm x 90 mm (3/4" x 3 1/2")	1 line	9 mm (3/8") high letters
Size 5	20 mm x 90 mm (3/4" x 3 1/2")	2 lines	5 mm (3/16") high letters
Size 6	25 mm x 100 mm (1" x 4")	1 line	12 mm (1/2") high letters
Size 7	25 mm x 100 mm (1" x 4")	2 lines	6 mm (1/4") high letters

- .3 Wording on nameplates labels to be approved by Consultant prior to manufacture.
- .4 Allow for average of twenty-five (25) letters per nameplate.
- .5 Identification to be English.
- .6 Nameplates for terminal cabinets and junction boxes to indicate system and/or voltage characteristics.
- .7 Nameplates for disconnects, starters and contactors must indicate equipment being controlled and voltage.
- .8 Nameplates for transformers must indicate transformer label as indicated and capacity, primary, and secondary voltages.

1.21 WIRING IDENTIFICATION

- .1 Identify wiring with permanent indelible identifying markings, either numbered or coloured plastic tapes, on both ends of phase conductors of feeders and branch circuit wiring.
- .2 Maintain phase sequence and colour coding throughout.
- .3 Colour code: to CSA C22.1.
- .4 Use colour coded wires in communication cables, matched throughout system.

1.22 CONDUIT AND CABLE IDENTIFICATION

- .1 Colour code conduits, boxes and metallic sheathed cables.
- .2 Code with plastic tape or paint at points where conduit or cable enters wall, ceiling, or floor, and at 15 m (45') intervals.
- .3 Colour bands must be 25 mm (1") wide.

	<u>Prime</u>
up to 208 V	yellow
Voice system	green
Data System	orange
Security	brown
Public address	black
Cable TV	blue
Fire alarm	red
- .4 This contractor must paint all system junction boxes and covers in conformance with the above schedule.

1.23 PROTECTION OF OPENINGS

- .1 Protect equipment and systems openings from dirt, dust, and other foreign materials with materials appropriate to system.

1.24 WIRING TERMINATIONS

- .1 Lugs, terminals, screws used for termination of wiring to be suitable for either copper or aluminum conductors.

1.25 MANUFACTURERS AND CSA LABELS

- .1 All labels must be visible and legible after equipment is installed.

1.26 WARNING SIGNS

- .1 To meet requirements of Electrical Safety Authority and Consultant.
- .2 Provide porcelain enamel signs, with a minimum size of 175 mm x 250 mm (7" x 10").

1.27 LOCATION OF OUTLETS

- .1 Do not install outlets back-to-back in wall; allow minimum 150 mm (6") horizontal clearance between boxes.
- .2 Change location of outlets at no extra cost or credit, providing distance does not exceed 3 m (10'), and information is given before installation.
- .3 Locate light switches on latch side of doors. Locate disconnect devices in mechanical and elevator machine rooms on latch side of door.

1.28 MOUNTING HEIGHTS

- .1 Mounting height of equipment is from finished floor to centreline of equipment unless specified or indicated otherwise. Coordinate with block coursing (if applicable).

- .2 If mounting height of equipment is not specified or indicated, verify before proceeding with installation.
- .3 Install electrical equipment at following heights unless indicated otherwise.
 - .1 Local switches: 1100 mm (43.3").
 - .2 Wall receptacles:
 - .1 General: 400 mm (16").
 - .2 Above top of continuous baseboard heater: 200 mm (8").
 - .3 Above top of counters or counter splash backs: 100 mm (4").
 - .4 In mechanical rooms: 1200 mm (48").
 - .3 Panelboards: as required by Code or 1400 mm (56").
 - .4 Voice/Data outlets: At height of adjacent outlet or at 400 mm (16").
 - .5 Fire alarm stations: 1200 mm (3' - 11").
 - .6 Fire alarm visual and signal devices: 2250 mm (88 ½").
 - .7 Television outlets: 400 mm (16").
 - .8 Thermostat: 1200 mm (3'-11").
 - .9 Clocks: 2100 mm (84").
 - .10 Heaters: 200 mm (8" AFF) to bottom of heater.
 - .11 Emergency call switches and/or pushbuttons: 900 mm (36").

1.29 LOAD BALANCE

- .1 Measure phase current to panelboards with normal loads (lighting) operating at time of acceptance. Adjust branch circuit connections as required to obtain best balance of current between phases and record changes.
- .2 Measure phase voltages at loads and adjust transformer taps to within 2% of rated voltage of equipment.
- .3 Submit, at completion of work, report listing phase and neutral currents on panelboards, dry-core transformers and motor control centres, operating under normal load. State hour and date on which each load was measured, and voltage at time of test.

1.30 CONDUIT AND CABLE INSTALLATION

- .1 Install conduit and sleeves prior to pouring of concrete. Sleeves through concrete shall be schedule 40 steel pipe, sized for free passage of conduit, and protruding 50 mm (2") beyond either side.
- .2 Install cables, conduits and fittings to be embedded or plastered over, neatly and close to building structure so furring can be kept to minimum.

1.31 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- .1 Conduct and pay for following tests:
 - .1 Power distribution system including phasing, voltage, grounding, and load balancing.
 - .2 Circuits originating from branch distribution panels.

- .3 Lighting and its control.
- .4 Motors, heaters and associated control equipment including sequenced operation of systems where applicable.
- .5 Systems: fire alarm system, communications, security.
- .2 Furnish manufacturer's certificate or letter confirming that entire installation as it pertains to each system has been installed to manufacturer's instructions.
- .3 Insulation resistance testing.
 - .1 Megger circuits, feeders and equipment up to 350 V with a 500 V instrument.
 - .2 Megger 350-600 V circuits, feeders and equipment with a 1000 V instrument.
 - .3 Check resistance to ground before energizing.
- .4 Carry out tests in presence of Consultant.
- .5 Provide instruments, meters, equipment and personnel required to conduct tests during and at conclusion of project.
- .6 Submit test results for Consultant's review.

1.32 COORDINATION OF PROTECTIVE DEVICES

- .1 Ensure circuit protective devices such as overcurrent trips, relays and fuses are installed to required values and settings as indicated on drawings or as determined from coordination study.

1.33 GUARANTEE AND WARRANTY

- .1 At ready for takeover of this project this Contractor must provide a written guarantee indicating that any defects, not due to ordinary wear and tear or improper use which occur within the **first two (2) years** from the date of ready for takeover will be corrected at the contractors expense.
- .2 **If the electrical sub-contractor's office is 50 kilometers (30 miles) or more from the project site, the sub-contractor is to provide a service/warranty work agreement for warranty period with a local electrical sub-contractor approved by Consultant. Include copy of service/warranty agreement in warranty section of operation and maintenance manual.**
- .3 Warranty period shall start from date of ready for takeover completion.
- .4 Refer to individual specification sections for information on any special manufacturer's equipment warranties.

1.34 SYSTEM START UP

- .1 Provide consultant with written notice verifying all equipment operation and installation is complete prior to scheduled start-up period.
- .2 Start up shall be in presence of the following: owner or representative, contractor, and manufacturer's representative. Each person shall witness and sign off each piece of equipment. Consultant's attendance will be determined by consultant.
- .3 Arrange with all parties and provide 72 hours notice for start up procedure.

- .4 Simulate system start up and shut down and verify operation of each piece of equipment.
- .5 These tests are to demonstrate that the systems and equipment installed are operational as specified.
- .6 The contractor must describe during the start up session the required maintenance for each piece of equipment according to the manufacturer.
- .7 The contractor must provide all necessary tools (including a digital multimeter) to successfully complete the start up procedure.

1.35 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- .1 Provide operation and maintenance data for incorporation into manual as specified in other Sections of this Division.
- .2 Operation and maintenance manual to be approved by, and final copies deposited with, Consultant before final inspection.
 - .1 Submit one (1) copy of Operation and Maintenance Manual to Consultant for approval. Submission of individual data will not be accepted unless so directed by Consultant. Submission can be done electronically in pdf format or as a hardcopy.
 - .1 Electronic submission/pdf file is required to be bookmarked. Any submission received without bookmarking will be immediately returned as unacceptable.
 - .2 Hardcopy submission shall be in a three-ring binder (minimum 50 mm (2") ring) and labelled as 'Operation and Maintenance Manual' with project name and location. Dividers are to be used for binder organization.
 - .2 Make changes as required and re-submit as directed by Consultant.
- .3 Each manual must include (in "tabbed" sections) the following:
 - .1 Index
 - .2 List of General, Mechanical, Electrical Contractors and all associated sub-contractor names, addresses and contact numbers.
 - .3 List of suppliers and equipment wholesalers local to the project.
 - .4 Letter of contractor's warranty and guarantee for all parts, equipment and workmanship.
 - .5 WRDSB Project Asset and Warranty Card for all assets replaced, newly installed, and removed.
 - .6 List of manufacturers, spare parts list and source.
 - .7 Copy of typewritten schedules for all new and renovated panels.
 - .8 Copy of all substantial performance final certificates.
 - .9 Copy of electrical shop drawings which have been stamped and reviewed by Consultant.
 - .10 Electrical As-built drawings including contractor company's as built stamp.
 - .11 Coordination study shop drawings

- .12 Any special warranties on equipment required (i.e. LED lighting, SPDs)
- .13 Certificate of completion from all associated sub-contractors.
- .14 System commissioning certificate and report.
- .4 Final Submittals:
 - .1 Upon acceptance of Operation and Maintenance Manual by the Consultant provide the following:
 - .1 Provide one (1) copy of final operation maintenance manuals, as well as a PDF file of the entire approved manual on a USB stick. Only one (1) USB stick is to be provided containing both the approved manual and as-built drawings.

1.36 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

- .1 Site records:
 - .1 Contractor shall provide two (2) sets of reproducible electrical drawings. Provide sets of white prints as required for each phase of the work. Mark thereon all changes as work progresses and as changes occur. This shall include field and contract changes to electrical systems.
 - .2 On a weekly basis, transfer information to reproducibles, revising reproducibles to show all work as actually installed.
 - .3 Use different colour waterproof ink for each service.
 - .4 Make available for reference purposes and inspection at all times.
- .2 As-built drawings:
 - .1 Identify each drawing in lower right hand corner in letters at least 3 mm (1/8") high as follows: - "AS-BUILT DRAWINGS: THIS DRAWING HAS BEEN REVISED TO SHOW ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS AS INSTALLED" (Signature of Contractor) (date).
 - .2 Submit hard copy to Consultant for approval. When returned, make corrections (if any) as directed.
 - .3 Once approved, submit completed reproducible paper as-built drawings as well as a scanned pdf file copy on USB stick with Operating and Maintenance Manuals.

1.37 DEMONSTRATION AND OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS

- .1 Supply tools, equipment and personnel to demonstrate and instruct operating and maintenance personnel in operating, controlling, adjusting, trouble-shooting and servicing of all systems and equipment during regular work hours, prior to acceptance.
- .2 Manufacturers or their representatives are to provide demonstrations and instructions.
- .3 Use operation and maintenance manual, As-built drawings, audio visual aids, etc. as part of instruction materials.
- .4 Instruction duration time requirements as specified in appropriate sections.
- .5 Where deemed necessary, Consultants may record these demonstrations on video tape for future reference.

1.38 OCCUPANCY REQUIREMENTS

- .1 The contractor shall provide the following documentation to the consultant's satisfaction prior to receiving occupancy. Failure to provide the proper documentation will result in the occupancy not being granted. List of required documentation:
 - .1 Final Certificates (required prior to consultant's release of conformance letter).
 - .1 Electrical Safety Authority.
 - .2 Emergency Lighting.
 - .3 Integrated Life Safety Systems Commissioning.
 - .4 Testing of Integrated Fire Protection and Life Safety Systems Certificate.
 - .5 Fire Alarm Verification Certificate.

1.39 READY FOR TAKEOVER

- .1 Complete the following to the satisfaction of the consultant prior to request for ready for takeover.
 - .1 As-built Drawings.
 - .2 Maintenance Manuals.
 - .3 System Start up.
 - .4 Instructions to Owners.
 - .5 Coordination Study.
 - .6 Auxiliary Systems (SPDs).
 - .7 **Outlet cover circuit labels.**

1.40 TRIAL USAGE

- .1 Consultant or owner may use equipment and systems for test purposes prior to acceptance. Supply labour, material, and instruments required for testing.

1.41 REVISION TO CONTRACT

- .1 Provide the following for each item in a given change notice:
 - .1 Itemized list of material with associated costs.
 - .2 Labour rate and itemized list of labour for each item.
 - .3 Copy of manufacturers/suppliers invoice if requested.

1.42 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- .1 Equipment supports supplied by equipment manufacturer: shall be installed by the electrical contractor.
- .2 Equipment supports not supplied by equipment manufacturer: fabricate from structural grade steel meeting requirements of - Structural Steel Section. Submit structural calculations with shop drawings if necessary.
- .3 Mount base mounted equipment on chamfered edge housekeeping pads, minimum of 100 mm (4") high and 150 mm (6") larger than equipment dimensions all around. This installation of this pad shall be the responsibility of the electrical contractor.

- .4 This contractor shall be responsible for providing all anchor bolts and associated formed concrete bases for lighting standards as detailed.

1.43 SLEEVES

- .1 Pipe sleeves: at points where pipes pass through masonry, concrete, or fire rated assemblies and as indicated.
- .2 Schedule 40 steel pipe.
- .3 Sleeves with annular fin continuously welded at midpoint:
 - .1 Through foundation walls.
 - .2 Where sleeve extends above finished floor.
- .4 Sizes: minimum 6 mm (1/4") clearance all around, between sleeve and conduit.
- .5 Terminate sleeves flush with surface of concrete and masonry walls, concrete floors on grade and 25 mm (1") above other floors.
- .6 Through foundation walls PVC sleeves are acceptable.
- .7 Fill voids around pipes:
 - .1 Caulk between sleeve and pipe in foundation walls and below grade floors with waterproof fire retardant non-hardening mastic.
 - .2 Where sleeves pass through walls or floors, provide space for firestopping. Where pipes/ducts pass through fire rated walls, floors and partitions, maintain fire rating integrity.
 - .3 Fill future-use sleeves with easily removable filler.

1.44 FIRESTOPPING

- .1 Firestopping material and installation within annular space between conduits, ducts, and adjacent fire separation.
- .2 Provide materials and systems capable of maintaining effective barrier against flame, smoke, and gases.
- .3 Comply with the requirements of CAN4-S115-M35, and do not exceed opening sized for which they have been tested.
- .4 Systems to have an F or FT rating (as applicable) not less than the fire protection rating required for closures in a fire separation.
- .5 Provide "firewrap" blanket around services penetrating firewalls. Extent of blanket must correspond to ULC recommendations. In general wrap individual conduits with approved firewrap materials on each side of firewall. Refer to architectural drawings for FT ratings. Provide 1 and/or 2 layers of firewrap with transverse and longitudinal seams overlapped and/or butted (second layer offset from first layer). Cut edges are to be sealed with aluminum foil tape. Provide 50 mm stainless steel banding at 200 mm intervals. Install firewrap to manufacturers' recommendations for proper FT rating. Acceptable manufacturers are 3M Firemaster ductwrap or approved equal.
- .6 The firestopping materials are not to shrink, slump or sag and be free of asbestos, halogens and volatile solvents.

- .7 Firestopping materials are to consist of a component sealant applied with a conventional caulking gun and trowel.
- .8 Firestop materials are to be capable of receiving finish materials in those areas, which are exposed and scheduled to receive finishes.
- .9 Firestopping shall be inspected and approved by local authority prior to concealment or enclosure.
- .10 Install material and components in accordance with ULC certification, manufacturers instructions and local authority.
- .11 **Submit product literature and installation material on firestopping in shop drawing and product data manual.**
- .12 Acceptable manufacturers:
 - .1 Rectorseal Corporation (Metacaulk)
 - .2 Proset Systems
 - .3 3M
 - .4 Hilti
 - .5 STI Firestop

Note: Fire stop material must conform to requirements of local authorities having jurisdiction. Contractor to confirm prior to application and ensure material used is compatible with that used by other trades on site.

- .13 Ensure firestop manufacturer representative performs on site inspections and certifies installation. Submit inspection reports/certification at time of ready for takeover.

1.45 PAINTING

- .1 Refer to Section Interior Painting and specified elsewhere.
- .2 Apply at least one coat of corrosion resistant primer paint to ferrous supports and site fabricated work.
- .3 Prime and touch up marred finished paintwork to match original.
- .4 Restore to new condition, or replace equipment at discretion of consultant, finishes which have been damaged too extensively to be merely primed and touched up.

1.46 ACCESS DOORS

- .1 Supply access doors to concealed electrical equipment for operating, inspecting, adjusting and servicing.
- .2 Flush mounted 600 mm x 600 mm (24" x 24") for body entry and 300 mm x 300 mm (12" x 12") for hand entry unless otherwise noted. Doors to open 180°, have rounded safety corners, concealed hinges, screwdriver latches and anchor straps.
- .3 Material:
 - .1 Special areas such as tiled or marble surfaces: use stainless steel with brushed satin or polished finish as directed by Consultant.

- .2 Remaining areas: use prime coated steel.
- .3 Fire rated areas: provide ULC listed access doors
- .4 Installation:
 - .1 Locate so that concealed items are accessible.
 - .2 Locate so that hand or body entry (as applicable) is achieved.
 - .3 Installation is specified in applicable sections.
- .5 Acceptable materials:
 - .1 Le Hage
 - .2 Zurn
 - .3 Acudor
 - .4 Nailor Industries Inc.

1.47 DELIVERY STORAGE & HANDLING

- .1 Follow Manufacturer's directions in delivery, storage, and protection, of equipment and materials. Contractor to include all costs associated with delivery storage and handling in tender price.
- .2 Deliver equipment and material to site and tightly cover and protect against dirt, water, and chemical or mechanical injury, but have readily accessible for inspection. Store items subject to moisture damage (such as controls) in dry, heated space.

1.48 REPAIR, CUTTING, CORING AND RESTORATION

- .1 Be responsible for required digging, cutting, and patching incident to work of this Division and make required repairs afterwards to satisfaction of Consultant. Cut carefully to minimize necessity for repairs to existing work. Do not cut beams, columns, or trusses.
- .2 Patch and repair walls, floors, ceilings, and roofs with materials of same quality and appearance as adjacent surfaces unless otherwise shown. Surface finishes shall exactly match existing finishes of same materials.
- .3 Each Section of this Division shall bear expense of cutting, patching, repairing, and replacing of work of other Sections required because of its fault, error, tardiness, or because of damage done by it.
- .4 Cutting, patching, repairing, and replacing pavements, sidewalks, roads, and curbs to permit installation of work of this Division is responsibility of Section installing work.
- .5 Slots, cores and openings through floors, walls, ceilings, and roofs shall be provided by this contractor but performed by a trade specializing in this type of work. This Division shall see that they are properly located and do any cutting and patching caused by its neglect to do so.

1.49 EXISTING SYSTEMS

- .1 Connections into existing systems to be made at time approved by Consultant. Request written approval of time when connections can be made.
- .2 Be responsible for damage to existing plant by this work.

1.50 CLEANING

- .1 Clean interior and exterior of all electrical equipment provided including light fixture lenses.
- .2 In preparation for final acceptance, clean and refurbish all equipment and leave in operating condition.

1.51 ASBESTOS

- .1 If asbestos is suspected or identified cease all work in the immediate area in accordance with OHSAA and notify consultant.
- .2 Each contractor and on site employee of the contractor shall have "asbestos awareness training".
- .3 The Contractor shall ensure that employees who may come into contact with asbestos due to the nature of the work that they perform, have received training that enables them to recognize asbestos and that enables them to react in accordance with the Occupational Health and Safety Act and regulations thereto should contact with asbestos occur during the course of their work.
- .4 **It is the responsibility of the contractor to review the asbestos book in the building prior to starting any work.**
- .5 Existing occupied buildings (depending upon their age) may contain asbestos in thermal insulating materials and some manufactured products, such as vinyl asbestos floor tile. Any insulating materials, on pipes, fittings, boilers, tanks, ductwork, etc. may contain asbestos and shall not be disturbed.
- .6 **A survey of each building documenting the location and condition of asbestos-containing materials is available for your mandatory review prior to commencing any work on premises.**

1.52 DISCONNECTION AND REMOVAL

- .1 Disconnect and/or remove equipment as indicated.
- .2 Cap and conceal all redundant and obsolete connections.
- .3 Provide a list of equipment to be removed to the owner, for his acceptance of same. Remove all equipment from site, which the owner does not retain.
- .4 Store equipment to be retained by owner on site where directed by consultant.

1.53 ENCLOSURES

- .1 This contractor must ensure that all electrical equipment mounted in sprinklered areas is provided with an enclosure in conformance with the Electrical Safety Code.

1.54 EXISTING CONCRETE SLAB X-RAY/SCANNING

- .1 This contractor shall retain the services of a qualified company to provide and X-ray and/or scan of the existing buried services in walls and/or floors prior to starting any work in the affected area.
- .2 Failure to locate existing piping, conduit, rebar etc., shall not relieve this contractor of repair of same prior to installing his service.
- .3 This contractor shall be responsible for all repairs and/or replacement of existing services caused by cutting the existing concrete slabs and/or walls.

1.55 PHASING OF WORK

This work for this project shall be constructed in phases. Refer to the architectural drawings for phasing information and details. Misinterpretation of the drawings with respect to the extent of the phasing of the work shall not relieve the contractor of the work required to complete the entire contract.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General**1.1 GENERAL PROVISIONS**

- .1 Conform to the General Provisions of Division 1 and Electrical General Requirements Section.
- .2 This project is one of a retrofit nature in part, and which will require extensive demolition.
- .3 Allow for all remedial work in areas indicated on the drawings and as generally defined in the relevant sections of the specifications.

1.2 SCOPE OF WORK

- .1 The scope of work is essentially the selected disconnection and/or removal of services and/or equipment, devices etc. as indicated or required to complete the work.
- .2 The reference drawings indicate some of the services which shall remain and some may have to be retained through construction and a phased changeover to help construction i.e. electrical service, phone service, winter heat, and temporary construction services i.e. washroom facility. This co-ordination remains the responsibility of the contractors.

Part 2 Products**2.1 GENERAL**

- .1 This Division is to liaise with the Owners or Consultant for equipment being removed that may be suitable for reuse to that specified or handed over to the owner.
- .2 This Division to take full responsibility for any special tools or equipment required to disassemble or remove material from building.

Part 3 Execution**3.1 GENERAL**

- .1 The general requirements are indicated on the drawings and on the outline specification in Division 1.
- .2 The general execution of the demolition is to be carried out in a clean and efficient manner.
- .3 Demolition of existing ceiling, walls etc., to facilitate removal of existing services or equipment or installation of new to be kept to a minimum and then restored to match existing.
- .4 All openings or holes created by removal of existing electrical systems which are not being reused are to be patched with the same material surrounding surfaces.
- .5 All new holes and openings to facilitate electrical systems are to be patched to match surrounding surfaces.

-
- .6 Protect all existing furnishings materials and equipment. Any damage occurring as a result of the work of this Division shall be repaired or replaced at the expense of this Division.
 - .7 Where work involves breaking into or connecting to existing services, carry out work at times directed by the Owners in an expedient manner with minimum disruption to the facility and systems downtime.
 - .8 Where unknown services are encountered immediately advise Consultant and confirm findings in writing.
 - .9 Where the location of any services has been shown on the plans, such information is not guaranteed. It is this Division's responsibility to verify locations, etc., immediately after moving on site. Should for any reason the information obtained necessitates changes in procedure or design, advise the Consultant at once. If verification of existing conditions is not done at the outset and any problems arise, the responsibility for same is entirely this Division's.
 - .10 Disconnect and/or remove equipment, devices, cabling, services, etc. as indicated.
 - .11 Remove all redundant and obsolete systems, connections, and wiring.
 - .12 Provide a list of equipment to be removed to the owner, for their acceptance of same. Remove all equipment from site that the owner does not retain.
 - .13 Maintain equipment to be retained by owner on site where directed by consultant.
 - .14 Demolition of all parts of the work must be completed within the confines of the work area and in such a way as the dust produced and risk to injury of will not adversely affect the building users.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General**1.1 INTENT**

- .1 Life safety and fire protection systems are to be installed to comply with the provisions of the current Ontario Building and Fire Codes. As a result, testing of these integrated systems must be performed as a whole to ensure the proper operation and inter-relationship between systems (functional testing).
- .2 The testing is to provide functional verification and documented confirmation that these building systems satisfy the intent of the Building Code.
- .3 These systems as applicable to any given project include but are not limited to fire alarm, sprinkler system and associated valves, standpipe, smoke control, ventilation, and pressurization systems, door hold open devices, elevator recalls, smoke, fire shutters, and dampers, emergency power generator, fire pump assemblies, and emergency lighting.

1.2 GENERAL

- .1 This testing process is the responsibility of the Integrated Testing Firm as a sub-contractor to the electrical trade. Electrical trade to include all costs associated with the Integrated Testing Coordinator in contract.
- .2 This process must be coordinated with suppliers and sub-contractors associated with these systems (mechanical and/or electrical).
- .3 This process must be coordinated with the project construction schedule and be completed, including all associated documentation, prior to the consultant's certification of the project for occupancy.
- .4 All applicable contractors, sub-contractors, and suppliers are to include all required costs in their respective tender costs.
- .5 All work is to be performed in accordance with CAN/ULC S1001-2011. Special consideration is to be given to the Sample Integrated Testing Plan (ITP), the review of life safety system design documents, and the provision of test plans and reports.
- .6 The work to be performed by this contractor is also described in CAN/ULC S1001-2011.
- .7 Refer to CAN/ULC S1001-11 Rev1-2019 Informative Annex (C) for Sample Integrated Testing Plan (ITP).

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- .1 The following criteria must be met in order to be considered an acceptable Integrated Testing Coordinator for this project:
 - .1 Manufacturers: Firms regularly engaged in functional testing and implementation of life safety and fire protection systems for not less than five years.

- .2 Qualifications: Firms with at least five (5) years of successful experience in facility construction, inspection, acceptance testing or commissioning as it relates to fire protection and life safety and equipment similar to that required for this project.
 - .3 The Contractor shall be an established commissioning contractor that has had and currently maintains a locally run and operated business for at least five (5) years.
 - .4 The Contractor shall show satisfactory evidence, upon request, that he maintains a fully equipped service organization capable of furnishing adequate inspection and service to the systems.
- .2 For bidder information only, experienced Life Safety Systems Testing Firms include these listed below or local branches of the companies noted in the vicinity of this project:
- .1 ITC Solutions
20 Hanson Ave Unit 3
Kitchener, ON, N2C 2E2
 - .2 Troy Life and Fire Safety
805 Boxwood Dr., Unit #201
Cambridge, Ontario N3E 1A4
 - .3 Control Tech Systems
31 Regal Road
Guelph, Ontario N1K 1B6
 - .4 Lonergan Engineering
4 Industrial Parkway South
Aurora, Ontario L4G 3W1
 - .5 Guardian Fire Consulting Group
55-346 Northfield Dr.
Waterloo, Ontario N2K 3T6
- NOTE: This agent must be a third party firm NOT associated with this project in any way and be under contract with the electrical sub-contractor not the fire alarm supplier.**
- .3 Other firms to these listed above, who feel they are capable, must submit in writing, to the Consultant's office confirmation of the items listed in the criteria above, a minimum of one week prior to tender close in order to be considered as a bidder.

1.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- .1 The Commissioning Process shall generally encompass and coordinate the following key areas:
 - .1 Integrated systems testing planning.
 - .2 Integrated systems testing implementation (functional testing).
 - .3 Integrated systems testing documentation

1.5 RESPONSIBILITIES**.1 General Contractor:**

- .1 The general contractor shall verify completeness of the building envelope, perimeter and interior items which affect proper operation of the noted systems.
- .2 The general contractor will assure participation and co-operation of Sub-Contractors and Specialty Contractors (mechanical, electrical, building management, etc.) under the General Contractor's jurisdiction as required for the commissioning process.

.2 Mechanical Contractor:

- .1 Verify Functional performance of associated mechanical systems for compliance with design intent as specified in the appropriate Specification sections.
- .2 Provide the documentation with standard Functional performance reports on completion of the testing.
- .3 Verify submissions for system operation and maintenance manuals, as-built documents, spare parts listing, special tools listing, and other items as may be specified.

.3 Electrical Contractor:

- .1 The Integrated Life Safety Systems Testing Coordinator (ITC) is being retained by the electrical contractor, however; this contractor's work to satisfy the ITC requirements shall be included in the tender price.
- .2 Verify Functional performance of electrical systems for compliance with design intent as specified in the appropriate Specification sections.
- .3 Provide the documentation with standard Functional performance reports on completion of the testing.
- .4 Verify submissions for electrical system operation and maintenance manuals, as-built documents, spare parts listing, special tools listing, and other items as may be specified.
- .5 As a minimum this contractor must include for:
 - .1 Providing the ITC with documentation of design and shop drawings.
 - .2 Provide documents for sequence of operation and maintenance of system.
 - .3 Testing of all components and accessories to confirm Alarm/Supervisory/Trouble at the fire panel.
 - .4 Testing and operation of any generator (s) as applicable to the project.
 - .5 Other items that may be requested by the ITC.
 - .6 Re-commissioning of any items that may have failed.
 - .7 Re-setting of the system to proper operation after tests are completed.
 - .8 Provide written confirmation that life safety systems are installed in accordance with applicable codes and standards, as well as the scope of the project engineering documents.

- .4 Equipment Manufacturers:
 - .1 The equipment manufacturers shall be responsible for providing labour, material, equipment, etc., required within the scope of the respective equipment to facilitate the commissioning process.
 - .2 The equipment manufacturers will perform Pre-Functional and Functional Performance Tests required by the commissioning process.
- .5 Design Engineer:
 - .1 The design engineer shall review and provide written confirmation of acceptance of the Integrated Testing Plan (ITP).
 - .2 The design engineer shall observe Functional Performance Testing, at his discretion.
 - .3 The design engineer shall provide technical capabilities for resolution of deficiencies, where required.
 - .4 The design engineer shall provide necessary information to assist Integrated Test Coordinator including written confirmation of life safety systems installation in accordance with project engineering documents and are ready for integrated testing.

Part 2 Commissioning Process

2.1 OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- .1 Furnish Final, reviewed Operation and Maintenance Manuals to the Consultant fourteen (14) days prior to scheduled Functional Performance Tests.

2.2 FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TEST

- .1 The contractor shall be responsible for the Functional Performance Tests. These tests ensure that all equipment and systems are installed in accordance with the Specifications, Drawings and manufacturers' requirements.
- .2 The contractor shall be responsible for coordinating schedule for Functional tests of various equipment and systems.
- .3 In the Functional Test, all noted systems and sub-systems shall be checked for the following:
 - .1 Verify that each element has been properly installed, properly identified, and that all connections have been made correctly.
 - .2 Verify that tests, meter readings, and specific mechanical/electrical performance characteristics agree with those required by equipment or system manufacturer.
 - .3 Re-commission any item(s) that may have failed.
 - .4 Notify the consultant in writing, at least fourteen (14) days prior to the date of Functional Performance Testing. Schedule the Functional performance tests over a period of consecutive business days.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General**1.1 REFERENCES**

- .1 CSA C22.2 No.0.3-92, Test Methods for Electrical Wires and Cables.
- .2 CAN/CSA-C22.2 No.131-M89(R1994), Type TECK 90 Cable.

1.2 PRODUCT DATA

- .1 Submit product data in accordance with Electrical General Requirements Section.

Part 2 Products**2.1 BUILDING WIRES**

- .1 Conductors: stranded for 10 AWG and larger.
- .2 Minimum size: 12 AWG.
- .3 Copper conductors: size as indicated, with 600 V insulation of chemically cross-linked thermosetting polyethylene material 90°C (194°F) rated T90 for indoor above grade installations and RW90 for below grade installations.

2.2 TECK CABLE

- .1 Cable: to CAN/CSA-C22.2 No.131.
- .2 Conductors:
 - .1 Grounding conductor: copper.
 - .2 Circuit conductors: copper, size as indicated.
- .3 Inner jacket: polyvinyl chloride material.
- .4 Armour: aluminum.
- .5 Overall covering: polyvinyl chloride material.
- .6 Fastenings:
 - .1 One hole steel zinc straps to secure surface cables 50 mm (2") and smaller. Two hole steel straps for cables larger than 50 mm (2").
 - .2 Channel type supports for two or more cables at 1500 mm (60") centres.
 - .3 Threaded rods: 6 mm (1/4") diameter to support suspended channels.
- .7 Connectors must be suitable for:
 - .1 Installed environment and approved for use with TECK cable.

2.3 ARMoured CABLES

- .1 Conductors: insulated, copper minimum size as indicated above.
- .2 Type: AC90 (minimum size 12 AWG).

- .3 Armour: interlocking type fabricated from aluminum strip.
- .4 Connectors must be suitable for installed environment and approved for use with armoured cable.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 INSTALLATION OF BUILDING WIRES

- .1 Install wiring from source to load through raceways as specified.
- .2 Provide separate neutral conductors for all lighting circuits and circuits originating from surge protected panels. Size raceways accordingly.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF TECK CABLE 0 - 1000 V

- .1 Group cables wherever possible on channels.
- .2 Terminate cables in accordance with Wire and Box Connectors - 0 - 1000 V Section.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF ARMOURED CABLES

- .1 Group cables wherever possible.
- .2 Terminate cables in accordance with Wire and Box Connectors - 0 - 1000 V Section.
- .3 These cables are to be installed in concealed locations only. These concealed locations are considered to be stud walls and "drops" to stud walls, lighting fixtures, and ceiling mounted devices.
- .4 **These "drops" shall not be permitted to exceed 2.4 m (8'-0"). To limit these "drops" to lengths noted above provide additional branch wiring in conduit.**

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General**1.1 SHOP DRAWINGS AND PRODUCT DATA**

- .1 Submit shop drawings and product data for cabinets in accordance with Electrical General Requirements Section.

Part 2 Products**2.1 MATERIALS**

- .1 Splitters must conform to CSA C22.2 No. 76 (latest edition).
- .2 Junction and pull boxes must conform to CSA C22.2 No. 40 (latest edition)

2.2 SPLITTERS

- .1 Sheet metal enclosure, welded corners and formed hinged cover suitable for locking in closed position.
- .2 Main and branch lugs to match required size and number of incoming and outgoing conductors as indicated.
- .3 At least three (3) spare terminals on each set of lugs in splitters less than 400 A.
- .4 Splitter length must match arrangement of equipment unless indicated otherwise.

2.3 JUNCTION AND PULL BOXES

- .1 Welded steel construction with screw-on flat covers for surface mounting.
- .2 Covers with 25 mm (1") minimum extension all around, for flush-mounted pull and junction boxes.

Part 3 Execution**3.1 SPLITTER INSTALLATION**

- .1 Install splitters and mount plumb, true and square to the building lines on 21 mm (3/4") painted plywood backboards.

3.2 JUNCTION AND PULL BOXES INSTALLATION

- .1 Install pull boxes in inconspicuous but accessible locations.
- .2 Install junction and pull boxes so as not to exceed 30 m (100') of conduit run between pull boxes and in conformance with the Electrical Safety Code.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- .1 Provide equipment identification in accordance with General Electrical Requirements Section.
- .2 Install size 2 identification labels indicating system name, voltage and phase.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General**1.1 REFERENCES**

- .1 Outlet boxes, conduit boxes, and fittings must conform to CSA C22.2 No. 18 (latest edition).

Part 2 Products**2.1 OUTLET AND CONDUIT BOXES GENERAL**

- .1 Size boxes in accordance with CSA C22.1.
- .2 102 mm (4") square or larger outlet boxes as required for special devices.
- .3 Gang boxes where wiring devices are grouped.
- .4 Blank cover plates for boxes without wiring devices.
- .5 Combination boxes with barriers where outlets for more than one system are grouped.

2.2 SHEET STEEL OUTLET BOXES

- .1 Electro-galvanized steel single and multi gang flush device boxes for flush installation, minimum size 76 mm x 50 mm x 64 mm (3" x 2" x 2½") or as indicated. 102 mm (4") square outlet boxes when more than one conduit enters one side with extension and plaster rings as required. Iberville 1104 Series.
- .2 Electro-galvanized steel utility boxes for outlets connected to surface-mounted EMT conduit **in utility rooms**, minimum size 102 mm x 57 mm x 38 mm (4" x 2¼" x 1½"). Iberville 1110 Series.
- .3 102 mm (4") square or octagonal outlet boxes for lighting fixture outlets.
- .4 102 mm (4") square outlet boxes with extension and plaster rings for flush mounting devices in finished tile walls.

2.3 MASONRY BOXES

- .1 Electro-galvanized steel masonry single and multi gang boxes for devices flush mounted in exposed block walls.

2.4 CONCRETE BOXES

- .1 Electro-galvanized sheet steel concrete type boxes for flush mount in concrete with matching extension and plaster rings as required.

2.5 CONDUIT BOXES

- .1 Cast FS or FD feraloy boxes with factory-threaded hubs and mounting feet for surface wiring of switches and receptacle **in areas (other than utility rooms) where surface conduit is used.**

2.6 FITTINGS- GENERAL

- .1 Bushing and connectors with nylon insulated throats.
- .2 Knock-out fillers to prevent entry of debris.
- .3 Conduit outlet bodies for conduit up to 32 mm (1- 1/4") and pull boxes for larger conduits.
- .4 Double locknuts and insulated bushings on sheet metal boxes.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 INSTALLATION

- .1 Support boxes independently of connecting conduits.
- .2 Fill boxes with paper, sponges or foam or similar approved material to prevent entry of debris during construction. Remove upon completion of work.
- .3 For flush installations mount outlets flush with finished wall using plaster rings to permit wall finish to come within 6 mm (1/4") of opening.
- .4 Provide correct size of openings in boxes for conduit, mineral insulated and armoured cable connections. Reducing washers are not allowed.
- .5 Outlets if unwired are to be provided with blank coverplates to suit related sections of this specification.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 REFERENCES

- .1 CSA C22.2 No.65-1956(R1965) Wire Connectors.

Part 2 Products

2.1 MATERIALS

- .1 Pressure type wire connectors: with current carrying parts of copper sized to fit copper conductors as indicated.
- .2 Fixture type splicing connectors: with current carrying parts of copper sized to fit copper conductors 10 AWG or less.
- .3 Clamps or connectors for armoured cable, mineral insulated cable, and flexible conduit, as required.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 INSTALLATION

- .1 Remove insulation carefully from ends of conductors and:
 - .1 Install mechanical pressure type connectors and tighten screws with appropriate compression tool recommended by manufacturer. Installation shall meet secureness tests in accordance with CSA C22.2 No.65.
 - .2 Install fixture type connectors and tighten. Replace insulating cap.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General
Not Applicable.

Part 2 Products

2.1 MATERIALS

- .1 Grounding equipment must conform to CSA C22.2 No 41 (latest edition).

2.2 EQUIPMENT

- .1 Clamps for grounding of conductor: size as required to electrically conductive underground water pipe and electrically conductive metal gas piping.
- .2 Rod electrodes: copper clad steel 19 mm (3/4") diameter by 3 m (10') long.
- .3 Plate electrodes: galvanized steel, surface area 0.2 m², minimum 1.6 mm thick.
- .4 Insulated grounding conductors: green with insulation type that matches specified phase conductors. Gauge shall be in conformance with the latest edition of the Electrical Safety Code to suit required installation conditions.
- .5 Ground bus: copper, size as indicated, complete with insulated supports, fastenings, connectors.
- .6 Non-corroding accessories necessary for grounding system, type, size, material as indicated, including but not necessarily limited to:
 - .1 Grounding and bonding bushings.
 - .2 Protective type clamps.
 - .3 Bolted type conductor connectors.
 - .4 Thermit welded type conductor connectors.
 - .5 Bonding jumpers, straps.
 - .6 Pressure wire connectors.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 INSTALLATION GENERAL

- .1 Install complete permanent, continuous grounding system including, electrodes, conductors, connectors, accessories. **Where EMT is used, run ground wire in conduit.**
- .2 Install connectors in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- .3 Protect exposed grounding conductors from mechanical injury.
- .4 Make buried connections, and connections to conductive water main, electrodes, using copper welding by thermit process inspectable wrought copper compression connectors to ANSI/IEEE 837.
- .5 Use mechanical connectors for grounding connections to equipment provided with lugs.

- .6 Soldered joints not permitted.
- .7 Install bonding wire for flexible conduit, connected at both ends to grounding bushing, solderless lug, clamp or cup washer and screw. Neatly cleat bonding wire to exterior of flexible conduit.
- .8 Install separate ground conductor to outdoor lighting standards.
- .9 Ground pad mounted transformers as detailed on the drawings.

3.2 ELECTRODES

- .1 Make ground connections to continuously conductive underground water pipe on street side of water meter. This shall apply to the installation or replacement of building water service.
- .2 Install water meter shunt.
- .3 Make ground connections to continuously conductive metal gas piping system. This shall apply to installation or replacement of gas appliances, as well as installation or modification of a building gas piping system.
- .4 Corrugated metal tubing shall not be used as a bonding means for the gas piping system.
- .5 Install concrete encased electrodes in building foundation footings, with terminal connected to grounding network.
- .6 Install rod or plate electrodes and make grounding connections.
- .7 Bond separate, multiple electrodes together.
- .8 Use #2/0 copper conductors for connections to electrodes. Size in conformance with the Electrical Safety Code.

3.3 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

- .1 Install grounding connections to typical equipment included in, but not necessarily limited to following list. Service equipment, transformers, switchgear, duct systems, frames of motors, motor control centres, starters, control panels, building steel work, generators, elevators and escalators, distribution panels, and outdoor lighting.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- .1 Perform tests in accordance with Electrical General Requirements Section.
- .2 Perform ground continuity and resistance tests using method appropriate to site conditions and to approval of local authority having jurisdiction over installation.
- .3 Perform tests before energizing electrical system.
- .4 Disconnect ground fault indicator during tests.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General**1.1 REFERENCES**

- .1 Canadian Standards Association (CSA)
 - .1 CAN/CSA C22.2 No.18-92, Outlet Boxes, Conduit Boxes, and Fittings.
 - .2 CSA C22.2 No.56-1977(R1977), Flexible Metal Conduit and Liquid-Tight Flexible Metal Conduit.
 - .3 CSA C22.2 No.83-M1985(R1992), Electrical Metallic Tubing.
 - .4 CSA C22.2 No.211.2-M1984(R1992), Rigid PVC (Unplasticized) Conduit.
 - .5 CAN/CSA C22.2 No.227.3-M91, Flexible Nonmetallic Tubing.

Part 2 Products**2.1 CONDUITS**

- .1 Epoxy coated conduit: to CSA C22.2 No.45, with zinc coating and corrosion resistant epoxy finish inside and outside.
- .2 Electrical metallic tubing (EMT) with couplings: to CSA C22.2 No.83.
- .3 Rigid PVC conduit: to CSA C22.2 No.211.2.
- .4 Flexible metal conduit: to CSA C22.2 No.56, aluminum and liquid-tight flexible metal.
- .5 Flexible PVC conduit: to CAN/CSA C22.2 No.227.3, ENT.

2.2 CONDUIT FASTENINGS

- .1 One hole steel straps to secure surface conduits 53 mm (2") and smaller. Two hole steel straps for conduits larger than 53 mm (2").
- .2 Beam clamps to secure conduits to exposed steel work.
- .3 Channel type supports for two (2) or more conduits at 1.5 m (5'0") oc.
- .4 Threaded rods, 6 mm (1/4") diameter, to support suspended channels.

2.3 CONDUIT FITTINGS

- .1 EMT fittings shall be set screw style (zinc alloy).
- .2 Flexible metal conduit fittings shall be screw-in type.
- .3 Liquid type flexible metal conduit fittings shall be sealtite type.
- .4 PVC fittings shall be PVC type complete with PVC adaptors at all boxes.
- .5 Coating: same as conduit.
- .6 Factory "ells" where 90° bends are required for 27 mm (1") and larger conduits.
- .7 Where bushings are noted to be provided they must be "screwed" type fastened to a conduit connector. Push-fit or glued in place bushings will NOT be accepted.

2.4 FISH CORD

- .1 Nylon twine.

Part 3 Execution**3.1 INSTALLATION**

- .1 Install conduits to conserve headroom in exposed locations and cause minimum interference in spaces through which they pass.
- .2 Conceal conduits except in mechanical/ electrical service rooms and in unfinished areas. Where devices are to be installed on existing walls in finished area, which cannot be "fished", install feeds in a surface metal raceway equal to Wiremold V700 series. Coordinate surface installations with consultant prior to rough-in.
- .3 **Use electrical metallic tubing (EMT) for all branch circuits unless specified otherwise.**
- .4 Use rigid aluminum threaded conduit where specified and up to 2.1 m (7'0") above finish floor where exposed to mechanical injury.
- .5 Use rigid PVC conduit underground and in kitchen areas.
- .6 Use flexible metal conduit for connection to motors in dry areas, connection to recessed fixtures without a prewired outlet box, connection to surface or recessed fixtures, work in movable metal partitions.
- .7 Use liquid tight flexible metal conduit for connection to motors or vibrating equipment in damp, wet or corrosive locations and for connections to kitchen equipment.
- .8 Conduits terminating at electrical equipment in sprinklered areas are to be provided with insulated compression style connectors equal to Thomas & Betts Cat. #TC8XXSC or approved equal.
- .9 **Minimum conduit size for branch circuits shall be 21 mm (3/4").** Single drops from ceiling mounted junction boxes down to a light switch or duplex receptacle may be reduced to 16 mm (1/2").
- .10 Bend conduit cold. Replace conduit if kinked or flattened more than 1/10th of its original diameter.
- .11 Mechanically bend steel conduit over 27 mm (1") diameter.
- .12 Install fish cord in empty conduits.
- .13 Run 2- 27 mm (1") spare conduits up to accessible ceiling space from each flush panel. Terminate these conduits in 152 mm x 152 mm x 102 mm (6" x 6" x 4") junction boxes in ceiling space.
- .14 Remove and replace blocked conduit sections. Do not use liquids to clean out conduits.
- .15 Dry conduits out before installing wire.

3.2 SURFACE CONDUITS

- .1 Run parallel or perpendicular to building lines.
- .2 Locate conduits behind infrared or gas fired heaters with 1.5 m (5') clearance.
- .3 Run conduits in flanged portion of structural steel.
- .4 Group conduits wherever possible on suspended or surface channels.
- .5 Do not pass conduits through structural members except as indicated.
- .6 Do not locate conduits less than 75 mm (3") parallel to steam or hot water lines with minimum of 25 mm (1") at crossovers.
- .7 Do not fasten surface conduit to roof deck. Provide standoffs or supports as manufactured by Caddy or use Unistrut trapeze fastened to structure.**

3.3 CONCEALED CONDUITS

- .1 Do not install horizontal runs in masonry walls.
- .2 Do not install conduits in terrazzo or concrete toppings.

3.4 CONDUITS UNDERGROUND

- .1 Slope conduits to provide drainage.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General**1.1 GENERAL PROVISIONS**

- .1 Conform to the General Provisions of Division 1 and Electrical General Requirements Section.

1.2 PRODUCT DATA

- .1 Submit product data in accordance with Electrical General Requirements Section.

Part 2 Products**2.1 MATERIALS**

- .1 Rigid PVC ducts must conform to CSA C22.2 No. 211.0, 211.1 and 211.2 (latest edition).
- .2 Ducts and/or cables must be excavated, bedded, reinforced, encased and backfilled as per details on the drawings.

2.2 DUCT

- .1 Ducts indicated for encasement in concrete must be type DB-2. Ipex “Super Duct” or approved equal.
- .2 Ducts indicated for direct burial must be type SCEPTER. Ipex “Scepter” rigid PVC duct or approved equal.

2.3 DUCT FITTINGS

- .1 Fittings required to provide a complete continuous ductbank installation shall include but not be limited to, couplings, bell end fitting, caps, adapters, base and intermediate spacers.
- .2 Small or large angle couplings will be required where noted on the drawings.
- .3 Expansion joints are to be provided when running ducts in concrete across expansion joints and where exposed on roofs or exterior of buildings.

Part 3 Execution**3.1 BASIC INSTALLATION**

- .1 Excavate trench along route as indicated and at a depth to suit cables and/or ducts as detailed.
- .2 If required, trench is to be pumped to maintain excavation free of water.
- .3 Import granular fill and place in bottom of trench. Compact to provide a firm level base.
- .4 Quantity and arrangement of ducts must be provided according to drawing details.
- .5 When ducts terminate at buildings or precast bases provide bell end fittings.

- .6 When terminating a ductbank for future extension terminate each duct with a coupling. If ducts are encased in concrete set coupling flush with end of concrete.
- .7 Attach ducts to spacers using non-metallic materials.
- .8 Provide concrete as detailed. Pour concrete down sides of ductbank to ensure spaces around and under ducts are filled first.
- .9 Concrete must obtain 50% of its specified strength prior to backfilling.
- .10 Backfilling must be imported granular 'A' material.**
- .11 Backfill must be placed as 150 mm (6") compacted lifts.
- .12 Excess excavated material must be removed from site by this contractor.
- .13 Ensure ducts indicated to be installed along a curb line are installed at least 600 mm (24") from that curb line.

3.2 CABLE INSTALLATION IN DUCTS

- .1 Install cables as indicated in ducts.
- .2 Do not pull spliced cables inside ducts.
- .3 Install multiple cables in duct simultaneously.
- .4 Use CSA approved lubricants of type compatible with cable jacket to reduce pulling tension.
- .5 To facilitate matching of colour coded multi-conductor control cables reel off in same direction during installation.
- .6 Before pulling cable into ducts and until cables are properly terminated, seal ends of cables with moisture seal tape.
- .7 After installation of cables, seal duct ends with duct sealing compound.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- .1 Perform tests using qualified personnel. Provide necessary instruments and equipment.
- .2 Check phase rotation and identify each phase conductor of each feeder.
- .3 Check each feeder for continuity, short circuits and grounds. Ensure resistance to ground of circuits is not less than 50 mega ohms.
- .4 Pre-acceptance tests.
 - .1 After installing cable but before terminating, perform insulation resistance test with 1000 V megger on each phase conductor.
- .5 Provide Consultant with list of test results showing location at which each test was made, circuit tested and result of each test.

- .6 Remove and replace entire length of cable if cable fails to meet any of test criteria.
- .7 The Consultant requires a minimum of 48 hours notice to inspect at his discretion the following; ductbank excavation, bedding and duct placement, pouring and/or placement of ductbank encasement.**

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- .1 This analysis is to be performed by an independent, third party firm.**
- .2 The studies must be submitted to the Consultant prior to receiving final approval of the distribution equipment shop drawings and/or prior to release of equipment for manufacturing. If formal completion of the studies may cause delay in equipment manufacturing, approval from the Consultant may be obtained for a preliminary submittal of sufficient study data to ensure that the selection of device ratings and characteristics will be satisfactory.**
- .3 The studies shall include all portions of the electrical distribution system from the normal power source or sources down to and including the smallest adjustable trip circuit breaker in the distribution system, **as well as mechanical unit equipment.** Normal system connections and those, which result in maximum fault conditions, shall be adequately covered in the study.**
- .4 The firm should be currently involved in high- and low-voltage power system evaluation. The study must be performed, stamped and signed by a registered professional engineer in the Province of Ontario. Credentials of the individual(s) performing the study and background of the firm shall be submitted to the Consultant for approval prior to start of the work. A minimum of five (5) years experience in power system analysis is required for the individual in charge of the project.**
- .5 The firm performing the study should demonstrate capability and experience to provide assistance during start up as required.**

1.2 DATA COLLECTION FOR THE STUDY

- .1 The Contractor shall provide the required data for preparation of the studies. The Consultant performing the system studies shall furnish the Contractor with a listing of the required data immediately after award of the contract.**
- .2 The Contractor shall expedite collection of the data to assure completion of the studies as required for final approval of the distribution equipment shop drawings and/or prior to release of the equipment for manufacturing.**
- .3 Data collected for the study, including correspondence with local utility, shall be included with study report.**

Part 2 Products

2.1 SHORT CIRCUIT AND PROTECTIVE DEVICE EVALUATION AND COORDINATION STUDY

- .1 The short-circuit study shall be performed with the aid of a digital computer program and shall be in accordance with the latest applicable IEEE and ANSI standards.**

- .2 In the short-circuit study, provide calculation methods and assumptions, the base per unit quantities selected, one-line diagrams, source impedance data including power company system characteristics, typical calculations, tabulations of calculation quantities and results, conclusions, and recommendations. Calculate short-circuit interrupting and momentary (when applicable) duties for an assumed 3-phase bolted fault at each supply switchgear lineup, unit substation primary and secondary terminals, low-voltage switchgear lineup, switchboard, motor control center, distribution panelboard, pertinent branch circuit panelboard, and other significant overcurrent protective device locations throughout the system. Provide a ground fault current study for the same system areas, including the associated zero sequence impedance data. Include in tabulations fault impedance, X to R ratios, asymmetry factors, motor fault contribution, short circuit kVA, and symmetrical and asymmetrical fault currents.
- .3 In the protective device coordination study, provide time-current curves graphically indicating the coordination proposed for the system, centered on conventional, full-size, log-log forms. Include with each curve sheet a complete title and one-line diagram with legend identifying the specific portion of the system covered by that particular curve sheet. Include a detailed description of each protective device identifying its type, function, manufacturer, and time-current characteristics. Tabulate recommended device tap, time dial, pickup, instantaneous, and time delay settings.
- .4 Include on the curve sheets power company relay and fuse characteristics, medium-voltage equipment protective relay and fuse characteristics, low-voltage equipment circuit breaker trip device characteristics, pertinent transformer characteristics, pertinent motor and generator characteristics, and characteristics of other system load protective devices. In addition, include all devices down to the largest branch circuit and largest feeder circuit breaker in each motor control center, and main breaker in branch panelboards. Include all adjustable settings for ground fault protective devices. Include manufacturing tolerance and damage bands in plotted fuse characteristics. Show transformer full load currents, transformer magnetizing inrush, ANSI transformer withstand parameters, and significant symmetrical fault currents. Terminate device characteristic curves at a point reflecting the maximum symmetrical fault current to which the device is exposed.
- .5 Select each primary protective device required for a delta-wye connected transformer so that its characteristic or operating band is within the transformer characteristics, including a point equal to 58 percent of the ANSI withstand point to provide secondary line-to-ground fault protection. Separate transformer primary protective device characteristic curves from associated secondary device characteristics by a 16 percent current margin to provide proper coordination and protection in the event of secondary line-to-line faults. Separate medium-voltage relay characteristic curves from curves for other devices by at least a 0.4-second time margin.
- .6 Include complete fault calculations as specified herein based on contract documents.
- .7 Submit qualifications of individual(s) who will perform the work for approval prior to commencement of the studies. Provide studies in conjunction with equipment submittals to verify equipment ratings required. Submit the study to Consultant for review prior to delivery of the study to the Owner. Make all additions or changes as required by the reviewer.

- .8 Utilize equipment load data for the study obtained by the Contractor from contract documents, including contract addendum's issued prior to bid openings.
- .9 Include fault contribution of all motors in the study. Notify the Consultant in writing of circuit protective devices not properly rated for fault conditions.
- .10 Evaluate proper operation of the ground relays in 4-wire distributions with more than one main service circuit breaker, or when generators are provided, and discuss the neutral grounds and ground fault current flows during a neutral to ground fault.
- .11 For motor control circuits, show the MCC full-load current plus symmetrical and asymmetrical of the largest motor starting current and time to ensure protective devices will not trip during major or group start operation.
- .12 **Evaluate proper rating of applicable mechanical unit equipment based on available fault at unit connection. Mechanical unit equipment in study shall include packaged assemblies identified as, but not limited to, AHUs, MUAs, DOAS, Chillers, and Cooling Towers.**

2.2 STUDY REPORT

- .1 The results of the power system study shall be summarized in a final report. Submit report in accordance with Electrical General Requirements Section as a shop drawing.
- .2 The report shall include the following sections:
 - .1 Descriptions, purpose, basis, and scope of the study.
 - .2 Tabulations of circuit breaker, fuse and other protective device ratings versus calculated short-circuit duties, and commentary regarding same.
 - .3 **Tabulations of mechanical unit equipment ratings as identified on equipment shop drawings versus calculated short-circuit, and commentary regarding same. Short-circuit calculations for mechanical equipment shall be based on unit MCA with conductor sizes as identified on electrical design drawings, and not based on equipment MOCP.**
 - .4 Protective device time versus current coordination curves, tabulations of relay and circuit breaker trip settings, fuse selection, and commentary regarding same.
 - .5 Fault current calculations including a definition of terms and guide for interpretation of computer printout.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 POWER COMPANY APPROVAL

- .1 Copies of the final report must be submitted to the power company for their review and approval. Approved copies of the report shall be submitted to the Consultant.

3.2 FIELD SETTINGS

- .1 The Contractor shall perform field adjustments of the protective devices as required to place the equipment in final operating condition. The settings shall be in accordance with the approved short-circuit study, protective device evaluation study, and protective device coordination study.
- .2 Necessary field settings of devices and adjustments and minor modifications to equipment to accomplish conformance with the approved short-circuit and protective device coordination study shall be carried out by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Owner.
- .3 At the completion of the project, configure settings and install equipment labels. On company letterhead, the contractor is to prepare a certification letter indicating at minimum:
 - .1 project
 - .2 date
 - .3 device designation
 - .4 certification of correct settings
 - .5 certification of correct device labels
 - .6 digital image of each breaker indicating final settings and placement of labels

3.3 SERIES RATING LABELS

- .1 Provide lamacoid labels where recommended by study. **Labels for series rating with panelboards or equipment shall be indicated on feeder breaker as "SERIES RATING BREAKER" and at the panelboard or equipment as "SERIES RATING EQUIPMENT". Refer to section 26 24 16.**

3.4 ACCEPTABLE TESTING FIRMS

- .1 MVA Engineering (519) 668-4698
- .2 GT Wood Company Ltd. (905) 272-1696
- .3 Brosz & Associates (905) 472-6660
- .4 K-Tek Electro-services Ltd. (905) 640-2002

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 SHOP DRAWINGS

- .1 Submit shop drawings for each system in Conformance with The Electrical General Requirements Section.

1.2 PRODUCT/MAINTENANCE DATA

- .1 Submit product/maintenance data for each system for inclusion in maintenance manual conforming to The General Electrical Requirements Section.

1.3 SCOPE

- .1 The scope of this Section will include the following systems.
 - .1 Auxiliary systems rough-in.
 - .2 Security and access control rough-in.
 - .3 Telecommunication network system rough-in.
 - .4 Public address system rough-in.

Part 2 Products

2.1 AUXILIARY SYSTEMS ROUGH-IN

- .1 Outlets where noted shall be single gang boxes unless specified otherwise.
- .2 Outlets if unwired are to be provided with blank coverplates to suit related sections of this specification.
- .3 Coordinate final outlet locations, quantities, etc. with respective system vendor and owner's representative.

2.2 SECURITY AND ACCESS CONTROL ROUGH-IN

- .1 Provide conduit from device and outlet locations to cable management systems as noted on drawings.
- .2 Outlets if unwired are to be provided with blank coverplates to suit related sections of this specification.
- .3 Provide grounding of equipment as noted on drawings.
- .4 Security and access control systems installation shall be by Owner's approved vendor.

2.3 TELECOMMUNICATION NETWORK SYSTEM ROUGH-IN

- .1 Outlets where noted shall be single gang flush mounted in wall or surface raceways.
- .2 Outlets if unwired are to be provided with blank coverplates to suit related sections of this specification.
- .3 Telecommunication Network installation shall be by Owner's approved vendor.

2.4 PUBLIC ADDRESS SYSTEM ROUGH-IN

- .1 Provide conduit from device and outlet locations to cable management systems as noted on drawings.
- .2 Outlets if unwired are to be provided with blank coverplates to suit related sections of this specification.
- .3 Provide grounding of equipment as noted on drawings.
- .4 Public address system installation shall be by Owner's approved vendor.

Part 3 Execution**3.1 AUXILIARY SYSTEMS ROUGH-IN**

- .1 Outlets are to be installed complete with minimum 21 mm (3/4") conduit to accessible ceiling space or as otherwise detailed.
- .2 Conduits terminated into ceiling spaces must be within 3 m (10') of zone conduits when noted.
- .3 Provide insulated bushings on all conduits terminated in ceiling space.

3.2 SECURITY AND ACCESS CONTROL ROUGH-IN

- .1 Outlets are to be provided for devices with conduit as detailed on drawings.
- .2 Conduits terminated into ceiling spaces must be within 1 m of cable management of tray.

3.3 TELECOMMUNICATION NETWORK SYSTEM ROUGH-IN

- .1 Conduits terminated into ceiling spaces must be within 3 m (10') of zone conduits (if applicable).
- .2 Outlets are to be installed complete with 25 mm (1") conduit to corridor ceiling space or nearest zone conduit (if applicable).
- .3 Provide insulated bushings on all conduits terminated in ceiling space.

3.4 PUBLIC ADDRESS SYSTEM ROUGH-IN

- .1 Conduits terminated into ceiling spaces must be within 1 m (10') of cable management tray.
- .2 Outlets are to be installed complete with 25 mm (1") conduit to corridor ceiling space or nearest cable management tray.
- .3 Provide insulated bushings on all conduits terminated in ceiling space.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General**1.1 SHOP DRAWINGS AND PRODUCT DATA**

- .1 Submit shop drawings and product data in accordance with Electrical General Requirements Section.
- .2 Indicate on shop drawings.
 - .1 Floor anchoring method and foundation template.
 - .2 Dimensioned cable entry and exit locations.
 - .3 Dimensioned positions and size of bus.
 - .4 Overall length, height and depth.
 - .5 Dimensioned layout of internal and front panel mounted components.

1.2 MAINTENANCE DATA

- .1 Provide maintenance data for service entrance board for incorporation into manual specified in the Electrical General Requirements Section.
- .2 Submit five (5) copies of maintenance data for complete assembly including components.

1.3 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS

- .1 Include:
 - .1 One (1) can of touch-up paint.

1.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- .1 Consultant to witness final factory tests if requested.
- .2 Notify Consultant in writing five (5) days in advance that service entrance board is ready for testing.
- .3 Submit five (5) copies of certified test results.

Part 2 Products**2.1 SERVICE ENTRANCE BOARD**

- .1 Service entrance board must conform to CSA C222 No. 31 (latest edition).
- .2 Rating: 120/208V, 3 phase, 4 wire, 1000A, short circuit current (kA rms symmetrical as noted on distribution riser).
- .3 Cubicles: wall-mounted/free standing, dead front, size as indicated, hinged access panels with captive knurled thumbscrews (front access only), EEMAC2 rating (sprinkler hood).

- .4 Main section to contain:
 - Breakers as noted complete with kA interrupting capacity to match mains.
 - Barriered section for supply authority metering components.
 - Digital metering unit as specified.
 - NOTE: Refer to Moulded Case Circuit Breakers section for specifications regarding the required breakers.
- .5 Distribution section to contain breakers as noted complete with kA interrupting capacity to match mains.
 - NOTE: Refer to Moulded Case Circuit Breakers section for specifications regarding the required breakers.
- .6 Bus bars and main connections: aluminum.
- .7 Bus bars from load terminals of main device through metering section to distribution section.
- .8 Bus bars are to have identified colour coded phases.

2.2 GROUNDING

- .1 Aluminum ground bus extending full width of cubicles and located at bottom.
- .2 Lugs at each end for grounding cable. Contractor to size lug.

2.3 POWER SUPPLY AUTHORITY METERING

- .1 Separate compartment and rigid metal raceway for exclusive use of power supply authority metering.
- .2 Mounting accessories and wiring for metering supplied by power supply authority:
 - .1 Three (3) current transformers.

2.4 FINISHES

- .1 Apply finishes in accordance with the Electrical General Requirements Section.
 - .1 Service entrance board exterior: grey.

2.5 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

- .1 Provide equipment identification in accordance with Electrical General Requirements Section.
- .2 Nameplates:
 - .1 Black plate, white letters, and size 7.
 - .2 Complete board labeled: 120/208V.
 - .3 Main disconnect labeled: Main Breaker
 - .4 Branch disconnects labeled: as indicated.

2.6 ACCEPTABLE PRODUCTS

- .1 Quick Ship
 - .1 Eaton Cat# CMP Series
 - .2 Siemens Cat# SMP
 - .3 Schneider Electric Cat# MDS
- .2 Maximum 2000A
 - .1 Eaton Cat# POW-R-LINE-C
 - .2 Siemens Cat# FC1
 - .3 Schneider Electric
Cat# MDS (1200A)
Cat# QED (6000A)
- .3 Digital Metering Units
 - .1 Eaton Cat# IQ 260 (MOD BUS) or Power Xpert 2000 Series (BACnet)
 - .2 Siemens Cat# PAC 4200
 - .3 Schneider Electric Cat# PM-5563RD.
- .4 Digital metering units shall be complete with MOD BUS (BACnet) communication module for interface of monitored parameters to BAS. Coordinate output with BAS contractor.
- .5 Manufacturer is to include for representative to visit the site to fully commission the meter.

Part 3 Execution**3.1 INSTALLATION**

- .1 Locate service entrance board and fasten to wall/housekeeping pad.
- .2 Connect main secondary service to line terminals of main device.
- .3 Connect load terminals of distribution devices to feeders.
- .4 Check factory made connections for mechanical security and electrical continuity.
- .5 Run grounding conductors from ground bus to building ground to suit the Electrical Safety Code.
- .6 Check trip unit settings against co-ordination study to ensure proper working and protection of components.
- .7 Co-ordinate with local supply authority and board manufacturer for shipment and installation of metering components at board manufacture's fabrication plant.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General**1.1 PRODUCT DATA**

- .1 Submit product data in accordance with Electrical General Requirements Section.

Part 2 Products**2.1 BREAKERS GENERAL**

- .1 Moulded case circuit breakers must conform to CSA C22.1 No.5.1-M91 (latest edition.)
- .2 Bolt-on moulded case circuit breaker quick-make, quick-break type, for manual and automatic operation.
- .3 Common-trip breakers: with single handle for multi-pole applications.
- .4 Unless otherwise indicated moulded case circuit breaker to operate automatically by means of thermal and magnetic tripping devices to provide inverse time current tripping and instantaneous tripping for short circuit protection.
- .5 Moulded case circuit breakers 250 Amps and above are to operate by means of a solid-state trip unit with associated current monitors and self-powered shunt trip to provide inverse time current trip under overload condition, and long time, short time, instantaneous tripping for phase and ground fault short circuit protection (if indicated or applicable by the Electrical Safety Code versus the breaker amperage). Unless otherwise specified, complete system selective coordination shall be provided by the individually adjustable time/current curve shaping elements as following:
 - .1 Breakers shall have fixed rating plug determining breaker continuous current rating.
 - .2 All breakers shall have adjustable long delay pickup and time, L.
 - .3 All breakers shall have individual adjustments for short delay pickup and time, S; including I2t settings in time adjustment.
 - .4 Breakers shall have adjustable instantaneous pickup, I; that if required by coordination study can be turned off, (I).
 - .5 If required by Electrical Safety Code breakers shall have individually adjustable ground fault current pick-up and time, G; including I2t settings in time adjustment.
 - .6 Unless otherwise specified, for the low voltage systems provide an electronic trip unit as specified above for the following moulded case circuit breakers:
 - .1 Mains or ties in main switchboard: LS trip unit with fixed instantaneous over-ride exceeding maximum value of fault at the point of installation.
 - .2 Transformer feeder for the units 225kVA and above: LSI or LS trip unit with fixed instantaneous over-ride, where instantaneous trip setting or instantaneous over-ride allows for transformer inrush of 12xFLA at 0.1s and exceeds maximum value of fault at the transformer secondary.

- .3 Feeders exceeding 250A trip setting: LS trip unit with fixed instantaneous over-ride exceeding maximum value of fault at downstream panelboard.
- .4 Branch circuits or feeders for MCCs with fusible combination starters: LSI trip unit where instantaneous trip setting allows for maximum size downstream fuse total clearing time.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 INSTALLATION

- .1 Install circuit breakers as indicated complete with all necessary mounting hardware and filler panels if necessary.
- .2 Provide lamicoid labels for series rating breakers. Lamcoid label to state "Series Rating Breaker." Lamcoid to be size 2.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General**1.1 SHOP DRAWINGS AND PRODUCT DATA**

- .1 Submit shop drawings and product data in accordance with Electrical General Requirements Section.

Part 2 Products**2.1 SWITCHES**

- .1 Line Voltage Wall Switches
 - .1 AC switches must conform to CSA C22.2 No. 111 (latest edition).
 - .2 AC switches with following features:
 - .1 Terminal holes approved for No. 10 AWG wire.
 - .2 Silver alloy contacts.
 - .3 Urea or melamine molding for parts subject to carbon tracking.
 - .4 Suitable for back and side wiring.
 - .5 Toggle style (Rocker style) (architect to select colour).
 - .3 Toggle operated fully rated for tungsten filament and fluorescent lamps, and up to 80% of rated capacity of motor loads.
 - .4 AC Switches of one manufacturer throughout project.
 - .5 Provide two (2) keys per keyed switch.
 - .6 Occupancy sensor switches shall be dual technology style (PIR and Ultrasonic) where noted on the drawings.
 - .7 Acceptable Materials:
 - .1 Single Pole : Hubbell Cat #HBL1201
 - .2 Three Way: Hubbell Cat. #HBL1203
 - .3 Four Way: Hubbell Cat. #HBL1204
 - .4 Keyed: Hubbell Cat. #HBL1221 Series
 - .1 Keys: Hubbell Cat. #HBL1209
 - .5 Motor Rated: Hubbell Cat. #HBL1221PL
 - .6 Single Relay Occupancy Sensor includes:
 - .1 Legrand Cat. #DW-100
 - .2 Greengate Cat. #ONW-D-1001
 - .3 Sensorswitch Cat. #WSXA Series
 - .7 Dual Relay Occupancy Sensor includes:
 - .1 Legrand Cat. #DW-200
 - .2 Greengate Cat. #ONW/VNW-D-1001-DMV-N
 - .3 Sensorswitch Cat. #WSXA Series

- .8 Acceptable toggle switch alternate manufacturers include:
 - .1 Pass & Seymour
 - .2 Leviton.

2.2 RECEPTACLES

- .1 Receptacles, plugs, and other similar wiring devices must conform to CSA 22.2 No 42 (latest edition).
- .2 Duplex receptacles, CSA type 5-15 R, 125 V, 15 A, U ground, with following features (20A where noted):
 - .1 Urea molded housing (Colour by architect).
 - .2 Suitable for No. 10 AWG for back and side wiring.
 - .3 Break-off links for use as split receptacles.
 - .4 Eight back wired entrances, four side wiring screws.
 - .5 Triple wipe contacts and rivetted grounding contacts.
- .3 Other receptacles with ampacity and voltage as indicated.
- .4 Receptacles of one (1) manufacturer throughout project.
- .5 Acceptable materials:
 - .1 Standard Devices
 - .1 Tamper resistant receptacle: Hubbell Cat # BR15TR
 - .2 Tamper resistant T-slot receptacle: Hubbell Cat. #BR20TR
 - .2 Above 20A
 - .1 Dryer receptacle: Hubbell Cat # HBL9430A
 - .2 Range receptacle: Hubbell Cat # HBL9450A
 - .3 Tamper resistant
 - .1 Tamper resistant ground fault protected receptacle: Hubbell Cat. #GFTR15
 - .2 Tamper resistant ground fault protected T-slot receptacle: Hubbell Cat. #GFTR20
 - .3 Tamper resistant duplex receptacle complete with dual USB ports: Hubbell Cat. #USB15XXX
- .6 Acceptable alternate manufacturers include:
 - .1 Pass & Seymour
 - .2 Leviton

2.3 COVER PLATES

- .1 Cover plates from one manufacturer throughout project.
- .2 Sheet steel utility box cover for wiring devices installed in surface-mounted utility boxes.
- .3 Stainless steel, brushed, 1 mm (1/32") thick cover plates for wiring devices mounted in flush-mounted outlet box.

- .4 Sheet metal cover plates for wiring devices mounted in surface-mounted FS or FD type conduit boxes.
- .5 Weatherproof cover plates complete with gaskets and “heavy-duty in use” covers in conformance with the Electrical Safety Authority. Provide product equal to Intermatic Cat. #WP5100C.
- .6 Where noted on plans for exterior weatherproof GFCI receptacles at grade, provide extra-duty single gang horizontal die cast receptacle covers. NEMA 3R rated complete with lockable hasp and reinforced hinge. Suitable for use with 12-gauge cord sets. Intermatic Cat. # WP1010HMXD or equal.
- .7 Where noted on plans for exterior weatherproof cover plates at GFCI receptacles on residential balconies above grade, within 760 mm of balcony railing, to avoid climbing hazard provide product equal to Intermatic Cat. #WP7000 (low-profile, in-use, extra-duty).
- .8 Provide p-touch labels on cover plates for all receptacles. Labels shall include source panel and branch circuit, including switch leg indicator as applicable for automatically controlled receptacles.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 INSTALLATION

- .1 Switches:
 - .1 Install single throw switches with handle in "UP" position when switch closed.
 - .2 Install switches in gang type outlet box when more than one switch is required in one (1) location.
 - .3 Mount toggle switches at height specified in Electrical General Requirements Section or as indicated.
- .2 Receptacles:
 - .1 Install receptacles in gang type outlet box when more than one receptacle is required in one location.
 - .2 Mount receptacles at height specified in Electrical General Requirements Section or as indicated.
 - .3 Where split receptacle has one portion switched mount vertically and switch upper portion.
- .3 Occupancy sensors:
 - .1 Occupancy sensors shall be set to 10 minutes “delay to off” unless otherwise noted.

- .4 Cover plates:
 - .1 Protect stainless steel cover plate finish with paper or plastic film until painting and other work is finished.
 - .2 Install suitable common cover plates where wiring devices are grouped.
 - .3 Do not use cover plates meant for flush outlet boxes on surface-mounted boxes.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 REFERENCES

- .1 Canadian Standards Association (CSA)
 - .1 CSA C22.2 No.248.12/94, Low Voltage Fuses Part 12: Class R (Bi-National Standard with, UL 248-12 (1st Edition).
 - .2 CSA C22.2 No. 106-M92 (latest edition).

1.2 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL

- .1 Three spare fuses of each type and size installed.

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- .1 Ship fuses in original containers.
- .2 Store fuses in original containers in moisture free location.

Part 2 Products

2.1 FUSES GENERAL

- .1 Fuses: product of one manufacturer for entire project .
- .2 Fuses specified below must conform to CSA C22.2 No. 106 (latest edition). Fuses conforming to standard C22.2 No. 106-1953 will be rejected.
- .3 Fuses must provide a fully co-ordinated system for both overload and fault conditions.

2.2 FUSE TYPES

- .1 Class L fuses (formerly HRC-L) for ratings 601-6000 A..
 - .1 Time delay, capable of carrying 500% of its rated current for 10 s minimum.
 - .2 Fast acting as noted.
- .2 Class J fuses (formerly HRCI- J).
 - .1 Time delay, capable of carrying 500% of its rated current for 10 s minimum.
 - .2 Fast acting as noted.
- .3 Class R fuses (formerly HRCI- R). For UL Class RK1 fuses, peak let-through current and I^2t values not to exceed limits of UL 198E-1982, table 10.2.

2.3 ACCEPTABLE PRODUCTS

- .1 Service Entrance:
 - 1-600 A: Mersen Type CJ
 - 601-6000 A: Mersen Type CL

- .2 Motor Protection:
 - 1-600 A: Mersen Type AJT
 - 601-2000 A: Mersen Type A4BT
- .3 Other acceptable manufacturers:
 - .1 GEC
 - .2 Little Fuse

Part 3 Execution

3.1 INSTALLATION

- .1 Install fuses in mounting devices immediately before energizing circuit.
- .2 Ensure correct fuses fitted to physically matched mounting devices.
 - .1 Install Class R rejection clips for HRCI-R fuses.
- .3 Ensure correct fuses fitted to assigned electrical circuit.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 PRODUCT DATA

- .1 Submit product data in accordance with Electrical General Requirements Section.

Part 2 Products

2.1 DISCONNECT SWITCHES

- .1 Enclosed manual air break switches must conform to CSA C22.1 No.4 (latest edition).
- .2 Fuseholder assemblies must conform to CSA C22.2 No.39 (latest edition).
- .3 Fusible, and/or non-fusible, horsepower rated disconnect switches, size as indicated.
- .4 Provision for padlocking in off switch position by three locks.
- .5 Mechanically interlocked door to prevent opening when handle in ON position.
- .6 Fuses: size as indicated, to Fuses - Low Voltage Section.
- .7 Fuseholders: relocatable and suitable without adaptors, for type and size of fuse indicated.
- .8 Quick-make, quick-break action.
- .9 ON-OFF switch position indication on switch enclosure cover.
- .10 Disconnects feeding elevator controllers must be equipped with two auxiliary contacts approved by the elevator supplier.
- .11 Service entrance rated with fault bracing, fusing and barrier as required.

2.2 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

- .1 Provide equipment identification in accordance with Electrical General Requirements Section.
- .2 Indicate name of load controlled on size 4 nameplate.

2.3 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

<u>Manufacturer</u>	<u>General Purpose</u>	<u>Weather Proof</u>
Eaton	IHD Series	3HD Series
Schneider Electric	Type A Series	Type R Series
Siemens	ID Series	NFR/FR Series

Part 3 Execution

3.1 INSTALLATION

- .1 Install disconnect switches complete with fuses if applicable.
- .2 Connect auxiliary contacts to elevator controller using conduit, wire and route approved by the elevator supplier.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General**1.1 SHOP DRAWINGS AND PRODUCT DATA**

- .1 Submit shop drawings in accordance with Electrical General Requirements Section.
- .2 Indicate:
 - .1 Mounting method and dimensions.
 - .2 Starter/contacter size and type.
 - .3 Layout of identified internal and front panel components.
 - .4 Enclosure types.
 - .5 Wiring diagram for each type of starter.
 - .6 Interconnection diagrams.

1.2 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

- .1 Provide operation and maintenance data for incorporation into manual specified in Electrical General Requirements Section.
- .2 Include operation and maintenance data for each type and style of starter/contacter.

1.3 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS

- .1 Provide maintenance materials in accordance with Electrical General Requirements Section.
- .2 Provide listed spare parts for each different size and type of starter:
 - .1 One (1) operating coil.
 - .2 Three (3) fuses.
 - .3 10% indicating lamp bulbs used.

Part 2 Products**2.1 MATERIALS**

- .1 Starters: must conform to CSAC22.2 No. 14 (latest edition) and EEMAC E14-1.
- .2 Control transformers must conform to CSAC22.2 No. 66 (latest edition).
- .3 Auto-transformers must conform to CSAC22.2 No 47 (latest edition).
- .4 Contactors must conform to CSA C22.2 No. 14 (latest edition).
- .5 Half size starters will not be accepted. NEMA and IEC rated starters are acceptable.

2.2 MANUAL MOTOR STARTERS

- .1 Single and Three phase manual motor starters of size, type, rating, and enclosure type as indicated, with components as follows:
 - .1 Switching mechanism, quick make and break.

- .2 One or Three overload heaters, manual reset, trip indicating handle.
- .3 Toggle switch: standard duty labeled "on"/"off".
- .4 Indicating light: standard duty type and red colour.
- .5 Locking tab to permit padlocking in "ON" or "OFF" position.

2.3 FULL VOLTAGE MAGNETIC STARTERS

- .1 Magnetic and combination magnetic starters of size, type, rating and enclosure type as indicated with components as follows:
 - .1 Contactor solenoid operated, rapid action type.
 - .2 Motor overload protective device in each phase, manually reset from outside enclosure.
 - .3 Wiring and schematic diagram inside starter enclosure in visible location.
 - .4 Identify each wire and terminal for external connections, within starter, with permanent number marking identical to diagram.
- .2 Combination type starters to include fused disconnect switch with operating lever on outside of enclosure to control disconnect, and provision for:
 - .1 Locking in "OFF" position with up to three (3) padlocks.
 - .2 Independent locking of enclosure door.
 - .3 Provision for preventing switching to "ON" position while enclosure door open.
- .3 Accessories:
 - .1 Pushbuttons Selector switches standard duty labeled as indicated.
 - .2 Indicating lights: standard duty type and color as indicated.
 - .3 1-N/O and 1-N/C spare auxiliary contacts unless otherwise indicated.
 - .4 1 red pilot light for "stop" or "off" and 1 green light for "start" or "on".

2.4 CONTROL TRANSFORMER

- .1 Single phase, dry type, control transformer with primary voltage as indicated and secondary voltage to suit remote control device, complete with secondary fuse, installed in with starter as indicated.
- .2 Size control transformer for control circuit load plus 20% spare capacity.

2.5 CONTACTORS

- .1 Electrically held and controlled by pilot devices as indicated and rated for type of load controlled.
- .2 Complete with two (2) normally open and two (2) normally closed auxiliary contacts unless indicated otherwise.
- .3 Mount in CSA Enclosure one (1) unless otherwise indicated.
- .4 Include following options in cover:
 - .1 Red indicating lamp.
 - .2 Hand - Off - Auto selector switch.

- .5 Control transformer: mounted in contactor enclosure.
- .6 Contactors must be definite purpose.

2.6 FINISHES

- .1 Apply finishes to enclosure in accordance with Electrical General Requirements Section.

2.7 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

- .1 Provide equipment identification in accordance with Electrical General Requirements Section.
- .2 Manual starter designation label: black plate, white letters, size 1, engraved as indicated.
- .3 Magnetic starter designation label: black plate, white letters, size 2, engraved as indicated.
- .4 Contactor designation label:
black plate, white letters, size 4, indicating name of load controlled.

2.8 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- .1 The acceptable manufacturers are as follows:
 - .1 Allen Bradley
 - .2 Eaton
 - .3 Siemens
 - .4 Group Schneider
 - .5 Klockner Moeller

Part 3 Execution

3.1 INSTALLATION

- .1 Install starters, connect power and control as indicated.
- .2 Ensure correct fuses and overload devices elements installed.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- .1 Perform tests in accordance with Electrical General Requirements Section.
- .2 Operate switches, contactors to verify correct functioning.
- .3 Perform starting and stopping sequences of contactors and relays.
- .4 Check that sequence controls, interlocking with other separate related starters, equipment, control devices, operate as indicated.
- .5 Install contactors and connect auxiliary control devices.

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General**1.1 SUMMARY**

- .1 The specifications in this section describe the electrical and mechanical requirements for a protection system provided by high-energy transient voltage surge suppressors. The specified system shall provide effective, high-energy surge current diversion and be suitable for application in ANSI/IEEE C62.4.1.1 Category A, B and C environments (as tested by ANSI/IEEE C62).

1.2 STANDARDS

- .1 The specified system shall be designed, manufactured, tested and installed in compliance with the following codes and standards:
 - .1 Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (ANSI/IEEE C62.11, C62.41, C62.45)
 - .2 American National Standards Institute
 - .3 National Electrical Manufacturer Association (NEMA LS-1 1992 Peak Current Testing)
 - .4 Electrical and Electronic Mfg. Association of Canada (EEMAC)
 - .5 National Fire Protection Association (NFPA 75 and 780)
 - .6 MIL Standard 220A Method of Insertion Loss Measurement
 - .7 Ontario Electrical Code
 - .8 Underwriters Laboratories UL 1283 and UL 1449 (latest edition)
 - .9 Canadian Standards (CUL)

1.3 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- .1 The operating temperature range shall be -40° to 70° C (-40° to 160° F).
- .2 No appreciable magnetic fields shall be generated.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- .1 Product Data: Provide catalog sheets showing voltage, physical size, IEEE let through voltage for each waveform listed, UL1449 latest revision, latest edition, suppressed voltage ratings, dimensions showing construction, lifting and support points, enclosure details, per mode and per phase peak surge current, modes of discrete suppression circuitry, warranty period and replacement terms, conductor size, conductor type and lead length.
- .2 Submit product data for all components and accessories per section 26 01 16 'Electrical General Requirements'.

- .3 Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency specified under Regulatory Requirements. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, installation, and starting of product. Indicate maximum size of circuit breaker or fuse to be connected for each unit.
- .4 List and detail all protection systems such as fuses, disconnecting means and protective features.
- .5 Provide verification that the SPD device complies with the required UL1449 latest edition, latest revision, and CSA approvals.
- .6 Provide actual let through voltage test data in the form of oscillograph results for the ANSI/IEEE C62.41 Category C3 & C1 (combination wave) and A1 (ringwave) tested in accordance with ANSI/IEEE C62.45.
- .7 Provide spectrum analysis of each unit based on MIL-STD-220A test procedures between 10 kHz and 100 kHz verifying the devices noise attenuation equals or exceeds 40 dB at 100 kHz.
- .8 Provide test report from a recognized independent testing laboratory verifying the suppressor components can survive published surge current rating on a per mode basis using the IEEE C 62.41, 8 x 20 microsecond current wave. Test data must be on a complete SPD with internal fusing in place. Test data on an individual module is not acceptable.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE AND WARRANTY

- .1 The panel mounted SPD and supporting components shall be guaranteed by the manufacturer to be free of defects in material and workmanship for a period of thirty (30) years from the date of substantial completion of service and activation of the system to which the suppressor is attached. Additionally, during the applicable warranty period, any SPD which fails due to any electrical anomaly, including lightning, shall be repaired or replaced by the manufacturer without charge. Special or optional warranties in excess of the unit's standard warranty for purposes of this bid are not acceptable.
- .2 The warranty must specifically provide for unlimited free replacements of the SPD in the event of failure caused by the effects of lightning and all other electrical anomalies. The warranty shall cover the entire device, not just various components, such as modules only. Special warranties for the purpose of this bid are not allowed.
- .3 If the SPD units supplied do not meet the specifications as written, contractor will remove units and re-install approved SPD units to the satisfaction of the consultant. Contractor will be responsible for any and all costs associated with re-installation.

Part 2 Products

2.1 PERFORMANCE

- .1 The SPD shall be listed by ETL, UL, or other nationally recognized test laboratory to UL's 1283 and UL's 1449 standards (latest edition), and not merely the components or modules. All SPD's shall be Type 1 for use in Type 1 and Type 2 locations.

- .2 The SPD shall protect all modes L-G, L-N, L-L, and N-G, have discrete suppression circuitry in L-G, L-N and N-G, and have bidirectional, positive and negative impulse protection. Line-to-neutral-to-ground protection is not acceptable where line-to-ground is specified, and accordingly reduced mode units with suppression circuitry built into only 4 modes are not acceptable. In delta systems, line-to-ground-to-line protection is not acceptable where line-to-line is specified.
- .3 Obtain all surge suppression devices through one source from a single manufacturer.
- .4 The maximum continuous operating voltage (MCOV) of all components shall not be less than 125% for a 120V system and 120% for 208 systems, and 115% for 347 and 600V systems.
- .5 All SPD's shall be equipped with a comprehensive monitoring system which shall include a visual LCD panel display providing information on unit status and phase loss/protection loss.
- .6 Each design configuration shall have the maximum single pulse surge current capacity per mode verified through testing at an independent, nationally recognized test laboratory. The manufacturer must submit a test report on a unit which was tested with internal over current fusing in place. The test shall include a UL1449 Second Edition surge defined as a 1.2 X 50 µsec 6000V open circuit voltage waveform and an 8 X 20 µsec 500A short circuit current waveform to benchmark the unit's suppression voltage, followed by a single pulse surge of maximum rated surge current magnitude with an approximated 8 X 20 µsec waveform. To complete the test, another UL1449 surge shall be applied to verify the unit's survival. Compliance is achieved if the suppression voltage found from the two UL1449 surges does not vary by more than +10%. Test data on an individual module is not acceptable.
- .7 SPD manufacturer shall be Total Protection Solutions Canada, as provided by Innosys Power Inc. and represented by Medgar LCI (Contact Scott McGregor, Ph: 519-500-7120).

2.2 SERVICE ENTRANCE PROTECTION

- .1 The SPD for this location shall be as indicated on project drawings. SPD shall be separate from panelboard. Integral SPD shall not be acceptable. SPD's shall be certified to UL1283 and UL 1449 (latest edition). Type 1 for use in Type 1 or Type 2 locations. All SPD units shall be RoHS compliant.
Medium to Low Exposure: Up to 1200 amps Service entrance panels shall be protected by a 240Ka Total Protection Solutions) panel mounted SPD, model TK-ST240-3Y600-L for 347/600 wye (4W+G) volt panels and model TK-ST240-3Y208-L for 120/208 wye (4W+G) volt panels.

Alpine PS – HVAC upgrade**SURGE PROTECTION DEVICES**

DEI Consulting Engineers Inc.

DEI Project No. 24355

Page 4 of 5

- .2 The manufacturer shall provide written specifications showing let-through voltage of the unit with six inches of lead length (at the module or at the lug data is not acceptable as it does not represent true "as installed" performance) pursuant to ANSI/IEEE C62.41 and C62.45, 2002, categories C1 and C3 bi-wave, 90 degree phase angle, positive polarity, measurements in peak voltage from the zero reference, all dynamic tests except N-G, and UL suppressed voltage ratings, all of which shall be no higher than:

ANSI/IEEE C62.41-1991 Measured Limiting Voltage

B3/C1 Impulse (6kV, 3kA)

Voltage (Voltage Code)	L-N	L-G	L-L	N-G
120/208 (3Y208)	502V	627V	864V	568V

C3 Impulse (20kV, 10kA)

Voltage (Voltage Code)	L-N	L-G	L-L	N-G
120/208 (3Y208)	907V	1173V	1267V	1090V

UL Voltage Protection Ratings

Voltage (Voltage Code)	L-N	L-G	L-L	N-G
120/208 (3Y208)	800V	800V	1200V	800V

- .3 The unit shall have a peak surge current of no less than 200kA/mode, 8 X 20 us waveform, single impulse, independently verified.

- .4 Internal Fusing - Over current Protection

- .1 Each Metal Oxide Varistor, or other primary suppression component, shall be individually fused for safety and performance to allow the SPD to withstand the full rated single pulse peak surge capacity per mode without the operation or failure of the fuses. Over current fusing that limits the listed peak surge current of the SPD is not acceptable. Replaceable cartridge type per phase or per mode over current fusing is not acceptable where there is more than one MOV per mode.

- .2 For arc quenching capability, minimization of smoke and contaminants in the event of a failure, and to ensure the safest possible design, all surge components, current carrying paths and fusing shall be packed in fuse grade silica sand.

- .3 Fusing shall be present in every mode, including Neutral-to-Ground.

- .4 The fusing shall be capable of interrupting up to a 200kA symmetrical fault current with 600VAC applied.

- .5 The suppressor shall include Form C dry contacts (N.O. or N.C.) for remote monitoring capability, and shall have at minimum a EEMAC 2 steel enclosure.

- .6 The SPD shall have an internal audible alarm with mute on front cover.

- .7 SPD's for service entrance locations shall have a transient event counter with LCD panel display and reset button on the front cover.

- .8 When SPD lead lengths exceed four (4) feet, low impedance cable (LIC) supplied by the SPD manufacturer shall be utilized. LIC shall have effective lead impedance min. 75% less than standard cable, and shall have nominal impedance, capacitance and inductance values that do not exceed the following:

Nominal Impedance (@10kHz, ohms/ft) Nominal Capacitance
(pf/ft) Nominal Inductance

(μH/ft)

Line	0.009	35.6	0.098
Neutral	0.004	52.6	0.041
Ground	0.004	571	0.021

SPDs shall be installed such that lead length is minimized.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 INSTALLATION

- .1 Install the SPD's with the conductors as short and straight as practically possible.
- .2 Follow the SPD manufacturer's recommended installation practice as outlined in the equipment installation manual. The electrical contractor shall ensure that all neutral conductors are bonded to the system ground at the service entrance or the serving isolation transformer prior to installation of the associated SPD.
- .3 Main service entrance units shall be installed on a 60 amp breaker that meets or exceeds the fault current rating of the switchgear.
- .4 The installing contractor shall comply with all applicable codes.
- .5 SPD units shall be wired such that connection cable lead lengths are minimized. SPD manufacturer to advise installing contractor on required locations of low impedance cables (LICs).
- .6 **SPD manufacturer shall include in tender for pre-installation visit to the job site to confirm recommended installation methods. Indicate provision for this visit on shop drawing submission.**
- .7 **The entire SPD installation must be inspected by an authorized manufacturer's representative and supply certificate of completion. This cost shall be included in the tender price. Indicate provision for this inspection on shop drawing submission.**

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General

1.1 REFERENCES

- .1 American National Standards Institute/Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (ANSI/IEEE)
 - .1 ANSI/IEEE C62.41- 1991, Recommended Practices for Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits.
- .2 American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
 - .1 ASTM F1137- 88 (1993), Specification for Phosphate/Oil and Phosphate/Organic Corrosion Protective Coatings for Fasteners.
- .3 United States of America, Federal Communications Commission (FCC)
 - .1 FCC (CFR47) EM and RF Interference Suppression.
- .4 IESNA LM-79-08, IES Electrical Method for the Electrical and Photometric Measurements of Solid State Lighting Products.

1.2 SHOP DRAWINGS AND PRODUCT DATA

- .1 Submit shop drawings in accordance with Electrical General Requirements Section for all light fixtures supplied under this contract.
- .2 Submit complete photometric data prepared by independent testing laboratory for luminaires where specified, for review by Consultant.
- .3 Photometric data to include: VCP Table spacing criterion.

1.3 SCOPE

- .1 This contractor is responsible to supply and install all lighting fixtures as scheduled and/or indicated including lamp and those accessories required for a complete lighting system. This contractor must coordinate lighting installations with all other Divisions of this project.
- .2 All fixtures must be CSA approved or approved at this contractor's expense by the Special Inspection Division of the Electrical Safety Authority.

1.4 GUARANTEE

- .1 Guarantees for materials replacement shall be as follows from date of substantial completion.
 - .1 LED lamps: three (3) months
 - .2 LED fixtures, and driver: five (5) years.
- .2 The labour required to replace these ballasts, lamps or drivers must be included in the above guarantee, however only for the extent of the contract guarantee and warranty period as noted in Electrical General Requirements.

Part 2 Products**2.1 FIXTURE CONSTRUCTION**

- .1 Fixtures must be constructed of 20 gauge (minimum) cold rolled steel. All metal edges require smooth finish.
- .2 Light leaks must be prevented by providing gasketting, stops, and barriers.
- .3 Fixtures must be finished in high reflective baked white enamel. This surface must have a reflectance of not less than 85%.

2.2 FIXTURE LENS

- .1 Unless otherwise noted fixture lenses shall be as follows:
 - .1 Lens thickness: 3.2 mm (1/8")
 - .2 Material: injection moulded clear prismatic virgin acrylic
 - .3 Frame: hinged, latched, steel.

2.3 LED FIXTURES

- .1 Fixture LED's must be tested in conformance with IESNA LM80 standard.
- .2 LED's must be selected using a binning algorithm to ensure colour and lumen output of a given fixture are consistent, as well as meet or surpass ANSI C78.377 specification for the rated lifetime of the fixture. Colour accuracy between products must be within a 2-step MacAdam ellipse.
- .3 Luminaires must be tested to IESNA LM79 by an independent approved laboratory.
- .4 Luminaires must be tested prior to shipping.
- .5 Luminaires must be ULC certified and approved for use in Canada.
- .6 Fixtures must maintain a minimum of 90% of their initial light output for 60,000 hours. Submit test results upon request.
- .7 Lumen values indicated for fixtures in the project documents are to be considered as "absolute" or "delivered" values.
- .8 Other than for specialty fixtures, and unless otherwise indicated, the maximum driver current is to be 750 mA.

2.4 STANDARD EXIT LIGHTING UNITS

- .1 Exit lighting units must conform to CSA C860, CSA 22.2 No. 141 (latest edition).
- .2 Housing: extruded aluminum housing, white finish.
- .3 Face and back plates: extruded aluminum.
- .4 Lamps: 2W LED.
- .5 Operation: 25 year.

- .6 Units are to be provided with three (3) pictogram legends indicating “left from here”, “straight from here”, and “right from here”.
- .7 Face plate to remain captive for relamping.

2.5 SELF-POWERED COMBINATION EXIT/EMERGENCY LIGHTING UNITS

- .1 Exit lighting units must conform to CSA C860, CSA 22.2 No. 141 (latest edition).
- .2 Housing: extruded aluminum housing. White Finish.
- .3 Face and back plates: extruded aluminum.
- .4 Lamps 2W LED (EXIT).
- .5 Operation: 25 year life.
- .6 Units are to be provided with three (3) pictogram legends indicating “left from here”, “straight from here”, and “right from here”.
- .7 Face plate to remain captive for relamping.
- .8 Supply voltage: as noted on drawings.
- .9 Output voltage: 12 V DC.
- .10 Battery: sealed maintenance free 10 year life.

Note: Battery must be capable of supplying the wattage indicated for a minimum of 30 minutes.
- .11 Charger: solid state, voltage/current regulated, inverse temperature compensated, short circuit protected, with regulated output of plus or minus 0.01 V for plus or minus 10% V input variation.
- .12 Solid state transfer circuit.
- .13 Signal lights: “AC Power On” condition and “charging” condition.
- .14 Lamp heads: integral on unit, 345° horizontal and 180° vertical adjustment. Lamp type: minimum 4 watt LED.
- .15 Mounting: suitable for universal mounting directly on junction box and complete with knockouts for conduit. Removable or hinged front panel for easy access to batteries.
- .16 Cabinet: finish: white.
- .17 Auxiliary equipment:
 - .1 Test switch.

2.6 EMERGENCY LIGHTING UNITS

- .1 Emergency lighting units must conform to CSA C22.2 No 141 (latest edition).
- .2 Supply voltage: as noted on drawings.
- .3 Output voltage: 12 V DC.

- .4 Battery: sealed, maintenance free, 10 year life.
Note: Battery units must be capable of supplying the wattage indicated for a minimum of 30 minutes.
- .5 Charger: solid state, multi rate, voltage/current regulated, inverse temperature compensated, short circuit protected with regulated output of plus or minus 0.01 V for plus or minus 10% input variations.
- .6 Solid state transfer circuit.
- .7 Low voltage disconnect: solid state, modular, operates at 80% battery output voltage.
- .8 Signal lights: "AC Power ON" condition and "charging" condition.
- .9 Lamp heads: integral on unit, 345° horizontal and 180° vertical adjustment. Lamp type: minimum 4 watt LED.
- .10 Cabinet suitable for direct of shelf mounting to wall and complete with knockouts for conduit. Removable or hinged front panel for easy access to batteries.
- .11 Auxiliary equipment:
 - .1 Test switch.
 - .2 Ac input and DC output terminal blocks inside cabinet.
 - .3 Shelf.
 - .4 Cord and plug connection for AC. (**Not applicable on 347 V units**).

2.7 REMOTE EMERGENCY LIGHTING FIXTURES

- .1 Remote emergency lighting fixtures must conform to CSA C22.2 No141 (latest edition).
- .2 Fixtures shall be small "micro" size or recessed style as indicated in the Light Fixture Schedule.
- .3 Fixtures must be adjustable type heads with canopy.
- .4 Fixtures are to be provided with protective lexan cube when specified in the Light Fixture Schedule.
- .5 Unless otherwise indicated surface mounted fixtures in washrooms, locker rooms, changerooms, and gymnasiums must be provided with wire guard.

2.8 ACCEPTABLE LIGHTING MANUFACTURERS

- .1 Refer to the light fixture schedule as indicated on drawings.

Part 3 Execution

3.1 INSTALLATION

- .1 Locate and install luminaires as indicated. Luminaires are not to be supported from the roof deck. Provide additional Unistrut support channel and/or support from structure. Co-ordinate with consultant on site.
- .2 Ball align hangers must be provided for rod suspended fixtures.

- .3 Fixtures surface mounted to suspended ceilings must be secured through ceiling assembly to cross member supports. These supports are to be steel channels or angles independently secured **to structure** using # 12 “jack” chain. Each chain must be secured so no fixture weight is added to the ceiling assembly.
- .4 Plaster frames/flange kits must be provided by this Division for fixtures recessed in plaster and/or drywall ceilings.
- .5 Where specified, fixtures to be chain hung shall be hung using “jack” chain with a capacity to suit the fixture weight. Branch circuit wiring feeding these fixtures shall be AC90 cable “ty-wrapped” at 900 mm (36") intervals along length of drop. Final appearance must be neat and professional.
- .6 Install exit lighting units with illuminated faces and chevrons/arrows indicating path(s) of exit as indicated. Unless otherwise noted install exit fixtures at 2400 mm (8' 0") above finished floor.
- .7 Install emergency lighting units and associated remote mounted fixtures as indicated.
- .8 Direct “heads” on units and remote mounted fixtures to illuminate path(s) of exit.
- .9 Install emergency lighting units and remote fixtures at 300 mm (12") below finished ceiling, unless indicated otherwise.
- .10 Provide a 15 A 120 V duplex receptacle (connected to circuit indicated) adjacent to unit.
- .11 **Special installation: Secure fixtures to structure to conform to the Electrical Safety Code using “jack chain” NOT ceiling suspension wire. Where coreslab is used, suspension point must be independent of the one used for suspension of the ceiling assembly. As an alternate to jack chain the contractor may use a pre-manufactured aircraft cable suspension and fastening system as manufactured by Gripple (Gripple Cat. #HF02-10F2). Provide minimum two (2) per fixture.**
- .12 All battery units are to be provided with a visible lamicoid label indicating the unit number as per drawings.

3.2 WIRING

- .1 Connect luminaires to lighting circuits as indicated.
- .2 Connect exit fixtures to exit lighting circuits and unit equipment (if applicable).
- .3 Connect unit equipment to circuits as indicated.
- .4 All wiring of remote emergency fixtures shall be minimum #10 T90 for each circuit and run in conduit. Wiring must be sized in conformance with manufacturer’s recommendations for distances required.

3.3 LUMINAIRE ALIGNMENT

- .1 Align luminaires mounted in continuous rows to form straight uninterrupted line.
- .2 Align luminaires mounted individually parallel or perpendicular to building grid lines.

3.4 DELIVERIES

- .1 Fixtures are to be completely assembled at the manufacturer's plant and delivered to the project site in original unitized containers. Ensure that a dry, protected and secure space is available for proper storage before scheduling delivery of fixtures.

3.5 TESTING/CERTIFICATION

- .1 At the completion of the project and in the presence of the consultant, test all exit and emergency fixtures. On company letterhead, the contractor is to prepare a chart indicating:
 - .1 Project
 - .2 Date
 - .3 Equipment type
 - .4 Certification of correct connection
 - .5 Certification of correct operation
 - .6 Duration of test in minutes (minimum 30)
 - .7 Actual period of testing (time of day)

END OF SECTION

Part 1 General**1.1 REFERENCES**

- .1 CAN/ULC-S524 (latest edition), Installation of Fire Alarm Systems.
- .2 ULC-S525 (latest edition), Audible Signal Appliances for Fire Alarm Systems.
- .3 CAN/ULC-S526 (latest edition), Visual Signal Appliances, Fire Alarm.
- .4 CAN/ULC-S527 (latest edition), Control Units, Fire Alarm.
- .5 CAN/ULC-S528 (latest edition), Manual Pull Stations.
- .6 CAN/ULC-S529 (latest edition), Smoke Detectors.
- .7 CAN/ULC-S530 (latest edition), Heat Actuated Fire Detectors, Fire Alarm.
- .8 CAN/ULC-S536 (latest edition), Inspection and Testing of Fire Alarm Systems.
- .9 CAN/ULC-S537 (latest edition), Verification of Fire Alarm Systems.
- .10 CAN/ULC-S552 (latest edition), Inspection, Testing and Maintenance of Smoke Alarms.
- .11 OBC-2012, Ontario Building Code.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF SYSTEM

- .1 System includes:
 - .1 Control panel to carry out fire alarm and protection functions including receiving alarm signals, initiating general alarm, supervising system continuously, actuating zone annunciators, and initiating trouble signals.
 - .2 Trouble signal devices.
 - .3 Power supply facilities.
 - .4 Addressable manual alarm stations.
 - .5 Addressable and conventional automatic alarm initiating devices.
 - .6 Audible and visual signal devices.
 - .7 End-of-line devices.
 - .8 Annunciators.
 - .9 Ancillary devices.
 - .10 Interface and zone modules.
 - .11 Remote trouble indicator.

1.3 REQUIREMENTS OF REGULATORY AGENCIES

- .1 This system is subject to review by local building department officials, local fire department officials. **Therefore, submission of verification certificate and field technician device verification sheets is required prior to inspection by these officials. Schedule accordingly.**

1.4 SHOP DRAWINGS

- .1 Submit shop drawings in accordance with Electrical General Requirements Section.

1.5 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

- .1 Provide operation and maintenance data for Fire Alarm System for incorporation into manual specified in Electrical General Requirements Section.
- .2 Include:
 - .1 Operation and maintenance instructions for complete fire alarm system to permit effective operation and maintenance.
 - .2 Technical data - illustrated parts lists with parts catalogue numbers.
 - .3 Copy of approved shop drawings.
 - .4 List of recommended spare parts for system.

1.6 PERFORMANCE CRITERIA

- .1 These specifications describe the minimum functional requirements for an electronically supervised, microprocessor based, fully integrated system. The initial installation shall include all the necessary electronic hardware, software and memory for a completely operable system in accordance with these specifications.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- .1 Each and all items of the fire alarm system shall be listed as the products of a single manufacturer under the appropriate category by the Underwriter's Laboratories of Canada and shall bear the "U.L.C." label.
- .2 Each and all items of the fire alarm system shall be covered by a one year parts and labour warranty covering defects resulting from faulty workmanship and materials. The warranty shall be deemed to begin on the date the system is accepted by the Project Manager on issuance of the substantial performance certificate for the project.
- .3 All control equipment must have Transient Protection Devices to comply with U.L.C. requirements.

Part 2 Products**2.1 ADDRESSABLE MANUAL ALARM STATIONS**

- .1 Manual alarm stations shall be addressable, single action, non-coded, semi-flush mounted type. Pull stations shall be break-glass style. Contacts are to activate when the handle is pulled down.
- .2 Addressable pull station electronics shall be mounted to the back plate of the station. The station's address will be set at the time of installation. Device addressing shall be accomplished by either an electrical or mechanical means.

2.2 CONVENTIONAL MANUAL ALARM STATIONS

- .1 Manual alarm stations: pull lever, style, wall mounted semi-flush type, non-coded single pole normally open contact for single stage, English signage.

2.3 INTELLIGENT DETECTORS-GENERAL OPERATION

- .1 Addressable devices shall use simple to install and maintain decade, numbered 0 to 9, address switches. Detectors that have expanded addressing will have decade switch numbered from 0 to 15 for the most significant digit to allow detector addressing from 1 to 250.
- .2 Device addressing shall be accomplished by either an electrical or mechanical means.
- .3 Detectors shall be intelligent (analog) and addressable, and shall connect with two wires to the fire alarm control panel signalling line circuits.
- .4 Addressable smoke detectors shall provide dual alarm and power/polling LEDs. Both LEDs shall flash under normal conditions, indicating that the detector is operational and in regular communication with the control panel, and both LEDs shall be placed into steady illumination by the control panel, indicating that an alarm condition has been detected. If required, the LED flash shall have the ability to be removed from the system program. An output connection shall also be provided in the base to connect an external remote alarm LED.
- .5 The fire alarm control panel shall permit detector sensitivity adjustment through field programming of the system. Sensitivity shall be automatically adjusted by the panel on a time-of-day basis.
- .6 Using software in the FACP, detectors shall automatically compensate for dust accumulation and other slow environmental changes that may affect their performance.
- .7 The detectors shall be ceiling-mount and shall include a separate twist-lock base with tamper proof feature.
- .8 The detectors shall provide a test means whereby they will simulate an alarm condition and report that condition to the control panel. Such a test may be initiated at the detector itself (by activating a magnetic switch) or initiated remotely on command from the control panel.
- .9 Detectors shall also store an internal identifying type code that the control panel shall use to identify the type of device (PHOTO, THERMAL).
- .10 Detectors will operate in an analog fashion, where the detector simply measures its designed environment variable and transmits an analog value to the FACP based on real-time measured values. The FACP software, not the detector, shall make the alarm/normal decision, thereby allowing the sensitivity of each detector to be set in the FACP program and allowing the system operator to view the current analog value of each detector.
- .11 Detectors shall provide address-setting means using decimal switches and shall also store an internal identifying code that the control panel shall use to identify the type of device. LEDs shall be provided that shall flash under normal conditions, indicating that the device is operational and is in regular communication with the control panel.

- .12 Addressable devices shall provide address-setting means using decimal switches and shall also store an internal identifying code that the control panel shall use to identify the type of device. LED(s) shall be provided that shall flash under normal conditions, indicating that the device is operational and is in regular communication with the control panel.
- .13 The sensors shall be of a low profile design and ULC listed for both ceiling and wall mount applications.
- .14 Automatic smoke sensors shall be equipped with a dust cover, which shall be removed at the time of verification to prevent dust and dirt entering the smoke chamber during construction.
- .15 A magnetic test switch shall be provided to test detectors and modules. Detectors shall report an indication of an analog value reaching 100% of the alarm threshold.

2.4 STANDARD DETECTOR MOUNTING BASES

- .1 Provide standard detector mounting bases suitable for mounting on North American 1-gang, 85mm (3 ½ ") or 100 mm (4") octagon box and 100 mm (4") square box. The base shall, contain no electronics, support all detector types and have the following minimum requirements:
 - .1 Removal of the respective detector shall not affect communications with other detectors.
 - .2 Terminal connections shall be made on the room side of the base. Bases which must be removed to gain access to the terminals shall not be acceptable.

2.5 AUDIBLE/VISUAL SIGNAL DEVICES

- .1 150 mm (6") Bells: surface mounted bell, vibration type 24Vdc, 150 mm (6"), 92dBA rating at 3 m (10'), red finish, FM and ULC listed.
- .2 Strobe: semi-recessed, 24Vdc operation, complete with selectable 15/30/75/110 candela output (unless otherwise noted set at 75 cd), synchronized strobe, red finish, FM and ULC listed. Suitable for mounting on a single gang box.

NOTES:

- .1 **Signal devices with integral strobe lights in high abuse areas (i.e. gymnasium, change rooms, etc.) must be provided with protective wireguards.**
- .2 **Any surface mounted signal devices must be provided with suitable backboxes supplied by the manufacturer.**
- .3 **Provide synchronization modules to suit signal devices (if required by manufacturer).**

2.6 END OF LINE RESISTORS

- .1 End-of-line resistors for signalling circuits shall be sized to ensure the correct supervisory current flows in each circuit.
- .2 End-of-line resistors shall be mounted on a stainless steel plate for mounting on a standard single gang box and bear the ULC label.

2.7 GRAPHIC DISPLAY (PASSIVE)

- .1 Black and white layout of facility showing all zones as specified/indicated.
- .2 Display is to be found behind Plexiglas, approximate size: 500 mm x 500 mm (20" x 20").
- .3 Finish frame to architects direction.

2.8 INTELLIGENT MODULES – GENERAL OPERATION

- .1 The modules shall have a minimum of two (2) diagnostic LED's mounted behind a finished coverplate. A green LED shall flash to confirm communication with the loop controller. A red LED shall flash to display alarm status. The module shall be capable of storing up to 24 diagnostic codes, which can be retrieved for troubleshooting assistance. Input and output circuit wiring shall be supervised for open and ground faults. The module shall be suitable for operation in the following environment:
 - .1 Temperature: 0°C to 49°C (32°F to 120°F).
 - .2 Humidity: 0-93% RH, non-condensing.

2.9 MONITOR MODULE

- .1 The monitor modules shall have the following operating characteristics:

A flashing LED indicates that the module is in communication with the control panel. The LED latches steady on alarm (subject to current limitations on the loop).
- .2 The monitor modules shall have the following features:

Nominal operating voltage:	15 to 32 VDC.
Maximum current draw:	5.1 mA (LED on)
Average operating current:	400 uA (LED flashing)
EOL resistance:	47K ohms.
Temperature range:	0°C to 49°C (32°F to 120°F)
Humidity range:	10% to 93% noncondensing
Dimensions:	114.3mm (4.5") high x 101.6 mm (4") wide x 31.75 mm (1.25") deep. Mounts to a 101.6 mm (4") square x 53.975 mm (2.1/8") deep box.

2.10 ISOLATOR MODULE

- .1 Fault isolator modules shall be provide to automatically isolate wire-to-wire short circuits on an SLC loop. The fault isolator module shall limit the number of modules or detectors that may be rendered inoperative by a short circuit fault on the SLC loop. If a wire-to wire short occurs, the fault isolator module shall automatically open-circuit (disconnect) the SLC loop. When the short circuit condition is corrected, the fault isolator module shall automatically reconnect the isolated section of the SLC loop. The fault isolator module shall not require any address-setting, and its' operations shall be totally automatic. It shall not be necessary to replace or reset a fault isolator module after its normal operation. The fault isolator module shall mount in a standard 10.16 cm (4") deep electrical box, in a surface-mounted backbox, or in the fire alarm control panel. It shall provide a single LED which shall flash to indicate that the isolator is operational and shall illuminate steadily to indicate that a short circuit condition has been detected and isolated.

2.11 CONTROL MODULE

- .1 Addressable control modules shall be provided to supervise and control the operation of one conventional NACs of compatible, 24 VDC powered, polarized audio/visual notification appliances. For fan shutdown and other auxiliary control functions, the control module may be set to operate as a dry contract relay.
- .2 The control module NACs may be wired for Style Z or Style Y (Class A/B) with up to 1 Amp of inductive A/V signal, or 2 Amps of resistive A/V signal operation, or as a dry contact (Form-C) relay. The relay coil shall be magnetically latched to reduce wiring connection requirements, and to ensure that 100% or all auxiliary relay or NACs may be energized at the same time on the same pair of wires.
- .3 The control module shall be suitable for pilot duty applications and rated for a minimum of 0.6 Amps at 30 VDC.

2.12 SYSTEM WIRING

- .1 The system wiring must be FSA rated in conformance with the Electrical Safety Code to suit the type of installation.
- .2 Wiring shall be minimum #18 AWG twisted shielded pair in conduit. "Securex 2" armoured cable will be permitted to be used for "drops" to devices on accessible ceilings.
- .3 As indicated on system riser diagram initiating device wiring shall be run in a loop with a home run from the last device to the control panel (Class 'A' configuration). Wiring from the "loop" module to conventional devices must be supervised, run in conduit, and conform to the standards of the Electrical Safety Code.
- .4 Signal wiring is to be cross connected in a class 'B' configuration.
- .5 Install isolator modules and end of line resistors in service rooms no higher than 2.4 M AFF. Provide location of these devices at the time of shop drawing submission.
- .6 **These are the basic wiring requirements for system operation. Prior to tender close manufacturer and contractor are to confirm all necessary wiring specifications and requirements.**

2.13 APPROVED EQUIPMENT

<u>DEVICE</u>	<u>EDWARDS</u>
<u>Control Panel</u>	
	EST 3X
<u>Intelligent Devices</u>	
Manual Alarm Stations 1-Stage	SIGA-270
Smoke Detectors	SIGA-PS
Monitor Module	SIGA-CT Series
Control Module	SIGA-CR
Isolator Module	SIGA-IM
<u>Conventional and Auxiliary Devices</u>	
Manual Alarm Stations	270 Series
150 mm (6") Bells	439D Series or MB Series
Strobe	G1R-VM

Part 3 Execution**3.1 INSTALLATION**

- .1 The entire system shall be installed in accordance with CAN/ULC-S524 (latest edition) and approved manufacturers manuals and wiring diagrams. The contractor shall furnish all conduit, wiring, outlet boxes, junction boxes, cabinets and similar devices necessary for the complete installation, All wiring shall be of the type recommended by the Electrical Safety Code, approved by local authorities having jurisdiction for the purpose, and shall be installed in dedicated conduit throughout.
- .2 Locate and install detectors and connect to alarm circuit wiring. **Do not mount detectors within 1 m (39") of air outlets.** Maintain at least 600 mm (24") radius clear space on ceiling, below and around detectors. Locate duct type detectors in straight portions of ducts.
- .3 Connect alarm circuits to main control panel.
- .4 Install end-of-line devices at end of applicable alarm and signalling circuits.
- .5 **Connect smoke damper integral detector outputs to monitor modules for alarm condition and for monitoring of AC power to smoke damper as trouble condition at fire alarm panel based on module address.**

3.2 PROTECTION

- .1 Contractor is to ensure all fire protection system detectors are protected from dust, dirt, humidity, and water at all times during construction. This applies to detectors installed, stored on site or stored in storage containers. Any detectors that are damaged or dirty shall be replaced at the contractor's expense.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- .1 The system shall be installed and fully tested under the supervision of trained manufacturer's representative. The system shall be demonstrated to perform all the functions as specified.

3.4 ACCEPTABLE INSTALLER

- .1 The fire alarm / life safety system specified herein shall be installed by an Authorized Electrical Contractor who is CFAA certified.

3.5 EXAMINATION

- .1 Prior to the commencement of any of the work detailed herein, an examination and analysis of the area(s) where the Fire Alarm / Life Safety System and all associated components are to be installed shall be made.
- .2 Any of these area(s) which are found to be outside the manufacturers' recommended environments for the particular specified products shall be noted on a Site Examination Report which shall be given to the Building Owners Representative, and the Consultant.
- .3 Any shorts, opens, or grounds found on existing wiring shall be corrected prior to the connection of these wires to any panel component or field device.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

- .1 Each of the intended operations of the installed Fire Alarm / Life Safety System shall be demonstrated to the Building Owners' Representative and the Consultant.

3.7 SYSTEM TEST

- .1 Perform tests in accordance with General Electrical Requirements Section and CAN/ULC-S537-(latest edition) Standard for the Verification of Fire Alarm Systems.
- .2 Fire alarm system:
 - .1 Test each new or renovated device and alarm circuit to ensure noted devices transmit alarm to control panel and actuate general alarm and ancillary devices.
 - .2 Check annunciator panels to ensure zones are shown correctly.
 - .3 Simulate grounds and breaks on alarm and signalling circuits to ensure proper operation of system.
 - .4 Class A circuits.
 - .1 Test each conductor on all circuits for capability of providing alarm signal on each side of single open-circuit fault condition imposed near middlemost point of circuit. Reset control unit after each alarm function and correct imposed fault after completion of each test.
 - .2 Test each conductor on all circuits for capability of providing alarm signals during ground-fault condition imposed near middlemost point of circuit. Reset control unit after each alarm function and correct imposed fault after completion of each test.
 - .5 Class B circuits
 - .1 Test each conductor on all circuits for capability of providing alarm signal on line side of single open-circuit fault condition imposed at electrically most remote device on circuit. Reset control unit after each alarm function and correct imposed fault after completion of each test.

Any sensor that fails this test shall indicate a '**SELF-TEST ABNORMAL**' trouble condition with the sensor's address at the control panel.

- .3 The system shall automatically indicate when an individual sensor needs cleaning. When the sensor's average value reaches a predetermined value, a '**DIRTY SENSOR**' trouble condition shall be audibly and visually indicated at the local control panel for that sensor. If a '**DIRTY SENSOR**' indication is left unattended and its average value increases to a second predetermined value, an '**EXCESSIVELY DIRTY SENSOR**' trouble condition shall be indicated at the local control panel for that sensor. To prevent false alarms, these '**DIRTY**' conditions shall in no way decrease the amount of smoke obscuration necessary to generate an alarm condition.
- .4 An operator having a proper access level, shall have the capability to manually access the following information from the control panel:
 - .1 Primary Status
 - .2 Device Type
 - .3 Present Average Value

- .4 Present Sensitivity Selected*
- .5 Highest Peak Detection Values (HVP)*
- .6 Sensor Range (Normal, Dirty, Excessively Dirty)

* Values shall be in 'percent of smoke obscuration' format so that no interpretation is required by the operator.

- .5 **Provide "Integrated Testing" of this life safety system in conformance with the noted specification section. Include all associated costs in tender.**

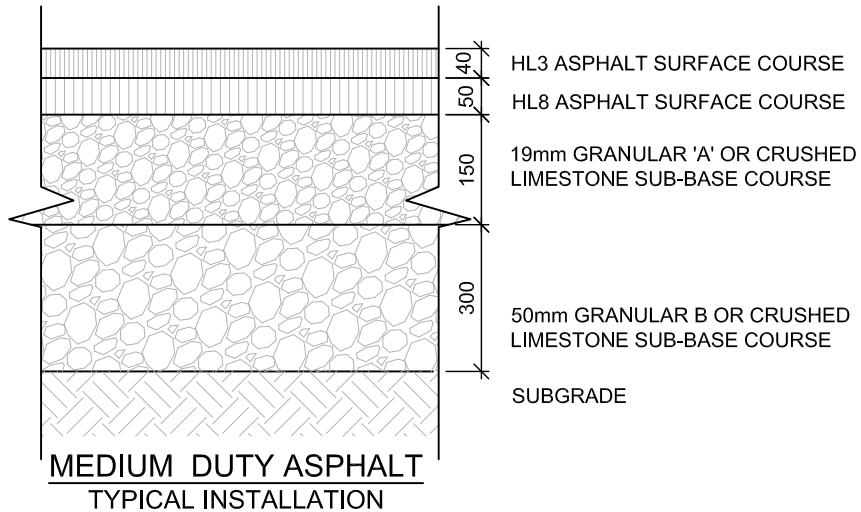
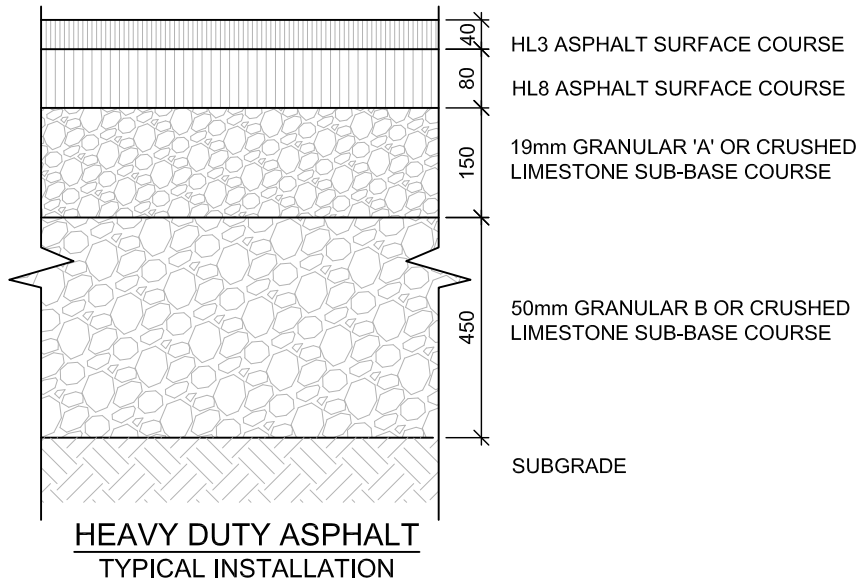
3.8 AUDIBILITY TESTING

- .1 Audibility Testing:
 - .1 The contractor is to coordinate an audibility test prior to occupancy of the facility. The test is to be performed by the representatives of the fire alarm manufacturer in the presence of the consultant. The test report is to be in chart form indicating:
 - .1 Project
 - .2 Date of test
 - .3 Room name and number
 - .4 Ambient dB level
 - .5 Alarm dB level
 - .6 Name of testing technician
 - .2 The test results are to be submitted to the consultant for review prior to issuing to owner's representatives and/or authorities having jurisdiction.

3.9 ADDITIONAL INSTALLED FIRE ALARM SYSTEM COMPONENTS

- .1 The electrical contractor is to include in their bid the cost to add five (5) additional fire smoke damper connections and 120V loss of power trouble signal with associated module and including ten (10) additional isolation modules to be installed and verified as directed by the consultant.

END OF SECTION



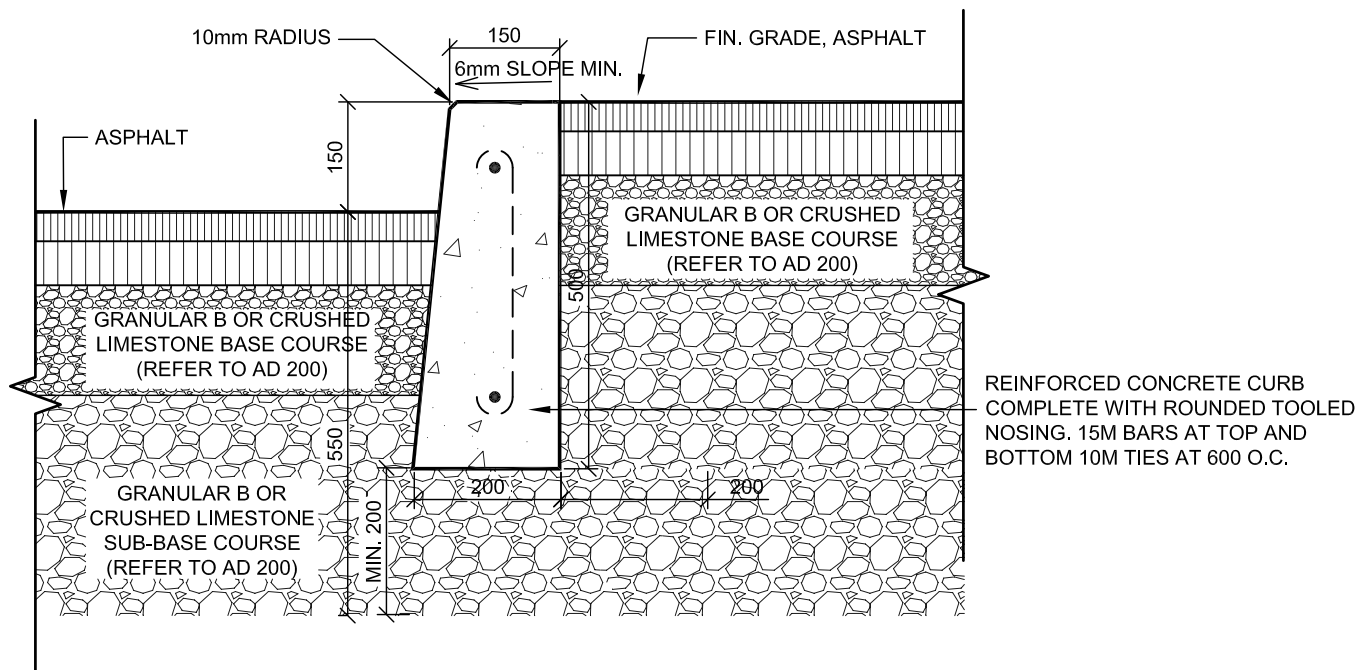
ASPHALT DETAILS

PROJ:	24138
SCALE:	1:10
DRAWN:	GY
DATE:	FEB 2025



ISSUE/REV.
00

AD
200



CONCRETE CURB AT FINISHED GRADE
(ASPHALT)

PROJ: 24138

SCALE: 1:10

DRAWN: GY

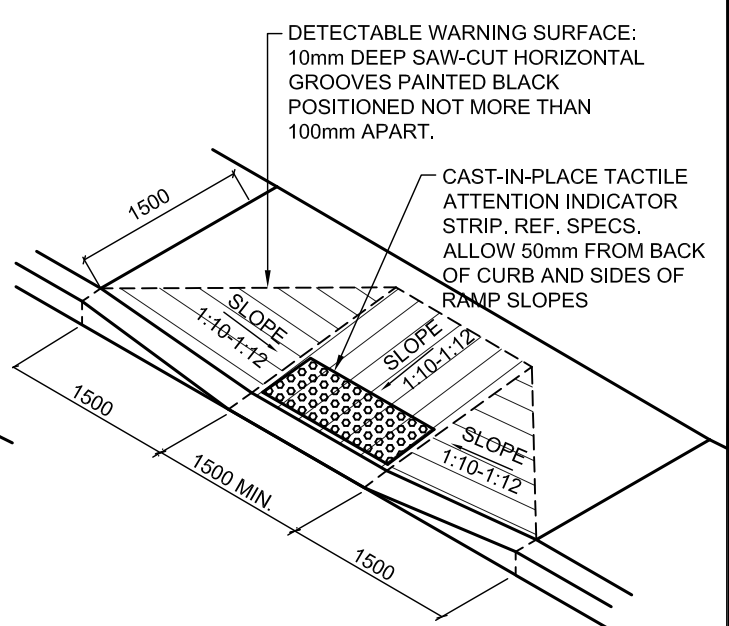
DATE: FEB 2025

HOSSACK
& ASSOCIATES
ARCHITECTS



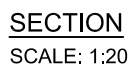
ISSUE/REV.
00

AD
205



ISOMETRIC VIEW - ALTERNATIVE LAYOUT

N.T.S.

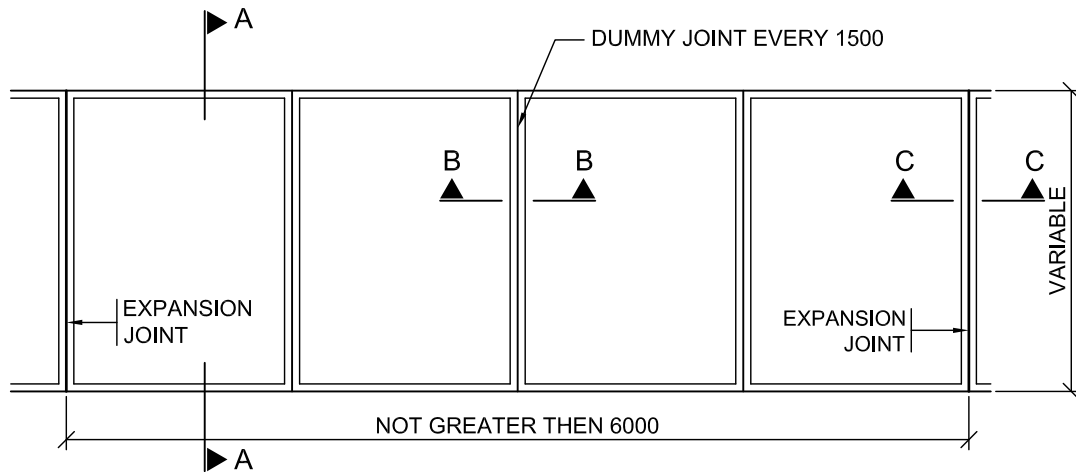


NOTE:
REFER TO PROPOSED SITE PLANS FOR WHERE
TYPICAL VS. ALTERNATIVE CONFIGURATION OCCURS.

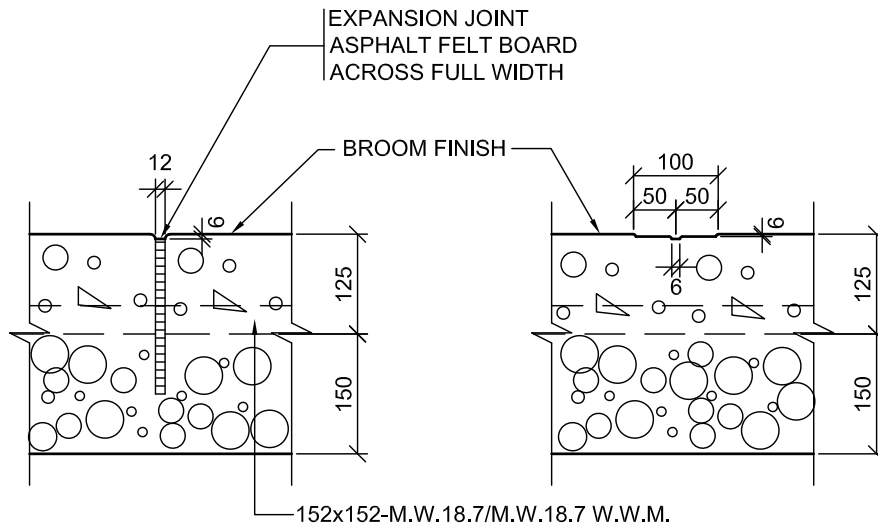
PROJ:	24138
SCALE:	NOTED
DRAWN:	GY
DATE:	FEB 2025

ISSUE/REV.

AD
206

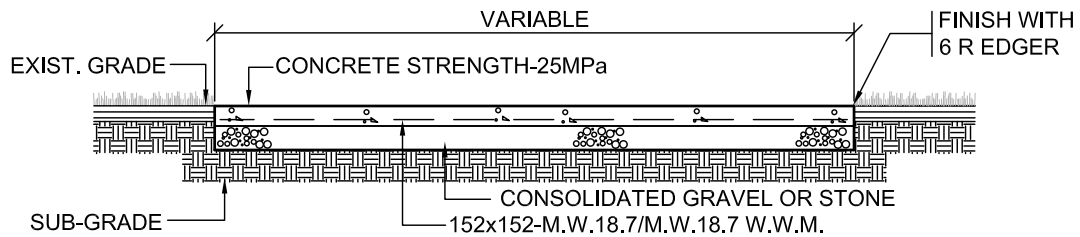


PLAN



SECTION C-C
(EXPANSION JOINT DETAIL)

SECTION B-B
(DUMMY JOINT DETAIL)



SECTION A-A

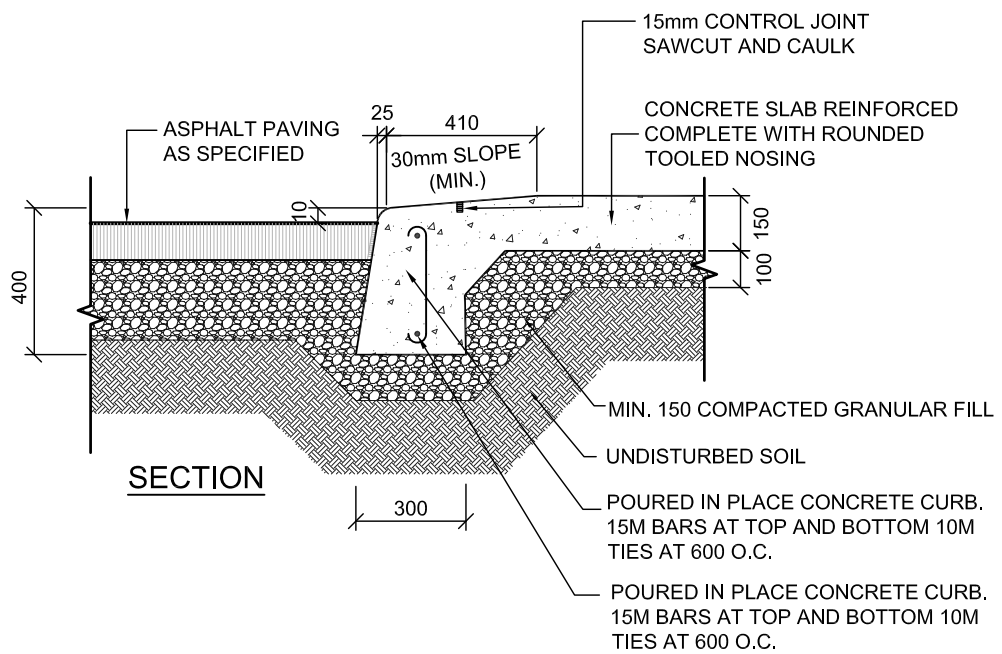
CONCRETE SIDEWALK DETAILS

PROJ: 22115
 SCALE: N.T.S.
 DRAWN: GY
 DATE: FEB 2025

HOSSACK
 & ASSOCIATES
 ARCHITECTS

ISSUE/REV.
 00

AD
 207



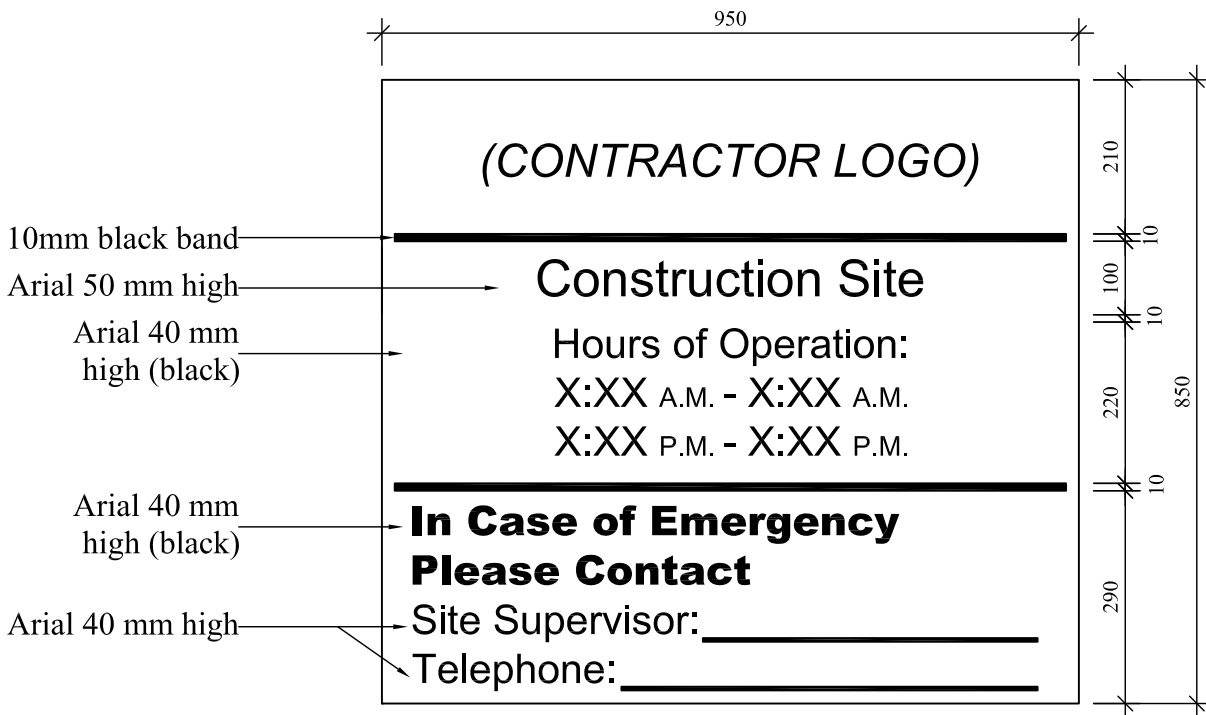
ROLL OVER CURB DETAIL

PROJ: 24138
SCALE: 1:20
DRAWN: GY
DATE: FEB 2025



ISSUE/REV.
00

AD
208



CONTRACTOR SITE SIGN

PROJ:	24138
SCALE:	NOTED
DRAWN:	GY
DATE:	FEB 2025



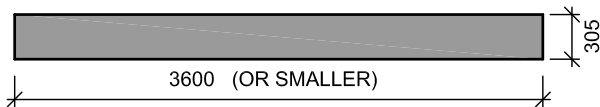
ISSUE/REV.
00

AD
214

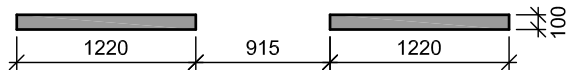
SOLID CENTER LINE
LINE TYPE 1



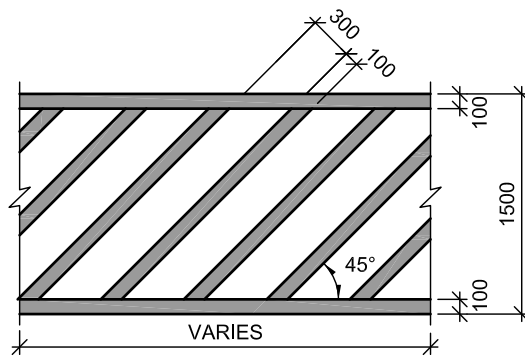
STOP BAR
LINE TYPE 2



BROKEN CENTER LINE
LINE TYPE 3



WALKWAY DESIGNATION
LINE TYPE 4



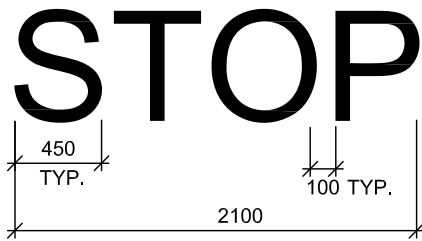
PAVEMENT MARKING LINES

PROJ:	24138
SCALE:	1:50
DRAWN:	GY
DATE:	FEB 2025

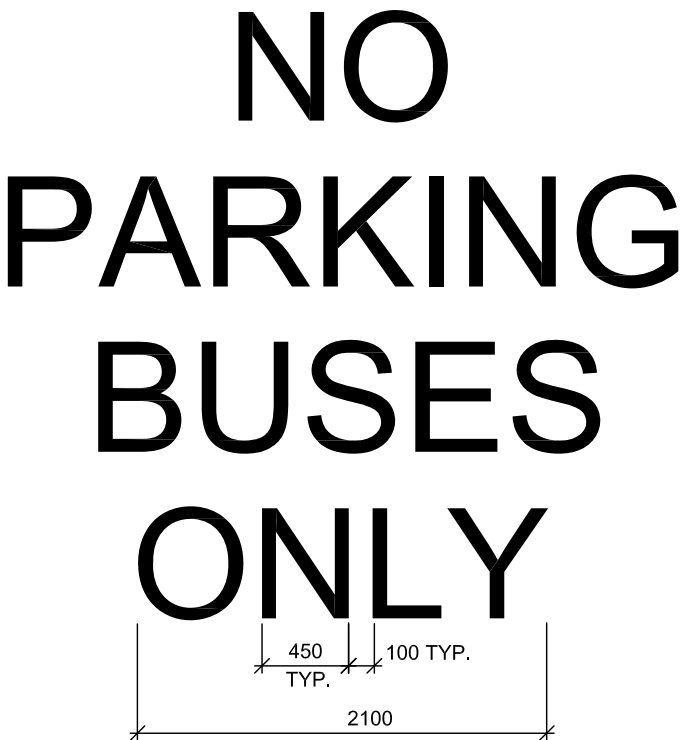


ISSUE/REV.	00
AD	251

MESSAGE 1



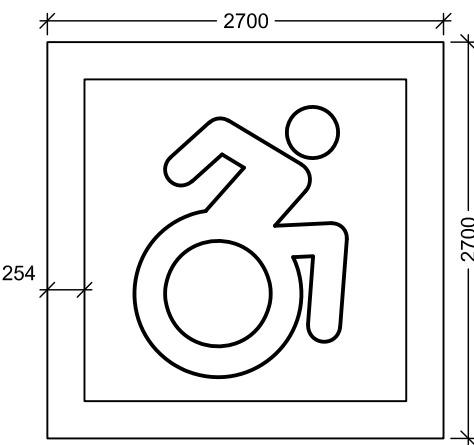
MESSAGE 2



TYPICAL LETTER DIMENSIONS:

FONT COLOUR: YELLOW
FONT TYPE: HELVETICA
THICKNESS: 75mm (3")
HEIGHT: 750mm (29 1/2")
WIDTH: 450mm (18")

MESSAGE 3



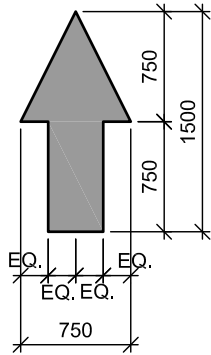
PAVEMENT MARKING MESSAGES

PROJ: 24138
SCALE: N.T.S.
DRAWN: GY
DATE: FEB 2025

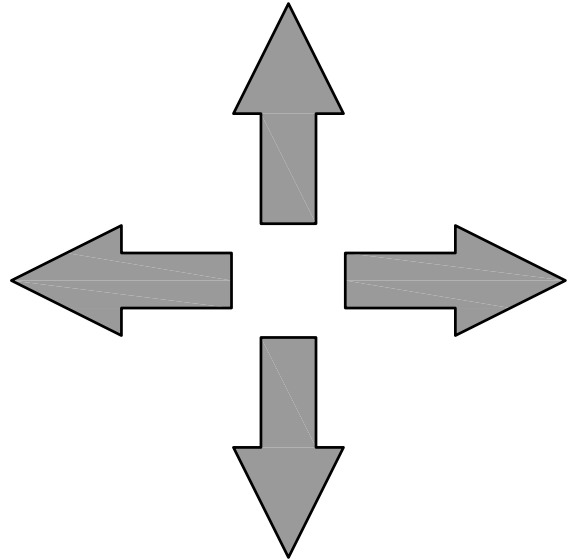


ISSUE/REV.
00

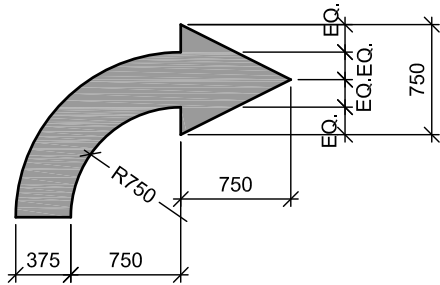
AD
252



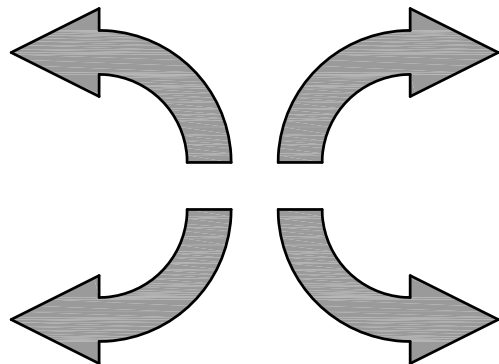
ARROW TYPE: A1
ARROW COLOUR: YELLOW



UP OR DOWN
LEFT OR RIGHT



ARROW TYPE: A2
ARROW COLOUR: YELLOW



UP OR DOWN
LEFT OR RIGHT

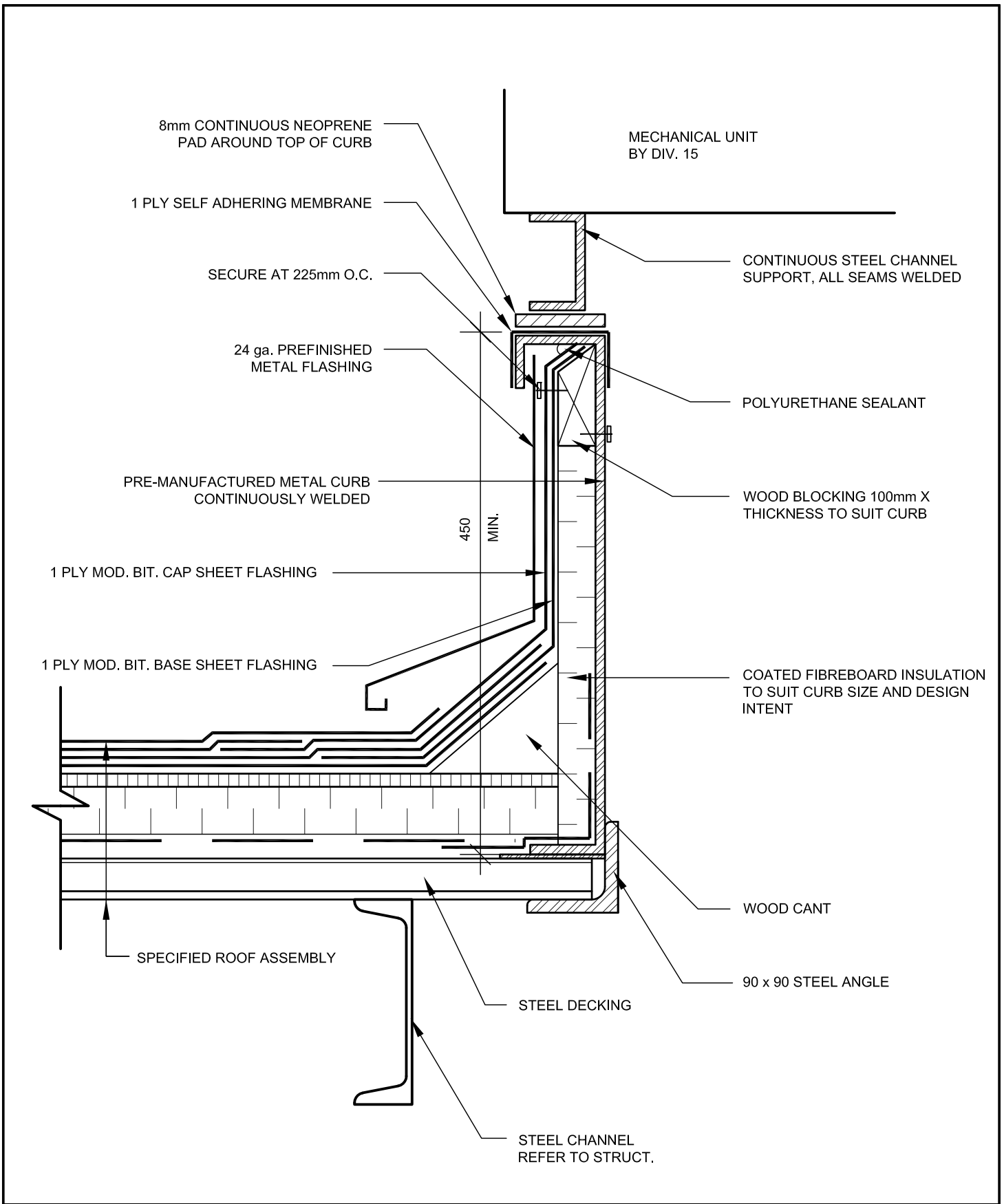
DIRECTIONAL ARROW TYPES

PROJ: 24138
SCALE: N.T.S.
DRAWN: GY
DATE: FEB 2025

HOSSACK
& ASSOCIATES
ARCHITECTS

ISSUE/REV.
00

AD
255



MECHANICAL CURB

PROJ:	24138
SCALE:	1:5
DRAWN:	GY
DATE:	FEB 2025

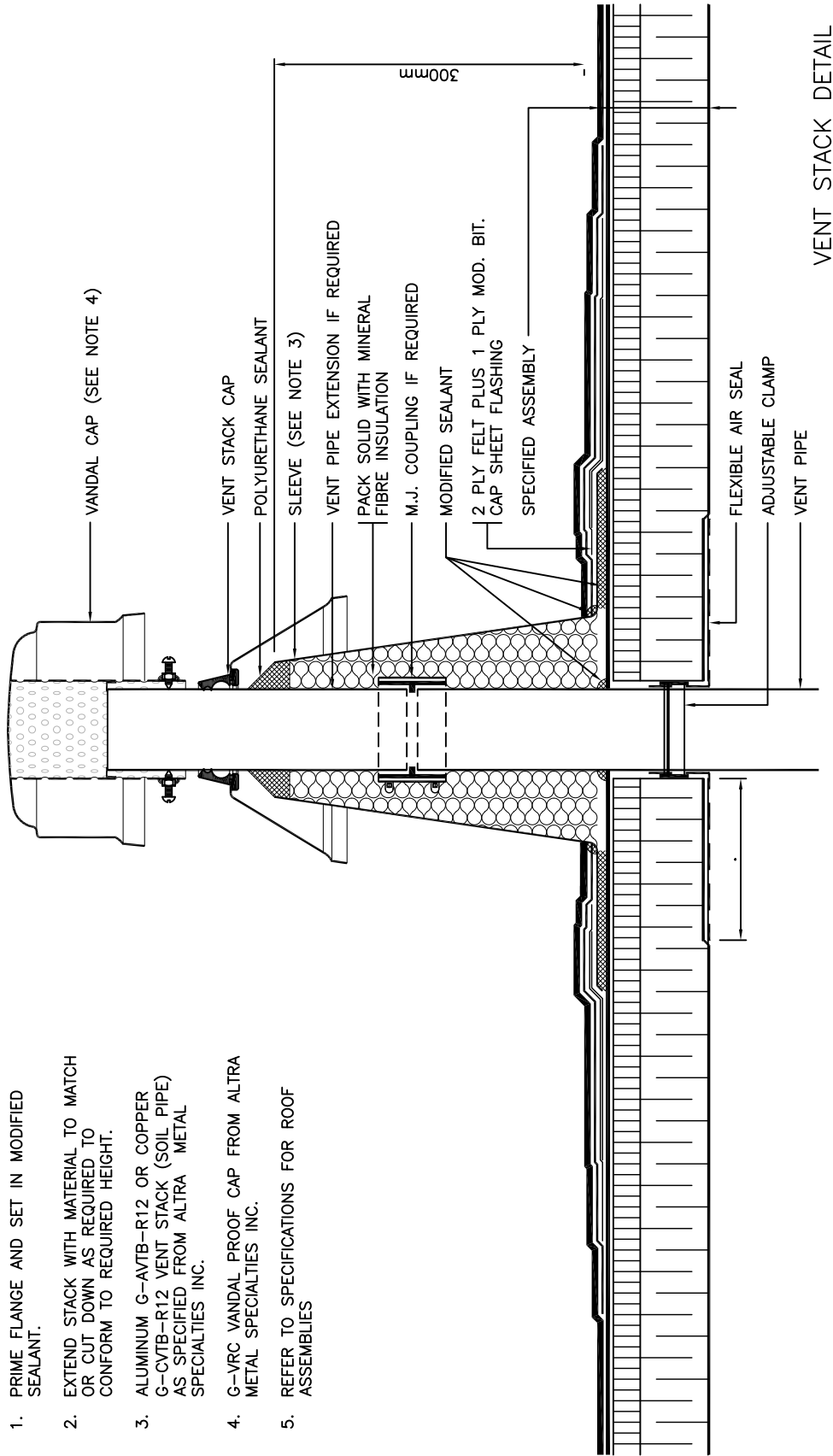


ISSUE/REV.
00

AD
455

NOTES:

1. PRIME FLANGE AND SET IN MODIFIED SEALANT.
2. EXTEND STACK WITH MATERIAL TO MATCH OR CUT DOWN AS REQUIRED TO CONFORM TO REQUIRED HEIGHT.
3. ALUMINUM G-AVTB-R12 OR COPPER G-CVTB-R12 VENT STACK (SOIL PIPE) AS SPECIFIED FROM ALTRA METAL SPECIALTIES INC.
4. G-VRC VANDAL PROOF CAP FROM ALTRA METAL SPECIALTIES INC.
5. REFER TO SPECIFICATIONS FOR ROOF ASSEMBLIES



VENT STACK DETAIL

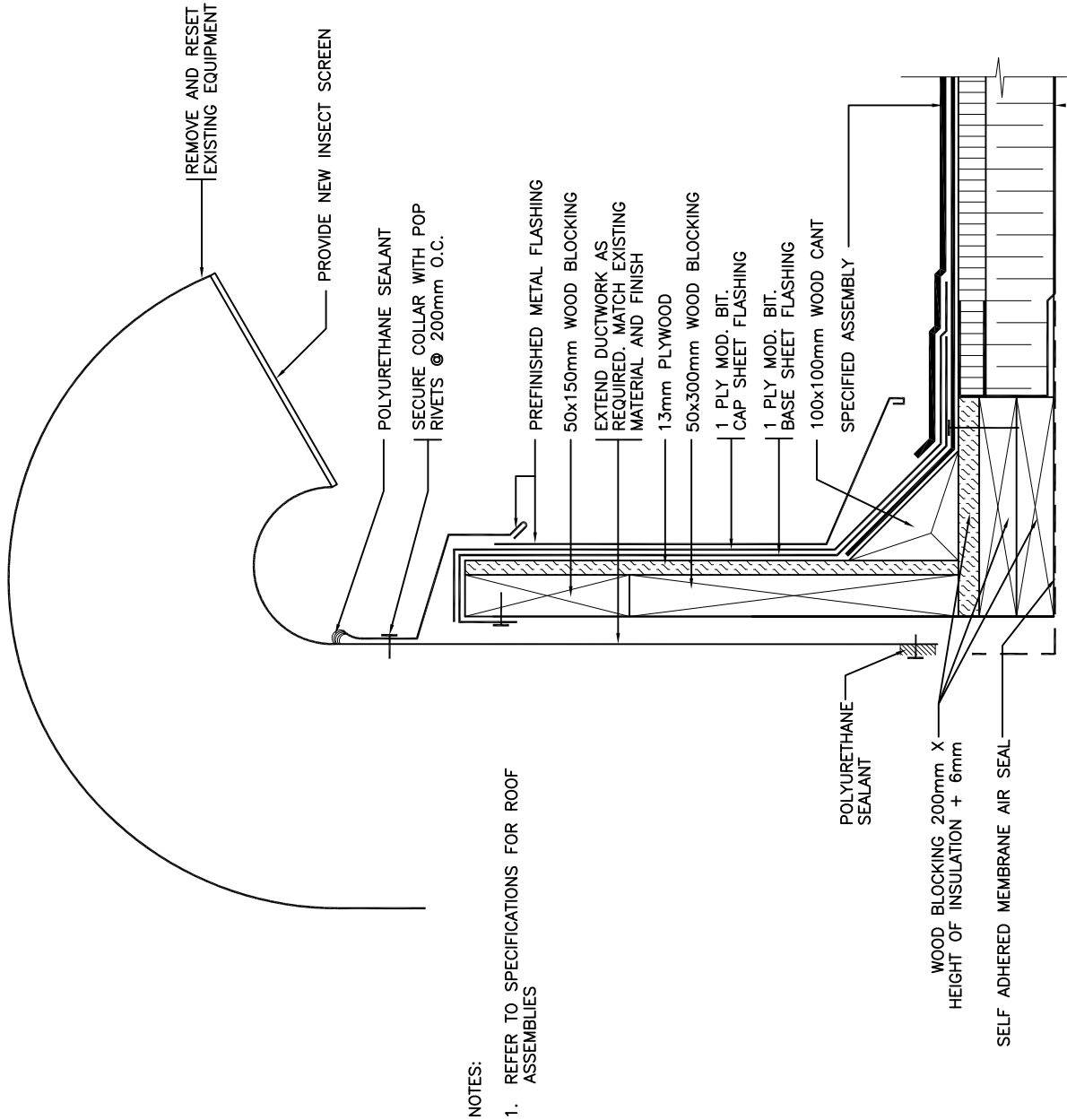
VENT STACK DETAIL

PROJ:	24138
SCALE:	NTS
DRAWN:	GY
DATE:	FEB 2025



ISSUE/REV.
00

AD
459

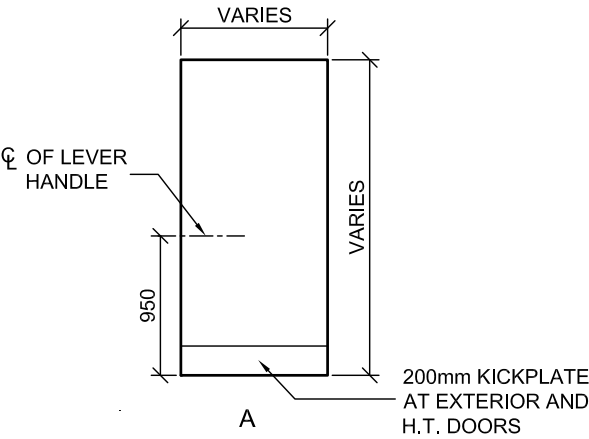


NOTES:

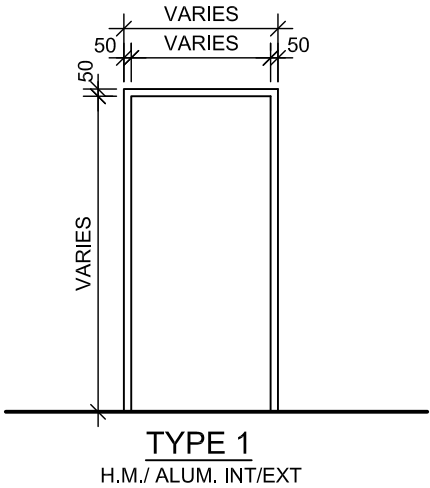
1. REFER TO SPECIFICATIONS FOR ROOF ASSEMBLIES

GOOSENECK CURB DETAIL

DOOR

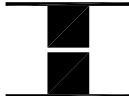


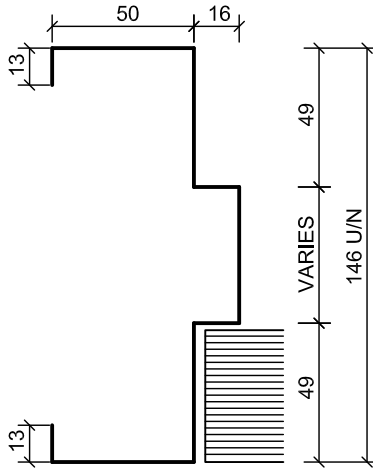
FRAME



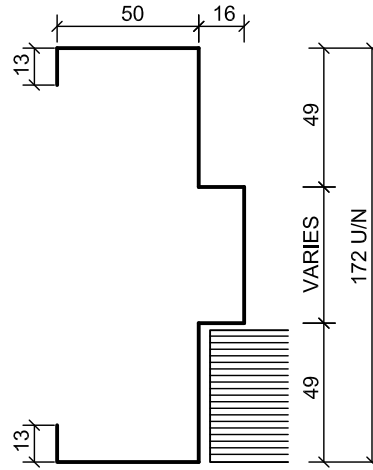
NOTES:

- 1. REFER TO SPECIFICATIONS AND DOOR SCHEDULE FOR GLAZING TYPE
- 2. ALL DOORS AND FRAMES ARE VIEWED FROM EXTERIOR OF ROOM OR AREA SERVED

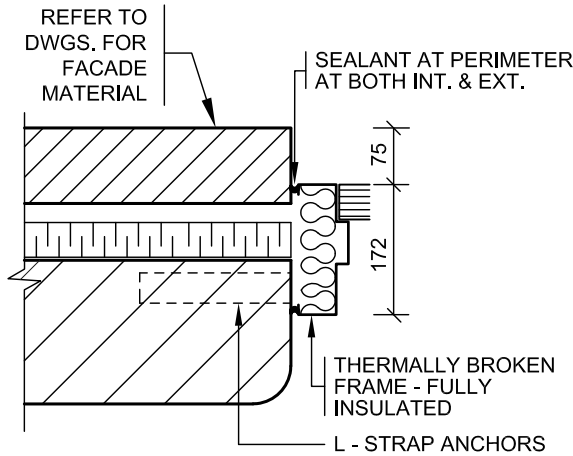
HOLLOW METAL FRAMES & DOORS	PROJ: 24138	HOSSACK & ASSOCIATES ARCHITECTS 	ISSUE/REV. 00
	SCALE: 1:50		AD 800
	DRAWN: GY		
	DATE: FEB 2025		



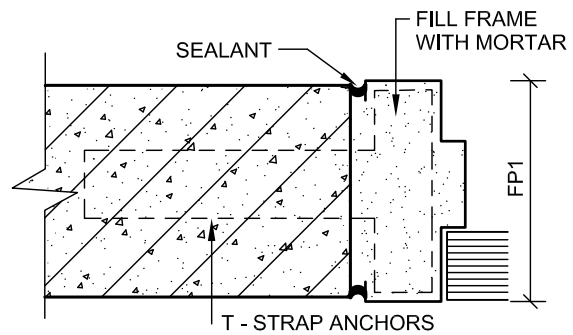
FRAME PROFILE FP1
METAL FRAME SECTION (MASONRY WALLS)
(NTS)



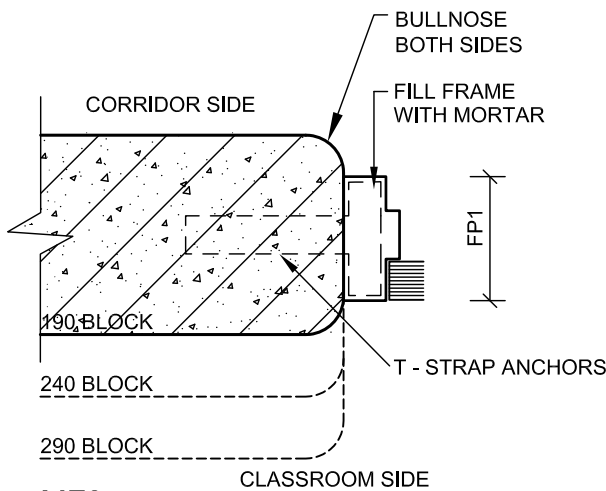
FRAME PROFILE FP2
METAL FRAME SECTION (MASONRY WALLS)
(NTS)



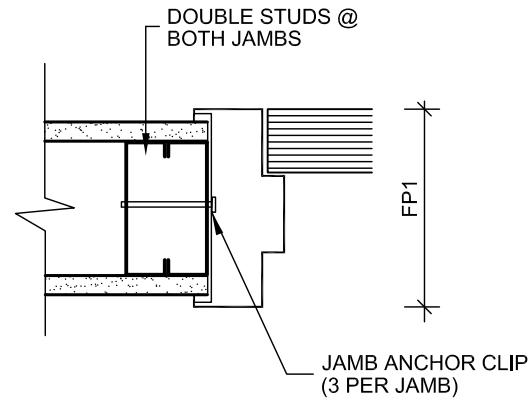
MF1 (NTS)



MF2 (NTS)



MF3 (NTS)



J1 (NTS)

DOOR JAMB SECTIONS

PROJ: 24138

SCALE: NTS

DRAWN: GY

DATE: FEB 2025

HOSSACK
ARCHITECTURE



ISSUE/REV.
00

AD
802

25-7639-RFT - Alpine Public School HVAC Upgrade

Opening Date: March 7, 2025 3:00 PM

Closing Date: March 31, 2025 2:00 PM

Schedule of Prices

* Denotes a "MANDATORY" field

Do not enter \$0.00 dollars unless you are providing the line item at zero dollars to the Board.

Bid Price Form

The amounts stipulated on the Bid Price Form(s) are intended to cover the cost of the complete Work as described in this Procurement and must remain fixed and firm for the term of the Contract unless otherwise specified in this Procurement.

All prices shall be in Canadian Funds, Free On Board (FOB) Destination, and Freight Prepaid (Board locations). and shall be exclusive of Harmonized Sales Tax (HST) but shall include all materials, labour, equipment, disbursements, expenses, insurance, bonding, customs charges, freight, shipping and handling costs, travel costs and all other charges of every kind attributable to the Work and Services provided.

Bid Price includes Cash Allowance

Line Item	Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	Bid Price *	Total
1	25-7639-RFT Alpine Public School HVAC Upgrade	UOM	1		
Subtotal:					

Summary Table

Bid Form	Amount
Bid Price Form	
HST (13%)	\$ 0.00
Total Contract Amount:	

Bid Questions

Bidder Instructions

Answer all questions that are marked Mandatory. Reference information is provided below

Question #1 Reference

Bill S-211 - This enactment enacts the Fighting Against Forced Labour and Child Labour in Supply Chains Act, which imposes an obligation on certain government institutions and entities to ensure measures are taken to prevent and reduce the risk that forced labour or child labour is used by suppliers or in their supply chains. The Board principles align with Bill S-211.

Question #2 Reference

"Ontario Business" definition as per the BOBI Act:

- is a supplier, manufacturer or distribution of any business structure;
- conducts its activities on a permanent basis in Ontario; and
- has either
 - its headquarters or main office in Ontario, or
 - at least 250 full-time employees in Ontario at the time of the applicable procurement process.

Question #4 Reference

The Board will require General Contractors on the approved Roster List to have their IHSA - Certificate of Recognition (COR®) by January 2026. Although not mandatory for this bid opportunity, the Board requests bidders to respond to the question below YES or NO.

NOTE: By responding NO, you acknowledge the deadline requirement above.

Confirm your organization will comply with this Act.
YES or NO. If no, please explain.

Does your company qualify as an Ontario Business
under the BOBI Act? YES or NO

If you answered NO to Question #2 above, is your
company a Canadian business? YES or NO

Does your company have a current IHSA - Certificate
of Recognition (COR®)? - YES or NO

Specifications

Bidder's Contact Information

A Site Supervisor and Project Manager, assigned to manage and supervise the Work, must be named in this form. Personnel will be subject to approval by the Board and cannot be changed without prior written approval from the Board.

A dedicated Site Supervisor is required full-time for this project. If your company is awarded more than one project/contract, a different Site Supervisor is required for each project. In the event of this situation, you have the option to name and include a resume for an alternative Site Supervisor at this time.

If providing an alternative Site Supervisor with your submission, it is understood, that the alternative Site Supervisor will only be reviewed if the first Site Supervisor has already been accepted and working on another WRDSB project.

Note: resumes are required to be uploaded in the document section. Optional for alternative Site Supervisor

.

Title	Name *	E-mail *	Cell Phone Number *	
Project Manager				*
Site Supervisor				*
Alternative Site Supervisor				

Documents

It is your responsibility to ensure the uploaded file(s) is/are not defective or corrupted and are able to be opened and viewed by the Owner. If the attached file(s) cannot be opened or viewed, your Bid Submission may be rejected.

Upload a resume for each person named in the Specification section.

- Project Manager - Resume * (mandatory)
- Site Supervisor - Resume * (mandatory)
- Optional - Alternative Site Supervisor - Resume (only if Site Supervisor #1 is assigned to another WRDSB project prior to this award) (optional)

BONDING UPLOAD SECTION

Refer to the Bonding Requirements Section of the Terms and Conditions.

Bonding is required if the project is equal to or greater than \$200,000.00. Note: The Bidding System has flagged these fields as mandatory. If your bid is less than \$200,000.00, please upload a pdf document stating: Not Applicable.

Bidders shall upload their electronically verifiable and enforceable (e-Bond) format for Bid Deposit Bond and Agreement to Bond separately in this section. If both Bonds are in the same pdf file, please upload it in both fields and indicate one is a "duplicate"

The date on the Bonds must be the Closing Date

Tender # and Project Title must be included on the Bonds

- Bid Deposit Bond * (mandatory)
- Agreement to Bond * (mandatory)

Addenda, Terms and Conditions

I/We have read and understand this Bid Solicitation document, and agree to perform the Work required in accordance with this Bid

Solicitation document, including all addenda, at the price(s) detailed in the Bid.

I/We confirm that:

1. The person named in this Bid is authorized to sign and electronically submit this Bid through the Bidding System.
2. I/We meet all mandatory requirements of the Bid Solicitation document.
3. The bid will remain open for a specified acceptance period after the Closing Time. The Board may, at any time within this period, accept the Bid whether or not any other Bid has previously been accepted.
4. All prices provided in the Bid will remain fixed and firm for the duration of the term of the agreement, unless specified otherwise.
5. All prices provided in my/our Bid are in Canadian funds and include all charges of every kind attributable to the Work. Harmonized Sales Tax will be extra and not shown, unless specified otherwise.
6. To the best of my/our knowledge and belief:
 - a) the information provided in the Bid is correct; and
 - b) the Bid is made without any comparison of figures or arrangement with any other individual, corporation or person submitting a Bid for the same Work and is in all respects fair and without collusion or fraud.
7. I/We comply with the all applicable Board policies, provincial, and federal laws, and are aware of the Board's "Principles of Business Conduct" and will comply.
8. I/We agree and understand that the recommendation to award the Work may be subject to the approval from the Board as well as availability of funds.
9. I/We agree to be bound by the terms and conditions of the Bid Solicitation document and submit this Bid on behalf of the Bidder.

☐ I have the authority to bind the Bidder.

The Bidder/Proponent is to declare any actual, potential or perceived conflict of interest that could arise from submitting the Bid/Proposal.

Do you have a potential conflict of interest?

☐ Yes ☐ No

The Bidder acknowledges and agrees that the addendum/addenda below form part of the Bid Solicitation Document.

Please check the box in the column "**I have reviewed this addendum**" below to acknowledge each of the addenda.

File Name	I have reviewed the below addendum and attachments (if applicable)	Pages
There have not been any addenda issued for this bid.		